

TENDER SPECIFICATION

BHEL: PSSR: SCT: 2069

FOR

Carrying out ERH excavation work using contiguous piling and Balance Foundation works involving Piling, Pile caps, Pedestals for Coal Handling and Ash Handling Plant located inside the plant area & coal conveyor area located outside the plant boundary at Ennore SEZ (2 x 660 MW) TPP Unit-1 & 2

VOLUME –I BOOK – I



BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED

(A Government of India Undertaking)

Power Sector – Southern Region

BHEL Integrated Office Complex,

TNEB Road, Pallikaranai

Chennai – 600100.

VOLUME – IA
Part I & II

TECHNICAL
CONDITIONS OF
CONTRACT
(TCC)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED



TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

CONTENTS

Sl. No.	DESCRIPTION	Chapter	No. of Pages
Vol I A	Part-I: Contract specific details		
1	Project Information	Chapter-I	2
2	Scope of works	Chapter-II	4
3	Facilities in Scope of Contractor / BHEL (Scope Matrix)	Chapter-III	11
4	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by Contractor	Chapter-IV	8
5	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by BHEL	Chapter-V	2
6	Time Schedule	Chapter-VI	5
7	Terms of Payment	Chapter-VII	3
8	Taxes and Other Duties	Chapter-VIII	2
9	Bill of Quantity	Chapter-IX	1
10	General	Chapter-X	10
11	Progress of work	Chapter-XI	3
12	Material Handling	Chapter-XII	2
13	Accounting of materials issue	Chapter-XIII	1
Vol IA	Part-II: Technical specifications		
1	Technical Specifications Section C	Chapter -1	270
2	Technical Specifications Section D	Chapter -2	163
3	T&P Hire Charges	Chapter -3	12
4	"HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor" (Document No. HSEP: 14 Rev02)	Chapter -4	131
5	Plot plans- Inside & outside plant boundary	Chapter -5	2
6	Excerpts from geotechnical investigation report	Chapter -6	39
7	Drawings and working methodology for ERH & Tunnel excavation	Chapter -7	10
8	Foundation drawing of Coal shed	Chapter -8	4
9	Foundation drawing of Conveyor BC-2A/2B	Chapter -9	14
10	Foundation drawing of Miscellaneous Pipe rack	Chapter -10	4

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – I PROJECT INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

ENNORE SEZ SUPERCRITICAL TPS UNITS- 1 & 2 (2 x 660 MW) is being set up by **TAMILNADU GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION CORPORATION** at a site in Vayalur Village Near Ennore Port, Tamilnadu, India. Plant will be set up in existing Ash Dyke of NCTPS by reclamation of some portion of the Ash Dyke. The Bidder shall acquaint himself by a visit to the site, if felt necessary, with the conditions prevailing at site before submission of the bid. The information given here in under is for general guidance and shall not be contractually binding on BHEL/Owner. All relevant site data /information as may be necessary shall have to be obtained /collected by the Bidder.

APPROACH TO SITE

The proposed plant will be located at Ash dyke of North Chennai Thermal Power, approximately 35 km from Chennai, in the state of Tamilnadu, India. The site is occupying a coastal site near the village of Vayalur. The nearest commercial airport is at Chennai located at a distance of 60 km from the project site.

Nearest Airport – Chennai

Nearest Airstrip – Chennai

Nearest Seaport – Ennore

A. Project Information & Location

Project Title: Ennore SEZ project of 2 x 660 MW Coal Based Super Critical Thermal Power Project at ash dyke of NCTPS

Plant Capacity: 1320 MW (2 units of 660 MW each)

Type of Project: Green field

Owner: Tamil Nadu Generation and Distribution Corporation Limited (TANGEDCO)

Plant site location: Ash dyke of North Chennai Thermal Power Station (NCTPS)

Location co-ordinates: 80o 18' E to 80o 19' E Longitude

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

13o 17' N to 13o 18' N Latitude

Nearest Village: Vayalur

Nearest Town & City: Chennai (35 Km)

State Capital: Chennai (35 Km)

Nearest Railway Station: Athipattu Pudunagar (~5 Km)

Nearest Airport: Chennai (~60 Km)

Nearest Seaport: Ennore (~5 Km)

Nearest Road access: All weather road from Pattamandri on the Thiruvottiur – Ponneri district highway.

B. Meteorological Condition

Owner: Tamil Nadu Generation and Distribution Corporation Limited (TANGEDCO)

Owner Consultant: DESEIN, DELHI,

Site Elevation: (+) 10.0 m above Mean Sea Level

Ambient Temperature: a. Maximum 32.0 Deg. C

b. Minimum 24 Deg. C

c. Design ambient temperature 35 Deg. C

Relative Humidity: a. Maximum 100%

b. Minimum 36%

c. Design 75%

Annual Rainfall: a. Maximum 2540 mm

b. Average 1600 mm

c. Minimum 1175 mm

Wind Data: a. Basic wind speed at 10m height: 50 m/sec

b. Wind pressure As per IS: 875 Part III-1984

Seismic Zone: Zone III as per IS: 1893-2002

Design ambient temperature: 50 Deg. C (For electrical Equipments)

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – II

SCOPE OF WORKS

- 1.2.1 The scope of works covers mainly Carrying out ERH excavation work using contiguous piling and Balance Foundation works involving piling, pile caps, pedestals for Coal Handling and Ash Handling Plant located inside the plant area & coal conveyor area located outside the plant boundary till NCTPS Stage II Power plant at Ennore SEZ (2 x 660 MW) TPP Unit-1 & 2. The Coal Handling and Ash Handling area of Ennore SEZ project is located at Ash dyke of North Chennai Thermal Power Plant. Scope of works includes supply of all materials (excluding material supplied by BHEL free of cost), labour, tools and plants as per BOQ, specifications and drawings.
- 1.2.2 The scope includes the piling, sheet piling to retain the soil strata, excavation, pile cap, pedestal casting including bolt lift and plinth beam if any above pile cap and back filling & compaction. In case of buildings, which have no bolts in the columns and the columns extends beyond FGL, extending pedestal/columns, casting tie beams up to FGL and back filling, compaction is in the scope of bidder. However, BHEL engineer in-charge decision is final in finalizing the level of pedestal nearer to above or below FGL and back filling work execution.
- 1.2.3 List of major structures / buildings where the foundation works are covered under the scope of this contract is given below:
1. Foundation works involving Piling and pile cap etc. in:
 - a. Conveyor BC-2A/2B
 - b. Coal Shed (including above ground pedestals/columns)
 - c. Miscellaneous Pipe rack
 2. Balance RCC work excluding piling in:
 - a. Cable rack

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- b. Conveyor SFC-1A/1B
 - c. JTB 4
 - d. VGTU
 - e. PMHZ-1
 - f. Pipe rack M & N
3. Installation of earth retaining system comprising of Contiguous pile for Emergency Reclaim hopper & tunnel. This includes installation of contiguous piles, shoring and strutting arrangement and design and installation of adequate dewatering/drainage arrangement/pumps to keep the work area dry & workable starting from excavation till completion of backfilling upto ground level and also during RCC works of ERH & tunnel by others.

The dewatering arrangement provided by the bidder shall be operational till completion of sub structure works by other agency and the backfilling shall be carried out once the other agency completes the sub structure work.

Note:

- The above provided list is indicative only for the bidder's guideline. Any other work not mentioned above, but required for completion of the package in total, deemed to have been included in the bidder's scope under this contract. Such work will be executed under this contract by bidder as per the direction of Engineer in charge. If any item of work not available in the rate schedule of this contract, the rate will be fixed in line with clause 2.15.7 of GCC.
- Reinforcement steel for civil works shall be provided by BHEL free of cost. Embedment / inserts required, for the works in general shall be supplied by the bidder and payment shall be made as per corresponding item in BOQ.
- Shoring and strutting for excavation works is included in item no. 101 of the BOQ. Only for installation of strutting arrangement comprising of waler, strut, bracing

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

etc., for ERH & tunnel area, structural steel shall be supplied by BHEL as free issue and installation of structural members shall be payable under item no. 2301.

- The excavated earth has to be heaped in the desired location and the same should be utilized for further filling works. No additional lead shall be given.

1.2.4 The works to be performed under this contract, consist of providing all labour, supervision, material, scaffolding, construction equipment's, tools and plants, temporary works, supplies including POL (Petroleum, oil & lubricants), transportation and all incidental items not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the proper completion of work in all respects. Testing of all materials, concrete, earthwork other allied works, preparation of bar bending schedules on the basis of construction drawings, preparation of fabrication drawings etc. are included in the rates of items of work. Works shall only be carried out with approved structural fabrication drawings.

1.2.5 The area of work shall be cleared of all vegetation, rubbish and other objectionable matter and materials removed shall be burnt or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. No separate payment for these operations shall be made. The cost of all these operations shall be deemed to have been included in the unit rates rendered for the different items under bill of quantities.

1.2.6 All the works areas shall be adequately flood lighted to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge when the work is in progress during the night shifts.

1.2.7 The unit rates shall include all material equipment, fixtures, labour construction plant, temporary works and everything whether of permanent or temporary nature necessary for the completion of job in all respects.

1.2.8 The unit rates for various items of B.O.Q shall include all the stipulations mentioned in technical specifications and nothing extra over B.O.Q rates shall be payable.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.2.9 Drawings showing enough details for the construction as per the specification shall be furnished to the contractor in a phased manner.
- 1.2.10 The bidder should fully apprise himself of the prevailing conditions at the proposed site, climatic conditions including monsoon pattern, local conditions, soil strata and site specific parameters and shall include for all such conditions and contingent measures in the bid, including those which may have not been specifically brought out in the specifications.
- 1.2.11 Special arrangements to be made for tackling COVID-19 pandemic –
 - 1.2.11.1 Government order (state/ center) being issued time to time for protective measures of COVID-19 pandemic shall be complied with strictly until government (state/ center) declares end of pandemic.
 - 1.2.11.2 Contractor shall make arrangements for implementation of STANDARD OPERATING PROTOCOL (SOP) as per latest government order. Any person violating the COVID -19 measures published vide government order time to time will be liable to be proceeded for legal action as per the government order

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – III

FACILITIES & CONSUMABLES IN THE SCOPE OF CONTRACTOR / BHEL (SCOPE MATRIX)

1.3.1 PART I

Sl.No	Description	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
1.3.1.1.0	ESTABLISHMENT			
1.3.1.1.1	FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSE:			
1.3.1.1.1.1	Open space for office	Yes		As provided by TANGEDCO
1.3.1.1.1.2	Open space for storage	Yes		
1.3.1.1.1.3	Construction of bidder's office, canteen and storage building including supply of materials and other services		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.1.1.4	Bidder's all office equipments, office / store / canteen consumables		Yes	
1.3.1.1.1.5	Canteen facilities for the bidder's staff, supervisors and engineers etc.		Yes	
1.3.1.1.1.6	Firefighting equipments like buckets, extinguishers etc.		Yes	
1.3.1.1.1.7	Fencing of storage area, office, canteen, labour hutment, etc. of the bidder,		Yes	
1.3.1.1.2	FOR LIVING PURPOSES OF THE BIDDER			
1.3.1.1.2.1	Open space		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.1.2.2	Living accommodation		Yes	
1.3.1.2.0	ELECTRICITY			
1.3.1.2.1	Electricity For construction purposes	YES		Chargeable to bidder as provided by TANGEDCO

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Sl.No	Description	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
	PART I			
1.3.1.2.1.1	Single point source (In general) For detail, refer clause no. 1.3.4.1	Yes		On chargeable basis to bidder as per Prevailing rate of TANGEDCO
1.3.1.2.1.2	Further distribution for the work to be done which include supply of materials and execution		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.2.2	Electricity for the office, stores, canteen etc. of the bidder which include:		Yes	
1.3.1.2.2.1	Distribution from single point including supply of materials and service		Yes	
1.3.1.2.2.2	Supply, installation and connection of material of energy meter including operation and maintenance		Yes	
1.3.1.2.2.3	Duties and deposits including statutory clearances for the above		Yes	
1.3.1.2.2.4	Living facilities for office use including charges		Yes	
1.3.1.2.2.5	Demobilization of the facilities after completion of works		Yes	
1.3.1.2.3	Electricity for living accommodation of the bidder's staff, engineers, supervisors, labour hutment etc. on the above lines. (in case BHEL provides this facility, the scope should be given without ambiguity)		Yes	
1.3.1.3.0	WATER SUPPLY			
1.3.1.3.1	For construction purposes:	Yes		Chargeable to bidder as per prevailing rate of TANGEDCO
1.3.1.3.1.1	Making the water available at single point	Yes		Chargeable to bidder as per prevailing rate of TANGEDCO

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Sl.No	Description	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
	PART I			
1.3.1.3.1.2	Further distribution as per the requirement of work including supply of materials and execution		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.3.2	Water supply for bidder's office, stores, canteen etc.		Yes	
1.3.1.4.0	LIGHTING			
1.3.1.4.1	For construction work (supply of all the necessary materials) At office storage area At the preassembly area At the construction site / area		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.4.2	For construction work (Execution of the lighting work / arrangements) At office storage area At the preassembly area At the construction site /area		Yes	
1.3.1.5.0	COMMUNICATION FACILITIES for site operations of the bidder			
1.3.1.5.1	Telephone, Fax, internet, intranet, email etc.		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost

1.3.2 PART II

Sl. No.	Description	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
	PART II			
	CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES			
1.3.2.1.0	Engineering works for construction			
1.3.2.1.1	Providing the construction drawings for all the equipment's covered under this scope	Yes		
1.3.2.1.2	Drawings for construction methods		Yes	In consultation with BHEL

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Sl. No.	Description	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
	PART II			
1.3.2.1.3	As-built drawings – wherever deviations observed and executed and also based on the decisions taken at site- example – routing of small bore pipes	Yes	Yes	In consultation with BHEL
1.3.2.1.4	Shipping lists etc. for reference and planning the activities	Yes	Yes	In consultation with BHEL
1.3.2.1.5	Preparation of site construction schedules and other input requirements		Yes	In consultation with BHEL
1.3.2.1.6	Review of performance and revision of site construction schedules in order to achieve the end dates and other commitments		Yes	
1.3.2.1.7	Weekly construction schedules based on SI No 3.2.1.5		Yes	
1.3.2.1.8	Daily construction / work plan based on SI No 3. 2.1.7		Yes	For daily monitoring meeting at site
1.3.2.1.9	Periodic visit of the senior official of the bidder to site to review the progress so that works are completed as per schedule. It is suggested this review by the senior official of the bidder should be done once in every two months.		Yes	

1.3.3 OPEN SPACE:

Open space will be provided to the bidder free of cost as provided by TANGEDCO. Availability of land within plant boundary is very limited and the contractor has to plan and use the existing land considering the use of land by other Civil /mechanical/ electrical contractors and the storage of plant machineries and materials. The existing land shall be shared by all erections agencies. Land will be allocated with certain time frame and to the extent available/ considered necessary,

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

and will be reviewed by BHEL depending upon the area availability. Area within plant premises for batching plant, fabrication yard, office, storage area etc. for construction purpose shall be provided as per availability free of cost. The contractor will be responsible for handing back all lands, as handed over to him by BHEL.

Contractor has to make his own arrangements for labour colony at their own cost. The contractor to construct labour colony/ hutment as per his requirements after obtaining approval of formalities from statutory body. The contractor shall provide adequate water arrangement for drinking/washing/bathing with required toilets, drainage system, lighting facilities etc. in labour colony at their own cost. Suitable paved area to be provided in the labour colony at their own cost.

1.3.4 ELECTRICITY:

- 1.3.4.1 In general, Construction power will be provided to the contractor on prevailing rates of TANGEDCO on **chargeable basis** at one single point anywhere within the Ennore SEZ plant boundary and NCTPS II plant boundary by BHEL. Bidder to make his own arrangement for further distribution to their work areas inside and outside the plant boundaries of Ennore SEZ and NCTPS II or make suitable arrangement for alternative source of power supply through deployment of adequate number of DG sets.
- 1.3.4.2 The contractor to Provide necessary energy meter for measuring the power consumption. The contractor shall make his own arrangement for further distribution with necessary isolator/LCB etc. However, based on request of Contractor and requirement of project, BHEL Site in charge, at his discretion, may provide construction power at multiple point (as close to work area as possible), for smooth execution of the work at site. If, BHEL provides electricity at more than one point (as close to work area as possible), it will be responsibility of the contractor to provide all the support necessary for enabling BHEL for extending such provision to contractor. However, the Construction power provided to the contractor shall be on

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

chargeable basis at prevailing rates of TANGEDCO. The contractor has to Provide necessary meter for measuring the power consumption. Any dispute, BHEL engineer's decision shall be final and binding on contractor.

Construction power prevailing charges are as below,

The present LT tariff VI rate of TANGEDCO is

- a) Consumption charges at Rs.12.00 per unit
- b) Maximum demand (MD) charges as applicable per month
- c) Low Power Factor (LPF) charges
- d) Electricity Tax on total amount
- e) Any other miscellaneous charges charged by M/s TANGEDCO pertaining to construction power supply.

Note - The TANGEDCO tariff and tax may vary from time to time and the same is applicable for the bidder.

- 1.3.4.3 Necessary "Capacitor Banks" to improve the Power factor to a minimum of 0.9 shall be provided by the contractor at his cost. Penalty if any levied by customer on this account will be recovered from contractor's bills.
- 1.3.4.4 Any duty, deposit involved in getting the Electricity shall be borne by the bidder. As regards contractor's office shed also all such expenditure shall be borne by the contractor.
- 1.3.4.5 Provision for distribution of electrical power from the given single central common point to the required places with proper distribution boards, approved cables and cable laying including supply of all materials like cables, switch boards, pipes etc., observing the safety rules laid down by electrical authority of the State / BHEL / their customer with appropriate statutory requirements shall be the responsibility of the tenderer / contractor.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.3.4.6 BHEL is not responsible for any loss or damage to the contractor's equipment as a result of variations in voltage / frequency or interruptions in power supply.
- 1.3.4.7 Contractor has to make their own arrangements for electricity requirement for labour colony at his own cost.
- 1.3.4.8 As there are bound to be interruptions in regular power supply, power cut/ load shedding in any construction sites, contractor has to should make his own arrangement for alternative source of power supply through deployment of adequate number of DG sets at their cost during the power breakdown / failure to get urgent and important work to go on without interruptions. No separate payment shall be made for this contingency.
- 1.3.4.9 **For ERH & tunnel dewatering works, contractor has to deploy min. 2 numbers of adequate capacity of DG sets that should be available at all times during dewatering period to ensure uninterrupted dewatering of the excavated pit during power breakdown / failure.**

1.3.5 WATER:

- 1.3.5.1 Water (Raw water) required for construction purposes will be provided on chargeable basis to contractor at the prevailing rates of TANGEDCO at one single point anywhere within the Ennore SEZ plant boundary and NCTPS II plant boundary by BHEL. Bidder to make his own arrangement for further distribution to their work areas inside and outside the plant boundaries of Ennore SEZ and NCTPS II.
- 1.3.5.2 The contractor to Provide necessary meter for measuring the water consumption. The required pumps & accessories, pipes for drawing water from the given point and further distribution will be arranged by the contractor at their cost to go on without interruptions.
- 1.3.5.3 Successful Bidder to make his own arrangements for drinking water / water for sanitation for their labours & staff at bidders cost.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.3.5.4 The water charges may vary from time to time as per TANGEDCO/ Metro conditions. However, the prevailing water charge is Rs 191.00 per Kilo litres and may be liable to changes. Any dispute regarding consumption, the BHEL engineer decision will be final. The TANGEDCO tariff and tax may vary from time to time and the same is applicable for the successful bidder.
- 1.3.5.5 In case non-availability of water or the TANGEDCO is not able to supply the water, the contractor shall make his own arrangements of water suitable for construction purpose to have uninterrupted work. No separate payment shall be made for any contingency arrangement made by contractor, due to delay / failure for providing water supply. Contractor has to make his own arrangements for their water requirement for their labour colony at their own cost.

1.3.6 MATERIAL SUPPLY:

- 1.3.6.1 Supply / providing cement, aggregate and all other materials required for the work are in the scope of the contractor. BHEL shall provide reinforcement steel for civil works & structural steel for strutting arrangement for ERH & tunnel excavation work as FREE SUPPLY. In general, structural steel required for embedment/ inserts shall be supplied by the bidder and payment shall be made as per the relevant items of BOQ.
- 1.3.6.2 The reinforcement and structural steel material will be issued from BHEL stores, within the plant premises. Collection and transporting to the place of work is in contractor's scope without any extra cost to BHEL. The steel will be issued to the agency in standard lengths. In some instances, for 8mm, 10mm & 12mm dia. reinforcement steel will be supplied in coil form. No extra claims will be entertained against issue of Non-standard lengths of steel and de coiling of 8mm, 10mm & 12mm dia. steel.
- 1.3.6.3 If any matching section of steel are not available with BHEL, contractor may arrange the same at the discretion of BHEL and the same shall be paid against relevant BOQ item in the price bid.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.3.6.4 Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) shall be used for all structures except for foundations, underground structures & structures coming in contact with sea water including trenches & channels, wherein sulphate resistant cement with C3A content limited to 5% or Ordinary Portland cement with C3A content 5% to 8% shall be used depending on the presence of sulphate and chlorides in water/ soil. Grade of cement shall be 43 conforming to IS:269 (latest version).
- 1.3.6.5 Fine aggregate source shall be manufactured crushed stone or rock sand commonly known as M-sand, excluding fines which are by products/rejects of coarse aggregate production. The crushed stone sand shall be graded from fine to coarse with the coarse sizes predominating to give maximum density.
- 1.3.6.5.1 The amount of fine particles as ascertained by the laboratory sedimentation method shall not exceed 10% for crushed stone nor 4% for natural sand. The amount of material passing a 75 micron sieve (IS test sieve) shall not exceed the following limits:
- a) Crushed stone sand concrete subject to abrasion 1% by weight
 - b) All other concrete 3% by weight.

There shall be no clay or fine silt present. The amount of hollow shells like to form voids or remain partially unfilled and present in material retained on a IS 2.36 mm sieve, determined by direct visual separation, shall not exceed 3% by weight of the entire sample. Fine aggregate shall not contain appreciable amounts of flaky and/or elongated particles. The water absorption of fine aggregate, determined in accordance with BS 812 shall not exceed 2.0% by weight. Fine aggregate subjected to five cycles of the soundness test, specified in IS:2386 (Part-5), shall not show a loss exceeding 10% when sodium sulphate solution is used and 15% when magnesium sulphate solution is used, except where approved otherwise. Tests are to be executed in accordance with IS:2386. The grading of fine aggregate for concrete work shall comply with the requirements of IS:383. The grading of the aggregates should be such as to

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

produce a concrete of the specified proportions which will work readily into position without segregation and without the use of an excessive water content. The grading should be controlled throughout the work so that it conforms closely to that used for the preliminary tests. A check on the moisture content of sand should be made at least once a day before concreting. The amount of water to be added to the concrete mix should be adjusted accordingly. Any washing, screening, classifying and other operations on the fine aggregate required to meet this specification shall be done by the Contractor. Washing is required if the content of salt adhering to the aggregate is found to be unacceptably high.

1.3.7 CONSUMABLE

All consumables, like gas, electrodes, chemicals, lubricants etc. required for the scope of work, shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost unless otherwise specifically mentioned in the contract. Prior approval from Engineer In-Charge shall be obtained for all the consumable to be used in permanent work. In the event of failure of contractor to bring necessary and sufficient consumables, BHEL may arrange for the same at the risk and cost of the contractor. The entire cost towards this along-with overhead shall be paid by the contractor or deducted from the contractor's bills.

1.3.8 LIGHTING FACILITY:

Adequate lighting facilities such as flood lamps, hand lamps and area lighting shall be arranged by the contractor at the site of construction, and contractor's material storage area etc. at his cost.

1.3.9 CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATION ON COMPLETION:

On completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, pipe lines, cables etc. shall be dismantled and leveled and debris shall be removed as per instructions of BHEL by the contractor at his cost. In the event of his failure

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

to do so, same shall be carried out by BHEL and the expenditure towards clearance of the same will be recovered from the contractor. The decision of BHEL Engineer in this regard is final.

1.3.10 DEWATERING

Contractor shall ensure at all times that his work area & approach/ access roads are free from accumulation of water, so that the materials are safe and the erection/ progress schedule are not affected. No separate claim in this regard shall be admitted by BHEL.

Dewatering by suitable dewatering method such as well point foundation for sub-structure work other than ERH & tunnel works to maintain water table below the requisite working level as per the requirement of relevant drawing/ specification shall be paid in BOQ item no 102.

For dewatering of ERH & tunnel excavation pit, deep well dewatering or any other method as required shall be paid in relevant item of BOQ item no D.1 & D.2.

1.3.11 BID DRAWINGS

- Plot plan drawing enclosed is for information purpose.
- Foundation drawing of Coal Shed, Conveyor BCN 2A/2B & Misc. Pipe Rack
- Methodology for carrying out ERH & tunnel excavation works has been provided with the tender along with the detailed drawing for bidder's reference.
- Excerpts from geotechnical investigation report.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – IV

T&Ps TO BE DEPLOYED BY CONTRACTOR

- 1.4.1 All the tools and plants required for satisfactory completion of the work have to be arranged by the contractor.
- 1.4.2 The contractor is required to arrange the following tentative Major T&Ps and other T&Ps for the satisfactory completion of the work

Sr No	Major T&P	Mobilizing time from the date of commencement of work
A	<u>CIVIL WORKS</u>	
	Major T&P	Mobilizing time from the date of commencement of work
A1	4 Nos. Pneumatic hydraulic rotary piling rigs	2 nos within 15 days. Balance 2 nos. as per work requirement at site.
A2	3 No. excavator equivalent to capacity of Poclain CK90 or higher to suit the requirement of work at site	2 nos. for ERH work and 1 no. for work in other areas as per work requirement at site.
A3	1 no. automatic concrete batching plant with printing facility (minimum capacity of 30 Cum/Hr each) with DG backup. With minimum 2 Nos of silo per batching plant (100MT each)	As per work requirement at site.
A4	1 Nos Truck mounted concrete mixer cum pump along with placing boom minimum 36 m high i.e. Concrete boom placer (36m)	As per work requirement at site.
A5	1 nos. concrete pump (60 cum/ hr min capacity) (if required)	As per work requirement at site.
A6	1 set - Kentledge arrangement (concrete blocks with structural arrangement) with high capacity hydraulic jack, dial gauges for vertical load test of pile	As per work requirement at site.
A7	1 No. Vibratory Hammer	As per work requirement at site.
A8	1 No. Guniting Machine	As per work requirement at site.
A9	Adequate dewatering system with requisite number and capacity of dewatering pumps for ERH & tunnel dewatering work	As per work requirement at site.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

A10	2 Nos. adequate capacity DG set for dewatering works in ERH & tunnel area	As per work requirement at site.
A11	4 nos. transit mixer (5/6 M3 capacity) including standby 1 nos.	As per work requirement at site.
A12	4 nos Jack Hammer for Pile Chipping	As per work requirement at site.
A13	2 nos. Equipment for checking pile integrity	As per work requirement at site.
A14	2 nos. self-priming dewatering pump 5 HP (1 each diesel/ electric)	As per work requirement at site.
A15	2 nos. self-priming dewatering pump 2 HP (1 each diesel/ electric)	As per work requirement at site.
	<u>Other T&Ps</u>	Mobilizing time from the date of start of work
A16	2 Nos. back hoe cum loader like JCB	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A17	3 nos. dumper (Min 15 cum each)	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A18	1 no. dozer. D 50	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A19	2 nos. reinforcement bending machine	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A20	2 nos. reinforcement cutting machine	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A21	Concrete vibrator with adequate needle (Minimum 3 nos diesel/electric nos.)	As per BHEL requirement at site
A22	1 no. vibro earth compactor or Vibromax or equivalent	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A23	1 no. compression testing machine (200 T cap)	As per BHEL requirement at site
A24	1 nos. pick & carry crane (10/ 12 T cap)	As per BHEL requirement at site
A25	1 No. Soil extraction bucket for crane	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A26	MS scaffolding pipe / ACROW PIPE	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A27	1 nos. power driven earth rammer (Roller Type 1/2 T)	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A28	Civil laboratory equipment's as per list in S.no. 1.4.4.2 with temporary building one AC lab size 4.5mtrx6mtr and 1 non AC lab 4.5 mtrx4.5 mtr	As per BHEL requirement at site.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

A29	1 nos total station with adequate arrangement for Surveyors.	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A30	3 or more nos auto level & staff	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A31	100 nos concrete cube moulds	As per BHEL requirement at site.
B	<u>STRUCTURAL WORKS</u>	
	Major T&P	Mobilizing time from the date of commencement of work
B1	1 Nos. 75 T/100 T capacity crawler crane for erection .	As per work requirement at site.
B2	1 Nos. 45 T capacity Tyre mounted crane for Fabrication	As per work requirement at site.
	Other T&Ps	Mobilizing time from the date of commencement of work at site
B3	1 nos. pick & carry cranes (10/ 12 T cap)	As per work requirement at site
B4	2 Nos. Radial drill machine	As per work requirement at site.
B5	5 nos. magnetic base drill machine	As per work requirement at site.
B6	5 nos. submerged arch welding machine	As per work requirement at site.
B7	5 nos. welding rectifier	As per work requirement at site.
B8	1 no. trailer – 15T	As per work requirement at site.
B9	Sufficient quantity of steel ladders for approach	As per work requirement at site.
C	<u>Other T&Ps</u>	Mobilizing time from the date of start of work
C1	Adequate no. of small trucks 2T/5T for shifting of reinforcement/cement etc. within site	As per BHEL requirement at site.
C2	2 nos. drinking water tank – 5000 lit.	1 nos. Within 30 days. Balance as per BHEL requirement at site
C3	1 no truck mounted water tank capacity with sprinkler arrangement.	As per BHEL requirement at site
C4	4 nos. mobile toilet for labour use.	Within 30 days
C5	1 nos. truck mounted 125 KVA DG set	As per BHEL requirement at site
C6	Construction power cable	As per BHEL requirement at site
C7	Construction water Pipeline	As per BHEL requirement at site

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

C8	1 no. trailer for shifting of crawler mounted equipment's like Poclain, Dozer	As per BHEL requirement at site
C9	Portable fire extinguishers as below: Soda acid – 5 sets. Dry chemical powder – 5 sets CO2 – 5 sets. Water & sand bucket (4 buckets in one stand) – 5 sets. Fire hose with nozzle (50 M length) – 3 sets.	25% within 30 days and balance progressively within 90 days.

Note:

1. T&P shown in the above mentioned list is tentative requirement considering parallel working in all areas mentioned in scope of work. However, mobilization schedule & quantity/ numbers as mutually agreed at site for major T&Ps, have to be adhered to. Numbers/ time of requirement will be reviewed time to time at site and contractor will provide required T&P/ equipment's to ensure completion of entire work within schedule/target date of completion without any additional financial implication to BHEL. Vendor will give advance intimation & certification regarding capacity etc. prior to dispatch of heavy equipment's. Also on completion of the respective activity, demobilization of T&P in total or in part can be done with the due approval of engineer in charge. Retaining of the T&P's during the contract period will be mutually agreed in line with construction requirement.

2. All T&P and all IMTEs, which are required for successful and timely execution of the work covered within the scope of this tender, shall be arranged and provided by the contractor at his own cost in working condition.

3. In the event of non-mobilisation of Tools, Plants, Machinery, Equipment, Material or non-availability of the same owing to breakdown and as a result progress of work suffered, BHEL reserves the right to make alternative arrangement (available or higher capacity) in line with SCC clause no. 4.2.1. 7 and hire charges shall be applicable as under:

A: BHEL provides its own Capital T&P: If BHEL provides owned T&P then BHEL, hire charges (as per BHEL norms) will be recovered from the contractor as per the prevailing BHEL Corporate hire charges applicable (as enclosed in Volume I Book I TCC- Volume 1A Part II) as per following cases:

- In case the T&P is specifically listed in "T&Ps to be deployed by Contractor", 'Rates of hire charges applicable to outside agencies other than contractors working for BHEL' will apply.
- In case the T&P is not specifically listed in "T&Ps to be deployed by Contractor", 'Rates of hire charges applicable to contractors working for BHEL' will apply.

The hire charges of Capital Tools & Plants are exclusive of operating expenses e.g., Operator, fuel & Consumables and the same shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

B: BHEL provides hired T&P: In all cases other than that specified in "A" above, actual expenses incurred by BHEL along with applicable overheads will be back-charged to the contractor.

4. In the event of need of change of type of any of major T&Ps, approval shall be taken from BHEL Engineer in-charge prior to mobilization. The decision of Number of T&P required due to replacing the enlisted T&P as per above table, shall be taken after analyzing the production capacity and suitability of both the T&Ps.

5. Clause no. 1.6.1 of this specification (i.e. TCC) shall be referred for date of start of work.

6. Mobilization of concrete boom placer in place of concrete pump will be allowed based on site requirement of BHEL.

1.4.3 In addition to the above, any other tools and plants required for execution of the above work are in contractor's scope.

1.4.4. The Bidder shall establish and maintain a field laboratory on the site and this laboratory shall be available at all time for testing.

1.4.4.1 The laboratory must have qualified technicians to carry out all tests and must be adequately equipped to ensure that all necessary testing work can be carried out in compliance with the standards.

1.4.4.2 Field and laboratory testing procedures for materials follow Indian Standard Specifications with necessary equipment's like as given in table below:

CONCRETE TESTING EQUIPMENT				
SL NO	NAME OF TEST	NAME OF EQUIPMENT	SIZE OF EQUIPMENT	IS REF.
1	Initial & final setting time, Consistency of cement	Vicat Apparatus with desk pot	Standard	IS 5513
2	Shrinkage of cement, Auto Clave Test	Le Chatelier's apparatus Auto Clave Equipment	Standard	IS 5514
3	Abrasion value test	Los Angeles Abrasion testing machine	Standard	IS 2386
4	Aggregate Impact value test	Aggregate Impact testing machine with blow counter	Standard	IS 9377
5	Aggregate crushing value test	Crushing value apparatus	Standard	IS 2386

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

6	Flakiness index	Thickness gauge for measuring flakiness index	Standard	IS 2386
7	Elongation Index	Elongation gauge	Standard	IS 2386
8	Bulk density, voids and bulking apparatus	Measuring cylinders	3, 5, 10 & 15 liters cylinders	
9	Workability of concrete	Slump cone	Standard, at least 04 no's	IS 456
10	Specific gravity of aggregates	Pycnometer	Standard, at least 02 no's	IS 383
11	Cement mortar cube vibrating	Motorized vibration machine for cement testing	Standard	IS 4031
12	Course aggregate Sieve analysis (Concrete & Road Works)	Sieve set	450mm dia GI Frames Size: 125 mm, 90 mm, 75 mm, 63 mm, 53 mm, 40 mm, 20 mm, 16 mm, 12.5 mm, 10 mm, 4.75 mm, Pan and cover	IS 383
13	Fine aggregate sieve analysis	Sieve set	200 mm dia Brass sieves; Size 4.75 mm, 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm 600 micron, 300 micron, 150 micron, 75 micron, 75 micron, Pan and cover	IS 383
14	Sieve Shaker	Motorized Sieve shaker	Mfg. Catalogue	
15	Silt content check	Sand silt content beaker	Standard	

Soil Testing Equipment				
SL NO	NAME OF TEST	NAME OF EQUIPMENT	SIZE OF EQUIPMENT	IS REF.
1	Liquid limit test	Liquid limit apparatus	Standard	IS 2720
2	Core Cutter test	core cutter apparatus	Rammer, 6 no's of std. core cutter mould, dolly	IS 2720
3	Proctor density test	Std proctor Compaction apparatus	Standard	IS 2720
4	Moisture Content	Rapid moisture meter	Standard, at least 04 no's	IS 2720

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.4.5 Contractor shall have at all times experienced operators and technicians for routine and breakdown maintenance of the equipment. Any delay in rectification of defects will warrant BHEL rectifying the defect and charging the cost to the contractor.
- 1.4.6. **In construction projects of this magnitude it is possible that all the areas/ approaches may not be ready. In such cases consolidation of ground and arrangement of sleepers / sand bag filling, construction of Temporary approach road for all their working area etc. for safe operation / movement of equipment including cranes / trailers etc. shall be the responsibility of the contractor at his cost. No compensation on this account shall be payable.**
- 1.4.7 In case the contractor fails to provide any T&P which is in the scope of contractor and if BHEL provides such T&P available with BHEL, hire charges prevailing (as per BHEL norms) as on that day will be recovered from the contractor as per the prevailing BHEL Corporate Crane hire charges (may vary from time to time). Corresponding pages of Corporate Crane hire charges are enclosed in relevant chapter of Part II of Technical Conditions of Contract (Volume-I Book-I). This may get revised further as per the BHEL corporate guidelines. However, prevailing rates as on date of execution may be applicable. Crane operators deployed by the contractor shall be tested by BHEL before they are allowed to operate the cranes.
- 1.4.8 The age of the contractor deployed cranes upto 150 T should be within 15 years as on date of deployment. Contractor has to provide documentary proof for the age of the crane at the time of deployment to the BHEL Engineer.
- 1.4.9 In case, cement is bought by bidders through bulkers from manufacturer / stockiest, the same shall be emptied in cement silos of batching plant and necessary arrangement shall be made by contractor at his own cost without any additional financial implication to BHEL. Contractor to note that batching plant being

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

established at site shall be as mentioned in the list of Tools & Plants to be deployed by the contractor.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – V

T&Ps PROVIDED BY BHEL ON SHARING BASIS

1.5 T&Ps PROVIDED BY BHEL ON SHARING BASIS

1.5.1 BHEL will provide suitable higher capacity cranes above 150T capacity to the contractors as per the requirement at the discretion of BHEL on free of hire charges, on shareable basis amongst all the contractors working under BHEL in that project premises. The cranes of 150MT and below 150MT is in the scope of bidder.

1.5.2 Besides the T & P mentioned above, which is being made available to the contractor on free of hire charges, any additional crane and other T & P which may be required for successful and timely execution of the work covered within the scope of this tender shall be arranged and provided at site by the contractor at his cost. In case if the contractor fails to provide such equipment's, BHEL will arrange for the same and the cost will be recovered from the contractor's bill with BHEL overheads, as applicable from time to time which may vary even during contract period.

1.5.3 BHEL's Crane is only for erection purpose and shall not be available for material handling or transportation purpose. Contractor shall make their own arrangements for material transportation to erection site.

1.5.4 BHEL may provide either BHEL owned cranes or hired cranes at the discretion of BHEL. Operator for the BHEL supplied cranes will be provided by BHEL on free of charges.

1.5.5 Bidder to note the following: -

In the event of providing BHEL owned cranes or Hired cranes, Fuel has to be arranged by the contractor at his cost.

1.5.6 For all BHEL cranes, BHEL shall provide crane operators free of charges, all consumables for BHEL crane maintenance shall be provided by the contractor within the quoted rates.

1.5.7 Tentative List of consumables required to be provided by contractor is as below, quantity shall be as per requirement of routine maintenance works and as directed by BHEL engineer in-charge.

1.5.7.1 Engine Oil 15 W 40

1.5.7.2 Fuel Filters

1.5.7.3 Air Filters

1.5.7.4 Hydraulic Filters

1.5.7.5 Hydraulic Oil –Servo 68

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.5.7.6 Gear Oil- Servo 90

1.5.7.7 Engine oil Filter

1.5.7.8 Oil Separator Filter

1.5.7.9 Rope-CRG 100 Grease

1.5.7.10 Grease- Servo Multi-Purpose Grease

1.5.8 Maintenance for the BHEL crane shall be carried out by BHEL. Bidder shall provide supporting manpower (if required) for routine maintenance works.

1.5.9 CRANE OPERATOR

1.5.9.1 Must be capable of independently operating hydraulic/ mechanical crawler/ tyre mounted cranes of respective categories.

1.5.9.2 Must have minimum 2 years' experience in operation of hydraulic/ mechanical crawler/ tyre mounted cranes in respective categories & hold valid HMT/ TRANS license. Should be able to read and interpret the operation and maintenance manual, boom load chart, boom angle and other indicating devices.

1.5.9.3 Operator shall have latest physician's certification for their physical fitness in vision with/ without lenses & adequate hearing with or without hearing aid.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER-VI

TIME SCHEDULE

- 1.6.1 The date of commencement of work at site shall be mutually agreed between bidder and BHEL site in-charge.
- 1.6.2 The entire scope of work for as detailed in the Tender Specification shall be completed within **14 Months (fourteen months)** from the date of commencement of work with intermediate milestones as mentioned in clause 1.6.8.2.
- 1.6.3 During the total period of contract, the contractor has to carry out the activities in a phased manner as required by BHEL and the program of milestone events.
- 1.6.4 The contractor is required to refer Form 15 in Volume 1- BOOK 2 for all the instructions to be taken immediately after receipt of LOI.

1.6.5 MOBILISATION

- 1.6.5.1 The Contractor has to subsequently augment his resources in a prudent manner to achieve the COMPLETION SCHEDULES:
- 1.6.5.2 The above time allowed for completion of work including Sundays and Holidays is from the date of commencement of work. Detailed program to be prepared by the successful bidder taking in to consideration of the COMPLETION SCHEDULES /site decision on drawings flow (latest) and submitted for BHEL's approval.
- 1.6.5.3 In order to meet above schedule in general, and any other intermediate targets set, to meet customer / project schedule requirements, contractor shall arrange & augment all necessary resources from time to time on the instructions of BHEL.
- 1.6.5.4 In case the project is to be advanced, the civil works in the scope of the contractor is to be advanced to meet the project requirement. No extra payment whatsoever shall be paid on this account.

1.6.6 SUBMISSION OF L3 SCHEDULE

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

The contractor shall submit a detailed area/structure wise L3 schedule within 15 days from date of issue of LOI, in consultation with BHEL based on the tentative schedule provided as per the clause 1.6.8. The detailed L3 schedule shall be approved by BHEL and same shall be implemented. Bidder shall submit L3 schedule in MS Projects (or any suitable format as agreed between contractor and BHEL engineer in-charge) to meet the agreed project schedule covering various mile stone activities and their split up details such as construction, procurement of materials, fabrication & erection activities, etc. This schedule shall also clearly indicate the interface facilities/inputs to be provided by BHEL/Customer and the dates by which such facilities/inputs are required. The schedule shall be acceptable to BHEL for meeting their mile stone targets/schedule.

1.6.7 GUARANTEE PERIOD FOR THE PACKAGE

Guarantee period of 12 months shall commence from the date of completion of the whole work certified by the BHEL Engineer.

1.6.8 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

1.6.8.1 Tentative construction schedule for the scope of works is as mentioned below

S. No.	Area	Completion from Date of commencement of work
	ERH & TUNNEL	
1.	Contiguous Pile installation	Progressively by 2 nd Month
2.	Installation of dewatering arrangement/pumps	Progressively by 3 rd Month
3.	Excavation upto EL (-)4.00m	Progressively by 4 th Month
4.	Casting RCC capping beam & driving King post	Progressively by 5 th Month
5.	Stage wise excavation upto EL. (-)13.650m along with installation of Waler, strut & bracings and application of guniting and handing over site to foundation agency	Progressively by 7 th Month
6.	Backfilling all around ERH & Tunnel area and removal of Strut, waler & bracing system and King post including material reconciliation	Progressively by 14 th Month

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

	CONVEYOR BCN 2A/2B, COAL SHED & MISC. PIPE RACK	
7.	Completion of piling works	Progressively by 4 th Month
8.	Completion of pile cap & pedestal till back filling	Progressively by 6 th Month
9.	Completion of balance foundation works of Cable rack, Conveyor SFC-1A/1B, JTB 4, VGTU, PMHZ-1, Pipe rack M&N	Progressively by 6 th Month

1.6.8.2 INTERMEDIATE MILESTONES

Intermediate milestones are as below.

S. No.	Description	Completion month from the contractual date of start of the work	Intermediate Milestone
1	Completion of piling works for Conveyor BCN 2A/2B, Coal shed & Misc. Pipe rack	4 th month	M1
2	Stage wise excavation upto EL. (-)13.650m along with installation of Waler, strut & bracings and application of guniting and handing over site to foundation agency	7 th month	M2

1.6.8.3 Penalty for Intermediate Milestones

1.6.8.3.1 M1 and M2 shall be intermediate Milestones for this work.

1.6.8.3.2 In case of slippage of these identified Intermediate Milestones, Delay Analysis shall be carried out on achievement of each of these two Intermediate Milestones in reference to Form 14.

1.6.8.3.3 Incase delay in achieving M1 milestone is solely attributable to the contractor, 0.5% per week of executable contract value* limited to Maximum 2% of executable contract value will be withheld.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.6.8.3.4 In case delay in achieving M2 milestone is solely attributable to the contractor, 0.5% per week of executable contract value* limited to maximum 3% of executable contract value will be withheld.
- 1.6.8.3.5 Amount already withheld, if any, against slippage of M1 milestone, shall be released only if there is no delay attributable to contractor in achievement of M2 milestone.
- 1.6.8.3.6 Amount required to be withheld on account of slippage of identified intermediate milestone(s) shall be withheld out of respective milestone payment and balance amount (if any) shall be withheld @10% of RA Bill amount from subsequent RA bills.
- 1.6.8.3.7 Final deduction towards LD (if applicable), on account of delay attributable to contractor shall be based on final delay analysis on completion / closure of contract. Withheld amount, if any due to slippage of intermediate milestones shall be adjusted against LD or released as the case may be.
- 1.6.8.3.8 In case of termination of contract due to any reason attributable to contractor before completion of work, the amount already withheld against slippage of intermediate milestones shall not be released and be converted in to recovery.
- 1.6.8.3.9 Note: *Executable contract value-value of work for which inputs/fronTS were made available to contractor and were scheduled for execution till the date of achievement of that milestone.
- 1.6.9 The above schedule is tentative. In case the project is to be advanced, works in the scope of the contractor is to be advanced to meet the project requirement. No extra payment whatsoever shall be paid on this account. The above schedule is for entire completion and handing over the structure/ Building to BHEL. Date of commencement of work shall be as mutually agreed at site between BHEL & contractor.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.6.10 The foundations, pedestals, floors, etc., required for the mechanical equipment erection/ structural erection shall be handed over to BHEL progressively within the scheduled period given in the above table, as per the BHEL site requirement. Detailed area handing over plan shall be mutually discussed and agreed upon with BHEL site in-charge.
- 1.6.11 The left out minor finishing works shall also be completed and handed over to BHEL within the contract period.
- 1.6.12 The above time allowed for completion of work including Sundays and Holidays is from the date of commencement of work. Detailed program to be prepared by the bidder taking in to consideration of the COMPLETION SCHEDULES / site decision on drawings flow (latest) and submitted for BHEL's approval.
- 1.6.13 In order to meet the above schedule in general, and any other intermediate targets set, to meet customer/ project schedule requirements, Contractor shall arrange & augment all necessary resources from time to time on the instructions of BHEL Engineer.
- 1.6.14 The bidder must submit a detail schedule for completion of work to meet civil work schedule given in Clause 1.6.8 within 7 days from the date of issue of LOI.
- 1.6.15 The major activities as mentioned against the work schedule given in clause No.1.6.8 are to be indicated in detailed schedule which shall be prepared by the bidder.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER-VII

TERMS OF PAYMENT

1.7.1 Secured Advance

Not applicable

1.7.2 Advance for Mobilization

- 1.7.2.1 Interest bearing advance for Mobilization, limited to 5% of the contract value will be paid against submission of bank guarantee of at least 110% of the advance valid for the contract period, which will be recovered from the first running bill onwards. The advance for mobilization shall be paid as under.
- 1.7.2.2 2% of contract value after receipt of initial Security Deposit as per relevant clauses in the GCC/TCC along with unqualified acceptance of detailed letter of intent.
- 1.7.2.2.1 1.5% of contract value on completion of site Mobilization of Machinery & T&P as given below and on certification by site in-charge for compliance provided clause no. 1.7.2.2 as mentioned above is also complied with.
1. Pneumatic hydraulic rotary piling rigs - 2 nos.
 2. Automatic concrete batching plant of 30cum/hr. capacity – 1 No.
 3. Transit mixer – 2 nos.
 4. JCB – 2 nos.
- 1.7.2.2.2 1.5% of contract value on completion of site Mobilization of Machinery & T&P as given below in addition to the above, and on certification by site in-charge for compliance.
1. Pneumatic hydraulic rotary piling rigs - 1 no.
 2. Excavator equivalent to capacity of Poclain CK90 or higher – 2 no.
 3. 45 T capacity Tyre mounted crane - 1 Nos.
 4. Dumper (Min 15 CUM each)– 3 Nos

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.7.2.3 Payment of the advance as specified herein and recovery of the advance will be as per clause 2.13 of GCC. Option of availing the interest bearing mobilization advance is left with the bidder.

1.7.3 Interim Payment

- 1.7.3.1 Interim bills in the form of monthly running bills prepared by the contractor in soft as well as Hard copies shall be based on the quantities executed and measured.
- 1.7.3.2 95% item rate shall be released after completion of works certification by Engineer in charge.
- 1.7.3.3 5% of the item rate shall be released after submission of the quality check formats as per the quality plan for the quantum of work billed and duly certified by engineer.
- 1.7.3.4 Retention Amount shall be as per GCC.

1.7.4 Royalty/seigniorage charges

- 1.7.4.1 Royalty/seigniorage charges for excavation, inside/outside the plant boundary, as applicable as per Govt. of Tamilnadu for earth work shall be payable by the bidder and proof of payment shall be submitted to BHEL.

- 1.7.4.2 Royalty for construction materials:

Payment of royalty for construction materials viz. coarse aggregates, fine aggregates and borrowed earth is to be made by contractor and challan of deposit of royalty/ seigniorage fee shall be submitted to BHEL along with RA bill.

In absence of production of challan following methodology shall be adopted:

Sl. No.	Construction Material	Rate of seigniorage/ royalty per cum (In rupees) to be withheld in RA bill	Volume to be considered for calculation	Remarks
1	Coarse aggregate	59.00	A. For RCC: (As per approved design mix proportion + wastage as specified in IS 383) x	Rate mentioned herein is indicative and for information. Actual prevailing rate
2	Fine aggregate	59.00		

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

			(Total volume of concrete claimed in RA bill) B. For PCC: (As per DSR recommendation + wastage as specified in IS 383) x (Total volume of concrete claimed in RA bill)	for seigniorage fee / royalty fee shall be considered for operation in RA bills/ Final bill. The amount so calculated shall be withheld from RA bill and on production of challan, payment of relevant portion will be released.
3	Borrowed earth	20.00	Actual volume of filling shall be considered	

1.7.5 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Mode of measurement shall be as per relevant IS 1200 in conjunction of IS code 3385. In case the same is also not available, the standard procedure adopted in CPWD shall be adopted. In case, the same is also not available in CPWD, the measurement of the work done will be based on the mutual agreement between BHEL and contractor. In all the above cases, the interpretation of BHEL will be final and binding to the contractor. Measurement guidelines as a ready reference is also available in the technical specification.

1.7.6 NO CLAIM WHAT SO EVER MAY BE, WILL BE ENTERTAINED UNDER THIS CONTRACT, AFTER DULY SIGNING THE FINAL BILL ALONG WITH MEASUREMENT BOOKS AND ACCEPTED BY BHEL.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME IA PART I CHAPTER VIII **TAXES AND DUTIES**

1.8.1 Goods and service Tax (GST) & Cess

- 1.7.1.1. The successful bidder shall furnish proof of GST registration with GSTN Portal in the State in which the Project is being executed, covering the services under this contract. Registration should also bear endorsement for the premises from where the billing shall be done by the successful bidder on BHEL for this project/ work.
- 1.7.1.2. Contractor's price/rates shall be exclusive of GST & Cess (if applicable) (herein after termed as GST). Contractor shall submit to BHEL the GST compliant tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice on the basis of which BHEL will claim the input tax credit in its return. Since this is a works contract, the applicable rate shall be @ 18% GST, as applicable presently.
- 1.7.1.3. Bidder shall note that the GST Tax Invoice complying with GST Invoice Rules wherein the 'Bill To' details will as below:
BHEL GSTN : 33AAACB4146P2ZL
NAME : BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
ADDRESS : BHEL- PSSR SITE OFFICE, 2 X 660 MW ENNORE SEZ STPP, VAYALUR BR PO MINJUR PO, TAMILNADU - 601203
- 1.7.1.4. GST charged in the tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice by the contractor shall be released separately to the contractor only after contractor files the outward supply details in GSTR-1 on GSTN portal and input tax credit of such invoice is matched with corresponding details of outward supply of the contractor and has paid the GST at the time of filing the monthly return.
- 1.7.1.5. In case BHEL has to incur any liability (like interest / penalty etc.) due to denial/reversal / delay of input tax credit in respect of the invoice submitted by the contractor, for the reasons attributable to the contractor, the same shall be recovered from the contractor.
- 1.7.1.6. Further, in case BHEL is deprived of the Input tax credit due to any reason attributable to contractor, the same shall not be paid or Recovered if already paid to the contractor.
- 1.7.1.7. Tax invoice/debit Note/revised tax invoice shall contain all such particulars as prescribed in GST law and comply to the timelines for issue of the same. Invoices shall be submitted on time to the concerned BHEL Engineer In Charge.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.7.1.8. TDS under GST (if/ as & when applicable) shall be deducted at prevailing rates on gross invoice value from the running bills.
- 1.7.1.9. E-way bills / Transit passes / Road Permits, if required for materials / T&P etc., bought into the project site is to be arranged by the Contractor only.
- 1.7.1.10. BHEL shall not reimburse any amounts towards any interest / penalty etc., incurred by contractor. Any additional claim at a later date due to issues such as wrong rates / wrong classification by contractor shall not be paid by BHEL.

1.8.2 All taxes and duty other than GST & Cess

The contractor shall pay all (except the specific exclusion viz GST & Cess) taxes, fees, license charges, deposits, duties, tools, royalty, commissions, Stamp Duties, or other charges / levies, which may be levied on the input goods & services consumed and output goods & services delivered in course of his operations in executing the contract and the same shall not be reimbursed by BHEL. In case BHEL is forced to pay any of such taxes, BHEL shall have the right to recover the same from his bills or otherwise as deemed fit.

1.8.3 Statutory Variations

Statutory variations are applicable under the GST Acts, against production of proof. The changes implemented by the Central / State Government during the tenure of the contract viz. increase / decrease in the rate of taxes, applicability, etc. and its impact on upward revision / downward revision are to be suitably paid/ adjusted from the date of respective variation. The bidder shall give the benefit of downward revision in favor of BHEL. No other variations shall be allowed during the tenure of the contract.

1.8.4 New Taxes/Levies

In case Government imposes any new levy / tax after submission of bid during the tenure of the contract, BHEL shall reimburse the same at actual on submission of documentary proof of payment subject to the satisfaction of BHEL that such new levy / tax is applicable to this contract.

1.8.5 Direct Tax

BHEL shall not be liable towards Income Tax of whatever nature including variations thereof arising out of this contract as well as tax liability of the bidder and their personnel. Deduction of tax at source at the prevailing rates shall be effected by BHEL before release of payment as a statutory obligation, unless exemption certificate is produced by the bidder. TDS certificate will be issued by BHEL as per the provisions of Income Tax Act.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME 1A PART-1 CHAPTER IX

BILL OF QUANTITY

1.9 BILL OF QUANTITY

1.9.1 As mentioned in the Volume II, Price Bid, Part-C.

1.9.2 Quantity variation shall be as per GCC Clause no. 2.14.

1.9.3 Only brief description of items of work is given in the PRICE SCHEDULE. All the works are to be done as per tender specifications, descriptive notes and drawings to establish the complete facilities in all respects.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-X

GENERAL

The scope of the work will comprise of but not limited to the following:

(All the works mentioned hereunder shall be carried out within the accepted rate unless otherwise specified.)

1.10.1 Successful Bidder is requested to furnish the following at PSSR-HQ Chennai immediately after release of Letter of Intent (LOI)

- i) Security Deposit
- ii) Unqualified Acceptance for LOI, Detailed LOI / Work Order.
- iii) Rs.100/- Stamp Paper for preparation of Contract Agreement.

1.10.2 Successful Bidder are requested to furnish the proof of documents for the following at the respective PSSR- Site

- i) PF Regn No.
- ii) Labour License No.
- iii) Workmen Insurance Policy No.

1.10.3 **In addition to the clause 2.8 of General Conditions of Contract (Volume-1C of Book-II) the contractor shall comply with the following.**

1.10.3.1 BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act

1.10.3.1.1 The Contractor should Register their Establishment under BOCW Act 1996 read with rules 1998 by submitting Form I (Application for Registration of Establishment) and Form IV (Notice Of Commencement / Completion of Building other Construction Work) to the respective Labour Authorities i.e.,

- a) Assistant Labour Commissioner (Central) in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of Central Govt.-NTPC, NTPL etc.
- b) Appropriate State authorities in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of State Govt.

1.10.3.1.2 The Contractor should comply with the provisions of BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996 in respect of the work awarded to them by BHEL.

1.10.3.1.3 The contractor should ensure compliance regarding Registration of Building Workers as Beneficiaries, Hours of work, welfare measures and other conditions of service with particular reference to Safety and Health measures like Safety Officers, safety committee, issue of Personal protective equipments, canteen, rest room, drinking water, Toilets, ambulance, first aid centre etc.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.10.3.1.4 The contractor irrespective of their nature of work and manpower (Civil, Mechanical, Electrical works etc) should register their establishment under BOCW Act 1996 and comply with BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996.
- 1.10.3.1.5 Contractor shall make remittance of the BOCW cess as per the Act in consultation with BHEL as per the rates in force (presently 1%) BHEL shall reimburse the same upon production of documentary evidence. However, BHEL shall not reimburse the Fee paid towards the registration of establishment, fees paid towards registration of Beneficiaries and Contribution of Beneficiaries remitted.
- 1.10.3.1.6 Non-compliance to Provisions of the BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act is not acceptable. In case of any non-compliance, BHEL reserves the right to withhold any sum as it deems fit. Only upon total compliance to the BOCW Act and also discharge of total payment of Cess under the BOCW Cess Act by the Contractor, BHEL shall consider refund of the Amounts

1.10.3.2 PROVIDENT FUND

- 1.10.3.2.1 The contractor is required to extend the benefit of Provident Fund to the labour employed by you in connection with this contract as per the Employees Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act 1952. For due implementation of the same, you are hereby required to get yourself registered with the Provident Fund authorities for the purpose of reconciliation of PF dues and furnish to us the code number allotted to you by the Provident Fund authorities within one month from the date of issue of the letter of intent. In case you are exempted from such remittance an attested copy of authority for such exemption is to be furnished. Please note that in the event of your failure to comply with the provisions of said Act, if recoveries therefore are enforced from payments due to us by the customer or paid to statutory authorities by us, such amount will be recovered from payments due to you.
- 1.10.3.2.2 The final bill amount would be released only on production of clearance certificate from PF / ESI and labour authorities as applicable.

1.10.3.3 OTHER STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

- 1.10.3.3.1 The Contractor shall submit a copy of Labour License obtained from the Licensing Officer (Form VI) u/r25 read with u/s 12 of Contract Labour (R&A) Act 1970 & rules and Valid WC Insurance copy or ESI Code (if applicable) and PF code no. along with the first running bill.
- 1.10.3.3.2 The contractor shall submit monthly running bills along with the copies of monthly wages (of the preceding month) u/r78(1)(a)(1) of Contract Labour

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Rules, copies of monthly return of PF contribution with remittance Challans under Employees Provident Fund Act 1952 and copy of renewed WC Insurance policy or copies of monthly return of ESI contribution with Challans under ESI Act 1948 (if applicable) in respect of the workmen engaged by them.

- 1.10.3.3.3 The Contractor should ensure compliance of Sec 21 of Contract Labour (R&A) Act 1970 regarding responsibility for payment of Wages. In case of “Non-compliance of Sec 21 or non-payment of wages” to the workmen before the expiry of wage period by the contractor, BHEL will reserve its right to pay the workmen under the orders of Appropriate authority at the risk and cost of the Contractor.
- 1.10.3.3.4 The Contractor shall submit copies of Final Settlement statement of disbursement of retrenchment benefits on retrenchment of each workmen under ID Act 1948, copies of Form 6-A (Annual Return of PF Contribution) along with copies of PF Contribution Card of each member under PF Act and copies of monthly return on ESI Contribution – Form 6 under ESI Act 1948 (if applicable) to BHEL along with the Final Bill.
- 1.10.3.3.5 In case of any dispute pending before the appropriate authority under ID Act 1948, WC Act 1923 or ESI Act 1948 and PF Act 1952, BHEL reserve the right to hold such amounts from the final bills of the Contractor which will be released on submission of proof of settlement of issues from the appropriate authority under the act.
- 1.10.3.3.6 In case of any dispute prolonged / pending before the authority for the reasons not attributable to the contractor, BHEL reserves the right to release the final bill of the contractor on submission of Indemnity bond by the contractor indemnifying BHEL against any claims that may arise at a later date without prejudice to the rights of BHEL.

1.10.3.3.7 DEPLOYMENT OF SKILLED / SEMI-SKILLED TRADESMEN

The following clause is applicable in case the contract value / contract price is Rs. Five crores and above.

The contractor shall, at all stages of work deploy skilled / semi-skilled tradesmen who are qualified and possess certificate in particular trade from CPWD Training Institute / Industrial Training Institute / National Institute of Construction Management and Research (NICMAR), National Academy of Construction, CIDC or any similar reputed and recognized Institute managed / certified by State / Central Government. The number of such qualified tradesmen shall not be less than 20% of total skilled / semi-

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

skilled workers required in each trade at any stage of work. The contractor shall submit number of man days required in respect of each trade, its scheduling and the list of qualified tradesmen along with requisite certificate from recognized Institute to Engineer-in-Charge for approval. Notwithstanding such approval, if the tradesmen are found to have inadequate skill to execute the work of respective trade, the contractor shall substitute such tradesmen within two days of written notice from Engineer-in-Charge. Failure on the part of contractor to obtain approval of Engineer-in-Charge or failure to deploy qualified tradesmen will attract a compensation to be paid by contractor at the rate of Rs. 100 per such tradesman per day. Decision of Engineer-in-Charge as to whether particular tradesman possesses requisite skill and amount of compensation in case of default shall be final and binding.

1.10.3.4 Site Visit by the Bidder

- 1.10.3.4.1 The bidder shall, prior to submitting his tender for the work, visit, examine and acquire full knowledge & information and necessary conditions prevailing at the site and its surroundings of the plant premises together with all statutory, obligatory, mandatory requirements of various authorities about the site of works at his own expense, and obtain and ascertain for himself on his own responsibility that may be for preparing his tender and entering into a contract, and take the same into account in the quoted contract price for the work.
- 1.10.3.4.2 The bidder shall satisfy themselves about the following factors:
- i) Site conditions including access to the site, existing and required roads and other means of transport/communication for use by him in connection with the work including diverting and re-routing of services.
 - ii) Requirement and availability of land and other facilities of his enabling works, establishment of his nursery, office, stores etc.
 - iii) Ground conditions including those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials required for the work or obtained therefrom.
 - iv) Source and extent of availability of suitable materials, including water etc., and labour (skilled and unskilled) required for work, and laws and regulations governing their use and employment.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- v) Geological, meteorological, topographical and other general features of the site and its surroundings as are pertaining to and needed for the performance of the work.
 - vi) The limit and extent of surface and subsurface water to be encountered during the performance of the work, and the requirement of drainage and pumping.
 - vii) The type of equipment and facilities needed, for and in the performance of the work;
 - viii) The extent of lead and lift required for the work in complete form over the entire duration of the contract, and
 - ix) All other information pertaining to and needed for the work including information as to the risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the work or the cost thereof under this contract.
- 1.10.3.4.3 The bidder should note that information, if any, in regard to the local conditions, as contained in these tender documents, has been given to tenderer merely for guidance and is not warranted to be complete.
- 1.10.3.4.4 A bidder shall be deemed to have full knowledge of the site, whether he inspects it or not, and no extra charges consequent on any misunderstanding or otherwise shall be allowed.
- 1.10.3.4.5 The bidder and any of his personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Site-In-Charge or his authorized nominee, on receipt of formal application in respect thereof a week in advance of the proposed date of inspection of site, to enter upon his premises and lands for purpose of such inspection, but only on the express condition that the tenderer (and his personnel and agents) will relieve and indemnify the Employer (and his personnel and agents) from and against all liability in respect thereof and will be responsible for personal injury (whether fatal or otherwise), loss of or damage to property and any other loss, damage, costs and expenses however caused which, but for the exercise of such permission, would not have arisen.
- 1.10.3.5 All works shall be carried out in proper workmen like manner. Items of works covered by the following specification shall be carried out as per the best practices and according to the direction of the Engineer In-charge / BHEL, Site Engineer and to his satisfaction. Unless otherwise specified in this section or in the description of item, the cost of stage of works mentioned here under shall be deemed to have been included in the rates of items provided in the schedule.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.10.3.6 Scope of work covered under this specification requires quality workmanship, engineering and green belt management along with the supply of all consumables, tools and tackles and testing instruments. The contractor shall ensure timely completion of work. The contractor shall have adequate tools, measuring instruments etc. in his possession. He shall also have adequate trained, qualified and experienced engineers, supervisory staff and skilled personnel. The manpower deployment identified by contractor shall match with above scope of works.
- 1.10.3.7 It is not the intent to specify herein all details of all material. Any item related this work not covered by this but necessary to complete the system will be deemed to have been included in the scope of the work.
- 1.10.3.8 All the necessary certificates and licenses required to carry out this scope of work are to be arranged by the contractor then and there at no extra cost.
- 1.10.3.9 Site testing wherever required shall be carried out for all items / materials installed by the contractor to ensure proper installation and functioning in accordance with drawings, specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.
- 1.10.3.10 The contractor shall carryout additional tests if any, which the Engineer feels necessary because of site conditions and also to meet system specification.
- 1.10.3.11 All the work shall be carried out as per instructions of BHEL engineer. BHEL engineer's decision regarding the correctness of the work and method of working shall be final and binding on the contractor.
- 1.10.3.12 Wherever work sequences are furnished by BHEL, the contractor shall follow the same sequence.
- 1.10.3.13 The Contractor may have to execute work in such a place and condition where other agencies also will be under such circumstances. The contractor shall co-operate with other contractors and agencies so that various activities can be carried out simultaneously in order to achieve an early completion.
- 1.10.3.14 Contractor shall execute the supply and works as per sequence prescribed by BHEL at site engineer. No claims for extra payment from the contractor will be entertained on the grounds of deviation from the methods of execution of similar job in any other site or for any reasons whatsoever.
- 1.10.3.15 If required by BHEL, the contractor shall change the sequence of his operation so that work on priority sectors can be completed within the

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- projects schedule. The contractor shall afford maximum assistance to BHEL in this connection without causing delay to agreed completion date.
- 1.10.3.16 Contractor shall, transport all materials to site and unload at site / working area for inspection and checking. All material handling equipment required shall be arranged by the contractor.
- 1.10.3.17 Contractor shall retain all T&P / Testing instrument / Material handling equipments etc at site as per advice of BHEL engineer and same shall be taken out from site only after getting the clearances from engineer in charge.
- 1.10.3.18 The contractor at his cost shall arrange necessary security measures for adequate protection of his machinery, equipment, tools, materials etc. BHEL shall not be responsible for any loss or damage to the contractor's construction equipment and materials. The contractor may consult the Engineer-in-Charge on the arrangements made for general site security for protection of his machinery equipment tools etc.
- 1.10.3.19 The Contractor may have to execute work in such a place and condition where other agencies also will be under such circumstances. However, completion time for work agreed will be subject to the condition that contractor's work is not hampered by the agencies.
- 1.10.3.20 Contractor has to work in close co-ordination with other work agency at site. BHEL engineer will co-ordinate area clearance. In a project of such magnitude, it is possible that the area clearance may be less / more at a particular given time. Activities and work program have to be planned in such a way that the milestones are achieved as per schedule/ plans. Contractor shall arrange & augment the resources accordingly.
- 1.10.3.21 The contractor must obtain the signature and permission of the security personnel of the customer for bringing any of their materials inside the site premises. Without the Entry Gate Pass these materials will not be allowed to be taken outside.
- 1.10.3.22 Contractor shall remove all scrap materials periodically generated from his working area and collect the same at one place earmarked for the same. Load of scraps is to be shifted to a place earmarked by BHEL. Failure to collect the scrap is likely to lead to accidents and as such BHEL reserves the right to collect and remove the scrap at contractor's risk and cost if there is any failure on the part of contractor in this respect.
- 1.10.3.23 The contractor shall ensure that his premises are always kept clean and tidy to the extent possible. Any untidiness noted on the part of the contractor

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- shall be brought to the attention of the contractor's site representative who shall take immediate action to clean the surroundings to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge.
- 1.10.3.24 The contractor is strictly prohibited from using BHEL's regular components like angles, channels, beams, plates, pipe / tubes, and handrails etc for any temporary supporting or scaffolding works. Contractor shall arrange himself all such materials. In case of such misuse of BHEL materials, a sum as determined by BHEL engineer will be recovered from the contractor's bill. The decision of BHEL engineer is final and binding on the contractor.
- 1.10.3.25 No member of the already erected structure / buildings, other component and auxiliaries should be removed / modified without specific approval of BHEL engineer.
- 1.10.3.26 Contractors shall ensure that all their Staff / Employees are exposed to periodical training programme conducted by qualified agencies/ personnel on ISO 9001 – 2008 Standards.
- 1.10.3.27 The terminal points decided by BHEL are final and binding on the contractor for deciding the scope of work and effecting the payment for the work done up to the terminals.
- 1.10.3.28 Crane operators deployed by the contractor shall be tested by BHEL before he is allowed to operate the cranes.
- 1.10.3.29 On Completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, pipe lines, cable etc. shall be dismantled and leveled and debris shall be removed as per instruction of BHEL by the contractor at his cost. In the event of his failure to do so, the expenditure towards clearance of the same will be recovered from the contractor. The decision of BHEL Engineer in this regard is final.
- 1.10.3.30 It is the responsibility of the contractor to do the checking, testing etc. if necessary, repeatedly to satisfy BHEL Engineer with all the necessary tools and tackles, manpower etc. without any extra cost. The testing will be completed only when jointly certified so, by the BHEL Engineer.
- 1.10.3.31 If any item or equipment not covered but requires being executed, same shall be carried out by the contractor. Equivalent or proportional unit rate shall be considered wherever possible from the BOQ. The rates quoted by the contractor shall be uniform as far as possible for similar items appearing in rate schedule.
- 1.10.3.32 The contractor's work shall not hinder other work, either underground or over ground, such as electrical, phone lines, water or sewage lines, etc. In

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

areas of overlap, the contractor shall work in coordination with other related contractors. Any damage by the landscape contractor's team to such utilities will be penalized and contractor shall be responsible for cost for such damages.

1.10.3.33 SITE INSPECTION

- 1.10.3.33.1 BHEL or his authorized agents may inspect various stages of work during the currency of the contract awarded to him. The contractor shall make necessary arrangements for such inspection and carry out the rectification pointed out by the owner / employer without any extra cost to the owner / employer. No cost whatsoever such duplication of inspection of work be entertained.
- 1.10.3.33.2 BHEL will have full power and authority to inspect the works at any time, either on the site or at the contractor's premises. The contractor shall arrange every facility and assistance to carry out such inspection. On no account will the contractor be allowed to proceed with work of any type unless such work has been inspected and entries are made in the site inspection register by BHEL.
- 1.10.3.33.3 Wherever the performance of work by the contractor is not satisfactory in respect of workmanship, deployment of sufficient labour or equipment, leading to delay in execution of work or any other matter, BHEL shall have the right to engage labour at normal ruling rates and get the work executed through other agency and debit the cost to the contractor and the contractor shall have no right to claim compensation thereof. In such a case, BHEL shall have the right to utilize the materials and tools brought by the contractors for the same work.

1.10.3.34 DOCUMENTATION

- 1.10.3.34.1 The following information shall be furnished by the bidder within two weeks of award of contract for purchaser's approval:
- a) Bar chart covering planned activities at site
 - b) Detailed organization chart
 - c) Details of T&P available with contractors with documents proofs.
- 1.10.3.34.2 The following information shall be furnished by the bidder after testing and inspection:
- Test certificates of various tests conducted at site. All inspection and test certificates shall be signed by BHEL representative also.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.10.3.35 RECORDS TO BE MAINTAINED AT SITE:

- 1.10.3.35.1 Record of Quantity of FREE/Chargeable items issued by BHEL must be maintained during contract execution. Also reconciliation statement to be prepared at regular intervals.
- 1.10.3.35.2 The under mentioned Records/ Log-books/ Registers applicable to be maintained.
 - a. Hindrance Register.
 - b. Site Order Book.
 - c. Test Check of measurements.
 - d. Supply and Consumption Daily Register of Cement and Steel
 - e. Records of Test reports of Field tests.
 - f. Records of manufacture's test certificates.
 - g. Records of disposal of scraps generated during and after the work completion.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME 1A PART-1 CHAPTER XI **PROGRESS OF WORK**

The scope of the work will comprise of following but not limited to the following:

1.11 PROGRESS AND MONITORING OF WORK

- 1.11.1 Refer forms F -14 to F-18 of volume I D of volume -I book-II. Plan and review will be done as per the formats.
- 1.11.2 Contractor is required to draw mutually agreed monthly construction programs in consultation with BHEL well in advance monthly as per the Form-14. Contractor shall ensure achievement of agreed program and shall also timely arrange additional resources considered necessary at no extra cost to BHEL. Progress review meetings will be held at site during which actual progress during the week vis-a-vis scheduled program shall be discussed for actions to be taken for achieving targets. Contractor shall also present the program for subsequent week. The contractor shall constantly update / revise his work program to meet the overall requirement. All quality problems shall also be discussed during above review meetings. Necessary preventive and corrective action shall be discussed and decided upon in such review meetings and shall be implemented by the contractor in time bound manner so as to eliminate the cause of nonconformities.
- 1.11.3 The contractor shall submit daily, weekly and monthly progress reports, manpower reports, materials reports, consumables (gases / electrodes / ferules / lugs) report, T&Ps availability report and other reports as per Performa considered necessary by the Site Engineer as per the BHEL formats.
- 1.11.4 The contractor shall submit weekly / fortnightly / monthly statement report regarding consumption of all consumables for cost analysis purposes.
- 1.11.5 The monthly report at the end of every month shall be submitted as a booklet and shall contain the following details:

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- a) Colour Progress photographs to accompany the report should be submitted.
- b) Construction progress in terms of quantity, CUM, etc., completed as relevant to the respective work areas against planned.
- c) Site Organization chart of engineers & supervisors as on 24th of the month with further mobilization plan
- d) Category- wise man hours engaged during the previous month under the categories like fitters, electricians, welders, riggers, khalasis, grinder-men, gas-cutters, crane operators, store keepers, lab technicians, helpers, security etc. Data will be spilt up under the work area.
- e) Consumables report giving consumption of all types of gases and electrodes during the previous month (as applicable).
- f) Availability report of cranes/T&Ps
- g) Safety implementation report in the format
- h) Pending material and any other inputs required from BHEL for activities planned during the subsequent month.

1.11.6 The manpower reports shall clearly indicate the manpower deployed, category wise specifying also the activities in which they are engaged.

1.11.7 During the course of construction, if the progress is found unsatisfactory, or if the target dates fixed from time to time for every milestone are to be advanced, or in the opinion of BHEL, if it is found that the skilled workmen like fitters, operators, technicians etc employed are not sufficient BHEL will induct required additional workmen to improve the progress and recover all charges incurred on this account including all expenses together with BHEL overheads from contractor's bills.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.11.8 It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide all relevant information on a regular basis regarding construction progress, laborer availability, equipment deployment, testing, etc.
- 1.11.9 The progress reports shall indicate the progress achieved against plan, indicating reasons for delays, if any. The report shall also give remedial actions which the contractor intends to make good the slippage or lost time so that further works can proceed as per the original plan the slippages do not accumulate and affect the overall programme.
- 1.11.10 The contractor to reflect actual progress achieved during the month and will be submitted to BHEL, so that slippages can be observed and necessary action taken in order to ensure that the situation does not get out of control will update the construction schedule forming part of this contract each month.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART –I CHAPTER -XII

MATERIAL HANDLING

- 1.12.1 Open land as available shall be provided by BHEL on free of cost basis as provided by TANGEDCO. Contractor shall maintain one centralized fenced store cum bar bending yard at his own cost. Hard surfacing of this yard and all-round drain shall be carried out by the contractor at his own cost within the quoted rate. Batching plant area, shall be provided nearer plant premises and contractor shall make use of the area for installation and operation of the Batching Plant at his own cost. The bidder shall make complete arrangement of necessary security personnel, to safeguard all such materials in his custody at his own cost. Materials issued will be used only for construction of permanent work. The contractor shall take care of material issued by BHEL and shall protect the same from theft, damage and weathering at his own cost.
- 1.12.2 The system for receipt, storage & issue of materials shall be available with vendors for easy traceability.
- 1.12.3 Periodic audit of system of purchasing, storing and issue, etc. will have to be carried out by the vendors. BHEL will also audit the same.
- 1.12.4 The contractor shall construct waterproof cement store (capacity 400MT or as directed by engineer in-charge based on requirement at site) for initial period for storing and stacking of cement at his own cost, CGI/ asbestos roofing (slope) with brick masonry wall, PCC flooring. Materials required for the same shall be provided by contractor at his own cost. Cement has to be kept over wooden raised platform. Stacking of cement is to be done as per IS codes with proper illumination and locking arrangements.
- 1.12.5 The contractor shall in no case be entitled for any compensation or damages on account of any delay in supply or non-supply thereof for all or any such material.
- 1.12.6 Clotting of cement and excessive rusting of steel must be avoided. In case, due to any cause attributable to the contractor, rusting of steel for BHEL issued steel

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

occur rendering the same unusable, then such quantity of cement steel shall be recovered from the interim payment at the penal rate specified in the tender.

1.12.7 The contractor shall maintain proper store account for all the BHEL issued materials and shall give three copies of computerized reconciliation statement of such account to the BHEL with each running bill.

1.12.8 All TMT shall be stacked over sleeper's diameter wise.

1.12.9 All structural steel (issued for insert/ embedment) shall be stacked plate size wise and thickness wise beams, channels and angles shall be stacked separately on sleepers

1.12.10 Materials shall not under any circumstances taken out of the project site unless otherwise permitted by BHEL.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME 1A PART-1 CHAPTER XIII

ACCOUNTING OF MATERIALS ISSUE

The material issued to the contractor by BHEL will be accounted as follows:

1.13.1 ISSUE OF CEMENT

Supply of cement is in the scope of contractor. BHEL shall not issue any cement.

1.13.2 ISSUE OF STEEL, CONSUMPTION, WASTAGE & RETURN OF MATERIALS

Please refer SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

1.13.3 SCRAP & SERVICEABLE MATERIALS

Please refer SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

1.13.4 RECONCILIATION OF MATERIALS

Please refer SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

1.13.5 RECOVERY OF MATERIAL

Recovery of wastages shall be made from the bills of contractor at the penal rate mentioned in the table below for the following cases:

- a) If wastage exceeds the specified limit
- b) If the wastage not exceeded specified limit, but not returned to BHEL store except invisible wastage
- c) For not returning the surplus serviceable materials.

1.13.6 PENAL RATE OF MATERIALS

A	REINFORCEMENT STEEL Cold rolled steel, high strength, deformed bar	Rs. 59,850/- per MT + GST and/or other taxes & duties
B	STRUCTURAL STEEL MS plates, MS flats, rolled steel joists, channels, and angles, MS pipes, Chequered Plates, etc. in sizes and lengths as available	Rs. 68,922/- per MT + GST and/or other taxes & duties

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART- II

CHAPTERS 1-10

Chapter 1 to 10 in next pages are as below

Chapter	DESCRIPTION	No. of Pages
Chapter -1	Technical Specifications Section C	270
Chapter -2	Technical Specifications Section D	163
Chapter -3	T&P Hire Charges	12
Chapter -4	“HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor” (Document No. HSEP: 14 Rev02)	131
Chapter -5	Plot plans- Inside & outside plant boundary	2
Chapter -6	Excerpts from geotechnical investigation report	39
Chapter -7	Drawings and working methodology for ERH & Tunnel excavation	10
Chapter -8	Foundation drawing of Coal shed	4
Chapter -9	Foundation drawing of Conveyor BC-2A/2B	14
Chapter -10	Foundation drawing of Miscellaneous Pipe rack	4



**TITLE: 2X660 MW ENNORE SEZ
SUPERCRITICAL TPP,
UNIT# 1 & 2**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-412-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - C

REV.NO. 0

SHEET OF

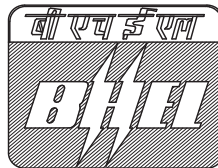
TAMILNADU GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION CORPORATION

ENNORE SEZ SUPERCRITICAL TPP UNITS- 1 & 2 [2 x 660 MW]

VOLUME – II B CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-412-600-C002

SECTION – C *SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIRMENTS*



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**

CONTENT

Sr No	TITLE	PAGE NO:
—	INTRODUCTION	2
1	CODES AND STANDARDS	4
2	SCOPE OF CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS	15
3	INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS	22
4	SUBMISSION	27
5	GEO-TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION	30
6	GENERAL REQUIREMENT OF BUILDING / STRUCTURES	35
7	MATERIAL	41
8	LOADING	42
9	STEEL STRUCTURE	48
10	REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS	55
11	DESCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND OTHER FACILITIES	65
12	REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY	84
13	NATURAL DRAUGHT COOLING TOWER	101
14	COAL HANDLING SYSTEM	115
15	ASH HANDLING SYSTEM	125
16	PLANT WATER PRE-TREATMENT AND DM PLANT SYSTEM	127
17	OUT DOOR CIVIL WORKS	130
18	ARCHITECTURE	138



1 GENERAL

1.1 Intent of Specification

Contractor shall read the parts of specification relevant to contract and shall ignore other parts of specification. In case of ambiguity between BOQ, Part C and Part D of specification, the following priority for acceptance of items may be followed:

- a) BOQ
- b) Specific technical specification (Part C)
- c) General technical specification (Part D)

1.00.00 CODES AND STANDARDS

Following is a general listing of Codes and Standards to be used in the design of the Plant. Specific applicable codes and standards will be identified in System Design Descriptions / Technical Specifications as appropriate. The latest editions / revision of following codes and standards along with addendums / amendments, if any, shall be followed:

1.01.00 General

- a) Internationally accepted design Codes and Standards where Indian Codes are not available and which are equivalent to Indian Standards.
- b) National Building Code of India.
- c) "Accepted Standards" and "good Practice" listed in the appendix to National Building Code of India.
- d) IS:1200 : Method of measurement of Building and Civil Engineering Works.
- e) IS:1256 : Code of Practice for Building Byelaws.

1.02.00 Earthwork

a)	IS-1498	:	Classification and identification of soils for General Engineering purpose
b)	IS-3764	:	Safety code for excavation work
c)	IS:7293	:	Safety code for working with construction machinery

1.03.00 Concrete

a)	IS-269	:	Ordinary and low heat Portland cement
b)	IS-383	:	Coarse and fine aggregate from natural sources for concrete
c)	IS-432	:	Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement
d)	IS-455	:	Portland slag cement
e)	IS-456	:	Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete
f)	IS-460	:	Test Sieves (all parts)
g)	IS-516	:	Methods of test for strength of concrete
h)	IS-1199	:	Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete

DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- i) IS-1566 : Hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement
- j) IS-1786 : High strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement
- k) IS-1834 : Hot applied sealing compounds for joints in concrete
- l) IS-2386 : Methods of test for aggregates for concrete (all parts)
- m) IS:2502 : Code of practice for bending and fixing of bars for concrete reinforcement
- n) IS:3370 : Code of practice for concrete structures for storage of liquids (all parts)
- o) IS-3414 : Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings
- p) IS-4948 : Welded steel wire fabrics for general use.
- q) IS-6452 : High alumina cement for structural use
- r) IS-7320 : Concrete slump test apparatus
- s) IS-7861 : Code of practice for extreme weather concreting (all parts)
- t) IS-8041 : Rapid hardening Portland cement
- u) IS-8112 : High strength ordinary Portland cement
- v) IS-10262 : Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.
- w) IS:13290 : Ductile detailing of RCC structure subjected to seismic loads
- x) SP:34 : Handbook on concrete reinforcement and detailing

1.04.00

Foundations

- a) IS-1904 : Code of practice for structural safety of building - Shallow foundations
- b) IS-2950 : Code of practice for design and construction of raft foundations
- c) IS-2974 : Code of practice for design and construction of Machine foundations (all parts)



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

d) IS-2911 : Code of practice for design and construction of pile foundation.

e) IS-9716 : Lateral dynamic load test on pile

f) IS-6313 (Part-1 & Part-2) : Code of Practice for anti-termite measures and treatment.

1.05.00 Loading

a) IS-875 : Code of practice for design loads for buildings and structures

b) IRS : Bridge Rules of Government of India, Ministry of Railways (Railway Board)

1.06.00 Masonry

a) IS-712 : Building limes

b) IS-1077 : Common burnt clay building bricks

c) IS-1127 : Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work.

d) IS-1528 : Methods of sampling and physical tests for refractory materials

e) IS-1597 : Code of practice for construction of stone masonry (all parts)

f) IS-2212 : Code of practice for brickwork

g) IS-2116 : Sand for masonry mortars

h) IS-2185 : Concrete masonry units. (all parts – Hollow and Solid concrete blocks)

i) IS-2250 : Code of practice for preparation and use of masonry mortars

j) IS:2572 : Code of practice for construction of hollow concrete block masonry

k) IS-2691 : Burnt clay facing bricks



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- l) IS-3414 : Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings
- m) IS-3495 : Methods of tests of burnt clay building bricks
- n) IS-4441 : Code of practice for use of silicate type chemical resistant mortars
- o) IS-4860 : Acid resistant bricks

1.07.00

Doors, Windows & Ventilators

- a) IS-399 : Classification of commercial timbers and their zonal distribution
- b) IS-883 : Code of practice for design of structural timber in buildings
- c) IS-1003 : Timber paneled and glazed shutters (all parts)
- d) IS-1038 : Steel doors, windows and ventilators
- e) IS-1081 : Code of practice for fixing and glazing of metal (steel and aluminium) doors, windows and ventilators
- f) IS-1361 : Steel windows for industrial buildings
- g) IS-2835 : Transparent sheet glass for glazing and framing purposes
- h) IS-1948 : Aluminium doors, windows and ventilators
- i) IS-1949 : Aluminium windows for industrial building
- j) IS-2191 : Wooden flush door shutters (cellular and hollow core type)
- k) IS-2202 : Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type)
- l) IS-3103 : Code of practice for industrial ventilation
- m) IS-3548 : Code of practice for glazing in buildings
- n) IS-3614 : Fire check doors
- o) IS-4021 : Timber door, windows and ventilator frames
- p) IS-4351 : Steel door frames
- q) IS-6248 : Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

1.08.00

Roof & Flooring

- a) IS-2204 : Code of practice for construction of reinforced concrete shell roof
- b) IS-3201 : Criteria for the design and construction of precast concrete trusses
- c) IS-2210 : Criteria for design of RC shell structures and folded plates
- d) IS-809 : Rubber flooring materials for general purposes
- e) IS-1195 : Bitumen mastic for flooring
- f) IS-1196 : Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring
- g) IS-1198 : Code of practice for laying, fixing and maintenance of linoleum floors
- h) IS-1237 : Cement concrete flooring tiles
- i) IS-1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles
- j) IS-2114 : Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor finish
- k) IS-2571 : Code of practice for laying in situ cement concrete flooring
- l) IS-5491 : Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic concrete floor topping
- m) IS-5766 : Code of practice for laying burnt clay brick flooring
- n) IS-1197 : Code of practice for laying of rubber floors
- o) IS:2441 : Code of practice for fixing ceiling coverings.

1.09.00

Waterproofing

- a) IS-1322 : Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing
- b) IS-1346 : Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 8



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- c) IS-1609 : Code of practice for laying damp proof treatment using bituminous felts.
- d) IS-3036 : Code of practice for laying lime concrete for a water proofed roof finish
- e) IS-3037 : Bitumen mastic for use in waterproofing of roofs.
- f) IS-3067 : Code of practice for general design, details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of buildings
- g) IS-3384 : Bitumen primer for use in water proofing and damp proofing
- h) IS-4365 : Code of practice for application of bitumen mastic for waterproofing of roofs.

1.10.00 Soil Engineering

- a) IS-1498 : Classification and identification of soils for general engineering purposes
- b) IS-1892 : Code of practice for sub-structure investigation for foundations
- c) IS-2131 : Method for standard penetration test for soils
- d) IS-2720 : Methods of test for soils (all parts)

1.11.00 Water Supply, Drainage & Sewerage

- a) IS-404 : Lead pipes
- b) IS-458 : Concrete pipes
- c) IS:651 : Salt glazed stoneware pipes and fittings
- d) IS-771 : Glazed fire-clay sanitary appliances (all parts)
- e) IS-774 : Flushing cisterns for water closets and urinals other than plastic cisterns
- f) IS-783 : Code of practice for laying of concrete piles
- g) IS-1172 : Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation
- h) IS-1626 : Asbestos cement building pipes, gutters and fittings (all parts)



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

i)	IS-1742	:	Code of practice for building drainage
j)	IS-2064	:	Code of practice for selection, installation and maintenance of sanitary appliances
k)	IS-2065	:	Code of practice for water supply in buildings
l)	IS-2470	:	Code of practice for installation of septic tanks (all parts)
m)	IS-3114	:	Code of practice for laying of cast iron pipes
n)	IS-4127	:	Code of practice for laying of glazed stoneware pipes
o)	IS-12251	:	Code of practice for drainage of building basement
p)	IS-1200	:	Method of measurement : Laying of water and (Part-XVI) sewer lines including appurtenant items
q)	IS-1536	:	Centrifugally cast (spun) iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage
r)	IS-1537	:	Vertically cast iron pressure pipe for water, gas and sewage
s)	IS-3486	:	Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes
t)	IS-5329	:	Code of practice for sanitary pipe work above ground for buildings
u)	IS-3076	:	Low density polyethylene pipes for potable water supplies
v)	IS-1538	:	Cast iron fittings for pressure pipes for potable water supplies
w)	IS-1230	:	Cast iron rainwater pipes and fittings
x)	IS-1729	:	Sand cast iron spigot and socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes, fittings and accessories
y)	IS-784	:	Pre-stressed concrete pipes
z)	IS-1726	:	Cast iron manhole covers and frames
aa)	IS-5961	:	Cast iron grating for drainage purposes
bb)	IS-5219 [Part-I]	:	“P” and “S” traps
cc)	IS-772	:	General requirements for enameled cast iron sanitary



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 10



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

appliances

- dd) IS-775 : Cast iron brackets and supports for wash basins and sinks
- ee) IS-777 : Glazed earthenware wall tiles
- ff) IS-2548 : Plastic water closet seats and covers (all parts)
- gg) IS-2527 : Code of practice for fixing rainwater gutters and down pipes for roof drainage.

1.12.00 Paving & Road Works

- a) IS-73 : Paving bitumen
- b) IS-702 : Industrial bitumen
- c) IS:1201 : Method of testing tar and bituminous materials thru' 1220
- d) IRC-15 : Standard Specification and code of practice for construction of concrete roads.
- e) IRC-58 : Guidelines for the design of plain jointed rigid pavement for highways
- f) IRC-58 : Guidelines on cement fly ash concrete for rigid pavement.

1.13.00 Earthquake Resistant Design

- a) IS-1893 : Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures
- b) IS-4326 : Code of practice for earthquake resistant design and construction of buildings

1.14.00 Chimney

- a) IS-4998 : Criteria for design of R.C. Chimneys (all parts)

1.15.00 Structural Steel Work

- a) IS-800 : Code of practice for general construction in steel
 - b) IS-802 : Code of practice for use of structural steel in overhead transmission line
- Part-I: Load and permissible stresses



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 11



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Part-II: Fabrication, galvanizing, inspection and packing.

c)	IS-806	:	Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction
d)	IS-808	:	Rolled steel beams, channels and angle sections
e)	IS-813	:	Scheme for symbols for welding
f)	IS-814	:	Covered electrodes for manual metal arc welding for carbon and carbon manganese steel
g)	IS-816	:	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel
h)	IS-817	:	Code of practice for training and testing of metal arc welders
i)	IS-818	:	Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operation
j)	IS-819	:	Code of practice for resistance spot welding for light assemblies in mild steel
k)	IS-919	:	Recommendations for limits and fits for engineering.
l)	IS-1024	:	Code of practice for use of welding in bridges and structures subjected to dynamic loading
m)	IS-1161	:	Steel tubes for structural purposes
n)	IS-1182	:	Recommended practice for radiographic examination of fusion welded butt joints in steel plates
o)	IS-1200 [Part-VIII]	:	Method of measurement of steelwork and iron work
p)	IS-1239	:	Mild steel tubes, tubulars and other wrought steel fittings (all parts)
q)	IS-1363	:	Black hexagonal bolts, nuts and locknuts (dia. 6 to 39 mm) and black hexagon screws (dia. 6 to 24 mm) [all parts].
r)	IS-1364	:	Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and locknuts (dia. range 6 to 39 mm) [all parts]
s)	IS-1365	:	Slotted counter sunk head screws (dia range 1.6 to 20 mm)
t)	IS-1367	:	Technical supply conditions for threaded steel



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 12



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- fasteners
- u) IS-1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles.
 - v) IS-1608 : Methods of tensile testing of steel products
 - w) IS-1730 : Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purpose
 - x) IS-1731 : Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes
 - y) IS-1852 : Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot rolled steel products
 - z) IS-1977 : Structural steel (ordinary quality)
 - aa) IS-2016 : Plain washers
 - bb) IS-2062 : Steel for general structural purposes
 - cc) IS-2074 : Ready mixed paint, air drying, red oxide zinc-chrome, priming
 - dd) IS-2633 : Methods of testing uniformity of coating of zinc coated articles.
 - ee) IS-3613 : Acceptance test for wire-flux combinations for submerged arc welding of structural steel
 - ff) IS-3664 : Code of practice for ultrasonic pulse echo testing by contact and immersions methods
 - gg) IS-3757 : High strength structural bolts
 - hh) IS-4000 : High strength bolts in steel structures
 - ii) IS-4759 : Hot dip zinc coatings on structural steel and other allied products
 - jj) IS-5334 : Code of practice for magnetic particle flaw detection of welds
 - kk) IS-7215 : Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures
 - ll) IS-7280 : Base-wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steel
 - mm) IS-7318 : Approval test for welders when welding procedure approval is not required.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 13



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- nn) IS-8500 : Structural steel – micro-alloyed (medium and high strength qualities)
- oo) IS-9595 : Recommendation for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steel
- pp) AWS D.1.1 : Structural welding code.

1.16.00

Painting

- a) IS-348 : Specification for French polish
- b) IS-427 : Specification for distemper, dry colour as required
- c) IS-428 : Specification for distemper, oil emulsion, colour as required
- d) IS-1477 (I & II) : Code of practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings
- e) IS-2338 (I & II) : Code of practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials
- f) IS-2339 : Specification for Aluminium Paints for general purposes in dual containers
- g) IS-2395 : Code of practice for painting concrete, masonry and plaster surface
- h) IS-2932 : Specification for enamel, synthetic, exterior - (a) undercoating , (b) finishing
- i) IS-2933 : Specification for enamel, exterior – (a) undercoating, (b) finishing.
- j) IS-5410 : Specification for cement paint.

1.17.00

- a) Indian Road Congress (IRC) Bridge codes
- b) Indian Railways Standard Bridge Rules

1.18.00

Environmental Protection

Charter on Corporate Responsibility for Environmental Protection (CREP) published in Gazette of India dated 27.08.2003.

1.19.00

Rules & Regulation of Local Authorities

1.20.00

Statutory Regulations of Tariff Regulation Commission (TAC)



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 14



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

2.00.00 SCOPE OF CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS

2.01.00 This specification is to cover design, preparation of general arrangement, construction as well as fabrication drawings, supply of all labour as well as materials and construction of all civil, structural as well as architectural work on EPC basis.

2.02.00 The work to be performed under this specification consist of design, engineering as well as providing all labour, materials, consumables, equipment, temporary works, temporary labour, constructional plant, fuel supply, transportation and all incidental items not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion and proper functioning of the plant, all in strict accordance with the specifications and including revisions and amendments thereto as may be required during the execution of the work.

2.03.00 All materials including cement, reinforcement steel, structural steel etc. shall be arranged by the Contractor.

2.04.00 The scope shall also including setting up by the Contractor a complete testing laboratory in the field to carry out all relevant tests as per BIS or other international standards required for the civil works for the project.

2.05.00 The work shall be carried out according to the design/drawings to be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Purchaser. For all building and structures, foundations, etc. necessary layout and details are to be developed by the Contractor keeping in view the statutory & functional requirements of the plant & facilities and providing enough space & access for operation, use & maintenance. Certain minimum requirements are indicated in this specification for guidance purpose only. However, the Contractor's offer shall cover the complete requirements of the plant & facilities and providing enough space & access for operation, use & maintenance. Also the Contractor's offer shall cover the complete requirements as per the best prevailing practices and to the complete satisfaction of the Purchaser.

2.06.00 Description of various items of work under this specification and nature of work in detail are given hereinafter, but not limited to the items listed below. The complete work under this scope is referred to as CIVIL WORKS. List of various civil works covered under the scope is given below:

1. Turbine building foundation including Turbo-generator foundation and superstructure including service and maintenance bays.
2. Switch Gear and Control Room including Compressor house, D.G. set room and Co2 room.
3. Steam Generator Elevator supporting structure.
4. Foundation for steam generator / ESP / duct supporting structure & other equipments.
5. ESP control room.
6. Mill and bunker building including bunker structures & Mill Foundations.
7. Steel Mill reject silo and foundations to be provided for the same.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 15



8. Foundations for various fans and fan handling system.
9. RCC chimney of 275m height with twin flues.
10. Ash pipe supporting structure both for bottom ash and fly ash (100% dry collection) from plant area upto RCC silo & wet fly ash slurry pipe & supports from silo to ash dyke.
11. Ash / mill reject handling system structures.
12. Fly ash silos.
13. Ash slurry pump house & ash compression house.
14. Buffer hopper tower.
15. Ash handling electrical/ Control room.
16. Intake pump house & channel near existing cooling water forebay of NCTPS-stage II with modification of existing forebay at intake point.
17. Pipe line to carry water from proposed pump house near existing forebay of NCTPS-stage II to proposed power plant area. Pipe line will be supported on RCC piers.
18. Cooling water (CW) pump house, sump including forebay, CW inlet and outlet conduits.
19. Cascade aerator, partial flume, clarifier, reject sump, RO Plant stage –I, RO stage-II, Permeate storage tank , Pump house.
20. RCC CW ducts from CW pump house to Turbine building, Turbine building to cooling tower and RCC channel from cooling tower to CW pump house forebay.
21. Natural draft cooling tower including basin and other apparatus.
22. Service water overhead tank, DM water storage tank, potable water tank, Condensate storage tank & Condensate polishing unit. Capacity to be provided for overhead water tank shall be 500m³ as mechanical requirement whichever is higher.
23. Filtered Water Pumphouse/ fire water pumphouse & Filtered water reservoir/ fire water storage tank.
24. Clarified water storage tank and pump house.
25. Dual Media filters.
26. DM Plant – Eye washer & whole body shower shall be provided in DM plant area for emergency. Also a building for testing lab for coal, water, chemicals etc., in DM plant should be provided.
27. Electrochlorination Building.



28. Chemical house and bulk chemical area.
29. Neutralization pit, effluent treatment plant & sewage treatment plant.
30. **Rain water harvesting pond earthen construction.**
31. Guard pond and pump house.
32. Foundation of various water pumps.
33. Fuel oil tank (2x3000 KL) Foundation, Fuel oil pump house, fuel oil storage tank dyke area.
34. **External Coal Handling System from JTB-3** upto western side NCTPS Stage I compound wall and pipe conveyors from NCTPS Stage I to plant area with trestles and necessary transfer points.
 From JTB-3 to TH1 -open belt conveyor with all sides completely covered as indicated in layout of ICHP drawing.
 From TH1 to crusher house -pipe conveyor shall be proved by EPC contractor.
 All civil works including foundation for above items in the scope of EPC contractor.
- a) Rails complete with fixing accessories for stacker / reclaimer machines and travelling trippers.
- b) Crusher house and CHP control room.
35. **IN-Plant Coal Handling System:-** Junction towers (underground and above ground) in plant area, trestles and coal Conveyor galleries, cable galleries, stacker reclaimer, emergency reclaim hoppers with RCC water tight pit, underground tunnels, coal stockyard, coal run off pit, dust suppression / extraction and ventilation system, switchgear room, pump houses, cable trays, cable supports, underground cable trenches with cover, monorails, beams for hoists etc.
36. Switchyard control building and all works for GIS switchyard.
37. Transformer yard structures including rail track foundation for transformer.
38. Transformer Maintenance Building, Mill & Boiler Maintenance Building & FGD provisions.
39. **Auxiliaries buildings**
 - Service building.
 - Administrative building
 - Air washer building and Plant air compressor building.
 - Hydrogen generation plant (H₂ Plant)
 - Workshop



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- Canteen building
- Dozer shed and repair shed
- Fire station
- DG House
- Bank extension counter with ATM and Post office **200sqm**
- Field maintenance building – 3 no.(20 x 10 m²) - **RCC Buildings**
- Main gate and Time office cum security complex with two no. of dormitory (100 m² each) with toilet and change rooms for security persons in the first floor. Steel building shall be provided for CW Pump House,

Workshop (Excluding Stores and Office area), D.M Plant, Parking sheds. The Structural Steel shall be confirm to IS 2062. The side wall shall be brick cladding for a height of 1.0m above that color coated galvalume sheets of minimum thickness not less than 0.6mm shall be provided. The roof shall be covered with same sheet of adequate thickness to suit the design requirement. Transparent / Translucent sheet may be used to permit natural lighting. Sufficient number of roof extractor shall be provided for effective ventilation. Aluminum glazed windows shall be provided for natural ventilation and lighting.

All other civil items not covered above but required for completion and proper functioning of plant shall form part of scope.

40. Trenches, tunnels, channels, duct banks etc.
41. Structural steel pipe rack and cable racks for pipes and cables for clarified water, D.M. Water, steam pipes, fuel oil pipes and other areas(if required). with walkways.
42. RCC paving from Transformer Yard to chimney including Boiler area.
43. Parking sheds for four wheelers and two wheelers
 - a) Car park – Partly covered parking – total parking area 3000 Sq.M.
 - b) Covered car parking with roof only and sides open shall be provided adjacent to the administrative building for minimum 20 Cars.
 - c) Parking area indicated are net areas only (i.e.) excluding ramp, etc.
 - d) Scooter and Cycle shed shall be provided with roof cover only.(Area 1250 Sq.M).
44. RCC storm water drainage system for the entire plant.
 - a) Site shall be graded upto **+9.5m** level with available material from existing bund and the balance depth i.e up to +10.00m (+ 10.00m corresponds to RL +



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 18



DESEIN**Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works**

10.00m) shall be filled with approved good quality murram / gravel (Gravel Blanketing).

Site shall be graded upto **+9.2m** level by the OWNER. The EPC contractor has to carry out site grading work for the entire plant from **+9.2m** level to +9.50 m level with approved quality of murram/gravel. The finished floor level of Plant shall be +10.00m elevation.

45. Dispensary and first aid centre. **150sqm**
46. Service water system / make up water pipelines.
47. Rain Water Harvesting for all buildings. All roofs tops shall have RWH with filter arrangement. Filtered water shall be pumped to Raw Water Reservoir for its utilization.

Rain Water Harvesting should be implemented as per the scheme / design approved, Central ground water Authority / Board or State ground water authority or MoEF authorized agency shall be consulted for finalization of appropriate rain water harvesting technology. The necessary consultancy charges for the above agency for preparing rain water Harvesting method / scheme for the project to be borne by the Bidder.

48. Site illumination work.
49. All the civil works related to arrangement for lifting of stator.
50. Clearing and removing the buried items if any in the whole proposed plant area and the same is to be deposited to the NCTPS existing stores.
51. The contractor has to fill or excavate the areas to the required formation levels as indicated in the plot plan.
52. 30 metre high lighting towers shall be provided in Coalyard area and Switchyard area.
53. Road Weigh Bridge and Control Room
These shall be RCC framed structure with RCC roof and brick cladding. Adequate windows shall be provided for ventilation & lighting. Roof shall be given liquid membrane water proofing treatment. Flush welded steel doors shall be provided for personnel movement. Toilet facilities shall be provided.
54. All underground structures such as basement, sump etc. and water retaining structures shall be water proofed as per specification.
55. For under deck insulation, Fire Resistant Under deck insulation such as Lloyd foam or equivalent PUF may be considered with suitable specification.
56. Modular furniture of approved make and model with electrical wiring and network cabling shall be provided in all office/operating personnel rooms/conference hall as per owner's requirements.
57. All the building shall have one dining room of owner's requirement.
58. Necessary lift/elevators for the buildings as per standard code shall also be provided by EPC contractor apart from the specifically mentioned lifts/ elevators.
59. Outfall structure- CT blowdown water, RO stage-II reject shall be let out into the seal well of stage-I. Necessary repair work required in seal well of stage-I shall be carried out by EPC contractor.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 19



61. The Work also Includes:

- (a) Site surveying.
- (b) Soil investigation and preparation of soil investigation report and suggestion of type of foundations including design of piles.
- (c) Implementation of ground improvement techniques and post improvement evaluation of sub surface properties up to 15.0 m below the existing Ground level.
- (d) Preparation of Architectural drawings.
- (e) Design, preparation of drawings and construction of all structures.
- (f) Preparation of as built drawings of all structures and facilities to reflect as built status of construction.
- (g) Submission of as built drawings in Autocad in CDs.
- (h) Plumbing & sanitary works.
- (i) Painting.
- (j) Anti-termite and anti-weed treatment in all areas / buildings as per IS: 6313.
- (k) All temporary roads and approach roads necessary for construction purpose shall be of WBM for a minimum width of 4m. All permanent min roads inside the plant, cross road to auxiliary buildings and inspection road around compound wall will be provided by bidder.
- (l) Green belt development-30% of total plant area shall be developed as green belt by the EPC contractor
- (m) Internal compound wall required based on plot plan and layout. External compound wall is in the scope of bidder. Compound wall shall be provided all around the plant boundary. The wall will be 230 thick brick infill/Rcc slab of suitable thickness. Height of wall will be 4.50 m above FGL. Over the 4.5 m high wall 1 m high of 8 string barbed wire of 6 guage with 8 strands and with anti climbing arrangement of 50x50x8 Y shaped angles placed at 2.5 c/c shall be provided.

(Anti-weed
treatment for
Switchyard
area)

It is not the intent to specify herein all the works in the scope of this contract. All other buildings, structures and works that are necessary which are not specifically mentioned here but required for construction, operation and maintenance of the power plant or mentioned elsewhere in the specification are deemed to be included in the scope of the Contractor.

In the event of conflict between requirement of any two clauses of this specification, or different codes / standards, the more stringent requirement as per the interpretation of Owner is to be followed by EPC contractor.

All works shall conform to the specification. The works shall conform to high standards of design, engineering and workmanship. Design and construction shall conform in every respect to all local and state regulations governing such works and to stipulations of Indian Standards unless stipulated otherwise in detail specification.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 20



General

It is preferable to adopt Pre fabricated / Pre Engineering structures for CW Pump House, Fire Water Pump House, Workshop (Excluding Stores and Office area), D.M Plant, Parking sheds.

2.07.00

Protection of existing utilities and services

During construction, the contractor shall provide all protection for existing utilities and services as may be required by his construction operations. Permanent protection of certain items shall be as included under other sections or as instructed by the Owner.

In addition to the requirements as specified, herein the contractor shall comply with the following requirements:-

- a) Use all necessary precautionary and protective measures required to maintain existing utilities, services and appurtenances that must be kept in operation. In particular, the contractor shall take adequate measures to prevent undermining of utilities and services presently in services.
- b) Protect existing or new utilities and services where required by the contractor's operations and/or as directed by the Owner. The contractor shall be responsible for bracing and supporting utilities and services to prevent settlement, displacement or damage.
- c) If any existing structure such as Pipe line, Road drain, Culvert, Towers, Light Posts, Underground Structures, Buildings, Tanks, Rail line etc are damaged during execution of project, same shall be reconstructed by EPC Contractor at his own cost at locations wherever approved by owner.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

3.00.00 INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

3.01.00 Data to be furnished by Bidder at the time of Bid

3.01.01 A write-up on survey to be undertaken indicating grid, intervals for taking spot levels, contour intervals, precision of surveying instruments proposed to be used, drawings that will be prepared, details to be covered by survey etc.

3.01.02 Detail general arrangements / architectural drawings of all buildings and structures showing dimensions, levels, plans, sections, elevations, loadings, materials proposed, types of framings, wall / cladding, floors, roofs, types of finishes etc.

3.01.03 Detail design criteria proposed to be adopted for each building, structures, foundations, facilities etc.

3.01.04 A write-up with schematic drawings of cooling water (CW) system indicating size and details of cooling tower, CW conduits, channels and forebay along with method of construction etc.

3.01.05 Organisation chart with no of Engineers to be furnished by EPC Contractor.

3.01.06 A write up on size and construction details of 275m high RCC chimney with steel twin flue and along with appurtenances shall be furnished.

3.01.07 Details of thermal insulation for ceiling and detail of false ceiling assumed with manufactures catalogue and areas where they propose.

3.01.08 All deviations from bid document shall be furnished by the Bidder.

3.01.09 List of equipment to be deployed and rates of labour assumed by the bidder and by other sub-contractors to be associated with him-in is to be furnished.

3.01.10 List of softwares proposed to be used against various areas for analysis, design, drafting and project monitoring along with their source and validation report for the softwares.

3.01.11 The list of documents indicated elsewhere of this section to be submitted by the contractor to the Owner for his approval and manner in which the same need to be submitted. No construction shall commence at site without obtaining approval from the Owner on these documents. Therefore, it is necessary that bar charts for buildings / structures / area wise shall be submitted for design / drawing activity indicating.

- a) A Level-1 pert chart showing the starting and completion date of all civil construction activities.
- b) A Level-2 pert chart showing the time required for preparation of design criteria, for approval of design criteria by Owner, time required for detailed design and drawing preparation and time required for approval of design and drawing by Owner. This part shall taken into account the construction schedule (Level – 1 part).



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 22



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- c) A Level-3 pert chart for all civil works shall be submitted to Owner for monitoring of progress of works at site.
- 3.01.12** A detail note on quality plan both for design and construction activity proposed to be adopted for obtaining quality works.
- 3.01.13** List of all sub-contractors/Consultants/Architects that the bidder proposes to employ, in case the contract is awarded to him, indicating their addresses with telephone number, experience on similar jobs, name, qualification and experience of persons who shall be involved in the job on behalf of the contractor etc. shall be submitted to Owner. Only the sub-contractor approved by Owner shall be engaged by the contractor on the job.
- 3.01.14** Write-up on proposed storm water drainage system furnishing layout of the drains, types of drains and suggested disposal system.
- 3.01.15** A write-up on dewatering system proposed at the time of construction where deep construction such as for reclaim hoppers pit/track hopper pit, conveyor tunnels, CW forebay and pump house etc. are to be executed.
- 3.01.16** Tentative plot plan showing location of all buildings, structures, roads, site office, storage etc. with plan dimensions.
- 3.02.00** **Inspection of Site by Bidder**
- 3.02.01** Bidder shall inspect the site, examine and obtain all information required and satisfy himself regarding matters and things such as access to site, communications, transport, right of way, the type and number of equipment and facilities required for the work, availability of local labour, materials and their rates, local working conditions, weather, sub-soil conditions, natural drainage etc. Ignorance of the site conditions shall not be accepted by the Owner as basis for any claim for compensation or extension of time.
- 3.02.02** The submission of a bid by the Bidder will be considered as an evidence that such an examination was made and any later claims / disputes in regards to rates quoted shall not be entertained or considered by the Owner.
- The contractor shall organize his own arrangement to transport his equipment, men and materials so as to match the construction schedule.
- 3.03.00** **Construction Tools & Materials Supplied by Contractor**
- 3.03.01** Contractor shall provide and maintain at the site necessary number and type of machinery and equipment including survey instruments in good working condition for proper setting out and timely completion of the various works cover under this specification. All arrangements for transporting the equipment to and from the site shall be done by the Contractor at his own expenses. No claim shall be entertained for mobilizing additional equipment and/or personnel to complete the work within the stipulated time.
- 3.03.02** Contractor shall provide all fuels and lubricants required for the operation and maintenance of construction machinery and equipment as well as his transport vehicles at his own cost.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 23



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- 3.03.03** The contractor shall ensure that the work shall proceed uninterrupted even in the event of power failure. As such, adequate number of diesel operated equipment shall be provided by the contractor at his own cost as an alternative arrangement, in case electrically operated equipment are proposed to be brought to site.
- 3.03.04** The contractor shall maintain sufficient stock of material so that there is no interruption of works at any point of time during the contract period & extended period if any.
- 3.03.05** All materials supplied by the contractor shall be original, new and of the best quality and shall conform to the given specifications. Approval in writing shall be obtained from the Owner before any alternative or equivalent material is used other than what is specifically mentioned in the drawings.
- 3.03.06** Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's test certificate for all the manufactured items supplied by him. Representative specimens of the material shall also be submitted to the Owner and shall be tested at a recognized testing laboratory at Contractor's cost in case Owner so desire.
- 3.03.07** The Owner reserves the right to test any construction material supplied by the Contractor in an established testing laboratory at Contractor's cost and to instruct the Contractor to remove all materials, which do not meet the specification requirements.
- 3.03.08** EPC Contractor to arrange third party quality inspection & audit of all construction material at site.
- 3.03.09** Contractor has to set-up a testing laboratory equipped with the following minimum apparatus, materials and competent trained staff required for carrying out field tests:
- Slump cone apparatus to measure slump.
 - Concrete cube testing machine with adequate number of moulds of (15cmx15cmx15cm) to measure compressive strength of concrete.
 - Vicat apparatus to find initial and final setting time of cement.
 - IS sieves with vibrating machine to determine fineness modulus of coarse and fine aggregate.
 - Abrasion & impact testing equipment for testing coarse aggregate and apparatus to determine flakiness index of aggregates.
 - Complete apparatus for the test of air content of concrete by pressure method as per IS:1199.
 - Density bottle to determine sand bulkage.
 - Hydrometer for testing pH value of water
 - Thermometer for checking temperature



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 24



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- j) Apparatus for measuring proctor density, water content of compacted soil determining CBR values.
- k) All apparatus for determining dry density and water content of sand/soil and aggregates. Any other equipment felt appropriate by the Owner for measurement of paint thickness, testing of structural members, welding etc. The testing machines shall be recalibrated periodically and as directed by Owner to detect errors. The moulds for cubes shall be checked frequently and made to conform to specifications contained in IS-516.

3.04.00 Work Execution and Supervision

3.04.01 Contractor shall have at the site accredited and qualified engineers and foremen / supervisors with adequate number of years of experience in execution of similar works and also operators of machinery and equipment, for satisfactory progress and timely completion of the work.

3.04.02 Contractor's Engineer-in-charge of the work at site shall be capable of interpreting the specification and drawings and make adequate site decisions as and when required. He shall also take instructions from the Owner and be responsible for carrying out the instructions.

3.04.03 Contractor shall be fully responsible for the correctness and accuracy of the tests performed, results obtained / tabulated, interpretation of test results and recommendations made. The work shall be executed in a professional manner, with fully understanding of the importance of work for a project of this magnitude.

3.04.04 In the event of occurrence of any accidents at / near the site of the work or in connection with execution of the work, a report shall be made immediately to the Owner, giving full details of the accidents. He shall also report such accidents to all the competent authorities wherever such reports are required by them.

3.04.05 All temporary electrical installation shall be supervised by a qualified electrical supervisor of the Contractor.

3.04.06 Owner reserves the right to order in writing, from time to time, during the progress of the work, removal and re-execution of any work which in the opinion of the Owner, is not in accordance with the specification.

3.04.07 During inclement weather, rains etc. contractor shall suspend all works for such time as the Owner may direct and shall protect from damage all works already in progress or completed just then. All such temporary protective measures shall be at contractor's cost and any damage to works shall be made good by the contractor at his own expense.

3.04.08 Should the work be suspended by reasons of strikes / riots by Contractor's own employees or any other causes whatsoever save and except the force majeure condition, Contractor shall take all precautions necessary for the protection of works and make good, at his own expenses, any damage arising from any of these causes.

3.04.09 During the course of contractor's works, other works either by the Owner or by the Contractors or by both simultaneously will be in progress within the project area.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 25



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Contractor shall make his best effort to work in harmony with others in the best overall interest of the project and towards its speedy completion.

3.04.10

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining cleanliness of the site. The site shall be free of unwanted rubbish or filth, which is hazardous & detrimental to health, and affect safety of the work place. Proper watering to be done for dust suppression.

3.04.11

All material supplied shall conform to the specification. Entry of unwanted materials shall be prohibited.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 26



4.00.00

SUBMISSION

The following documents are to be submitted for the approval of the OWNER, prior to commencement of fabrication & erection / construction. All drawings shall be of standard sizes (metric system) and shall be made on AUTOCAD. Software used for design shall be validated and established ones like STAAD Pro, NISA, and ANSYS. Hard and soft copies of all the drawings / document shall be submitted to the OWNER. The following list is not exhaustive but indicative only.

- 1) The analysis of TG building, Mill building, ESP control room, Chlorination building, Switchyard control building, CW pump house, Raw water pump house, Ash water pump houses and Service building are to be done by developing 3D mathematical model adopting response spectra method of analysis as per IS: 1893-2002 & 2005, in addition to wind load analysis as per IS: 875 Part-3.
- 2) Preparation of design drawings with maximum detailing possible and developing all possible connection / joint details for all the buildings within the scope of civil / structural works.
- 3) General plant layout drawing with coordinates of roads, boundary wall and facilities, piping / cable corridors, pipe and cable trestles, provision of landscaping and green belt development, diversion roads and drains, equipment lay down areas etc.
- 4) Drawing showing underground facilities with coordinates like buried pipes, buried cables, trenches, ducts, sewer, drains, sumps pits, culverts, foundations etc.
- 5) Soil investigation report based on additional geo-technical investigation carried out by CONTRACTOR along with foundation recommendation for various buildings / structures / facilities.
- 6) Site Grading and storm water drainage study furnishing levels of various terraces arrangement and details of drains, culverts etc for storm water drainage system.
- 7) Study note on disposal of sewage and other effluent from the plant to satisfy the statutory requirement.
- 8) Design basis memorandum for all buildings, facilities, services and structures.
- 9) Drawing showing loading data at various levels for all buildings and structures.
- 10) Architectural floor plans, elevations, cross sections and perspective view in colour scheme of all buildings. For main plant building CONTRACTOR shall submit two different schemes along with a report elaborating the underlying philosophy of the proposed architectural concepts.
- 11) Design calculations and drawings for foundations / substructure and superstructure of all buildings including pump houses and other structures.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- 12) Design calculations including dynamic analysis and drawings for all foundations subjected to dynamic loads like foundations for TG, BFP, Mill, Fans (PA, FD, ID), Crushers etc.
- 13) Design calculations and drawings for all facilities and services like roads, culverts, bridges, pavings, road / rail crossings, drainage pump house (if required), drains, sewers, sewage pump house, sewage treatment plant, water supply, water tank, sumps, tunnels, trenches, ducts etc.
The contractor shall resubmit the design document and drawings within a maximum period of 3week from the date of receipt of comments by the contractor. Timely submission of design/drawings to the owner for review/approval is the sole responsibility of the contractor and postal or other dealys as reasons for late/non submission shall not be entertain by the owner.
- 14) Drawings of all architectural works including finishing schedule, colour schemes (both internal and external), doors & windows, flooring and false ceiling shall be submitted by EPC Contractor to owner along with or before releasing of construction drawings.
- 15) Design calculations and drawings for plumbing and building drainage.
- 16) Design calculations and drawings for switchyard structures, transformer yard, etc.
- 17) Design calculations and drawings for structures pertaining to condenser Cooling water system.
- 18) Design calculation and drawings / document for the sea water system structures is covered within the scope of the Contractor.
- 19) Design calculations and drawings for civil structures / works associated with fuel oil handling system, ash handling system, coal handling system, Ash disposal system, etc.
- 20) All other designs, details / drawings or any other submissions as indicated elsewhere in this specification and as required by the Owner.
- 21) Details of corrosion protection measures for all structures.
- 22) All design and drawings for the natural draught Cooling towers.
- 23) All design and drawings for RCC Twin flue chimney.
- 24) All design calculations and drawings for foundation of Boiler and ESP area structures.
- 25) Preparation & Review of structural steel fabrication drawings is entirely of the responsibility of contractor & will not be approved by the owner. However, all fabrication drawings shall be submitted by the contractor for owner's reference & records prior to the commencement of fabrication.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 28



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- 26) Construction and erection procedure for all major structure with specific reference to main plant building, bunker structures, transfer towers, conveyor galleries, TG foundation and other machine foundations.
- 27) Write up on various statutory requirements and their compliance for various buildings and facilities.
- 28) Quality assurance and Quality Control procedures. Third party quality audit is required.
- 29) Copies of all reports on investigation and studies carried out by the CONTRACTOR as per the scope.
- 30) Soft copies of all design calculation and drawings shall be submitted for records after approval of the OWNER.
- 31) EPC Contractor to ensure that photograph of progress of work at site with required album is being submitted to owner once in every month in soft & hard copy.
- 32) EPC Contractor to ensure that Bar Bending Schedule & Bill of quantities has been furnished in various construction drawings.
- 33) All drawings are approval category except fabrication drawings which are information category.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 29



5.00.00 GEO-TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

5.01.00 M/s TANGEDCO, owner of this project has carried out preliminary soil investigation work in power block area i.e. from power house to chimney. Few boreholes and static cone penetration tests were performed. The borelog datas are enclosed in soil report attached along with specification.

As per the soil consultant's report for main plant building structures, TG foundation, boiler foundation, ESP foundation, mill building foundation, mill foundation, ID, FD & PA fan foundation, chimney foundation, conveyor gallery trestle foundation, junction tower foundation, crusher house foundation, stacker reclaimer foundation, fly ash silo foundation etc. pile foundation is recommended. Piles will be bored cast-in-situ.

5.02.00 Recommended safe load carrying capacity of Bored Piles will be as follows:

S.No.	Location	Length of Pile below E.G.L (m)	Length of Pile below Cut off (m)	Dia. of Pile (mm)	Safe Load Carrying Capacities (kN)		
					Vertical	Pull Out	*Horizontal
1	Main Plant (Ash Pond Area)	30	27	500	1000	260	50
2				600	1100	340	55
3				700	1500	400	75
4				800	1600	420	80
5				900	1900	500	95
6	Balance Plant Area	30	27	500	1000	260	50
7				600	1100	340	55
8				700	1500	400	75
9				800	1600	420	80
10				900	1900	500	95
11	Coal Conveyor Belt Area	30	27	500	1000	260	50
12				600	1100	340	55
13				700	1500	400	75
14				800	1600	420	80
15				900	1900	500	95

*Horizontal Capacity is considered 5% of Vertical Compression Capacity.

Note :- The Above load carrying capacities are valid only if ground improvement technique is adopted and post improvement properties are estimated to validate the improvement.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Above informations regarding soil investigation is only for the guidance of the bidders. Owner does not take any responsibility for the correctness and interpretation of the result. Any variation of the said information shall not constitute a valid reason in affecting the terms and condition of the bid. The bidder shall fully satisfy himself about the nature of soil expected to be encountered, including the type of foundation, bearing capacity, sub-soil water etc. prior to the submission of his bid.

5.03.00

Detailed geotechnical investigation shall be carried out by the Contractor on award of work. Based on the plot plan developed, the contractor shall identify proposed borehole locations and obtain the approval of Owner prior to commencing the investigation. In the power block bore holes shall be provided and spread judiciously to cover all major building as well as equipment foundations. Generally, a grid of 50 metres c/c both ways is recommended from Chimney to end of Switchyard. In the offsite areas also it shall be ensured that the bore holes are provided near all major structures. If the final geotechnical investigation report is found to be in variance with the assumptions / preliminary investigations made during bid stage, the contractor is not eligible for any extra claim or time extension.

Geotechnical investigation must be completed by EPC Contractor within 3 months from the date of handing over the site to the contractor & same should be wetted by IIT / Anna University before submission to the owner for review / approval.

5.04.00

Following field tests shall be conducted:

- Bore holes and standard penetration tests
- Static plate load tests
- Cyclic plate load test
- Cross hole shear velocity test
- Field permeability tests
- Field density tests
- Vane shear tests
- Static cone and dynamic cone penetration tests
- Electric resistivity tests
- Pressure meter tests
- Percolation test
- California bearing ratio tests

5.05.00

Bore holes shall be located to cover the entire area. All bore holes shall be sunk up to a depth of 40.0 m or 'N' value greater than 100 is obtained for 4 consecutive intervals.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 31



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- 5.06.00** Standard penetration test (SPT) and collection of undisturbed soil samples (UDS) shall be carried out alternatively at 1.0m intervals and at significant change of strata. The interval shall be increased to 1.5m below 5m depth of boring. UDS shall be replaced by SPT in cohesion less strata. Even in highly weathered / disintegrated rock, where core recovery is poor, SPT shall be conducted. The first SPT in any borehole shall be conducted at 1m depth.
- 5.07.00** **Dynamic Cone Penetration Test (DCPT)**
- The test equipment and procedure shall meet the requirement of IS:4968 (Part II). The driving shall not be done for more than 30 cm at a time after which it shall be stopped for a minute or two. The tests shall be terminated when the blow counts exceed 35 for 100 mm. penetration when the cone is dry and 20 for 100 mm. penetration when the cone is penetrated by circulating slurry.
- The results shall be reported in a suitable tabular form giving below counts for every 30 cm. penetration supplemented by a graphical plot of blow count versus depth.
- 5.08.00** In rock strata, core recovery, Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Room Mass Rating (RMR) shall be noted carefully for each run, immediately after cores are taken out of barrel.
- 5.09.00** During boring, the level at which ground water is struck shall be carefully noted. Ground water samples shall be collected for chemical analysis. Boring shall be carried out without the use of water or drilling mud up to the depth of ground water table.
- 5.10.00** Following laboratory tests shall be conducted: (preferably on Undisturbed soil samples and if UDS is not possible, on remoulded soil samples)
- i) Grain size analysis
 - a) Hydrometer analysis
 - b) Sieve analysis
 - ii) Field density and moisture content.
 - iii) Specific gravity.
 - iv) Chemical analysis of soil and ground water including sulphates, chlorides, pH value etc.
 - v) Chemical analysis of 2:1, water:soil extract of the samples giving SO_3 content.
 - vi) Consistency Index: Liquid limit, plastic limit, plasticity index, shrinkage ratio.
 - vii) Consolidation test giving all relevant information.
 - viii) Swelling pressure and free swell index for expansive soils.
 - ix) Unconfined compressive strength on undisturbed soil samples
 - x) Direct shear test.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 32



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- xi) Triaxial compressive strength tests:
 - a) Unconsolidated undrained test
 - b) Consolidated undrained test
 - c) Consolidated drained test
- xii) Moisture density relations for Standard Proctor and Modified Proctor tests.
- xiii) Crushing strength, specific gravity, unit weight, water absorption test of rock specimens of NX size.
- xiv) Permeability test.

5.11.00

The Geotechnical investigation report shall necessarily include but not be limited to the following information:

- a) Recommended types of foundation.
- b) Allowable safe bearing capacities and settlement values in different strata for shallow foundations indicating relevant design criteria adopted, method of analysis adopted etc.
- c) Type of piles recommended with reasons for the same, length, diameter, allowable capacity (vertical lateral and pullout) of individual and groups of piles, negative skin friction, if any, and magnitude of estimated negative skin friction.
- d) Recommendations for values for modulus of sub grade reaction for foundation design by elastic method.
- e) Type of cement to be used for concrete substructures and in stone/ brick masonry foundations with reference to the chemical nature of subsoil and ground water.
- f) Recommendations regarding excavations (shallow & deep), embankment, safe sides slopes for excavation and embankment, dewatering, site drainage etc.
- g) Recommended soil properties such as density, specific gravity, cohesion, angle of internal friction etc. for design.

5.12.00

The Bidder shall carry out the topographical survey of the area within boundary.

The survey map should identify all topographical features such as but not limited to buildings, structures, burial grounds, wells, natural drains, roads, footpaths, depressions, underground sources, overhead transmissions lines, telephone lines or any other obstruction, trees and prominent vegetation. In addition, all wet land and marshy stretches shall also be identified. CONTRACTOR shall prepare contour map to a scale of 1 in 1000 in AUTOCAD. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall prepare LS and CS of the site at suitable intervals to adequately represent actual topography. For natural drains and water courses, sections at closer intervals shall be provided.

For further detail refer section 19.0 of part B.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 33



5.13.00

SOIL IMPROVEMENT

Since soil is having very low bearing capacity hence Implementation of ground improvement techniques and post improvement evaluation of sub surface properties upto 15.0 m below ground level is a part of foundation design, which is in the scope of contractor. Method of stabilization / improvement of soil to be used by contractor shall be got wetted by IIT / Anna University before submission to owner / owner's consultant for approval.



6.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENT OF BUILDING / STRUCTURES

The CONTRACTOR shall obtain and be conversant with all laws, by-laws and regulations of local and Statutory Bodies as applicable to the project. The architectural concept evolved should also take care of these requirements. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the drawings and documents for such statutory approvals.

EPC Contractor to ensure that all building layout has been finalized in such a way so that adequate space is available all-round the equipment for operation, repair & maintenance.

6.01.00 Roof Access

All roofs shall be provided with access thorough a staircase / cage ladder. Minimum 1000 mm wide access path shall be provided with tiles to approach equipment on roof.

6.02.00 Platform and Walkways

Platforms shall be provided to all major equipment, not directly accessible from - the floors, for maintenance. Platforms and connecting walkway shall have a minimum width of 750 mm. Platforms in front of the entry shall be atleast 900 mm wide. Platforms located close to each other shall be connected with walkways.

All steel platforms above grade level shall be constructed with kick plates at edge of the platform to prevent tools or materials from falling off. It shall consists of 8 mm thick Galvanised steel plate projecting 100 mm above the platform surface. Kick plate shall be painted with the same type of coating as the material to which it is attached.

Continuous walkway with GI Hand rail at least 750 mm (Wherever occurs) wide shall be provided along the crane girder level with handrails, on both side of the building. Approach to EOT crane shall be ensured by Cage ladder and staircase.

The plinth of powerhouse and its surrounding area is to be kept RL.10.0M. Top of finish of main approach road and internal road are to be kept be 250mm above surrounding Grade lvl. at RL.9.5M level.

Finished floor level boiler area / transformer yard area shall be kept 200mm lower than the finished floor level of power house building.

Finished ground floor level of all buildings and pump houses shall be minimum 500mm above the formation level / grade level.

6.03.00 Edge Protection

All-around floor openings an RCC kerb of 100 mm wide 150 mm high shall be provided. All concrete edges, where breakage of concrete corners expected shall be provided with angles of minimum size L 50x50x6 with lugs for edge protection e.g. all-round the cut-outs I openings in floor slab, edges of drains supporting grating covers, edges of. RCC cable I pipe trenches supporting covers, edges of manholes supporting covers and supporting edges of precast covers etc.

6.04.00 Anchor Bolts and Inserts Plates



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 35



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Anchor bolts shall be designed for working stress, in tension and shear, for embedded length of the anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Shear and crushing strength of concrete shall also be checked.

Insert plates shall be designed / checked for shear and bending moment. All lugs shall be checked for tension. Bond strength of concrete shall also be checked. Lugs using steel bars shall preferably be fillet welded to the plate to transfer full strength of the lug.

Insert plates required for the equipment supplied by BTG vendor will be supplied by BTG supplier and same shall be fixed in position under this contract and supply and fixing of all the balance inserts shall be under the scope of this contract.

6.05.00 Vertical Headroom

All accessible areas shall be provided with minimum clear headroom as follows, unless otherwise specified.

Finished floors to ceiling (buildings)	3000 mm
Doors, Walkways, Platforms, Stairs etc.	2100 mm
False ceiling of office areas	2400 mm
Above false ceiling	1000 mm
Safety cage for ladders	2500 mm
Access for fork lift trucks	2800 mm
Main roads / Railway crossings & crane access	7000 mm
Other plant roads and truck access	5000 mm
Cable & Pipe rack (except at road and rail crossings)	3000 mm

6.06.00 Anti Termite Treatment

Pre-construction anti termite treatment shall be given to all vulnerable areas susceptible to termite attack and shall include column pits, wall trenches, foundations filling below the floors etc., as per IS: 6313 and other relevant Indian Standards.

6.07.00 STAIRS AND LADDERS

6.07.01 Steel Stairs



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 36



All steel staircases shall normally have minimum clear width (back to back of stringer) of 1000mm and maximum inclination with horizontal of 35.75°. However, in case of space restriction, minimum clear width upto 750mm and slope upto 45° may be provided. The vertical height between successive landings shall not exceed 5m. Channels (minimum MC200) shall be provided as stair stringers. Treads shall be minimum 250mm wide of grating, with suitable nosing, and spaced equally so as to restrict the rise to maximum 180mm.

6.07.02 Steel Ladders

Ladders shall be provided to platforms, walkways, instruments and equipments which do not require frequent access. Ladders shall preferably be vertical and its angle with vertical shall not exceed 5°. Ladders shall be of minimum 450mm clear width with 35x35x3 angle diameter MS rungs spaced at 300mm (maximum). Ladders shall be provided with a safety cage of minimum 750mm diameter clear when the top of ladder is more than 4.5m above the landing level. However safety cages shall start at 2.5m above the lower landing level.

6.07.03 RCC Stairs

All stairs shall have maximum riser of 180mm and a minimum tread of 250mm. However, for Administration & Control room building riser shall be limited to 150mm and tread width of 300mm. Minimum width of stairs shall be 1200mm generally. All stairs normally shall have not more than 15 risers in one flight. Aluminium angle nosing with minimum 50x25x3 angle shall be provided for edge protection of RCC stairs.

6.08.00 Handrails

Handrails shall be provided at appropriate places to ensure safety e.g. around all floors / roof openings, projections / balconies, walkways, platforms, steel stairs etc.

All handrails shall be of 32mm nominal bore MS pipes (medium class) as per IS:1161 galvanised using 750 gm/sq. m of zinc. Handrails for platforms, walkways and projections shall be a two-rail 450mm below the top rails. Handrail post spacing shall be limited to 1500mm as far as possible but can be proportioned to the length of the protected horizontal opening. In such a case spacing shall not exceed 1850mm center to center of posts. Handrails shall be shop fabricated for specific locations and field welded or bolted to the erected structural steel. For platforms at elevation more than 30m, three rail system with top rail at 1500mm shall be adopted.

For RCC stairs, handrails with 20mm square MS bar balustrade with suitable MS flat & Teakwood handrail shall be provided, unless specifically mentioned otherwise.

6.09.00 Expansion/Construction Joints

Expansion and construction joints shall be provided wherever required. All expansion and construction joints of water retaining structures in RCC shall be made watertight using PVC ribbed water stops with central bulb. However, kicker type (externally placed)



PVC water stops may be used for the base slabs and in other areas where it is required to facilitate concreting. The minimum thickness of PVC water stops shall be 6mm and minimum width 225mm. At other joints these shall be 150mm wide.

Two part polysulphide sealant conforming to IS:12118 shall be used for sealing of joints in contact with water. For other cases, bitumen sealing compound conforming to IS:1834 shall be used. Dura board HD100 or its equivalent shall be used as joint filler.

6.10.00 Brick / Stone Masonry And Parapet Wall

All masonry works shall be designed in accordance with IS:1905, IS:2212, IS:4326, IS:2185 and other relevant IS codes as applicable. Structural design of load bearing and non load bearing walls constructed with fly ash bricks shall be in accordance with criteria specified by section-4 of National Building Code of India, Part-VI and codal provisions.

All walls shall be non-load bearing in filled panel walls. External walls of all buildings shall be atleast one brick thick. All internal walls shall be atleast one brick thick except for internal partition walls for office area, canteen, change room, first aid rooms and toilets, which may be half brick thick. RCC bands (transoms and mullions) shall be provided wherever necessary to curtail the unsupported length / width of the wall.

50mm thick DPC (1:1.5:3) with water proofing admixture shall be provided at plinth level before starting masonry works.

Bricks having minimum 75 kg/sq.cm compressive strength shall be used for non-load bearing superstructure brick work. Cement and sand mortar 1:5 for one brick thick wall and 1:4 for half brick thick wall shall be used. For half brick walls, RCC transoms and mullions shall be provided. Transoms shall be provided at lintel / door height. The spacing of mullions shall not exceed 2000 mm centre to centre. The size of transoms / mullions shall be minimum 115mm square with four numbers, 8 mm dia bars and 6mm stirrups 150 mm centers.

Type, thickness and height of external wall, facing the transformer yard to take care of fire accidents in transformer yard shall be according to the requirements of Tariff Advisory Committee.

Even where metal cladding is specified, for initial 3m height from the ground level, minimum one brick thick masonry wall shall be provided.

All upstands and parapet walls on roof shall be of RCC construction, minimum height of parapet walls shall be 750mm and thickness 125 mm.

6.11.00 Waterproofing Of Underground Structures

All underground structures like water retaining structures, track hoppers, transfer house, conveyor tunnel & other deep underground structures etc., shall have plasticizer cum water proofing cement additives conforming to IS:9103. In addition, limits on permeability as given in IS:2545 shall also be met with.



All water retaining structures shall be hydro tested as per IS 3370 for leakage & in case leakage is noticed pressure grouting or any other approved method shall be used to rectify the same.

The concrete surface of these structures in contact with soil shall be provided with water proofing treatment as stated below.

- i) For base slab, a layer of PCC 1:4:8 shall be laid. Over PCC layer, 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied. Over this two coats of acrylic polymer modified cement based flexible water proofing membrane of approved make laid as per manufacture's and instruction. Over water proofing membrane, 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be provided over which protective layer of 15mm thk kota / cuddapa or equivalent stone with joints sealed with C1:3 shall be laid. Over this stone layer, 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied before RCC base slab shall be casted.
- ii) For side walls, two coats of acrylic polymer modified cement based flexible water proofing membrane of approved make laid as per manufacture's specification and instruction shall be applied to the sides of RCC walls. 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied over it. Protective layer of 15mm thk kota / ciddapa or equivalent stone with joints sealed with CM 1:3 shall be laid. Finally 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied.

For all other foundation & pedestal work below ground coming in contact with soil, bituminous painting of grade 85/25 conforming IS 702@ 1.7 kg/ sqm.(min)

6.12.00

Miscellaneous Requirements

Doors and windows on external walls of buildings shall be provided with RCC sunshade over the openings With 300 mm, projection on either side of the opening. Projection on sunshade from the wall shall be minimum 450 mm over window openings and 750 mm over door openings.

Doors and windows on the external walls of buildings with metal cladding shall be fixed by creating recesses in the cladding system.

No cable trenches shall be provided in TG hall, Boiler/ESP area, fuel oil pump house, Ash pump houses etc.

Duct banks consisting of MS/PVC conduits for cables shall be provided with proper sealing arrangement consisting of fire retardant sealing compound.

All floor openings for cables below electrical panel shall be sealed with fire sealing compound after cables are laid.



All openings in external walls provided for pipes, cables, duct etc. shall be effectively sealed to prevent water seepage, after the routing of the services are completed.

Natural lighting & Ventilation.

The area of windows shall be a minimum 15 % of the floor area to ensure adequate natural lighting. Fans shall be provided in general office areas as per standard norms. Sewerage system shall be provided with adequate ventilation for the pipe work as well as manhole.

6.13.00

Statutory Requirements

All the applicable statutory rules pertaining to Indian Factories act, Factory rules of State Government, Fire safety rules of Tariff Advisory committee, Water act of Pollution Control boards, Explosives act, Environmental requirments etc., and stipulations of other relevant statutory authorities shall be taken into consideration at the time of design and construction.

Provisions of safety, health and welfare according to Factories act shall be complied with at design stage. These shall include provision of continuous walkway (minimum 750 mm wide) along crane-girder at crane girder level on both sides of the building, comfortable approach to **EOT** crane. cabin, railings, fire escape locker room for workmen, pantry, toilets, rest rooms etc.

Adequate no. of fire escapes shall be provided in a building. Fire proof doors, no. of staircase, fire separation walls, lath plastering on structural steel member (in fire prone areas) shall. be made according to the recommendation of TAC.

Obtaining statutory approval clearance/ license from relevant agency will be within the scope of EPC Contractor.

For fire safety requirements of buildings IS: 1641 and IS: 1642 shall be followed in addition to TAC requirements. All masonry firewalls shall be minimum 345 thick and RCC firewall shall be minimum 200 mm thick.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

7.00.00 MATERIAL

7.01.00 Structural Steel

Steel will conform to Grade-A of IS:2062 (latest) for rolled steel members or plates upto 20 mm thickness. For plates above 20 mm thickness and welded construction steel conforming to Grade-B (killed and normalized) of IS: 2062(latest) shall be used except for crane girders where Grade-C (IS: 2062) steel shall be used. Steel shall be procured from SAIL or any other approved main producers.

Chequered plate shall conform to IS: 3502 (latest) and minimum thickness of chequered plate for floorings, covers etc shall be 8 mm O/P.

Bottom 1.0 M of cylindrical portion and entire conical portion of bunker in mill building shall be provided with lining of atleast 6mm thik SS plate grade SS 316L.

The electrodes classification as per AWS shall be as follows:-

- a) For welding of stainless steel to stainless steel : E308L
- b) For welding of stainless steel to mild steel : E309

7.02.00 Cement

Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) shall be used for all structures except for foundations, under ground structures & structures coming in contact with sea water where in sulphate resistant cement with C3A content limited to 5% to 8% shall be used. Grade of cement shall be 43 conforming to IS: 8113.

7.03.00 Reinforcement

The reinforcement used shall be cold worked steel high strength deformed bars of grade Fe 415 / Fe 500 conforming to IS:1786 – latest.

Fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement steel with coating conforming to IS:13620 shall be used for the complete project.

Intermixing of different grades of rebars or rebars of different material composition in same structure shall not be allowed.

Welding of reinforcement shall not be carried out without the permission of the Owner.

Projecting reinforcement or dowel bars for future connection of the structural works shall be protected by cement paint, if they are to be left exposed for a long time.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

8.00.00 LOADING

8.01.00 Dead Loads

Dead loads shall include the weight of structure complete with finishes, fixtures & partitions and shall be taken as per IS: 875 (Part-I)

8.02.00 Imposed Loads

Imposed loads in different areas shall include live loads, erection, operation and maintenance loads. Equipment loads (which constitute all loads of equipment to be supported on the building frame) are not included in the imposed loads furnished below and shall be considered in addition to imposed loads.

For consideration of imposed loads on structures, IS:875 (Part-2) "Code of practice for design loads (other than earthquake) for buildings & structure" shall be followed. The following minimum imposed loads as indicated for some of the important areas shall however be considered for the design. If actual expected load is more than the specified minimum load, then actual load is to be considered

Sl.No.	Location	Imposed Loads (T/Sq.m)
A)	Turbine Building	
i)	Ground floor (general)	2.50
ii)	Ground floor (Heavy equipment storage area)	5.00
iii)	Mezzanine Floor	1.50
iv)	Operating Floor	
a)	Rotor Removal area Rotor removal area beams shall also be checked for ½ the rotor load at the center of beam	5.00
b)	Equipment Laydown area	3.00
v)	Gratings, chequered floors, walkways, platforms, stairs etc.	0.75
vi)	Roof (Where no equipment are located and non-accessible)	0.15
	Roof (where equipment are located and accessible)	0.50
B)	Deaerator and Heater Bay	
i)	HP / LP heater floor	2.0



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

	ii)	Deaerator floor	1.5
	iii)	Cable gallery	0.50 (In addition to this actual cable load shall be considered)
	iv)	MCC & Control Building floors	1.00
	v)	AHU room battery room, air washer room	1.5
C)		Mill & Bunker Bay	
	i)	Ground Floor	2.5
	ii)	Feeder Floor	2.00
	iii)	Tripper Floor	2.00 Beams however shall be checked for feeder / tripper concentrated load
	iv)	Roof	0.15 (where no equipment are located) 0.50 (where equipment are located)
	v)	Dust Load	0.1
D)		Pump Houses operating floor	1.50
E)		Underground Structures such as Channels, Sumps, Underground Pump House, Tanks, Trenches, Reservoirs, Cooling Water Ducts etc.	
		In addition to earth pressure and ground water pressure, the surcharge load of 2T/sqm. shall also be considered for design of all underground structures.	
F)		Road Culverts / Bridges and its allied structures including RCC Pipe Crossings & Road Crossing of Trenches.	
		Design for class 'AA' loading (wheeled & tracked both) and checked for class 'A' loading as per IRC Standard.	
G)		Covers for Channels / trenches	Trench cover at entry to building and road



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

		crossings shall be designed for live load of 100 kN at centre. Trench cover at other location shall be designed with a surcharge of 100 kN/m ² or a concentrated load of 100 kN at center which is worst.
H)	Railway Supporting Structures, Rail Culverts	As per railway 'Bridge Rules'
I)	Boiler / ESP Support Structures	0.50
J)	General (Unless Specified Otherwise)	
i)	Stairs, Landings and Balconies	0.50
ii)	Toilets	0.20
iii)	Chequered plates, grating floors, etc.	0.50
iv)	RCC floors (General)	0.50
v)	a) Flat roofs (where no equipment are located)	0.15
	b) Flat Roofs (where equipment are located)	0.50
vi)	Inclined Roofs	As per IS:875 (Part-II)
vii)	Walkways (General).	0.50 T/sq.m or a concentrated load of 0.3 T/m which ever is greater
viii)	Walkways of conveyor galleries.	0.50
ix)	Floor of control room of switchyard control building	1.00
x)	Cable and pipe trestles	0.20 for walkway and in addition, friction loads as applicable.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 44



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

NOTE :

1. Additional load for cable, piping / ducting, shall be considered as applicable.
2. Hung load shall be based on minimum loading equivalents of 1 kN/ m² for piping and 0.5 kN/m² for electrical ventilation and air conditioning.
3. Loading resulting from concentrations of facilities in specific areas shall be substituted where listed base loadings are excluded
4. Cantilever loads of not less than 2000 kg/metre at a distance of 1200 mm from the external face or the columns, on both sides of the ESP, for cable trays and walkways.
5. Cantilever loads of not less than 500 kg/metre at a distance of 1200 mm from the external face or the columns, on both sides of the boiler, for cable trays and walkways.
6. All ESP hoppers filled up with ash upto the top of the hoppers or the bottom of the electrodes (whichever is more) using a bulk density of not less than 1600 kg/cum for the ash, along with additional ash build-up from the end of the third field upto the inlet duct bottom level at a natural repose angle (not less than 30 degree to horizontal in any case)
7. Boiler supporting structures shall be so configured that the temperature of steel does not exceed 60 deg.C unless specified otherwise. Brackets shall be provided on both sides of the outermost row of columns of both the boiler and ESP for supporting cable trays and walkways, at a height not exceeding 10.0m. The exact levels shall however, be decided during detail engineering. Each ESP hopper shall be supported at four corners by providing four columns from the ground.
8. In design of boiler /ESP support structures dynamic piping loads need not be considered acting simultaneously with wind or seismic loads. Increase in permissible stresses shall be allowed in load combinations where dynamic piping loads are considered and shall be as permitted under seismic load conditions.

8.03.00 Equipment, Piping and Associated Loads

Equipment loads shall be considered over and above the imposed loads. Equipment loads shall be considered as given by equipment supplier.

8.04.00 Crane Loads

For crane loads, an impact factor of 25% and lateral crane surge of 10% (of lifted weight + trolley weight) shall be considered in the analysis of frame according to the provisions of IS:875. The longitudinal crane surge shall be 5% of the static wheel load. Longitudinal surge and lateral surge shall not be considered to act simultaneously.

8.05.00 Seismic Load



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 45



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

The project site is in Zone – III as per IS: 1893/Part I-2003 & IS:1893 – Part II – 2005.

Zone factor Z = 0.16

Importance factor = 1.75

Response reduction factor = 5.0 (for MRF) AND 3.0 (for OMRF)

8.06.00 Wind Load

Basic wind speed at project site is 50 m/sec. as per IS:875 -1987 Part-3

Probability factor,(k1 risk coefficient), terrain, height and structure size factor, k2 and topography factor, k3 shall be as per IS:875.

8.07.00 Damping in Structures

The damping factor to be adopted shall not be more than as indicated below:

Type of Structure	Wind Load	Seismic Load
a) Welded steel structure	1%	2%
b) Bolted steel structure	2%	2%
c) RCC structure	1.6%	5%

8.08.00 Temperature Load

For temperature loading, the total temperature variation shall be considered as 2/3 of the average maximum annual variation in temperature. The average maximum annual variation in temperature for this purpose shall be taken as the difference between the mean of the daily minimum ambient temperature during the coldest month of the year and mean of daily maximum ambient temperature during the hottest month of the year. The structure shall be designed to withstand stresses due to 50% of the total temperature variation.

Suitable expansion joints shall be provided in the longitudinal direction wherever necessary with provision of twin columns. The maximum distance of the expansion joint shall be as per the provisions of IS:800 and IS:456 for steel and concrete structures respectively.

Systems and system component design criteria which require ambient temperature extremes shall use the range from 22C to 40C for dry-bulb temperatures.

8.09.00 The following densities shall be considered for design of coal bunkers:

(a) For volume calculations : 800 kg/cum

(b) For structural design : 1200 kg/cum

The coal bunker will be designed as per criteria outlined in IS:9178 (Part I&II)



8.10.00 Loading for Switch Yard

The loading for the design of switchyard structures shall be as per IS:802 Part 1/Sec 1:1995 (latest edition). Following loads shall be considered:

- (a) Dead load due to equipment and dead load due to structure
- (b) Wind load on towers, conductors, ground wires and insulator strings calculated as per clause 8 and 9 of IS:802
- (c) Temperature effects consisting of effect of temperature variation and sag tension as per clause 10 of IS:802
- (d) Climatic loads as per clause 11.2 of IS:802
- (e) Anti concading loads as per clause 11.3.1 of IS:802
- (f) Torsional and longitudinal loads caused by breakage of conductor as per clause 11.3.2 and 16 of IS:802
- (g) Construction and maintenance loads
- (h) Seismic loads as per IS:1893
- (i) Short circuit forces including “snap effect” in the case of bundled conductors.

8.10.01 Switchyard structure shall be designed for the worst combination of above loads. The factor of safety for design of members shall be considered as 2 for normal and broken wire conditions and 1.5 for combined short circuit and broken wire conditions. Short circuit forces and wind forces shall not be considered simultaneously.

8.10.02 Foundation shall be designed for a factor of safety 2.2 for normal and broken wire condition and 1.65 for combined short circuit and broken wire conditions. Design of foundation shall be carried out as per IS:4091.



9.00.00 STEEL STRUCTURE

9.01.00 Framing

All steel framed structures shall be either “rigid frame” or “simple space frame” or a combination of two.

Lateral forces shall be resisted by stiff jointed moment connections in rigid frame design. The column bases shall generally be fixed to concrete foundation pedestal by providing moment resistant base detail.

The power house building design shall be a combination of rigid frame in transverse direction and simple frame in longitudinal direction.

If RCC floor / roof is assumed to act as diaphragm transmitting lateral loads to braced bays, it shall be provided with shear connectors. However, whenever large / more number of cut-outs are provided in the floor slab, horizontal floor bracings shall be provided below slab to transfer horizontal force to columns without considering diaphragm action from slab.

Floors for vibrating machines of all kind together with supporting framework shall be adequately braced in both horizontal and vertical planes. Floors or structure supporting mechanical equipment shall be designed to minimise vibration, avoid resonance and maintain alignment and level.

9.02.00 Design Concepts

Individual members of the frame shall be designed for the worst combination of forces such as bending moment, axial force, shear force, torsion, etc. Criticality of erection / maintenance loads shall also be checked separately in combination with other simultaneously occurring loads for possible design loadings.

The different load combinations shall be taken as per IS:875 (Part-5) and other relevant IS Codes.

- a. Wind and seismic forces shall not be considered to act simultaneously.
- b. For the design of main plant structures during seismic condition, the deaerator feed water tank shall be considered full upto operating level. However, for other load combinations, deaerator feed water tank in flooded condition shall also be considered.
- c. In the analysis of main plant building & bunker building, the stresses arising due to temperature shall be considered.
- d. ‘Lifted load’ of crane shall not be considered during seismic condition.
- e. In case two cranes are provided and tandem operation is not envisaged, the load shall be taken as one crane fully loaded and second crane without lifted load but standing idle adjacent to first crane.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- f. In case two cranes are provided and tandem operation is envisaged for some bays, then the load shall be taken as both the cranes fully loaded and standing side for these bays. For other bays, load shall be taken as one crane fully loaded and second crane without lifted load but standing idle adjacent to first crane.
- g. Permissible stresses for different load combinations shall be taken as per relevant IS codes.
- h. For the design of pipe / cable supporting structure, the soil weight shall be considered as backfilled upto grade level for the condition of pipe running full / cables in position.
- i. Frictional force between the pipes and supporting structure in longitudinal direction need not be considered along with seismic or wind forces.

The design of steel structures shall be done by working stress method. Design shall be as per provision of IS:800 (latest) and other relevant IS standards. For design of coal bins and loading hopper IS:9178 (Part I to III) shall be followed.

Roof decking sheets shall be designed as per IS:801 to carry the self load, dead load due to RCC slab and finishes and imposed load. The deflection of metal deck shall be limited as per BS:5950. In case composite action is considered in the design, suitable shear studs shall be provided as per BS: 5950.

Permissible stresses for different members shall be allowed to exceed upto 33.33% only under normal loads along with wind and seismic conditions. The members which are designed primarily to resist wind load such as bracing members, no increase in permissible stress will be permitted. However, permissible stresses in bolts and welds shall be allowed to exceed up to 25 % only under wind and seismic conditions.

For design which requires the use of the minimum column load (such as, uplift on anchor bolts, column axial tension, etc.) the following criteria shall be used in determining minimum load: Use 90% of the column dead load, No live load is used, Uplift forces from vertical bracing are included where applicable and Wind uplift on the roof is included where applicable.

Base plates shall be placed on foundation pedestal with grouting. For large base plates necessary grout holes shall be provided. All anchor bolts for fastening steel columns on foundation shall be embedded in foundation during concreting itself. No anchor pockets in foundation shall be allowed. Design of base plates shall be based on design pressure on foundation which shall not exceed the following:

Pedestal in concrete grade M20	5.0 N / sq.mm
Pedestal in concrete grade M25	6.25 N / sq.mm
Pedestal in concrete grade M30	7.5 N / sq.mm

The total horizontal shear force at the base of column is transferred to the column pedestals through friction between the base plate and the grout. A coefficient of



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 49



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

friction of 0.30 shall be used in conjunction with the minimum column load as defined above. If the horizontal shear force exceeds the frictional resistance force or if the column is subjected to a net uplift load, the total force shall then be transmitted through shear bars / shear keys welded to the base plate. Anchor bolts are not assumed to resist any horizontal shear force. Necessary recesses shall be kept in the foundation concrete for shear lugs.

Welding shall be used for fabrication and erection. Site connections shall generally be with welding. However, high Strength Structural (HSS) bolts shall be used for all important connections to be decided during detail engineering stage. In few cases, for shear connections or removable beam connections, bolted joints with MS bolts may be adopted. For HSS bolt connection, IS:4000, IS:3757, IS:6623 and IS:6649 shall be followed. IS:814, IS:816, IS:1024, IS:4353 and IS:9595 shall be followed for welding of structures.

Trestles supporting coal conveyor galleries shall be so proportioned that the transverse deflection of trestles due to wind / seismic load shall not exceed trestle height / 1000 as stipulated in IS:11592.

In the case of galleries, temperature expansion joint shall be introduced at intervals less than 90 m to divide the galleries into temperature block. In each block at least one number four legged rigid support guaranteeing stability of structure in the longitudinal direction shall be provided. This shall also take care of all longitudinal forces in the given block. Effect of wind load acting on 2-legged trestle shall also be considered while designing the 4-legged trestle.

Base plates for trestles shall be designed as gusseted bases with shear lugs to transfer horizontal forces. Anchor bolts shall be designed only for uplift forces.

Anchor fasteners shall not be used for supporting equipment imparting dynamic forces.

Pedestals supporting gravity take-up shall be designed to resist 100% impact.

For calculation of coal load on moving conveyor, a multiplication factor of 1.6 shall be used to take care of inertia force.

- a) Conveyor gallery structure & trestles shall be designed considering both conveyors operating simultaneously.
 1. Dynamic analysis of conveyor galleries and conveyor supporting system shall be carried out for spans greater than 25m.
 2. All structures close to railway line shall have clearances conforming to Railway norms.

Transverse coal pressure on Bunker/ Silo / Hopper walls shall be calculated using Walker's theory and IS:9178. The Coal Bunker / Silo / Hopper shall be designed for the following conditions.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- i) The Bunker / Silo / Hopper is full up to its full capacity with top surface nearly horizontal.
- ii) The Bunker / Silo / Hopper is partially empty with the top surface of coal at an angle of repose of 37 degrees.

Design pressure on coal bunker / hopper walls shall take into account all possible flow regimes (core flow, mass flow, etc.), and different aeration regimes (radial, diametrical, radial and core, impulsive etc.)

9.03.00 Permissible Deflections

The permissible deflections of various steel members under normal loading conditions shall be as specified below. For calculation of deflections in structures and individual members dynamic effects shall not be considered, unless specified otherwise. Also, no increase in deflection limits shall be allowed when wind or seismic load are acting concurrent with normal loading conditions.

9.04.00 Vertical Deflection

- 9.04.01**
- a) For beams supporting dynamic equipment : Span / 500
 - b) For beams supporting floors / masonry : Span / 325
 - c) For beams supporting pipes : Span / 400
 - d) For roofing and cladding components : Span / 325
 - e) For gratings and chequered plates : Span / 200 subject to a maximum of 6 mm
 - f) Coal/ Ash conveyor gallery bridges : Span / 450

9.04.02 For crane gantries or any member subjected to working loads, the maximum deflection under dead load and live load excluding impact shall not exceed the following values:

- a) For manually operated cranes & monorails : Span / 500
- b) For electric overhead cranes
 - i) Up to 50 t capacity : Span / 750
 - ii) Over 50 t capacity : Span / 1000

9.05.00 Horizontal deflections

The permissible horizontal deflections shall be as per following unless specified otherwise:

- a) Single storey building (without crane load) : Height / 325
- b) Multistoried building (without crane load) : Height / 500



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

c)	Pipe rack columns	:	Height / 200
d)	Crane gantry girder due to surge	:	Height/200
e)	Building main columns at crane rail level due to action of crane surge load only	:	Height / 2500 limited to maximum of 10 mm
f)	Open gantry columns at crane rail level due to action of crane surge load only	:	Height/4000 limited to maximum of 10 mm
g)	Open structures	:	Span / 2000 Limited to Maximum of 15mm
h)	Coal handling trestles	:	Height / 1000

9.06.00 Provisions of IS: 800 and relevant IS Code shall be followed for limiting deflections of structural elements not listed above.

9.07.00 MINIMUM THICKNESS OF STRUCTURAL STEEL ELEMENTS

The minimum thickness of various components of a structure and hot rolled sections shall be as follows. The minimum thickness of rolled shapes shall mean flange thickness regardless of web thickness. Structural steel members exposed to significantly corrosive environment shall be increased suitably in thickness or suitably protected otherwise as per good practice and sound engineering judgement in each instance.

a)	Trusses, purlins, girts and bracing	6mm
b)	Columns and beams	8mm
c)	Guessets	8mm
d)	Stiffeners	8mm
e)	Base plates	10mm & above
e)	Chequered plates	8 mm o/p & above
f)	Grating flats	5 mm

Minimum thickness of structural members other than gratings directly exposed to weather and inaccessible for painting and maintenance shall be 8 mm.

9.08.00 Minimum Sizes

The flange width of purlins supporting light weight concrete slab shall not be less than 65 mm and for those supporting roof sheeting and wall cladding it shall not be less than 50 mm. Width of steel rolled section connected to other member shall be at least 50 mm. The depth of beams for platform of all structures shall not be less than 125 mm.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 52



9.09.00

Slenderness and Depth Ratio

The slenderness ration of main members in tension, compression or bending shall be in accordance with IS:800.

The following limiting ratios of depth to span shall considered as a general guide.

a) Truss	1 / 10
b) Rolled beams and girders for ordinary floors and rafters	1 / 24
c) Supporting floor beams for vibrating machinery /equipment	1 / 15
d) Roof purlins and girts	1 / 45
e) Gable columns	1 / 30

9.10.00

Joints / Connections in Steel Structures:

9.10.01

Steel structures shall be detailed and connection and joints provided as per the provisions of IS:800, IS:9595, IS:1367, IS:9178 and IS:816 and as per following requirements:

- a. Connection of vertical bracings with connection members and diagonals of truss members shall be designed for full tensile capacity of the bracings unless actual loads are indicated on the drawings.
- b. Size of fillet weld for flange to web connection for built up section shall be as follows:
 - i) For box section weld size shall be designed for 60% of full shear capacity or actual shear whichever is more. Where fillet weld is not possible, full penetration but weld shall be provided.
 - ii) For built-up I section, weld size shall be designed for 80% of full shear capacity or actual shear, (if indicated in drawings) whichever is more. However, weld size shall not be less 0.5 times the web thickness. Weld shall be double fillet.
 - iii) All welds shall be continuous unless otherwise specifically approved. The minimum size of the fillet weld shall be 6 mm.
- c. Shear connections shall be designed for 70% of section strength for rolled sections and 80% of section strength of built-up section or rolled section with cover plates. However, if actual shear load is more than above, the connection shall be designed for actual load.
- d. Moment connection between beam and column shall be designed for 100% of moment capacity of the beam section. This can achieved either by direct butt welding of the top flange of beam with column flange or by providing top moment plate with suitable notch for additional weld length.
- e. All bolts and nuts shall have property class compatible to each other. For bolts carrying dynamic or fluctuating loads and those in direct tension



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

shall be provided with an additional double coil helical spring washer conforming to IS:6755. The threaded portion of the bolt shall project through the nut at least by one thread.

- f) Where a steel beam or member is to be connected on RCC structure, it shall be connected using an insert plate and preferably through shear connection.
- g) All butt welds shall be full penetration butt welds.
- h) The connection between top flange and web of crane girder shall be full penetration butt weld. Bottom flange, connection with web can be fillet weld or butt weld as directed by Purchaser. Bearing edges of crane girders shall be machine finished.
- i) Connection of base plate and associated stiffeners with the columns shall be designed considering the total load transferred through welds. However, minimum weld size (double fillet) shall not be less than 0.6 times the thickness of stiffeners.
- j) Splicing: All work shall be full strength. Field splicing shall be done with web and flange cover plates for full strength. In exceptional cases, the field splicing shall be designed for 50% of load carried by the cover plates and remaining 50% load through full penetration butt weld. Shop splicing for all sections other than rolled shall be carried out by full penetration butt welds with no cover plates. Splicing for all rolled sections shall be carried out using web and flange cover plates.

9.10.02 All bolted connections shall have bolts of minimum 16 mm dia. The connections of stairs and hand railing shall be made with 20 mm diameter threaded fasteners conforming to IS:1363. Erection bolts shall be black bolts of minimum 12 mm dia.

9.10.03 Efficiency of site welds to be considered shall be as follows:

- a) Butt weld above 25 m from ground --- 50%
- b) Others --- 80%

9.11.00 Specification for Painting of Steel Structures / Material

Refer Volume-VI, Part-B



DESEIN**Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works****10.00.00 REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS****10.01.00 General**

All structures, building foundation, machines / equipment foundation, water retaining structure, trenches, pits, etc., shall be designed as per relevant IS codes in general. Construction in general shall follow provisions of IS :456 and IS:3370 for normal and water retaining structures respectively

10.02.00 Design Methodology

- a) The design and construction of RCC structures shall be carried out as per IS: 456-2000. Working stress method shall be adopted for the design wherever specifically mentioned in this specification.
- b) For all concrete structures, ductile detailing has to be done as per IS: 13920 and IS: 4326.
- c) For reinforcement detailing, IS: 5525 and SP34 shall be followed.
- d) Two layers of reinforcement (on both inner and outer faces) shall be provided for RCC wall sections having thickness 150mm or more.

10.03.00 Foundation and Underground structures

- a) Foundation system to be adopted for structures shall be based on loading arrangement , load intensity and soil strata.
- b) All RCC liquid retaining / conveying structure / slurry pump house / underground structures, such as conveyor tunnel, reclaimer hooper pit, etc., shall be designed in accordance with IS:3370 (Part 1 to 4) . For under ground structures not in contact with liquid on inside face may be designed as cracked sections with crack width limited to 0.1mm for both faces.
- c) All liquid retaining / carrying structures shall be tested for water tightness as per the provisions of IS:3370 and IS:6494 and in case of leakage, the same shall be rectified by chemical injection grouting through nozzles.
- d) Earth pressure for all underground structures shall be calculated using coefficient of earth pressure at rest. Co-efficient of passive earth pressure shall be used only in design of shear keys for stability against sliding.
- e) In all liquid retaining structures , pvc water bar shall be provided at each construction / expansion joint. No pressure relieving devices shall be permitted in underground structures except forebay.
- f) For design of all underground structures, including CW ducts, pump house and forebay etc. ground water table shall be assumed at the finished ground level unless specified otherwise. In addition to ground water pressure, minimum



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

surcharge load of 2 T/M^2 shall also be considered for design of all underground structures.

- g) All building sub-structures including pump houses shall be checked for sliding and overturning stability during both construction and operating conditions for various combinations of loads. Factor of safety for these cases shall be as per IS:456 and other relevant IS codes. However, following minimum factor of safety shall be followed,
 - a) Factor of safety against overturning due to wind, seismic or other lateral load shall be 1.5 minimum.
 - b) Factor of safety against sliding shall be 1.5 minimum.
 - c) Factor of safety against uplift due to hydrostatic forces shall be 1.2 and due to any other loads shall be 1.5.
- h) In cases where dead load provides the restoring forces, only 0.9 times characteristic dead load shall be considered. Imposed loads shall not be considered as restoring force.

10.04.00

Grouting

- i) Non-shrink flowable grout shall be used for under pinning work below base plate of columns. Non-shrink cum plasticiser admixture shall be added in the grout. For grouting of base of machine foundation high strength flowable ready mixed non-shrink grout shall be used.
- ii) Type and grade of grouting for structural columns and equipment bases shall be indicated. Crushing strength of the grout shall generally be one grade higher than the base concrete. Minimum grade of grout shall be M30.
- iii) Nominal thickness of grouting shall be at least 50 mm for building columns and pedestals of major equipment. For secondary posts, stair and ladder base, etc. grouting shall not be less than 25 mm thick.

10.05.00

Edge Distance For Bolts

Minimum distance from the center line of foundation / anchor bolt to edge of pedestal shall be the maximum of the following:

- i) Clear distance from the edge of base plate / base frames to the outer edge of the pedestal shall be minimum 50 mm.
- ii) Clear distance from the face of pocket to the outer edge of pedestal shall be 75 mm.
- iii) Clear distance from the face of pocket to the outer edge of pedestal shall be 75 mm.



10.06.00 Loading conditions for underground structures

Following loading conditions shall be considered in addition to the loading from super structure for the design of substructure of pump house, channels, sumps, tanks, trenches and other underground structures containing liquid.

- a. Water pressure from inside and no outside pressure, like earth pressure, ground water & surcharge pressure (applicable only to structures which are liable to be filled up with water or any other liquid.)
- b. Earth pressure, surcharge pressure and ground water pressure from outside and no water pressure from inside.
- c. Design shall also be checked against buoyancy due to the ground water during construction as well as after construction stages. Minimum factor of safety against buoyancy shall be ensured considering empty condition inside and ignoring the superimposed loadings. Provision of pressure relief valves / flap valves, etc. may be considered only in forebay of CW Pump House to counter the buoyancy. When pressure relief valves are used, 60% of the hydrostatic pressure shall be considered for design of the base slab.
- d. Base slab of the pump houses shall also be designed for the condition of different combination of pump sump being empty during maintenance stages with maximum ground water level.
- e. Intermediate dividing pier of pump sumps and partition wall (if applicable) in channel shall be designed considering water on one side only and other side being empty for maintenance.
- f. All pump houses and other substructures (wherever applicable) shall be checked for stability against sliding and overturning during construction as well as operating conditions for various combinations of loads.

10.07.00 Machine Foundations

The design of equipment foundation shall be as per IS: 456 and IS: 2974. The provisions of DIN 4024 shall also be followed for machine foundations.

10.07.01 All machine / equipment foundations and structures subject to vibrations shall suitably proportioned so that amplitude and frequency of the foundation / structures are within permissible limits.

10.07.02 All block foundations resting on soil shall be designed using the elastic half space theory or Barkens theory. Block foundation resting on piles shall be designed using Novak's theory or Barken's theory. The mass of the RCC block shall not be less than three times mass of the machine and the CG of the combined mass of foundation and equipment should pass through the CG of the base area with tolerance not more than 5%. Dynamic analysis shall be carried out to calculate natural frequencies in all modes including coupled modes and to calculate vibration amplitudes. Frequency and amplitude criteria as laid down by the relevant codes or



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

machine manufacturers shall be satisfied. Minimum reinforcement shall be governed by IS: 2974 and IS: 456.

10.07.03

For the foundations supporting minor equipment weighing less than one ton or if the mass of the rotating parts is less than one hundredth of the mass of the foundation, no dynamic analysis is necessary. However, if such minor equipment is to be supported on building structures, floors, etc. suitable vibration isolation shall be provided by means of springs, neoprene pads, etc. and such vibration isolation system (VIS) shall be designed suitably.

10.07.04

a) For the foundation of Turbo-generator, Boiler feed pumps, Fan (ID, FD and PA), Mills etc., detailed static and dynamic analysis shall be done. The static analysis shall include all operating conditions, load cases and abnormal loads like short circuit, loss of blade, unbalance and seismic forces. Unbalance loads for normal operating condition as given by machine manufacturer and / or VDI 2060 whichever is more conservative shall be used for calculating dynamic response. The dynamic analysis. Transient analysis shall be carried out for the short circuit condition with an appropriate force function. Frequency separation criteria and amplitude criteria as laid down in IS: 2974 and / or DIN 4024 and / or VDI 2056 and / or as required by the machine manufacturer, whichever is more stringent shall be satisfied. RCC design shall be done by working stress method for all machine foundations. A fatigue factor of 2.0 shall be considered for dynamic forces. Minimum reinforcement shall be governed by IS:2974 as well as IS:456. However minimum reinforcement in bottom face of the foundation raft resting on soil or pile shall not be less than 0.2% of effective cross sectional area of the raft.

The special requirements for concreting including grade, type of aggregate, use of admixture, temperature control, ultrasonic testing, etc. shall be as mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

b) All block foundations supporting rotating equipment resting on soil or piles shall be designed using the elastic half space theory. The mass of the RCC block shall not be less than three times the mass of the machine. Dynamic analysis shall be carried out to calculate natural frequencies in all the modes including coupled modes and to calculate vibration amplitudes. Frequency and amplitude criteria as laid down in the relevant codes and / or by machine manufacturer whichever is more stringent shall be satisfied. Minimum reinforcement shall be governed by IS: 2974 and IS: 456. Minimum Reinforcement in base raft in either direction shall be as follows:-

i)	At bottom face	0.2% of gross cross-sectional area.
ii)	At top face	0.12% of gross cross-sectional area.

c) For the foundations supporting minor rotating equipment weighing less than one tonne or if the mass of the rotating parts is less than one hundredth of the mass of the foundation, no dynamic analysis is necessary. However, if such minor equipment is to be supported on building structure, floors, etc. suitable vibration



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

isolation shall be provided by means of springs, neoprene pads, etc. and such vibration isolation system shall be designed suitably.

- d) BFP, Mill, PA, FD & ID fan foundations shall be supported on vibration isolation system. The vibration isolation system shall consist of steel helical spring units and viscous dampers supporting the RCC deck which would support the machine. The spring units shall conform to DIN 2089 and DIN 2096.
- e) GERB or equivalent manufacturer's vibration isolation system shall be supplied for supporting machines like TG, BFP, Mill, PA, FD & ID fan.
- f) Isolation efficiency of at least 90% shall be provided for the Turbo generator, ID fan foundations.
- g) All approved drawings of equipment foundations shall be vetted by execution agency of civil works in order to match between the equipment sizing and foundation.

10.08.00 Increase in Stresses

10.08.01 Where stresses due to wind (or seismic) and temperature are combined with those due to other loads, the allowable stresses in concrete and reinforcement steel shall be increased by 33.33% in case of working stress design.

10.08.02 Bearing capacity of the soil / pile capacity shall be allowed to increase by 25% under seismic / wind load condition except for chimney where increase in bearing capacity/pile capacity is not considered.

10.09.00 Minimum thickness of structural elements:

The following minimum thickness shall be followed:

Flat roof slab	:	125 mm
Suspended floor / slab / walkways / canopy slabs etc.	:	150 mm
Ground floor slab (non-suspended)	:	200 mm
Water retaining slabs / walls	:	200 mm
Cable / pipe trenches / underground pits / Launder walls and base slab	:	125 mm
All footings (including raft foundations)	:	200 mm
Parapets	:	125 mm
Sunshades at edge	:	75 mm
Pre-cast louvers / fins	:	50 mm



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Pre-cast trench cover slabs / floor slabs / louvers	:	75 mm
Paving	:	200 mm
Basement walls and base slab	:	200 mm
Silo / bin walls	:	150 mm
Underground reservoir:		
Below ground	:	200 mm
Above ground	:	150 mm

10.10.00 From fire resistance point of view minimum thickness of reinforced concrete members shall be as per fig. 1 or table 16a of IS:456.

10.11.00 MINIMUM HEIGHT FOR PEDESTALS / ENCASEMENT OF STEEL COLUMNS

10.11.01 Pedestals to steel columns for building structures

In case the top of pedestal is kept at a lower level so that the column base plate together with gussets and stiffeners remain below finished floor level (FFL) the column bases as well as the column sections shall be encased in concrete above FFL as per following:

a.	Open area	:	500 mm above paved level
b.	Covered area		
	Internal Column	:	1000 mm above FFL
	Peripheral Column	:	500 mm above FFL

Stair and ladder pedestal shall be kept 500 mm above the finished floor level.

Boiler structure supporting steel columns will be encased upto scarper feeder top level.

10.11.02 Pedestals to steel columns for equipment structure:

a.	Equipment in open area	:	As required (300 mm min.)
b.	Equipment in covered area	:	As required (150 mm min.)
c.	Structures and equipment	:	As per vendor's data subject to supplied by vendor minimum as specified above.

Dense and durable concrete with controlled water cement ratio preferably 0.45 shall be used for all underground concrete structures such as foundations, basements, pump



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

houses, water retaining structures, cable and pipe trenches etc. for achieving water tightness and durability.

All foundation, embedments, inserts, block-outs etc. required for equipment shall be provided by the Bidder.

Fly ash bricks shall be used for masonry work. Bidder shall ascertain himself at site regarding the availability of fly ash bricks of minimum 75kg/cm² compressive strength before submitting his offer.

Aluminium nosing shall be provided for edge protection in RCC stairs.

Wherever possible around floor openings an RCC kerb of 100 mm wide 150 mm high shall be provided. All concrete edges, where breakage of concrete corners expected shall be provided with angles of minimum size L 50x50x6 with lugs for edge protection e.g. all round the cut-outs I openings in floor slab, edges of drains supporting grating covers, edges of. RCC cable I pipe trenches supporting covers, edges of manholes supporting covers and supporting edges of precast covers etc.

All cables & pipes in outlying area shall run above ground over steel trestles or other supporting structures for easy inspection & maintenance except in transformer yard area and some other localized area where the same can run in RCC trenches. However, for facilities for which buried pipe & cables are permitted by Purchaser, the same can be provided. In case of trestles, minimum 7.0 m head clearance shall be provided for road crossings. In other areas, the clear height shall be 3.0m minimum.

All cable and pipe trenches shall be of RCC of minimum M25 grade. Trenches located outside buildings shall project at least 200mm above the finished formation level so that no storm water shall enter into trench. The bottom of the trench shall be sloped suitably for draining out the collected water into sump pit. The pre-cast covers shall be of minimum M25 grade and shall not weigh more than 65kg. Lifting hooks shall be provided in the pre-cast covers. Pre-cast covers shall have edge protection angles at top and bottom on all the four sides along with lugs.

All construction drawing furnished by Bidder shall consist of total quantity of concrete (grade-wise), reinforcement steel (diameter wise) and structural steel (Section – wise).

Duct banks consisting of PVC / GI conduits for cables shall be sealed using approved fire retardant sealing compound.

All water retaining structures designed as un-cracked section shall also be tested for water tightness at full water level in accordance with IS:3370 (Part – I) and IS:6494.

10.12.00 Formwork Requirements

Refer Volume-VI, Part-B.

10.13.00 The number of construction joints in the columns of steam turbine foundation shall be restricted.

Construction joints at the following three locations shall be provided:

- a) At the meeting points of the columns and the raft.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 61



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- b) At the meeting points of the column and the top deck.

Additional reinforcement and shear keys shall be provided at the construction joints.

The base raft for steam turbine and GT foundation and table top for steam turbine shall be cast in single pour.

Mild steel bars required for earthing / grounding mat shall also be supplied and installed.

All cable vaults shall be located above ground level i.e. cable vaults shall not be provided as basements in the buildings. Minimum clear height below beam bottom shall be 2200mm in all cable vaults.

Connection work at terminal points is included in the scope of the Bidder.

All transformer / shunt reactor foundations shall be designed as per relevant IS Codes. This will include collection of oil, drainage of oil along with rainwater collected in such foundation.

Ground floor slab of all the building and RCC paving shall be of minimum 200mm thick of M-20 grade laid over minimum 75mm thick PCC and 230mm soling (minimum) course unless specifically mentioned otherwise. The reinforcement shall consist of minimum 8mm diameter bars at 200 mm c/c of grade Fe 415 at top and bottom in both directions.

10.14.00

Concrete Mix

The following minimum grades of concrete as per IS:456 shall generally be used for the type of structures noted against each grade.

a.	Grade M15	:	Fill concrete
b.	Mix (1:4:8)	:	Foundation below brick wall, blinding layer below foundations, trenches and underground structures, minimum thickness of the layer shall be 75 mm.
c.	Grade M20	:	Base plate encasement, pavement around building including plinth protection work, encasement of structural steel work, grade slab & grade beams etc.
d.	Grade M25 & M30	:	Chimney raft and all RCC members, e.g. foundation and superstructure, pedestals, roof slabs, cable and pipe trenches, water retaining structures, cooling water channel, CWPB forebay, raft & sump etc.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 62



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- e. Grade M35 : TG foundation, TG top deck, chimney shell etc. and for structures coming in contact with sea water.

For superstructure of RCC chimney and natural draft cooling towers richer mix may be used as per design requirement. However, requirement of Table-4 & 5 of IS:456 shall be satisfied as per the exposure condition. As per IS:456, exposure condition will be “severe” for all structures under the civil scope of work except for sea water intake well and pump house, cooling tower, CWPH forebay & sump etc. coming in contact with sea water, where in exposure condition shall be “very severe”.

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means, if desired by the Engineer-in-charge.

The water cement ratio by weight shall be 0.45 maximum including free moisture in the aggregate and slump should be suitably decided to provide good quality concrete work.

10.15.00 Special Painting For Sea Water Structures

All concrete surface coming in contact with sea water will be painted with 1.5 mm thick polyurea coating meeting ASTM D-16, Type V (two component, chemical cure). This will be applicable for pump house, Natural draught cooling tower and CW pump house forebay and sump, Clarified Water reservoir, Guard pond, Fire water sump, RO stage I Permeate Tank etc.

For NDCT inside surface special painting shall be provided upto 2.0m above drift eliminator level.

10.16.00 Allowable Settlement

The total permissible settlement and differential settlement of the foundations will be governed by IS:1904, IS:13063 and from functional requirements whichever is more stringent.

Maximum allowable total settlement should be restricted to 25 mm for foundations of all plant structures like cooling towers, CW pump house, DM plant, crusher house, transfer house etc.,.

Maximum allowable total settlement should be restricted to 40 mm for all other foundations.

All foundations shall be so designed that the settlements are within permissible limits as per relevant Indian Standard or from consideration of safe equipment / machine operation whichever is critical. In case of open foundations without piles, Ground improvement methods opted by contractor, like sand drains / stone columns etc. to reduce settlement and increase the rate of settlement, detail methodology of such installation supported by calculation based on relevant field data shall be furnished for approval of Owner / Consultants before execution. In the event, the contractor adopts any patented method of ground improvement or retain any specialized agency for such purpose, the same can be done subject to prior approval of owner.



Boiler and ESP support structures shall be checked for differential settlement of foundations which shall be restricted to 1 in 1000 of span or 8 mm whichever is less.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 64



11.00.00 DESCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND OTHER FACILITIES.**11.01.00 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES FOR EXECUTION****11.01.01 Construction water:**

The OWNER shall provide water at one point within the plant boundary or a limited purpose such as for construction. The Contractor may avail this facility. Necessary charges for drawing the water shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

11.01.02 Construction Power

Construction power will be made available at a single point, metered and supplied on chargeable base by the owner. Further extension of power line to the various locations required shall be executed by Contractor at his cost. Contractor has to make provision of D.G sets as standby power source. This is especially in the case of structure involving deep dewatering as well as where uninterrupted concreting has to be resorted to. The bidder along with his bid shall indicate his average and peak power demand.

11.01.03 Temporary site buildings

The Contractor shall provide for at his cost the following building facilities for proper execution and quality control of the job, while meeting the provision stipulated by Factory Rules regarding staff welfare facilities. All these buildings shall have brick cladding, Steel / AC sheet roofing over steel roof truss with cement concrete flooring and false ceiling with A/C as required.

a) Site office for Owner

The site office shall make a provision of about 700 sqm of office area with A/C and false ceiling for the use of Owner / Owner's representative in addition to the Contractor's requirement. Additionally an A/C Conference room to accommodate about 70 people shall also be provided in the site office complex for the Owner's use. In addition to these, basic facilities like toilet for gents and ladies, potable water tanks, soak pit and septic tank for sewage disposal shall also be provided. Covered parking area for parking 10 cars shall also be provided for Owner's use. EPC Contractor to ensure that finished site office is handed over to owner within 3 months from the date of taken over the site by Contractor

b) Stores

A covered store shall be provided with brick cladding and G.I/colour coated sheeting to store at least one month requirement of cement. Cement in bags shall be stored on a raised floor well away from outer walls and insulated from the floor to avoid moisture. Not more than 15 bags shall be stacked in any tier. Each consignment of cement shall be stored separately and consumed in its order of receipt.

Covered storage area may also be provided to store other construction material which will be affected on exposure to wind, sun and rain.



Reinforcement shall be stacked on top of timber sleepers to avoid contact with ground / water.

Storage yard paved or unpaved shall be provided with in the stores complex for storage of other material.

Proper fencing and security arrangement shall be provided for the stores complex.

Contractor may consider using the existing building in the site with necessary repairs and restoration for use of this facility, provided the same does not interfere with construction of Permanent works.

11.01.04 Fabrication yard

Depending on the extent of fabrication envisaged at site, the CONTRACTOR shall establish a full fledged structural fabrication yard with adequate handling facility during and after the fabrication. A fully equipped testing laboratory providing radiography, ultrasonic, dye penetration, magnetic particle test facilities shall be ensured adjacent to the fabrication yard to enforce strict quality control. Portion of the yard shall have covered shed with H.O.T / E.O.T cranes so that fabrication work can proceed even during inclement weather.

11.01.05 Quality control laboratory

A fully equipped quality control laboratory shall be established at site with qualified personnel to conduct acceptance test on all construction material, weldments, concrete cubes etc. This laboratory shall be housed in a covered building with A/C facility as required by the testing facility. All testing equipment shall be periodically calibrated to the satisfaction of the OWNER. All testing shall be carried out in presence of OWNER. Finally the laboratory shall be handed over to OWNER in good condition after completion of project.

11.01.06 Fuel storage area

CONTRACTOR shall obtain necessary permission from competent authorities and establish and operate a POL outlet with proper storage, dispensing and adequate fire fighting facility.

11.01.07 Staff Welfare facility

CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate facility for his staff inside the plant boundary such as Toilets for both gents and ladies, Canteens, drinking water facility, rest places, creches etc.

Necessary approach roads to the construction facility complex and internal roads within the complex as well as proper drainage of the area shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

CONTRACTOR shall also provide for proper disposal of sewage and other wastewater to



meet with the requirement of Pollution Board.

CONTRACTOR shall identify sufficient area outside the plant boundary to locate his staff and labour colony. Construction and maintenance of the staff and labour colony to satisfy all statutory requirement is the sole responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

11.02.00

TURBINE GENERATOR BUILDING

Turbine building (TG bay and heater bay) framing shall be of structural steel with moment connected framing in the transverse direction and bracing in the longitudinal direction.

Service and maintenance bays shall not have any intermediate floors, however a 1500 mm wide observation gallery with handrails shall be given along the wall at the operating floor level to observe the TG erection operation. Intermediate floors shall preferably be provided at 8.50 m and operating floor at 17.0m. Floor at 8.50m and operating level shall be RCC floors over steel framing, where as the floor at any other level if required may have chequered plate supported on structural steel frame work.

Crane capacity and crane rail level shall be fixed based on the equipment to be lifted and the method of lifting generator stator. At crane girder top flange level a crane walkway shall be provided in line with factory rules. Access shall be provided to crane walkway through staircase from operating floor in addition to cage ladder at two ends. Bottom level of roof framing shall be decided by the crane clearance requirement duly taking into account clearance required for mounting light fixtures. Roofing shall consist of in-situ RCC slab of minimum 150 mm thickness laid to a slope of 1 in 100, constructed over permanently colour coated galvanized MS troughed metal sheet of approved profile supported on steel purlins and trusses. TG bay roof shall be provided with exhaust system.

Permanent colour coated sandwiched insulated metal cladding system from 3m (approx) above ground floor up to roof shall be provided on gable end and A row. Brickwork shall generally be provided from ground floor to 3m (approx) height. On other rows brickwork shall be provided upto roof level. Wall in front of transformers shall be of adequate thickness to satisfy "fire rating" as per TAC regulations. On the heater bay side the brick wall shall be provided upto 1m above deaerator floor level. Cladding beyond the above level shall of permanent colour coated sandwiched insulated metal cladding system.

Windows shall be side-hung steel glazed using 6mm thick wired glass generally. However in areas where cladding is of sheeting fixed glazing in anodized aluminium framework and in accessible areas sliding windows in anodized aluminium framework using 6mm thick wired glass shall be provided. All the doors on external walls shall be of double plate flush steel doors. For equipment entry into the service bay specially designed steel sliding cum / folding / rolling shutters shall be provided with appropriate operating mechanism. Rolling shutter shall also be provided in front of condenser to facilitate tube removal.

Staircase protected on all sides with fireproof enclosure shall be provided to satisfy LPA regulations. All the doors leading to the inside of the power house from staircase shall be automatically closing fire proof door satisfying LPA regulations. Access staircase shall be provided to TG building roof.



A roof shall be provided with roof water proofing treatment using high solid content liquid applied elastomeric water proofing membrane with separate wearing course as per ASTM-C-836 & 898. Thickness of the membrane shall be 1.5mm (min.). This treatment shall include application of polymerized mastic over the roof to achieve smooth surface and primer coat. Wearing course on the top of membrane shall consist of 25 mm thick PCC (1:2:4) cast in panels of maximum 1.2x1.2m size and reinforced with 0.56mm dia galvanized chicken wire mesh and sealing of joints using sealing compound/ elastomeric water proofing membrane. However, chequered concrete tile flooring 22mm (min.) thick of approved colour and shade conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided for path way of 1m width for access of personnel and handling of equipment and for the entire area of the roof where equipment like A/C ventilation plant, cooling towers, etc. are provided in place of PCC wearing course. Equipment shall be installed on raised pedestal of minimum 30 cm height from the finished roof to facilitate maintenance of roof treatment in future. HDPE rain water pipe of min. 150 dia OD conforming to IS:4984 shall be provided to drain off the rainwater from roof. They shall be suitably concealed from the façade.

Adequate no of roof extractors shall be provided As/mech layout details.

Thickness of structural RCC floor shall be minimum 150 mm above the steel floor beams for the intermediate floors with an additional 50 mm floor finish, which shall be provided later.

All the intermediate floors shall be provided with proper drainage. Catch pit with CI grills shall be provided near the internal column in a regular pattern and the floor shall be sloped towards the catch pit by varying the thickness of the bedding concrete for the floor finish. Catch pits shall be at the same co-ordinate for all floor levels. 80 NB galvanized MS pipes conforming to IS:1239 shall be provided to carry the drainage down. The pipes shall be clamped on to the intermediate column. Sumps shall be provided in ground floor to receive the water. Proper drainage arrangement shall be provided in the ground floor by means of RCC gravity channels with MS grills on top. The drainage shall be led to sumps from where the water shall be pumped to plant drainage, concrete kerb shall be provided to isolate the area and water shall be led through sump and channels to the floor drainage system. Oil water separator should be provided as required to isolate oil from the drainage water where the water is mixed with oil.

In operating floor the design live load shall be painted on the floors prominently showing the extent of the area where such loading is permitted.

Wherever openings are provided in the floor for handling of equipment using EOT cranes such openings shall be covered with gratings provided over removable steel beams.

Expansion joint shall be provided in the building to satisfy the requirements of IS:800 and IS:3414.

Suitable provision for future expansion shall be made by BIDDER while designing / executing the foundation system for last grid of main plant building.

In any case auxiliary columns shall not be supported on TG foundation. Preferably auxiliary columns shall be fabricated box section.



11.03.00

CONTROL ROOM / ELECTRICAL BAY STRUCTURE

Separate Maintenance room for Turbine and Generator are to be provided.

The building framing shall be structural steel with moment connection in the transverse direction and bracing in longitudinal direction located by the side of turbine building. It shall be ensured that in front of control room no cross bracing is provided.

A minimum headroom of 3000 mm below beam bottom shall be given in the cable vaults. In control room false ceiling level shall be kept 4000 mm above furnished floor level

All floors shall be of deck RCC slab provided over structural steel beams with colour coated permanently laid deck sheet shuttering. Minimum uniform thickness of structural concrete above deck corrugation shall be 150 mm with an additional 50 mm provided for finish. Roof shall also be of in-situ concrete with colour coated permanently laid deck sheet shuttering. The concrete shall be given a slope of minimum 1 in 100 to effect proper drainage. No openings will be permitted on the roof of control room except possible opening for A/C duct to exercise proper control on air conditioning.

Cladding shall be of brick walls. Windows from switchgear room and control room / electronic cubicle room will not normally be allowed on the Boiler side to avoid coal dust nuisance. Walls shall normally be supported on wall/floor beams.

All the wall beams shall be provided with 50mm gunniting using Lugs and steel mesh.

Portion of the structural steel column projecting into the room shall be encased with brick masonry to shield it from fire hazards.

Cable vault in ground and second floor shall be provided with minimum 2 doors per unit. The doors shall be flush steel doors. No windows shall be provided on the turbine bay side

Switchgear room shall be provided with minimum two steel doors to satisfy statutory requirement. In addition a two leaf sliding doors of slush welded steel construction shall be provided to move the switchgears into the room making use of equipment lifting hatch provided in turbine building.

Main entrance to control room shall be provided with air locked lobby with automatic closing sliding glass doors. Lobby shall be formed of anodized aluminium framing with toughened sheet glass 6 mm thick. Partition between control room and adjoining rooms shall be of glazed aluminium partition with 300 mm high brick wall at bottom for toe protection. All the doors shall be single leaf glazed aluminium doors for all cabins. For movements of panels suitably sized double leaf aluminium glazed doors shall be provided. Control room wall upto the false ceiling level shall be of aluminium glazed partition on either side of air lock. In other area cladding shall be of brick wall. UPS room shall be provided with brick cladding all-round to reduce sound nuisance.

Battery room shall be provided with metal door. For Air washer room steel doors shall be used which shall be airtight. No window shall be provided in air washer room.



Necessary separation walls for the UPS charger, panels and the batteries in the battery room shall be provided.

Staircase properly enclosed to satisfy LPA regulations shall be provided at either ends of each unit. All doors leading to staircase shall be automatic closing fireproof door. Staircase shall not be provided around the passenger lift. Staircase shall extend upto roof. Toilets shall be provided at the switchgear room level and control room level. Toilet floors shall be sunk by 50mm and shaft shall be provided to route the soil pipe. Sunken floor shall be provided with damp proofing treatment.

Control room and electronic cubicle room is to be provided with false ceiling. False ceiling shall be designed aesthetically properly arranging, supply air diffuser, return air grill, fire protection sprinklers and light fittings. Aluminium ceiling system shall be provided. Under deck insulation shall be provided on the ceiling, on the walls and beams above false ceiling. Under deck insulation shall be provided for air washer room also.

Floor above control room where APRDS and other pipes are located as well as floor below the deaerator area shall be provided with proper drains to prevent any accumulation of water. This is very important to prevent seepage of water into the control room.

All openings in floor for switchgear and other panels shall be sealed with fireproof material after cables are connected. Adequately designed RCC storm water drains shall be provided to lead the roof drainage on to the plant drainage system. These drains shall have pre-cast RCC slotted cover. Plinth protection shall be given on the side of the drain up to the brick wall.

Provision of central control room shall be satisfied the requirement of vol. V also.

11.04.00

MILL AND BUNKER BAY BUILDING

The framing shall be of structural steel. This shall be designed as a moment connected framing in the transverse direction and braced in the longitudinal direction. These structures primarily support coalbunkers, coal feeders and tripper arrangement to feed the coal into coal bunker.

The bunker shall be circular in plan and shall have the capacity as per the requirement of steam generator.

A mill maintenance platform shall be provided at appropriate elevation to attend to routine maintenance. This platform shall be of chequered plate over steel framing with handrail all around. Above this floor a framing shall be provided to support under slung crane used for handling mill maintenance work. The crane runway girders shall extend to the full length of mill bay to enable approach to the service bay also.

Framework for supporting the circular bunker are provided above the feeder floor based on geometry of the hopper. Preferably bunker shall be supported on equally spaced (min.) 8 supports.

Bunker shall be provided with a top steel cover with slit openings for entry of coal. On sides of the bunker necessary openings shall have to be provided for bunker ventilation / dust extraction.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Tripper floor is immediately above the bunker. This floor is of RCC supported on structural steel framework.

Tripper roof shall be of RCC supported on structural steel framework. A fall of about 300 mm is given for the roof framing to effect proper drainage. Tripper roof supports bunker ventilation / dust supporting structure. An RCC parapet shall be provided for the tripper roof. Access stair/ladder shall be provided from tripper floor to roof in each unit.

In addition to the above, framing arrangement for structural steel platform at various levels around the bunker shall be provided with proper access ladder, for poking, striking and attending to air canons

Tripper floor and roof shall be given access through boiler staircase / elevators.

Bunker supporting structure is normally left uncladded up to the bottom of tripper floor. For tripper floor upto 3000 mm above finished tripper floor level, brick wall shall be provided. Above this level permanent colour coated galvanized trough sheet cladding shall be provided. Fixed steel windows with 6mm thick wired glass shall be provided in the tripper house as per requirements for conveyor gallery

Roof slab will be sloped to one side to permit easy drainage. Liquid membrane water proofing treatment is to be provided. As the roof is accessible and maintenance crew is likely to work on this floor, the entire roof shall be provided with min. 50 thick screed over the water proofing treatment.

Rainwater down take pipes shall be UPVC pipe of class-3 conforming to IS:4985.

One number goods cum passenger elevator, and two nos. of staircase shall provide access to all floor/platforms extending upto the roof level. These structures primarily support coal bunkers, coal feeders and tripper arrangement to feed the coal into coal bunker. Requisite nos. of corridor as per operational requirements shall be provided to access steam generator building from Mill building. The Mill building and steam generator building shall have expansion gap and corridor shall be connected with sliding supports.

Stainless steel liners shall be provided in bunkers for the conical / hyperbolic as well as vertical portion of Bunker. The grade SS liner shall be SS316L.

Colour coated metal deck sheet will be used below RCC floors, it shall be treated as shuttering material only. Uniform thickness of slab, excluding corrugations shall be min. 150mm. In this case, top of steel of beam shall be decided carefully.

11.05.00

STEAM GENERATOR AREA PAVING

Entire steam generator area upto the end of chimney shall be provided with RCC paving over rubble stone soling (for the details of RCC paving refer clause 10.13 of Volume-VI, Part-A).

Paving shall be carefully planned such that maintenance access roads of minimum 4m wide to all major equipment are available. This area shall be designed for heavy loads similar to design of roads. Such approach road shall be provided to the SG elevator also



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 71



to enable handling of equipment at higher level during maintenance. Such roadways shall be clearly identified with kerbs / painting. All drain / trench covers in these areas shall be designed to withstand truck loading.

The drainage of the entire SG area shall be properly planned. Network of RCC drains with RCC cover with slotted holes or MS grills shall be provided covering the entire area which lead the storm as well as process leakage water to the peripheral drains, which in turn will lead to plant drainage system. Where open drains are not permitted under ground pipes may be provided in which case at all junctions and ends proper manholes shall be provided to permit periodic cleaning of the pipes. All structural steel columns in the area shall be provided with encasing to a height of minimum 1000 mm above paving level and in addition the bases also need encasing if base plates are below paving level. For periodical cleaning of manholes suitable screens or baskets shall be provided for easy cleaning from time to time.

11.06.00 TRANSFORMER YARD

Generator transformer, station transformer, unit auxiliary transformer and service transformer are located in front of the turbine building. Transformers shall be installed on RCC foundations with rails on the top and oil soak pits filled with hard stone aggregate. Burnt oil pits are provided to collect leaked oil from the soak pit through salt glazed, pipes laid to slope. RCC blast wall / RCC frame with brick wall of adequate thickness and height to satisfy TAC regulations shall be provided in between transformers as fire barrier wall. Common oil sump & emergency oil sump with RCC roof shall also be provided with man hole arrangements.

RCC foundations shall be provided with rail to transport transformers out of transformer yard during maintenance. Entire area shall be surrounded with 3m high chain link fencing with gates. Where rails cross the fencing, fencing shall be made of removable type to facilitate transport of transformer. Floors shall be paved with plain cement concrete and shall be sloped towards peripheral drains, which shall lead to a sump from which the drainage is led through an oil water separator. The clear water shall be led to plant drainage. All oil sumps shall be covered with RCC cover slab with manhole arrangement.

11.07.00 ESP Control Room

ESP panel control room buildings shall be RCC framed building with brick walls plastered on both faces, complete with drains, space conditioning, and building lighting. The building shall have a separate air-conditioned area; and a separate non air-conditioned area except as required for the contained equipment. The contractor shall ascertain the building size according to the design requirements. ESP Transformer yard, firewalls & fencing shall also be provided as per requirement. One RCC maintenance room of size 20X10 m² shall be provided.

11.08.00 SWITCHYARD STRUCTURES & CONTROL BUILDING

Extent of GIS switchyard and number of towers and gantries and the size of switchyard control room will be as per the layout of the switchyard which has been outlined in Vol. IV of the specification.



Switchyard control building will be of concrete frame structure having brick wall cladding. A crane of suitable capacity will be housed in switchyard building.

The building shall be complete with toilets, drains, plumbing, sanitary drainage and treatment piping, space conditioning for a non-air-conditioned area, building lighting, station combinations and fire protection etc. An adequately sized dedicated air conditioning plant shall be provided for the control room. For switchyard Civil Work refer Section-28 of Part-B, Volume-VI. Epoxy flooring shall be provided in all switch yard control room buildings and GIS buildings.

Maintenance room, Mini conference hall, Pantry room, battery room and EPBAX room shall be provided in these area.

Necessary covered pathways shall be made for GIS and other adjacent buildings.

11.09.00

INTAKE WATER PUMP HOUSE (AT EXISTING COOLING WATER FOREBAY OF NCTPS STAGE-II)

Near existing cooling water forebay of NCTPS-stage II, a pump house is proposed for makeup water with necessary modification of existing forebay at intake point. Raw water would be conveyed through steel conduits / pipe to the plant area.

The pump house structures shall be designed in accordance with IS-3370 (Part -1 to 4) . Cladding shall be of brick work. Crane girder shall be of steel. Cage ladder shall be provided for access to crane platform. Side of the pump house up to motor floor level on the pump discharge side shall be of RCC. Maintenance bay of the pump house shall have RCC grade slab with granolithic finish and non-metallic floor hardener. Motor floor shall also have similar finish.

Pump sump shall be designed as water retaining structure. Each sump shall be provided with stainless steel (SS 316L) groove for inserting coarse screen, fine screen and stop logs. Grooves for stop log shall be provided before and after the screens. Number of pump sumps shall be minimum of 3. Stop logs, coarse screen and fine screen shall be of material as mentioned in mechanical part of the specification. Top of the sump floor shall be kept same as of the top of forebay. This floor shall have openings for lowering the lifting of stop logs and screens. These openings shall be covered with galvanized mild steel gratings when the screens are placed in position. Provision for handling of the screens and stoplogs shall be made. Sufficient paved space shall be provided to keep the stop log when not in use and also for maintenance of screens. Galvanized MS handrails shall be provided on 3 sides of the pump floor (sump roof). Each individual pump sump shall also be provided with a drain sump to empty the sump for attending maintenance of pump.

Vertical wet pit type of pumps are envisaged in the pump house.

Dimension of the pump sump shall be decided as per mechanical requirements.

EOT crane of adequate capacity shall be provided for maintenance of the pumps and other auxiliary equipments.

An annex to sea water pump house shall be provided in RCC framed structure to accommodate switchgear and control room with cable vault below, chlorinator room and toilet block. Side cladding shall be of brickwork. All floors and roofs shall be RCC. Roof shall have proper slope and Elastomeric Membrane water proofing treatment shall



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 73



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

be provided and rain water down fall pipe shall be provided. Control room shall have false ceiling / false flooring and shall be air-conditioned.

Necessary office rooms 200m² and store room with adequate space shall be provided on the first floor of proposed pump house building annex as approved by Owner.

All doors shall be of aluminium for control room. For switchgear room, the main entrance door shall be of adequate size to facilitate movement of panels. All windows shall be aluminium glazed side hung.

Additional corrosion protection measures for steel, and concrete required if any due to the presence of sea water shall be submitted by BIDDER along with the bid.

11.10.00

CIRCULATING WATER SYSTEM

The circulating water system envisaged for the plant is sea water. From intake water pump house near the existing forebay of NCTPS STAGE-II, sea water will be pumped to CW forebay of proposed plant area. From CW pump house, water will be drawn by volute casing type CW pumps for condenser cooling.

From Intake water pump house to proposed CW forebay sea water will be conveyed through GRP pipes. The pipes shall be designed for worst possible combination of loads.

11.11.00

CW PUMP HOUSE, FOREBAY & COOLING WATER CHANNEL

The pump house and forebay structures shall be of RCC. Cladding shall be of brick work. Crane girder shall be of steel. Cage ladder shall be provided for access to crane platform. Side of the pump house up to motor floor level on the pump discharge side shall be of RCC. Maintenance bay of the pump house shall have RCC grade slab with granolithic finish with non-metallic floor hardener. Motor floor shall also have similar finish.

Pump sump, CW channel and forebay structure shall be designed in accordance with IS-3370 (Part 1 to 4). Each sump shall be provided with stainless steel (SS 316L) groove for inserting coarse screen, fine screen and stop logs. Grooves for stop log shall be provided before and after the screens. The stop log shall be epoxy painted and coarse / fine screens shall have stainless steel mesh over galvanized MS frame. Number and size of pump sump and stop log shall be as per the requirement of mechanical design. Top of the sump floor shall be kept same as of the top of forebay. This floor shall have openings for lowering the lifting of stop logs and screens. These openings shall be covered with galvanized mild steel gratings when the screens are placed in position. Provision for handling of the screens and stoplogs shall be made. Sufficient paved space shall be provided to keep the stop log when not in use and also for maintenance of screens. Galvanized MS handrails shall be provided on 3 sides of the pump floor (sump roof). Each individual pump sump shall also be provided with a drain sump to empty the sump for attending to maintenance of pump.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Since concrete volute pumps are envisaged separate pump floor, motor floor & valve floor shall be built in the pump house with proper access arrangements. Suitable staircase, ladders & cross-over platforms shall be provided.

An annex to the CW pump house shall be provided in RCC framed structure to accommodate switchgear room and control room and engine room with cable vault below, chlorinator room, Chlorine cylinder storage room and toilet block. Side cladding shall be of brickwork. All floor and roof shall be of RCC. Roof shall be given proper slope and heavy duty water proofing. Rain water down comers shall be of UPVC pipe of class-3 conforming to IS:4985. Roofs shall be made accessible by MS galvanized cage ladder. Staircase shall be provided from pump floor to operating floor.

Provision shall be made for installing three Nos. C.T blow down pumps at CW pump house to drain the C.T blow down water to sea.

All doors shall be of flush welded steel construction. For switch gear room, the main entrance door shall be of adequate size to transport the panels. All windows shall be steel glazed side hung. Wall in front of transformer yard shall be designed to satisfy fire rating as per TAC regulations with fencing.

An auxiliary transformer yard may be required in front of the switchgear room. Civil work similar to the transformer yard in front of ESP control room shall be included in the scope of work.

Outside the pump house support blocks for butterfly valves along with proper handling facility shall be provided.

Since soil is very soft in nature, piles shall be provided as a foundation system for CW pump house structures. PVC, PRV can be used to relieve uplift water pressure on the base slab of CW forebay. In this case, base slab of the CW forebay shall be designed for 60% of water uplift pressure.

Suitable thrust block to hold CW pipe line at various locations as per mechanical requirement is also in the scope of BIDDER.

RCC cooling water channel shall be rectangular shape and designed as a water retaining structure. Depth of channel and width of channel shall match with the width and depth of the cooling water channel from cooling tower. These branch channels shall join together and form common channel leading to the forebay of the pump house. Dimension of the channel to be decided on the basis of the quantity of water to be carried by the channel. Floor of the channel shall be given a mild slope to ensure necessary velocity of flow. The top of the channel shall be kept at least 500 mm above formation level with suitable galvanized MS pipe hand railing on either side. Expansion joint shall be provided at a spacing of about 30 m. Pedestrian cross over shall be provided across the channel at approximately 300 m centres. The channel shall smoothly diverge and form the forebay in front of the pump house.

Depth of the fore bay shall generally match with C.W. pump sump level, which shall be decided based on submergence requirement of the C.W. pups at the lowest water level in the sump. Forebay shall be provided with cage ladder at four corners constructed with galvanized steel. Top of the fore bay shall be kept 500 mm above grade level and handrail of galvanized M.S. pipes shall be provided for the entire length on either sides.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 75



Water level indicators (float type) shall be provided in the forebay close to the pump sump on either side to observe the depth of water.

11.12.00**CW Inlet and Outlet conduits**

RCC Cooling water closed conduits of adequate size shall be provided from C.W pumps to condenser and hot water conduits from condenser to cooling tower. The inside of conduits shall be given special painting as per cl10.15 of this spec. conduits shall be checked for uplift considering water at FFL/FGL considering inside empty. Further it has to be designed for traffic load at road crossing.. The conduits shall be tested before commissioning of the system . RCC Duct shall be designed in accordance with IS-3370 (Part 1 to 4). Stress in r/f shall be limited to 130N/mm^2 as / IS 3370. Expansion joints shall be provided at spacing of about 30 meter. Following design requirements shall also be met:

- a) Provide a minimum clear distance of 1.5 m between ground level and the top of RCC.

Suitable protection devices such as air release valves shall be provided to ensure that design vacuum pressures are not exceeded.

- b) Internal Pressure Condition:

The design of CW ducts shall be done for the following conditions:

- i) Maximum design water pressure
- ii) Surge or water hammer pressure
- iii) Pressure, under testing condition.

- c) External Pressure Condition:

- i) It shall be designed for external pressure due to soil overburden, surcharge loading, ground water, applicable vacuum pressure etc. taken together.
- ii) Additional traffic load at road crossings.

- d) General Requirements:

It shall be designed as a RCC closed conduit water retaining structure subject to

- i) Maximum external pressure when inside empty
- ii) Maximum internal pressure in absence of outside soil
- iii) Uplift when inside empty and ground water level upto finished ground level.

- e) Maximum velocity of water in the duct shall not exceed 2.0 m/sec.

- e) The conduit shall be designed for surcharge of 2 t/m^2

- f) Manholes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 150 m in



straight reach of conduit. One manhole shall be provided at all horizontal bends and one at the lowest stretch between two vertical bends. Manhole size shall be provided of 1.0m diameter.

- g) Thrust block/anchor blocks shall be provided at bends and other locations, if required, as per design.

11.13.00 FILTERED WATER/ FIRE WATER PUMP HOUSE AND TANK FOUNDATIONS

Dedicated Fire water storage shall be provided in the filtered water storage tank (RO Stage I Permeate) and the fire water pumps shall be installed in the filtered water pumphouse having two compartments with covered RCC roof. It will be over ground. Vent pipes shall be provided at the roof. The Filtered Water/ fire Water pump house shall be single storied flat roofed RCC building with brick as side cladding. Crane shall be provided for handling pumps in line with Vol III.

The building shall be complete with doors, windows and rolling shutter. Capacity shall be as per Vol. III and Composite Water Scheme.

The pump house shall include operator room, dinning room, maintenance room & toilet also.

11.14.00 NON PLANT BUILDING

11.14.01 Service building

The service building shall be a reinforced concrete framed building. The building shall be directly connected to the main plant building at operating floor. The floor area shall not be less than 1500 sqm in each floor. Number of floors shall be described by the Contractor depending upon the space requirements of various facilities. A minimum number of floors shall be 4 (four). The building shall generally be air conditioned with false ceiling. Elevators as indicated in Vol III shall be provided. Hence, clear head room below beams shall be designed to run AC ducts above false ceiling of these air conditioning areas. Level of false ceiling may be kept at 2700 mm in the ground floor and 2400 mm in upper floors in these air conditioned areas. For elevators, necessary civil works to be executed including foundation, roofing etc. based on Mechanical Specification. A grid of concrete beams and columns shall support the reinforced concrete roof (minimum 1% slope) and the floor slabs. The walls shall be of masonry construction, plastered internally and rendered externally. The service building shall have the following provisions:

- a. Seating accommodation for senior O&M executive along with supporting staff including modular furniture of latest style. For the accommodation of all Executives permanent brick wall not to be provided, instead wooden partition wall of cubicle type is to be provided.
- b. Safety and Welfare Cell, First aid room
- c. Reception, drawing hall, library, printer rooms and records room/ archives.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- d. Conference hall with all amenities like latest style modular furniture, loud speaker systems, Projector equipments, service room etc.
- e. Mini conference hall with furniture.
- f. Relay testing lab, electrical lab, C&I repair lab and transmitter lab.
- g. Pantry in each floor.
- h. Toilets – Ladies & Gents in each floor as per specification.
- i. Switch yard control room.
- j. Server room
- k. Battery room
- l. Simulator training room
- m. Connecting platform between TG building and Service building
- n. Electrical and LAN points at each seat in the cubicle, cabins & conference rooms with wiring and fittings.
- o. Minimum clear width of staircase in service building shall be 1.5m.
- p. Cabins for senior officers and conference rooms shall have attached Toilet. The cabins shall be provided wherever required as directed by the owner.
- q. Entrance to the building shall have glazed aluminium door swing type with double leaf. Glazed aluminium partition shall be provided on either side of entrance door. Internal partition in the building shall be provided with a combination of pre-laminated particle board and frosted glass in anodized aluminium framework. All doors to the cabins shall be teak veneered flush plywood door. In other utility areas, aluminium glazed or steel flush doors shall be used. Toilet shall be provided with PVC doors. All windows shall be of glazed aluminium sliding types. For windows located in the ground floor, aluminium grills shall be provided for security.
- r. The service building fascia shall have pleasing aesthetic. Landscaping shall be done around the area by developing garden with flowering plants and fountains etc.
- s. Polished teakwood handrail with stainless steel post shall be provided. At least one staircase shall lead to the roof.

11.14.02

Administrative Building

The Administrative building shall be a reinforced concrete Framed building with two floors having a minimum area of 1000 sqm in each floor. The floor area shall be as per the specification. The building shall generally be air conditioned with false ceiling. Elevators as indicated in Vol III shall be provided. A grid of concrete beams and columns shall support the reinforced concrete roof (minimum 3% slope) and the floor slabs. The walls shall be of masonry construction, plastered internally and rendered externally. The Administrative building shall have the following provisions:

- a. Safety and Welfare Cell, First aid room
- b. Reception, drawing hall, library, printer rooms and records room/ archives.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 78



- c. Conference hall with all amenities like latest style furnitures, loud speaker systems, Projector equipments, service room etc.
- d. Mini conference hall with furnitures.
- e. Pantry
- f. Toilets – Ladies & Gents in each floor as per specification.
- g. Telephone Exchange of 500 lines
- h. Electrical and LAN points at each seat in the cubicle, cabins & conference rooms with wiring and fittings.
- i. Minimum clear width of staircase in administrative building shall be 1.5m.
- j. Ceiling fans

11.14.03 MAINTENANCE OFFICE CUM STORES

Maintenance office cum stores with provision for tool room of adequate shall be provided in the following area. This can either be fully independent building or can be part of Pump house / MCC / other buildings nearby.

- Minimum size shall be 5m x 5m
- Mill area – may be accommodated in GF of bunker bay or power house building
- Boiler area – may be accommodated in GF of ESP control building
- ESP area – may be accommodated in GF of ESP control building
- Ash handling area
- Coal handling area
- Cooling water pump house / Fore bay area – may be accommodated in GF of CW pump house or MCC building
- Sea water intake pump house area
- Sea water outfall pump house area
- Common for transformer area and Switch area – may be accommodated in GF of Switch yard control building
- Common for desalination plant / DM plant / Water treatment plant – may be accommodated in GF of DM plant
- Fuel oil tank area – may be accommodated in GF of fuel oil pump house.

11.14.04 Storage Yard

A storage yard of '7000 sqm shall be provided with a provision 4000 sqm covered area. The storage yard shall have compound wall of 3m height with anti climbing devise. Covered area shall be of RC construction with RCC roof and brick wall for side cladding. Office space and toilets shall also be provided. Entry & exit of trucks shall be thru rolling shutters of adequate size. In addition a 2 single leaf steel flesh door shall be provided for entry of the staff. Adequate windows shall be provided. The covered sheds shall be connected with bituminous roads in side storage yards. The storage yard shall be provided with 150mm thick gravel paving along with suitable drainage arrangement connected to plant drainage system.

It is preferable to adopt Pre fabricated / Pre Engineering structures for covered area of storage yard. The Structural Steel shall be confirm to IS 2062. The side wall shall be



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

brick cladding for a height of 1.0m above that color coated galvalume sheets of minimum thickness not less than 0.6mm shall be provided. The roof shall be covered with same sheet of adequate thickness to suit the design requirement. Transparent / Translucent sheet may be used to permit natural lighting. Sufficient number of roof extractor shall be provided for effective ventilation. Aluminum glazed windows shall be provided for natural ventilation and lighting.

EOT crane of suitable capacity shall be provided in storage yard at appropriate locations.

11.04.05 Parking Sheds

Parking sheds shall be provided at service building, security complex, at CW pump house area etc., at all locations for operating staff. Parking shed shall be steel framed structure.

The bidder has to furnish the three dimensional architectural plans along with the colour codes for the above buildings for approval of the Purchaser for adopting one among the alternatives proposed.

11.14.06 Workshop

The building shall house electrical , mechanical workshops and shall comprise the following facilities as a minimum requirement.

Mechanical workshop – consisting of carpentry, Machine shop (for lathes, drilling machines, grinding machines etc.) ,Fabrication / welding and store.

- b) Electrical room
- c) Offices, rest room and toilet
- d) Heavy vehicle shed
- e) Dozer shed

The workshop building area shall be based on the equipment layout during detail engineering. Minimum area of workshop shall not be less than 1000m². The building must have provision of EOT crane for handling. The building shall be of RCC/ steel framed structures with brick masonry side cladding. For other detail and finishes refer to Architectural specification.

11.14.07 Fire Station

Fire station shall be single storey RCC framed building with brick walls in office area. Provision for parking of 2 fire tenders including 1 bay for maintenance with pit, office, duty room, stores, recreating room, record room and toilet blocks shall also be made. In addition adequate space shall be provided for hose drying and drill ground. The arrangement shall satisfy the requirement of local fire brigade. Minimum area for this facility shall be 150sq.m.

11.14.08 Canteen

Canteen building shall be provided at 2(two) locations as indicated below for all personnel working in the power plant area.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

1. Near the Admin Building with dining arrangement for 50 people at one time. This shall have a dormitory facility in the upper floor for 50 personnel (four separate halls for accommodating 5, 10, 10 and 25 personnel). Separate dining area for ladies with capacity of 20 personnel shall be provided.
One hall shall be provided with furniture for conducting meetings, retirement functions, etc.
2. Near the Service Building - The Canteen Building will be able to cater for minimum 300 persons with staggered meal times in four group with an interval of 30 minutes. Seating arrangement of at least 100 persons shall be made. In the upper floor a conference hall shall be provided with A.C. and other facilities as provided for the conference hall elsewhere in this specification. Separate dining area for ladies with capacity of 30 personnel shall be provided.

Both these Canteen buildings shall have the following facilities provided as a minimum requirement

- a) Kitchen
- b) Pantry
- c) Stores
- d) Space for Plate , pot wash and hand wash.
- e) Area for freezer / refrigerators
- f) Staff rooms and toilets
- g) General gents and ladies toilets
- h) Administrator / caretaker room
- i) Dining Hall and service counter
- j) Parking area.

Tables and chairs in the dining hall shall be fixed to the floor and shall have heavy duty stainless steel topping.

Sinks and wash basins shall be of heavy duty stainless steel.

An Air-conditioned VIP Dining room shall be provided for 15 people. General Dining room shall be with Desert Coolers

The building shall be of RCC framed structure and flat roof with brick masonry as side cladding. Architectural details shall be as per specification.

11.15.00 MISCELLANEOUS PLANT BUILDING

11.15.01 Air Washer Room & Compressor House

This shall be a single/double storied steel framed building adjoining to the Turbo generator bay. Roof shall be of RCC supported on colour coated trough shaped permanent decking supported on steel beams. Side cladding shall be by brick supported on concrete encased steel beams. Internal wall surfaces shall receive cement mortar plastering mixed with water proofing compound. Water tank and RCC supporting structures for louvers, filter and foundation for equipment such as fans and pumps are also included in the scope. Proper drainage of the floor has to be provided for. Doors shall be of flush welded steel and they shall be made airtight. Rolling shutter of adequate size should be provided for taking the equipment inside and truck with compressor. The



roof framing shall support an underslung crane of adequate capacity. Compressor foundation shall be isolated from the grade slab. Air receiver and Air drier can be supported from RCC grade slab. All trenches shall be sloped towards drain sumps. Trenches shall be provided with chequered plate cover. Steel glazed windows shall be provided for ventilation and natural lighting. A minimum of 2 flush type steel door shall be provided for movement of personnel. Dimension of the building shall be decided by the CONTRACTOR to suit the dimension of the equipment he is supplying duly taking into account maintenance requirements.

11.15.02 Diesel Generator House

This shall be a single storied RCC framed structure with electric hoist. The dimension of the building shall be decided by the CONTRACTOR to suit equipment supplied. D.G set foundation shall be isolated from the floor.

All trenches shall be of RCC and shall be designed as water retaining structure. There shall be no entry of cables / pipes to these trenches below grade level from outside. All these trenches shall be covered with chequered plate over steel framing. Adequate number of sumps shall be provided to drain these trenches.

11.15.03 Pipe racks and cable racks

All cable and pipe routing in out lying area shall be clubbed and shall run over ground on structural steel 'pipe / cable' racks at a height not less than 4000 mm clear above grade level. Where the pipes cross roads / railway clear headroom shall be 8500 mm. The racks can be multi-tiered. Cable shall normally be laid above the pipes.

Pipe racks/cable racks shall be of structural steel frame and longitudinally braced and shall be designed for worst combination of loadings. Expansion provision shall be provided wherever there is a change in direction or where length of the rack exceeds 100 metres.

Pipe racks for all connections from the existing station, existing pipe racks is to be used with necessary modification (or) new rack is to be erected.

All pipe & cable racks shall be provided with minimum 750mm wide walkway.

Necessary access ladders and platforms to be provided for maintenance. Where so required chequered plate platforms shall be provided for maintenance purpose. Pipe rack columns shall be supported on RCC foundation with bottom of base plate 300mm above adjoining ground level.

11.1600 FUEL OIL HANDLING SYSTEM

Unloading pump house to unload oil from road tankers shall be of single storey structural steel frame structure with GI sheet roofing and Brick walls. A paved platform shall be provided between the pump house and the road tanker parking area with plain cement concrete over rubble soling, sloped towards a peripheral drain. The drain will be led to a sump with oil water separator. No cable trenches will be permitted in the pump house.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Road level of fuel oil handling area shall be decided carefully so that oil from tanker can flow to unloading house under gravity flow only.

Fuel oil pressurisation pump house will house fuel oil pumps, heaters, operator room, toilet and MCC's. This is a single storeyed RCC framed structure with RCC roofing. The pumps will be located in an R.C.C basement. Protective hand rail shall be provided all round the basement. MCC shall be located at plinth level. Proper access shall be given to the basement. Basement shall be given proper drainage facility. The oil / water mixture collected in the sump will be led to an oil water separator. The basement shall be designed as a water retaining structure. Electric hoist crane or monorail facilities will have to be provided in all the pump houses as specified in the Mechanical section of the specification.

Fuel oil tanks shall be of structural steel designed as per IS:803. Foundation of the fuel oil storage tank shall be provided with bitumen sand mixture laid over confined river sand bedding formed with RCC ring beam. The type of foundation to be adopted will depend on the soil condition. Where soil is very poor, tank may have to be founded on concrete pad resting on piles or the bearing capacity will be improved using ground improvement technique.

The storage tanks shall be surrounded by RCC wall to prevent the spread of fire or leakage of oil from a leaking tank to other areas. The 750 mm wide walkway shall be provided on the dyke wall all-round. The height of the wall, c/c spacing of tanks as well as area provided within the concrete wall are to be decided based on the statutory requirements for the type of oil stored and the quantity of oil stored. The entire area outside the tank foundation and within the tank farm shall be paved with concrete. The paving shall slope towards RCC peripheral drains which shall lead to an oil water separator. RCC crossovers shall be provided at appropriate locations for entry of personal to the tank farm. Fuel oil storage area shall be protected by chain link fencing as in the case of Transformer yard. Extent of fencing shall be to satisfy statutory requirement. Foundations for trestles and pedestals for supporting the pipes, anchor blocks etc shall provided in RCC at appropriate locations.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 83



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

12.00.00 REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY

12.01.00 Scope

This specification covers the general requirements for design and construction of reinforced concrete twin flue chimney of circular cross section including RCC shell, steel flue, internal platforms, staircase, appurtenances, fixtures, fittings, conduit and other embedment, lift (inside windshield), natural ventilation etc. complete.

12.02.00 Codes and Standards

- a) IS:456-2000 : Code of practice and reinforced concrete
- b) IS:4998 : Criteria for design of reinforced concrete chimneys – Part 1 Design Criteria -1975
- c) IS:4998 : Criteria for design of reinforced concrete Part 1 Assessment of loads - 1992
- d) IS:875 (All Parts) : Code of Practice for Design loads for buildings & Structures
- e) IS:1893-2002 (Part-1) Fifth revision : Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures
- f) IS:1893-2002 (Part-4) : Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures: Part 4- Industrial structures including Stack like structures
- g) IS:432 (Part 1) : Mild steel and tensile medium steel bars
- h) IS:1786 : Cold twisted steel bars for concrete reinforcement
- i) IS:800 : Code of Practice for general building construction steel.
- j) IS:158 : Ready mixed paint, brushing, bituminous, black. lead free, acid, alkali, water and heat resisting for general purposes.
- k) IS:1239 : Mild steel tubes, tubulars and other wrought steel fittings, Part-1 – Mild steel tubes
- l) IS:1904 : Code of practice for design and construction of foundations in soils : General requirements
- m) IS:2062 : Hot Rolled low, medium & high tensile structural steel.
- n) IS:3043 : Code of practice for earthing



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 84



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- o) IS:3346 : Method for the determination of thermal conductivity of thermal insulation materials (two slab guarded hot plate method)
- p) IS:3677 : Un-bonded rock and slag wool for thermal insulation.
- q) IS:8183 : Bonded mineral wool.
- r) ASCE-1975 : Design and construction of steel chimney liners. Task committee on steel chimney liners, Fossil Power Committee, Power Division, ASCE.
- s) IS: 6533 : Design construction of steel chimney- code of Practice (Part1 &2)
- t) Vickery, B.J “Wind Induced Loads on Reinforced Concrete Chimneys” Paper presented at National Seminar on Tall Reinforced Concrete Chimneys, 25-27 April, 1985, New Delhi.
- u) Vickery, B.J. and Basu, “The response of reinforced concrete chimneys to vortex shedding”, R I Journal of Engineering Structures, 1984, Volume-6.
- v) Manohar, S.N. “Tall Chimneys – Design and Construction”, Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Company limited, New Delhi.
- w) Pinfold, G.M, “Reinforced Concrete Chimneys and Towers”, View Point Publication, cement and concrete association, U.K.
- x) The requirements of department of Civil Aviation, Government of India.
- y) Reference may also be made to ACI:307-1979 “ Specification for design and construction of RC Chimney”, if some items are not covered in India Codes.

12.03.00 Design Parameters and Requirements

12.03.01 General

- a) General parameters of the chimney:
 - 1) Total height of the chimney : 275 M
above grade level
 - 2) Number of flues : 2
 - 3) No. of boilers : 2
 - 4) Exit velocity of gas at top :
 - 5) Density of gases :



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 85



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

6)	Volume of gases	:	
7)	Temperature of flue gases	:	
8)	Inlet duct center line elevation	:	As per Boiler manufacturer's drg.
9)	Inlet duct opening dimensions	:	As per Boiler manufacturer's drg.
10)	Internal diameter of flue	:	As per design.
11)	Maximum ambient temperature	:	
12)	Minimum ambient temperature	:	
13)	External diameter of windshield : at top of raft (min.)	:	
14)	Minimum top shell thickness	:	400 mm
15)	Minimum bottom shell thickness:	:	As per design requirement, but not less than 950mm.
16)	Chimney foundation type	:	
17)	Flue gas pressure at chimney entry level	:	

12.04.00 Grades of concrete and steel

Concrete grade to be used for foundation and shell shall be M30 (minimum). Cement content in concrete shall not be less than 400kg/m³.
Cement to be used for pile cap and below grade level shall be sulphate resistant cement with C₃A content 5 to 8%. For above grade level 43 grade ordinary port land cement shall be used. Only one grade of cement shall be used throughout the height of shell.

HYSD bars of grade Fe 415/ Fe 500 bars conforming to IS 1786 shall be used as reinforcement. All the reinforcement bars to be used for below grade and above grade structure shall be fusion bonded epoxy coated only.

Structural steel sections to be used for flue shall be corrosion resistant steel type "COR-TEN-B" having an yield stress 250MPa conforming to IS 2062 (E250) of minimum thickness 10mm unless noted.

12.05.00 Design Criteria

12.05.01 Dead Load



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 86



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

All permanent loads due to the weight of chimney shell, internal platforms and lining supported on them, ladders, flue ducts, staircases, other accessories etc.

12.05.02 Imposed Load

- i) Imposed load on service platform around Chimney shall, shall be taken as 500 Kg/m². Design live load during construction / erection shall be considered as 1000 Kg/m².
- ii) Imposed loads from duct joining the Chimney shall be considered.

12.05.03 Wind Load

Wind load calculation will be done as per IS:4998 (Part-1) and IS:875 (Part-3) Dynamic analysis will be carried out and stability ensured under such condition.

Wind parameters to be considered for calculating design wind speed and pressure shall be as follows.

Basic wind speed = 50 m/s (upto 10m above normal ground level) as per IS:875 (Part-3) : 1987.

K1 = 1.08
K2 = (Table 2 & Table 33, Category = 1, Class-B)
K3 = 1.0

A provision of 10% increase in the wind load forces (due to dynamic interference effect) as calculated based on relevant codes, shall be considered in the initial designs. However, for final designs, the increase can be as per the recommendations of the agency carrying out wind tunnel studies.

12.05.04 Seismic / Earthquake Load

Earthquake forces acting on the Chimney and analysis for the same shall be carried out as per IS: 1893-2005 using the Response Spectrum Method and 5% damping shall be considered for the analysis. The analysis shall be furnished for a combination of five modes.

12.05.05 Thermal Effect

Due to the effect of temperature gradient ΔT , vertical and circumferential stresses are developed. These stresses induced in the concrete shall not exceed values given in IS:4998.

Flue gas temperature at inlet / exit 127⁰C (approx.)

The temperature gradient ΔT across the shell thickness of windshield shall be calculated as per IS: 4998 (Part-I) – 1975 but subject to a minimum of 20⁰C. Temperature stresses will be calculated according to the procedures given in ACI-307 and IS: 4998.

12.05.06 Local Loads

Effect of local loads such as moment produced by corbels, platforms, ovaling, oscillation and thermal gradient in addition to other if any shall also be considered.



12.05.07

Load Combination

Various load combination for calculation of stresses shall be as under.

- a) Dead load.
- b) Dead load + Wind Load
- c) Dead load + Earthquake forces.
- d) Dead load + Temperature effect.
- e) Dead load + Wind load + Temperature effect.
- f) Dead load + Earthquake force + Temperature effect.
- g) Circumferential stresses due to temperature effect.
- h) Circumferential tensile stresses due to wind inducing ring moment.
- i) Circumferential compressive stress due to wind induced ring moment combined with temperature.

In Load combinations (a) to (f) above, dead load considered shall be with or without the weight of steel lining for flues & platforms, whichever condition is more critical shall be adopted for design. Across wind loads shall be combined with co-exiting along wind loads. The combined design moment at any section shall be taken as SRSS of the moments due to across wind loads and co-exiting along wind loads.

12.06.00

Permissible Stresses for Chimney Shell

The Stress in Steel reinforcement and concrete shall not exceed the limits as prescribed in clause 7.0 of IS:4998 (Part-1) – 1975 for various combination of loads. Except for case of (dead load + wind load), the maximum permissible stress in concrete in this case shall not exceed $0.275 F_{ck}$.

Where F_{ck} – Characteristic compressive strength of concrete

12.07.00

Analysis

12.07.01

Wind Analysis



The “gust factor” will be calculated according to the method given in IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1992. Dynamic modulus of Elasticity of concrete as recommended in IS:4998 (Part-1) – 1992 will be used for calculating the natural frequencies of the chimney.

C_d will be taken as 0.8 for the concrete shell in general. It will be increased to 0.96 as per IS:4998 over the portion covered with strakes, if required.

Along wind response of chimney shall be calculated both by gust factor method in A-5.1 and simplified method in A-4.1 of IS:4998 Part-1, 1992. For design, higher of the along wind loads shall be used.

The across wind response of the Chimney will be evaluated as per IS:4998 (Part-1)/ACI307-98. Whether strakes will be provided or not will be decided only after wind tunnel test results.

12.07.02 Ring Moments Due to Wind

The circumferential ring moment due to wind will be calculated in accordance with clause 5.4 of IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1992. The wind induced stresses in concrete and steel shall be calculated in accordance with Cl. No. D-2.2.7, D-2.2.8 and D-2.2.9 of IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1975.

12.07.03 Seismic Analysis

The Seismic Analysis will be carried out using the Response Spectrum Method according to IS: 1893-2002 taking the first 5 modes of vibration in the account.

12.08.00 Component Design Criteria

12.08.01 Shell

The design conditions for the concrete shell shall be as follows:

- 1) The concrete shall be designed for natural phenomena and loads and loads combinations as specified in CL-18.5.7. Working stress method shall be used for design of shell. The modular ratio shall be calculated as per Annexure – B of IS-456 – 2000.
- 2) The permissible stress in concrete and steel reinforcement shall not exceed the specified in CL-7.0 of IS:4998-1975 for various load combinations. Permissible stresses in concrete shall be taken as $.275F_{ck}$ for the load case (dead load + wind load) against the value specified in CL-7.1.1(a), IS:4998 (Part-1)-1975. The stress in concrete at the junction of shell and foundation will be limited to $0.275F_{ck}$ where F_{ck} is the characteristic compressive strength of the weaker concrete between shell and foundation.
- 3) The thickness of RCC shell shall be provided as required by stress calculations. However, the thickness of the shell has also to be determined on the basis of wind tunnel model studies and any increase, in the thickness of shell or quantities required to be made as per report shall be followed without any extra cost.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- 4) Stresses in the shell shall be checked at 10metre intervals along the height of the shell or at every corbel location or whichever distance is less these stresses shall be within permissible limits.
- 5) The maximum deflection at the top of the chimney for both static and dynamic cases shall not be more than $H/500$ where H is the total height of the windshield above top of the pile cap.
- 6) The dynamic modulus or elasticity of concrete for various concrete grades shall be taken as lower values in the range of values specified in IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1992.
- 7) The static modulus of elasticity of concrete shall be taken as under.
 $5000\sqrt{f_{ck}}$ for instantaneous loadings. Where f_{ck} is the haracteristic compressive strength of concrete as per clause 6.2.3 of IS: 456-2000.
- 8) Minimum thickness of the shell at top shall be 400mm.
- 9) Reinforcement in the shell shall be provided as per IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1975. Minimum 0.125% reinforcement shall be provided on either face and on either side of foundation. However, the maximum spacing of reinforcement shall not be more than 250mm both ways in the shell and 300mm for foundation pile cap.

While providing vertical reinforcement steel in the shell, the total number of vertical bars shall be continued till such height when alternative bars can be discontinued. However, reduction of bar diameter along the height is permissible. At any section of the shell vertical bars shall be uniformly spaced. Non uniform spacing of vertical bars is not acceptable.

One third of the vertical bars can only be lapped at one section.

However, for a height from the top equal to half the shell outer diameter or 3 metres whichever is more, the quantity of circumferential reinforcement shall be twice that arrived at as stated above due to design considerations.

Circumferential reinforcement shall be placed around the exterior of and securely wired or welded to the vertical bars at an interval of not more than 600mm.

- 10) Openings in the shell shall be provided for ductworks, access doors, ash channel and ventilation system etc. The maximum width of opening shall be limited to an angle of not more than 30^0 subtended at the centre of the concrete shell.

The total plan area of the openings at a particular section shall not be more than 15% of the plan area of concrete shell at that location. The opening size for the purpose of stress calculations shall be taken as 1.1 times the actual width of the opening. The extra reinforcement around opening shall satisfy the requirements given in the following documents and the highest shall be provided.

- a) IS:4998 (Part-I)
- b) ACI 307.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
 Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
 Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 90



- c) Reinforced concrete chimney and tower by M.G. Pinfold. The value of K1 as given in the book by M.G. Pinfold on page no. 186 shall be taken as 0.11.
- d) Minimum half number of extra horizontal bars in shell around the openings to continue for complete circle all round for both faces and both sides.
- 11) Embedments to support the stair case shall be provided in the shell
- 12) Expansion anchors shall be used to attach conduit, lightning and protection equipments, lighting fixtures and other lightweight appurtenances.

12.08.02 Foundation

The chimney foundation will be resting on piles. A circular pile cap preferably annular shall be provided. The pile cap (min. M-30) shall be designed as rigid member with uniform thickness and no tapering of thickness shall be allowed. Minimum thickness of pile cap shall neither be less 0.09 times the diameter of pile cap or 0.4 times the overhang of the foundation beyond shell whichever is greater. Foundation diameter to depth ratio shall not exceed 12. Minimum reinforcement shall not be less than 0.12% in either face and in each direction. Wind and earthquake shall be treated as normal load and no enhancement of stress is permitted on this account in soil, concrete and steel. No tension will be allowed under the pile cap during earthquake and wind. Working stress method shall be adopted for design of foundation. Foundation will be designed for SRSS of moments of along wind response and across wind response.

12.08.03 Steel Liner (Flue)

1. General

Liners shall essentially be constructed from structural steel and shall be of the hung type (i.e. of tension type). The liners shall be provided with externally wrapped thermal insulation. The portion of the liners projecting above the chimney roof shall be constructed of stainless steel. Stainless steel liner shall commence immediately above the flue supporting platform but below the roof supporting platform.

The liner shall be of corrosion resistant steel type "COR-TEN B" of minimum 10 mm thick. Top 10m length or length equal to 2 times flue diameter whichever is larger shall be provided using material confirming to AISI:316L or BS:1449. The liner shall be supported atleast at five different levels, and restrained laterally at several levels, with a small length at the bottom near breach elevation supported from the bottom with a suitable expansion compensator in between.

The structural steel transition inlet ducting shall be bottom supported. The transition ducting shall be suitably profiled from a rectangular shape at the chimney inlet to a circular shape up inside the chimney where it shall be connected to the suspended circular steel liners through suitable (non-metallic) fluoroelastomeric fabric expansion compensator.

2. Design of Steel Liners



Steel liners shall, in general, be designed meeting the requirements of the document, "Design and construction of steel chimney liners", prepared by Task committee on steel chimney liners, Fossil power committee, Power division published by ASCE-1975.

The flue diameter shall be so sized to ensure that the flue gas exit velocity is of the order of 20 to 25 meters/second at the normal continuous operating load. It should be ensured that the flue gas exit velocity at the lowest continuous unit load is high enough (of the order of 15 meters/second) to enable adequate dispersion of the flue gases. For this purpose, 100% turbine MCR condition with design coal firing shall be considered as normal continuous operating condition, and 60% turbine MCR condition with design coal / worst coal firing (whichever yields lesser flue gas quantity) shall be considered as the lowest continuous load condition.

The supporting / restraining arrangement of the liners should be such that expansion of the liners longitudinally or circumferentially is not restrained.

Clear space between flues in multi-flue stake shall be 1000mm after insulation is installed.

3. Insulation

(a) On exterior surface of flue.

The flue shall be insulated externally. The insulation shall be semi-rigid, resin bonded type, in the form of slabs and shall conform to IS:8183. Blanket type insulation shall not be used. The density of insulation shall not be less than 64 kg/cum for resin bonded rock wool. Maximum coefficient of thermal conductivity shall be 0.062 Kcal/m/hr⁰C at a mean temperature of 150⁰C.

The insulation thickness shall be determined based on the maximum ambient temperature, surface air velocity worked out based on the draught of ventilation air in the annular space between the flue liner and chimney shell, insulation surface emissivity of 0.3 and the insulation cold face maximum temperature not exceeding 60⁰C. The draught of air in the annular space shall be the natural draught by the heating of air by the flue liner and the air being vented out through the openings in the chimney shell. The increase in the annular air temperature due to the rising heated air shall be taken into account while calculating the insulation thickness. However, a minimum of 50 mm thick (2 layers of 25 mm) insulation shall be provided on the external face of flue.

The insulation shall be tightly secured to the exterior surface of the liner by impaling them on studs welded to the surface at 450mm c/c both horizontally and vertically. The studs shall be galvanized plated and be of a minimum thickness of 10 gauge and 75 mm wide. The studs shall extend a minimum of 25 mm beyond the thickness of insulation. Circular or square metal plate speed washers of standard thickness shall be placed on the extended portion of the studs to hold the impaled insulation material well in place. Further, 20 gauge galvanized wire mesh with a 25 mm hexagonal pattern conforming to IS:3150 shall be wrapped around. Where the wire mesh is jointed, a minimum 150 mm overlap shall be provided. The mesh shall be bound and tied in place with a 16 gauge GI wire at 300 mm centers. Any form of lacing the mesh fibres together will not be permitted.



Insulation for the exposed portion of flue at the top shall consist of 6 layers of insulation material each of a minimum thickness of 25 mm and all joints shall be staggered. The material shall have a minimum density of 200 kg/cum. This shall be protected from the elements by means of a stainless steel cladding, flashing and hood of grade 316 L stainless steel.

Testing of insulation material to satisfy the specific requirements and properties as outlined in this specification IS: 8183 and in the relevant drawings by the contractor shall be carried out.

Insulation materials shall be added to walls where necessary to reduce cooling loads. Also, insulation shall be used for sound absorption on walls which enclose equipment that has been determined as generating excessive noise. This sound insulation shall be provided in interior concrete block, sound block, or insulated metal wall panel liners as appropriate. The liner panels shall be as described above, except they shall include perforations and insulation enclosed in plastic bags. The overall noise Reduction Coefficient shall be 0.80 or better.

(b) Load Bearing and Side Restraints of Flues

Load bearing insulation assembly to have (i) a properly machined mild steel plate with recess at its top for seating PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro Ethylene) sheets conforming to BS:5400 (ii) saddle plate (MS) in the middle having stainless steel plate fixed at its bottom surface and lead / elastomeric sheet at top, and (iii) top plate formed of two numbers insulation blocks each made of minimum 50 mm thick rigid, non-combustible asbestos fibre reinforced lime-silica board (SINDANYO BLOCKS NATURAL GRADE CS-51) or equivalent bonded to mild steel plates at top and bottom. For side restraints assembly of insulation blocks of SINDANYO Natural Grade CS-51 or equivalent and stainless steel plate shall be used. All stainless steel in these assemblies shall conform to AISI-316L and mild steel to IS:2062. SINDANYO BLOCKS or equivalent shall be suitable for operation at 320°C and shall primarily satisfy the following physical properties:

- i) Minimum compressive stress prior to onset of compression yield of not less than 12 N/sq.mm.
- ii) Minimum shear strength of 30 N/sq.mm when tested in accordance with BS:3497-1979.
- iii) Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.67 W/m Deg.C at a mean temperature of 200°C and its coeff. of linear expansion not to exceed 1.2×10^{-5} per Deg.C.
- iv) Adhesive used for bonding purposes shall be of material with equivalent high temperature properties as approved Foundation Engineer. It may be of "Fortafix Fiborclad Adhesive" as manufactured by Fortafix Ltd., England or equivalent.

The insulation thickness shall be determined based on the maximum ambient temperature, surface air velocity worked out based on the draught of ventilation air in the



annular space between the flue liner and chimney shell, insulation surface emissivity of 0.3 and the insulation cold face maximum temperature not exceeding 55°C. The draught of air in the annular space shall be the natural draught created by the heating of air by the flue liner and the air being vented out through the openings in the chimney shell. The increase in the annulus air temperature due to the rising heated air shall be taken into account while calculating the insulation thickness. The insulation thickness shall not be less than 100 mm, in any case, and shall be provided in two layers with the second layer of insulation covering the joints of the first layer. The insulation shall be wrapped on the outer most surface with galvanized wire mesh.

4. Liner Hood:

The liner hood provided at top of flue shall be fabricated from 6mm thick (minimum) stainless steel sheets of grade 316L. The hood shall completely cover the annular area packed with insulation material between the stainless steel flue and cladding. All sections of the hood shall be anchored in places with stainless steel bolts / nuts. Slot holes shall be provided to make allowances for differential expansions / movements.

12.08.04

Internal Platforms

Internal platforms shall be provided (minimum 5 numbers excluding roof platform) unless indicated otherwise in Data Sheet-A.

The platform shall be supported on a grid work of structural steel beams supported from the wind shield. Topmost grid work shall support RCC roof slab, where as other grid work shall support M.S. gratings as required from functional requirement. Corrosion allowance of 2 mm (minimum) shall be kept in the design of girders. Live load for the design of platform shall be 5 kN/sqm.

The members of the beam grid shall be assembled by high precision bolted connections only. The member dimensions shall be made to suit the as built dimension within the wind shield. The beams shall be painted with 2 coats of zinc silicate primer and 2 coats of heat & acid resistant epoxy paint of approved brand and shade after surface preparation as per IS:1477.

The support of the beams on the R.C.C. shell shall be so designed that only vertical load is transferred to the wind shield without any temperature effect and local torsional / local bending moment.

After fabricating, the members of the individual platforms shall be pre-assembled at ground level and checked for trueness with respect to dimensions and orientation.

The gratings shall be fabricated from M.S. flats comprising of 40x5 thick bracing bars spaced at 40 c/c and 25x4 thick space bar. The grating shall be hot dip galvanized.

Handrails shall be provided with kick plates 65x8 mm along the platform edges. Openings for the elevator shall also be surrounded by a handrail as above, with a hinged gate section on the elevator door side only. The same arrangements shall be provided at all stair case landing/ladder access points, stopper plates shall be provided to prevent gates from swinging outwards. 32mm galvanized steel pipe posts at not more than 1500mm spacing shall be provided for handrail. Height of hand railing shall not be less



than 1250mm. There shall be minimum of three handrails at 450mm, 850mm, & 1250mm above platform level. 32mm dia G.I. drainage spouts shall be provided in the platform for drainage of water.

Maximum deflection of main plate girders supporting flues and gratings shall be restricted to $L/600$, however maximum deflection for secondary beams supported on main girder shall be $L/325$. The beams shall be provided with heat and acid resistant epoxy paint and as such no corrosion allowance will be considered.

12.08.05

External Platform

External platform if required, shall be provided as per directorate of air routes and aerodromes (DARA) circular for locating aviation warning lights. The platforms shall be equally spaced at a spacing of 40m (maximum)

The minimum clear width of platform shall be 1200mm and a minimum live load of 500 kg per m^2 shall be considered for design in addition to dead loads and incidental loads.

Hand railing shall be provided all around external platforms including hood platforms using 32 NP GI pipes. The spacing of railing of posts shall not be more than 1500mm center to centre. Height shall be 1250mm. There shall be 3 hand rails at about 450mm, 850mm & 1250mm respectively above platform level.

32mm GI drainage spouts shall be provided in platforms for drainage of rain water.

12.08.06

Design of Transition Ducting

The number, size and location of flue opening in the shell shall be as per the requirement of boiler supplier. The Contractor shall make arrangement for the proper support of ducting on the shell and provision of restraint / support arrangement as required.

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for furnishing, fabricating, shop painting and delivery of ducting which shall run from the chimney liner to the flange of the boiler vendor's duct including all necessary auxiliary ducting as well as soot collecting hoppers located outside the chimney shell. Soot hoppers shall be lined with SS grade AISI 304. Suitable flange connection shall be provided at the exit of the hopper to provide SS / CI pipe connection to drain ash / condensed acid mixed water.

The duct work profile and the guide vanes shall be so configured and sized to achieve the desired flue gas flow characteristic and to minimize flue gas pressure losses.

The plate thickness of the ducts shall be arrived at from minimum (i.e. code) requirements, structural considerations and corrosion allowances. Material of construction shall be COR-TEN steel conforming to IS:2062. Minimum thickness shall be 10 mm.

The duct work shall be insulated with 75 mm thick insulation (3 layers of 25 thick sheets) as per requirements of clause 18.11 and protected with aluminium foil of minimum 1mm thickness. Access doors shall be provided for the ducting where required for inspection and cleaning.



12.08.07

Expansion Compensator

The duct work and its supporting structures shall be designed for the most onerous of the possible combinations of gravity loading (accounting for ash accumulation), seismic loading, wind loading, flue gas pressure loading and thermal loading.

The suspended portion of the liner shall be connected to the bottom supported portion of the liner by an expansion joint. The joint shall be able to compensate for the large thermal movements of the steel flue, gas tight, acid resistant, heat resistant and provide an adequate insulating medium to avoid excessive overheating in the access void.

The materials used for the fabrication of the expansion joints shall be suitable for the flue gas conditions specified herein, and shall not deteriorate during transit, site handling, storage and installation.

The expansion joint shall be manufactured by a specialist for similar type of joints. The BIDDER shall furnish outline proposals for the expansion joint during the bid stage along with the manufacturer's qualifications and experience for the EMPLOYER's review. On award of contract, full details of materials to be supplied along with fabrication drawings shall be supplied by the CONTRACTOR for the EMPLOYER'S approval. The CONTRACTOR shall procure the units only after obtaining the EMPLOYER'S approval.

The expansion joints shall be made of flexible fibre. They should be air tight and impermeable and should withstand the maximum serviceable temperatures of the flue gas.

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish in complete an installation, dismantling and maintenance user handbook. A draft of the handbook shall be submitted to the EMPLOYER for his approval well before the installation commences.

The CONTRACTOR shall also supply spare expansion joints complete with instructions for storage, fitting, instructions, spare accessories, tools for installation, etc., to replace faulty / used expansion joints at a later date. The spares should withstand a storage period of not less than 10 years.

The fabric for expansion compensator shall comprise several layers of materials given below in order from the gas side:

- a) Two layers of insulation, each consisting of heavy weight glass cloth impregnated with graphite suspension, having an approximate weight of 1.00 kg/sqm.
- b) A continuous filament glass cloth coated both sides with a fluoro-elastomer having an approximate weight of 1.5 kg/sq.m.
- c) Two layers of PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro-Ethylene) film of minimum thickness 0.15 mm each.
- d) A layer of glass felt of minimum thickness 10 mm and an approximate weight of 1.5 kg/sq.m.

12.08.08

Liner Test Ports



Gas sampling ports fabricated from stainless steel with flanged ends shall be provided for liner at platform levels where indicated including proper insulation, blank plates, nuts, bolts, etc. The location, orientation and level of ports shall be as per Central Pollution Control Board regulations. Two opacity measurement ports fabricated from stainless steel pipe shall also be provided in each liner at the same platform level of the gas sampling ports.

Bidder shall provide for the purposes of instrumentation other than the sampling ports mentioned above required number of 38 NB conduits including pull wires, junction boxes and pull boxes, all securely tacked / anchored to internal of shell and S 316 L plates below each pipe insert for fixing of measuring instruments.

12.08.09 Staircase

A structural steel staircase shall be provided inside the wind shield, connecting the grade slab to the topmost platform below the roof slab. The staircase shall be supported by a structural steel framework supported from platform to platform independently of the wind shield. Connection of the structural support to the platform beam shall be so chosen as to permit unrestrained deflection of the platform supporting beam. Clear width of the stair treads inside stringers shall be 750 mm. Tread shall be of 25 mm thick M.S. gratings hot dip galvanized with anti-skid nosing. Tread shall be minimum 250 mm wide. Maximum riser shall be 175 mm. Handrail shall be of M.S. pipe type medium of 32 mm NB as per IS:1161 with toe protection of 65x8 mm flats, the complete handrail being hot dip galvanized. 32mm galvanized steel pipes posts at not more than 2000 mm spacing shall be provided for handrail. Height of hand railing shall not be less than 1250 mm. There shall be minimum of three handrails at 450 mm, 850 mm & 1250 mm above platform level. All structural steel work other than stair treads shall be provided with 2 coats of zinc chromate red oxide primer followed by 3 coats of synthetic enamel painting of approved brand and shade. All field connection shall be by bolting only. The arrangement of staircase shall ensure easy accessibility to elevators. Staircase and its connection shall be designed for a live load of 5 kN/sqm.

12.08.10 Ladder

Steel cage ladder hot dip galvanized shall be provided from the last platform to the roof slab. Stringers shall be of flat 75x10 with a clear distance of 400 mm in between; rungs shall be of 20 mm diameter mild steel rods spaced at 300 mm centres. Ladder stringers shall be provided with suitable stays connected to the platform supporting framework. The ladder and its connection shall be designed for a load of 175 kg at any location.

12.08.11 Lift

Lift shall be provided for the chimney inside the wind shield. The lift shall be of open cage type and suitable for corrosive and dusty atmosphere that generally exists in thermal power stations/industrial complexes. It shall generally conform to the provisions of IS:1860 and IS:4289 unless otherwise specified.

The lift shall have a minimum carrying capacity of 400 kg at a speed of 0.70 metre per second. The lift shall be of rack and pinion driven service type of approved make.



All the control devices inside the car shall be housed in a dust free and water proof enclosure. Only copper conductor FRLS insulated armoured cable of suitable size shall be included in BIDDER's scope.

Landing at all locations of platforms shall be provided unless otherwise specified in Data Sheet-A.

Construction of guard cage and supply of other accessories required for satisfactory and safe operation of lift shall be included in BIDDER's scope. BIDDER shall also supply and install safety devices such as automatic stop equipment, over speed governor etc. all complete as per Manufacturer's recommendation.

All the embedments for the lift structure, approach platforms at landing levels and the lift supporting structure including lift car shall be hot dip galvanized.

12.08.12

Doors

(a) Clean Outdoors

Steel flue shall be provided with clean outdoor having clear dimension of 650 mm x 825 mm at appropriate location with proper access for operating the door. The edges of the doors shall be of hollow steel construction with inner plate of 8 mm and outer plate of 6 mm with suitable infill of stiffeners. The hollow space shall be filled up with insulation of the type used around flues. In addition around the door openings, removable type of insulation similar to the insulation provided around flue shall be provided. The door shall be of hinged type and provided with locking device in addition to Swivel studs with wing nuts on the remaining 3 edges. The door shall be openable both from inside and outside.

(b) Removable Cladding / Access Door

Opening provided near the base of the wind shield for the purposes of flue can erection shall be closed using a removable type of colour coated galvanized aluminium sheet min. 0.6 mm thick on structural steel framing which also can be dismantled if required. Within the cladding area, an access door of size 2100x1000 mm shall be provided with sill level at 300 mm from paved level. This door shall be similar to hollow steel doors provided in other buildings. The door shall be provided with a minimum two coats of acid and alkali resistant paint conforming to IS:158 type I to give a DFT of 75 microns. The outside surface shall be provided with 2 coats of zinc red oxide primer and two coats of synthetic enamel paint. The door shall be provided with suitable locking arrangement.

12.08.13

Chimney Roof & Roof Drainage

The chimney roof shall be of RCC slab suitably supported on MS beams. The roof shall be sloped towards rain water down take catch pits covered with CI gratings. The roof shall be designed to cater for differential movement between the shell and the liners including circumferential expansion and contraction due to temperature variation. 1200 mm high RCC parapet formed by windshield shall be provided at roof level.

The roof shall be provided with a hatch for access from the flue support platform. The hatch shall have a single leaf door with a minimum thickness of 6 mm to cover a clear



opening of 750 mm x 1000 mm. The hatch shall include the door, metal curb, draft seal, spring latch, hold-open device and all hardware. All joints shall be welded and ground smooth. The curb shall be 300 mm in height with a suitable lip which shall include a continuous neoprene seal strip to make the hatch air-tight when the cover is closed. The hatch shall be openable from both inside and outside and shall be provided with automatic hold open arm, easy one hand release and spring latch. All the items of the door shall be of stainless steel of grade 316 L and then painted with heavy duty acid and heat resistant paint as per requirement of IS:158.

The roof slab and the inside surfaces of the wind shield shall be lined with 20 mm thick acid proof tiles conforming to IS: 4457. Bedding mortar (of average thickness 10 mm) shall conform to IS: 4832 Part I and shall be of potassium silicate base.

Roof slab structure shall be designed to serve as a lifting platform for supporting the weight of flues during erection.

The tiles shall be pointed using a phenolic based resin cement mortar conforming to IS:4832 (Part-2).

The bedding mortar and phenolic based resin mortar should be acid-proof, chemical resistant and water-proof. They shall in particular be resistant to sulphuric acid and hydrochloric acid.

CI/UPVC rain water pipes shall be provided within the interior of the shell to remove rain water collected on the roof. Rain water inlet into the pipes at roof level shall be provided with CI grating. The rain water down take pipe shall be led to a manhole chamber inside wind shield suitably lined with acid / alkali resistant brick lining. From the manhole the drainage water shall be led out of the chimney wind shield through CI pipe to a manhole chamber outside wind shield and from there to Effluent Treatment Plant.

12.08.14

Acid Drains and Manholes

In the event of flue gas condensation within the flues acids may be drained out at the base with the provision of stainless steel pipes connected to the soot hopper outlets in each flue located outside the wind shield.

The stainless steel pipes, bends, bolts, fixing sleeves, collecting sumps, etc., shall conform to relevant IS codes or BS:3605, and shall be procured, supplied, fabricated and erected in position by the BIDDER.

The sumps shall be of adequate size suitable lined with acid resistant bricks and provided with a RC roof and a heavy duty manhole cover. The effluent shall be led by means of stoneware pipe to the nearest manhole of effluent treatment system.

12.08.15

Louvres

Air outlet louvers shall be provided as per the requirement of this specification near the top. The louver fins shall be of Z-shape in cross section and made from anodized aluminium plates of a minimum thickness of 4 mm. The frame work supporting the louver fins shall be made from extruded aluminium sections of minimum thickness 6 mm. The louvers shall be mounted in the form of panels. The fins shall be closely spaced to cut off any driving rain entering the chimney wind shield. All panels must be



approved by the EMPLOYER before installation. To outside face of louvers ST mesh on SST mesh frame work shall be provided.

12.08.16 Enclosure Walls

Reinforced concrete walls shall be provided at grade level around staircase & elevator to make the enclosed space air tight and free from ash & dust for the comfort & safety of personal, who are required to go into the chimney for maintenance and inspection purpose. Height of enclosure wall shall be 10m (minimum) or as per the requirement of client. All materials for the design of walls shall be as per relevant IS codes.

12.08.17 Maintenance Provisions

The outer face of the chimney wind shield shall be provided with adequate number of stainless steel insert plates of grade 316 L at the top to enable fixing and supporting painter's trolleys and other accessories. The insert plates shall be provided with suitable number of threaded holes and nuts welded at the rear end to enable bolting of the assembly when desired.

Similar arrangement shall be made at each platform level but to fix the painting trolley arrangement directly on the platforms for the purpose of painting the internals of the chimney.

A lifting beam shall be provided at platform level to cater for lifting of materials during maintenance and painting. The size and capacity of the lifting beams shall be as indicated in relevant drawings.

12.08.18 Chimney Painting

The entire inside surface of the shell for full height shall be painted with two coats of acid and heat resistant black bitumen paint over a coat of compatible primer as per IS:158 with total DFT 150microns.

The top 50m of the outside surface of the shell shall be painted with 4-coats of acid and heat resistant paint (Polyurethane) over a coat of primer with total DFT 150 microns in alternate bands of signal red and white colour.

The remaining portion of the outside surface of the shell shall be painted with 4-coats of Synthetic enamel paint (IS:5410) with total DFT 150 microns over a coat of primer in alternate bands of signal red and white colour.

12.08.19 Pressurised Ventilation

Pressurised ventilation shall be provided in the annular space between concrete shell windshield and flue to maintain positive pressure with respect to flue gas by means of centrifugal fans, filters, gravity dampers, short ducting etc. Positive pressure shall be not less than 1mmWC. Pressure equalisation chambers with all necessary accessories shall be provided wherever doors / hatches are provided in the shell.

Design, supply and Construction of ventilation system including supply of other accessories, spares etc, required for satisfactory and safe functioning of ventilation system shall be included in BIDDER's scope.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

13.00.00 NATURAL DRAUGHT COOLING TOWER

13.01.00 Scope

This specification covers the general requirements of engineering by the Bidder, of material, design, supply, manufacture, construction, testing and commissioning for satisfactory performance of natural draught cooling tower including all associated appurtenances and equipment as well as electrical works.

13.02.00 Codes and Standards

- a. IS:383 Coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources for concrete.
- b. IS:432 Mild steel and medium tensile steel and bars (parts 1 & 2) and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.
- c. IS:702 Industrial bitumen.
- d. IS:780 Sluice valves for water works purposes (50-300mm size).
- e. IS:1536 Centrifugally cast (spun) iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage.
- f. IS:1554 PVC insulated (Heavy duty) electric cables. (part 1)
- g. IS:1785 Plain hard drawn steel wire for pre-stressed concrete. (parts 1&2)
- h. IS:1786 High strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement.
- i. IS:1834 Hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete.
- j. IS:1838 Preformed fillers for expansion joint in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type: Part-1 bitumen impregnated fibre). (part 1)
- k. IS:2062 Steel for general structural purposes.
- l. IS:2267 Polystyrene moulding and extrusion materials.
- m. IS:3042 Single faced sluice gates (200-1200 mm size)
- n. IS:3589 Seamless or electrically welded steel pipes for water, gas and sewage (168.3mm - 2032mm).
- o. IS:5620 Recommendations for structural design criteria for low head slide gates.
- p. IS:5666 Etch primer.
- q. IS:8112 43 Grade Ordinary Portland Cement (Part 1 to 4)



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 101



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

r.	IS:9862	Ready mixed paint brushing, bituminous, black, lead free acid, alkali, water and chlorine resisting.
s.	IS 12330	Sulphate resistant Portland cement
t.	IS:456	Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.
u.	IS:800	Code of practice for general construction in steel.
v.	IS:875 (part 1 to part 5)	Code of practice for design loads (other than earthquakes for building and structures).
w.	IS:1080	Code of practice for design and construction of simple spread foundations.
x.	IS:1343	Code of practice for pre-stressed concrete.
y.	IS:1893	Criteria forearthquake resistant designof structures.
z.	IS:2210	Criteria for the design of reinforced concrete shell structures and folded plates.
aa.	IS:2309	Code of practice for the protection of buildings and allied structures against lightning.
bb.	IS:2395 (parts 1&2)	Code of practice for painting, concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces.
cc.	IS:2502	Code of practice for bending and fixing bars for concrete reinforcement.
dd.	IS:2629	Recommended practice for hot dip galvanising on iron and steel.
ee.	IS:2633	Methods of testing uniformity of coating of zinc coated articles.
ff.	IS:2751	Recommended practice for welding of mild steel bars for reinforced concrete construction.
gg.	IS:2950 (part 1)	Code for practice for design and construction of raft foundation.
hh.	IS:3043	Code of practice for earthing.
ii.	IS:3370	Code of practice for concrete structures for storage
jj.	IS:4558	Code of practice for under drainage of lined canals.
kk.	IS:11504	Criteria for structural design of reinforced concrete natural draft cooling towers.
ll.	IS:12200	Code of practice for provision of water stops at transverse contraction joints inmasonry and concrete dams.
mm.	IS:1549 (2004)	Guide lines for improving the cyclonic resistance of low rise house and other buildings
nn.	BS:4485	Specification for water cooling towers. (All parts)



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 102



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- oo. VGB Guidelines Structural design of cooling towers.
- pp. ATC - 105 Specification for Cooling Towers - Cooling Tower Institute - USA

13.02.01 Wherever the above Standards are in conflict with the stipulations of this specification, decision of the OWNER / OWNER CONSULTANT will dictate.

13.03.00 General

The cooling tower shall be capable of cooling the rated quantity of water through the specified thermal range at the design wet bulb temperature and it shall conform to the other design parameters as stipulated in Mechanical section of this document.

The scope of the Contractor's work for a cooling tower shall include preparation of detailed designs and construction drawings and execution of work including but not limited to supply of all material for foundations, shell, basin, fill with its supporting structure, staircases/walkways/platforms with handrailing, cold water outlet channels including gates, screens with handling arrangement, painting, access doors, water distribution system, aviation warning system, lighting, lightning protection system, with their associated hardware, etc., complete all as required to give satisfactory performance and as stipulated in various clauses in this document.

CONTRACTOR shall submit detailed design calculations and construction drawings to OWNER for obtaining his approval prior to commencement of work at site.

In the event, Contractor has quoted in collaboration with another firm (either Indian or foreign), each and every drawing and design calculations submitted shall bear collaborator's seal and signature indicating their approval. Contractor shall also furnish, along with the offer, back-up guarantee for the performance of the cooling tower from the collaborator.

For NDCT, three dimensional finite element analysis of the entire system consisting of tower shell, column supports, pedestal, pile cap, pile and soil mass shall be carried out in a single step so that effect of soil structure interaction can be taken care.

13.04.00 Grade of Concrete & Steel

Minimum grade of concrete to be used for all the structural elements shall be as specified below:

<u>STRUCTURAL CONCRETE</u>	<u>Minimum Grade</u>
a) Foundations	M30
b) Basin	M35
c) Shell	M35
d) Precast works (Fill Supporting Structure)	M35
e) Diagonal columns	M40



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Minimum cement content of all RCC structures shall be 360 kg/cum.

Cement to be used for entire NDCT structure including pile cap is sulphate resistant cement with C₃A content between 5 to 8%.

Materials, design, construction and workmanship of prestressed concrete members shall be in accordance with IS:1343.

Reinforcement shall conform to grade Fe 500/550 as per IS:1786 except noted otherwise.

Steel wires for prestressing shall conform to IS: 1785 (part 1&2).

Fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement steel, with coating conforming to IS : 13620 shall be used for entire NDCT structure including pile and pile cap.

Steel for all structural steel works shall conform to IS: 2062.

All exposed steel work shall be protected by hot dip galvanising. The minimum coating of zinc shall be 910 gm/sq.m. and comply with the requirements of IS:2629 and IS:2633. In addition, galvanizing shall be followed by the application of one coat of etching primer conforming to IS:5666 and 2 coats of bituminous paint conforming to IS:9862.

As per IS 456, the environmental exposure condition of “very severe” shall be considered for entire NDCT structure below & above ground level including pile cap & Pile. Also, requirement of table 4 & 5 of IS 456 shall be satisfied depending on exposure condition.

13.05.00 Design Criteria

13.05.01 Wind Load

Basic wind speed as well as factors K1/K2/K3 shall be taken from IS:875. Additional intensification factor to be considered due to natural turbulence in the incident wind / induced turbulence owing to nearby tall structures shall be 1.43 or based on wind tunnel studies, whichever is higher. Further cyclonic risk factor as per IS:15498 shall also be considered.

Steady pressure distribution around the shell for the wind loading shall be as per clause 5.1.3 of IS:11504, for cooling towers not more than 120m in height and not more than 100 m in base diameter. The value obtained shall be increased by 10 percent to take into account any geometrical imperfections.

For cooling towers of height more than 120m and/or more than 100m in base diameter, wind pressure distribution shall be as determined by model test in a wind tunnel.

13.05.02 Earthquake Load

The coefficient of horizontal acceleration shall be for the appropriate seismic



zone as per IS:1893. Earthquake forces in all the three directions (x,y,z) shall be considered in the analysis of NDCT.

13.05.03 Dead Load

For assessing the self weight of the structure, the specific weight of the concrete shell shall be taken as 25kN per cubic meter. All other dead loads shall be assessed as per IS:875.

The loadings brought upon the shell by permanent fixings shall be minimised to the greatest extent possible. However, when these attachments are made, their effect upon the structure shall be thoroughly investigated.

13.05.04 Constructional Loadings

Contractor shall be fully responsible for ensuring safety by checking the designs, for all the temporary construction loadings as applicable.

13.05.05 Miscellaneous Loads

Effect on account of the following loads shall also be investigated.

- a) Thermal restraint loads
- b) Subsoil deformation

13.05.06 Load Combinations and Permissible Stresses

All structural components except Fill Supporting Structures ,Stairs and Platforms of the cooling tower shall be designed by both working stress and limit state method. The following load / load combinations shall be followed in addition to codal requirement:

- a. For working stress method
 - i. $DL + WL$
 - ii. $DL + 1/3WL + EQ$
- b. For limit state method
 - i. $1.5DL + 1.5WL$
 - ii. $0.9DL + 1.5WL$
 - iii. $1.5DL + 1.5EQ + 0.5WL$
 - iv. $0.9DL + 1.5EQ + 0.5 WL$

where DL = Dead Load
 WL = Wind Load
 EQ = Earthquake Load

While considering the above load combinations, the appropriate stress resultants shall be superimposed most unfavourable. Stress due to subsoil deformation, temperature and constructional loads shall also be added to arrive at the most unfavourable load



combination.

Since cooling tower is more a wind predominant structure, increase in permissible stresses as per B – 2.3 Annexure – B of IS 456, shall not be allowed. Increase in safe bearing capacity for design of foundation under wind load combination shall also not be permitted.

13.0600

Foundations

The design and construction of cooling tower foundations shall be in accordance with the requirements stipulated in IS:1080/IS:2911/IS:2950 as applicable. Continuous foundations shall be provided for cooling towers more than 75 m in height.

The foundation structure shall be designed for loads and load combinations indicated above of this specification and shall in addition consider the following:

- a. Thermally induced local loading where supply culverts pass through the foundation structure without structural isolation.
- b. Cold water basin floor loading.
- c. Surcharge load of 25 KN per sq.metre at the ground / grade level.
- d. In case of subsoil with varying degrees of stiffness, non uniform settlements due to the varying stiffnesses have to be determined. The redistribution of stress resulting from interaction effects between the subsoil and the shell structure have to be taken into account.

For the load combination 0.9DL+1.5WL, uplift of the foundation, not exceeding a sector of 15 degrees is permitted, provided the foundation is a continuous annular raft foundation.

No pressure relief valve shall be provided in any part including foundation & basin slab of NDCT.

13.07.00

Basin and Cold Water Outlet

The basin shall be divided into two compartments to facilitate complete isolation of one half of the basin for the purpose of cleaning and maintenance, while the other half is in service.

The basin floor of each compartment shall be sloped with a slope not less than 1 in 120 towards a collecting sump for effectively draining the water to permit desilting/desludging. To minimise obstructions to the flow of water, only the columns supporting the Fill structure shall be projected above the basin floor. Water shall be drained from the sump into a drain chamber outside the basin by CI drain pipe embedded below the basin floor. Suitable sluice gates of the rising spindle type conforming to IS:3042 or sluice valve conforming to IS:780 shall be provided in the drain chamber. Drainage arrangement from drain chamber to suitable location shall also be made.

A minimum of 300mm free board shall be provided for the basin over the maximum design water level. The basin wall shall project a minimum of 500 mm over the surrounding grade level. Plinth protection of 1 m wide shall be provided all round the



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

building.

7 m wide paving around NDCT tower from racker column shall also be provided

Each compartment of the basin shall be provided with a concrete channel for outlet of cold water. Cold water outlet channels shall be provided with the stoplogs and screens.

Stoplogs shall be fabricated out of structural steel plate and rolled sections and provided with rubber seals to prevent leakage. Stoplogs shall be hot dip galvanised and provided with etch primer and bituminous paint.

Screens shall be out of 8 gauge 25mm clear opening SS crimped wire netting welded to frame of structural steel section/flats. Frame work shall be hot dip galvanised and provided with etch primer and bituminous painting. Two numbers of screens shall be supplied per tower.

Suitable arrangement of monorails with hoist shall be provided for handling stoplogs and screens.

The basin walls, floor slab and outlet channels shall be of reinforced concrete construction. The design and construction of these water retaining structures shall be in accordance with IS:3370 with provision of construction/contraction and expansion joints. Resistance to cracking shall be checked as per cl. 4.5.2 and cl. 4.5.3 of IS:3370 (PART 2): 2009. Minimum thickness of structural concrete elements shall be 230mm. Basin walls shall also be designed for condition of external surcharge load along with ground water table and basin being empty.

The basin and channel walls shall be designed for a minimum surcharge load of 25kN per sq.m. to allow for construction plant operating in the vicinity.

External pressure due to earth and ground water shall not be relied upon to reduce the effect of the internal water pressure, but account shall be taken of the ground water pressure when considering buoyancy or stresses in the empty water retaining structure.

Construction of the basin and channel shall be watertight with the provision of minimum 230mm wide approved quality PVC ribbed water stops with central bulb of minimum 10mm at all construction joints and expansion joints.

The water retaining structures shall be tested for water-tightness in accordance with IS:3370, without the backfill. Any rectification measures required to satisfy the test criteria shall be executed by the CONTRACTOR at his own cost all as per the directions of the OWNER.

All round Cold water basin, plinth protection in M20, 150 mm thick shall be provided for a width of 3000 mm, sloping away from the basin. Dry rubble soling of 150 mm thick shall be provided below the concrete paving. Suitable drain shall also be provided along plinth protection with a sum at appropriate location.

In any case, the basin slab shall not be used to give lateral resistant to piles below main tower shell structure.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 107



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

13.08.00 Tower Shell

13.08.01 Shell Geometry

The shape of the tower shall be hyperboloid in vertical section and circular in plan.

13.08.02 Thickness

The tower shell shall have a minimum thickness of 250mm.

A minimum factor of safety of five (5) against buckling shall be ensured at all levels.

13.08.03 Design

The tower shell shall be designed based on bending analysis and as per elastic theory for thin shells.

Consideration shall also be given to the following effects of temperature and moisture variations that occur in the shell :

- a) The strain resulting from a temperature gradient across the shell thickness.
- b) The strain resulting from moisture content variations through the shell thickness, and
- c) The strain resulting from variations of conditions (a) and (b) caused by rain and sunshine on one side of the tower or partial operation of the tower.

The effect of stress concentration due to any fixtures shall be taken into account.

13.08.04 Reinforcement and Cover

Reinforcement shall be provided on each face of the shell in both directions.

The shell reinforcement of high yield strength deformed bars, in either direction and on each face shall be not less than 0.15% of the concrete cross-sectional area. Further, the circumferential reinforcement on each face shall be not less than 0.20% of the concrete cross sectional area in the top one third height of the shell.

The maximum spacing of reinforcement in either direction on each face shall be restricted to twice the thickness of the shell or 200 mm whichever is less. Further, not more than one third of the reinforcement at any level or section shall be lapped.

Minimum lap lengths in shell shall be 1.3 times L_d where L_d is the development length as described in cl 26.2.1 of IS:456.

Column reinforcing bars shall be carefully anchored in the shell and in the foundations. The minimum anchorage length in the shell shall be $2L_d$ or 80 times the diameter of the bar.



Minimum size of deformed bars used shall be 8mm for circumferential reinforcement and 10mm for Meridional steel.

The concrete cover shall be 50 mm minimum. However, the clear cover shall not be less than 1.5 dia of bars. (for severe exposure condition)

13.08.05 Tolerances

The shell should be constructed within the dimensional tolerances stipulated in clause 7.3 of IS:11504. Permissible allowances for survey inaccuracies while checking of shell geometry shall be as per clause 7.4 of IS:11504.

13.09.00 Fill

PVC splash type bars fill arrangement shall be provided.

The fill shall be adequately supported to minimize sag, possibility of dislodgment and damage as a consequence of induced vibrations in the fill.

The supporting hanger rods/tubes shall be of stainless steel conforming to ASTM 316L.

Density of fill to be considered for the design of fill supporting structure shall be 100 kg/m³ minimum

13.10.00 Fill Supporting Structure

Fill supporting structure with its foundation shall be of reinforced concrete construction.

Fill supporting structure, where formed of precast concrete units, shall be made stable by the use of either bolted, cast-in-situ or glued joints. Members of precast concrete structure shall be either pre-stressed or reinforced concrete units. Where bolts are used for permanent connections, they shall be of a material highly resistant to corrosion or fully protected by embedment or coating.

The columns and beams supporting the Fill shall be adequately braced in all directions. The design of all members shall be checked for resistance to buckling.

The stability of the Fill support structure shall be checked for its capacity to resist a horizontal force of 2% of self-weight, the Fill and supporting structure, assumed to act horizontally in any direction. The structure shall also be checked for the appropriate earthquake loading as applicable.

During erection, care shall be taken to ensure the stability of the potentially unstable, partially completed structure.

The Fill support structure members shall be designed to cater for the likely loads to be imposed thereon, including:

- a) temporary loadings: they are subjected to during handling, transportation and erection at normal design stresses.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- b) loading due to scaffolding for the erection crew if so envisaged to be supported.
- c) loading of personnel during maintenance of pipe work and sprinkler system. The appropriate parts of the pack support structure shall be designed to support a point load of 1.5 kN at any position.

Reinforced concrete members shall be designed for self-weight and permanent loadings by working stress method with allowable stresses limited to 80% of those specified in IS:456.

13.11.00 Maintenance Access Facilities

All areas of the cooling tower requiring inspection, cleaning, repairs and/or adjustment shall be easily and safely accessible by suitable provision of stairs, platforms etc., as per the requirement described herein below :

13.11.01 Stairs

The tower shall be provided with two numbers external RC staircase, leading to a heavy duty door giving access to the distribution system. Staircase shall be minimum 1000 mm wide (clear), with landings of minimum width of 1000 mm at not more than 2500 mm height intervals unless approved otherwise. The steps shall have a rise of about 125 mm and tread of about 250 mm. Anti-skid nosing at each step shall be provided.

All access doors shall be of size minimum 1200 mm wide and 2100 mm height, minimum.

13.11.02 Platforms

Reinforced concrete platform of 1.2m clear width shall be provided around the circumference at the top of the cooling tower on the outside for fixing aviation warning beacons.

13.11.03 Walkways

RCC walkways having a minimum clear width of 1.50 m shall be provided around the circumference inside the cooling tower above the Fill to provide access for inspection and maintenance of all hot water distribution pipes/ducts and nozzles. Walkways shall be supported independent of the Fill structure.

13.11.04 Ladders

Four numbers of hot dip galvanised mild steel rung ladders with etch primer and bituminous painting shall be provided equally spaced around the circumference of the tower.

Safety cage for the ladder shall be provided for the ladders located on the external surface of the tower upto the throat level.



Ladders shall be continued along the inside surface of the tower upto the top of the tower and then on to the top platform. At the throat level a reinforced concrete landing of 1.2m minimum width shall be provided with a hot dip galvanised steel access door for the interchange.

Two of the ladders leading to the platform at the top of the tower shall have approach from the reinforced concrete stairs. Other two ladders shall be directly from the ground level itself.

13.11.05 Handrailings

Handrailing shall be provided on both sides at the edges of platforms, landing slabs, sides of stairs, walkways and cold water outlet channel.

Handrailing shall be of hot dip galvanised construction and shall be out of 32 mm NB pipes of medium class conforming to IS:1239 and provided with etch primer and bituminous painting.

Handrailing shall be 1300 mm high with two intermediate rails at 450mm and 900 mm with the top rail at 1300 mm above the surface of slab/steps. Handrail posts shall be spaced at not more than 1.5 m centres.

A toe plate of hot dip galvanised mild steel of size 65 mm x 8 mm shall be provided for all handrailing.

13.12.00 Painting To Concrete Surfaces

Painting to the concrete surfaces specified herein below shall be with 100% solid high build Polyurethane coating of 2000 microns over compatible primer as per manufacturer's requirement. The prior approval of manufacturer shall be obtained from OWNER for painting of cooling tower.

- a) Basin floor
- b) Internal surfaces of basin wall including the partition wall.
- c) Diagonal columns over complete height.
- d) Fill support columns and beams for the full height and length respectively.
- e) Internal and external surfaces of hot water duct.
- f) Internal and external surfaces of cold water channel upto the terminal point.
- g) Internal and external surfaces of the drain chamber.
- h) Complete internal surface of the shell. For external surface at least 1 metre on the shell at top.

The preparation of concrete surface for painting shall conform to IS:2395(Part-I). For new surface, it is preferable that the surface left unpainted for as long as possible to allow drying. Before painting, the surface shall be thoroughly brushed to



remove all dirt and remains of loose or powdered materials.

All other exposed concrete surfaces shall be given two coat of water proof cement paint of approved make and colour after the surfaces are rubbed down suitably and as approved by the OWNER. All concrete surfaces which are in contact with the earth shall be applied with anticorrosive coat system.

13.13.00 Water Distribution System

The arrangement of water distribution system shall permit a satisfactory distribution of water over the whole area of the tower at all reasonable loads.

Hot water Inlet pipe shall conform to the requirements of Class I of IS:3589 and steel shall conform to IS:2062.

The distribution troughs/pipes shall be independently supported from the structures and shall be easily removable. Provision shall also be made for easy flushing or cleaning of all troughs/pipes.

13.1400 Lightning Protection

The cooling tower shall be protected against damage by lightning. The installation work shall conform to the requirements of IS:2309.

CONTRACTOR's scope of work includes supply and installation of the complete system upto and including the earth electrodes.

For detailed specification of lightning protection system refer electrical section of this document..

During the construction of tower, temporary lightning protection shall be maintained by connecting the reinforcement bars to two grounding conductors of size 50 mm x 6 mm.

Lighting protection requirement shall be provided as per mentioned specification of vol. IV 4.

13.15.00 Aviation Warning System, Lighting and Power Receptacles

Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET- A

13.22.00 Specific Technical Requirements

a) Number of cooling towers 2 nos

13.22.01 1. Design & Operating Conditions

Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

13.23.00 Features

Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)

13.24.00 Elevations

13.24.01 Grade level in m

To be decided during during detail engineering.

13.24.02 Sill level in m

-do-

13.24.03 Basin depth in m

-do-

13.25.00 Materials of Construction

Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)

13.26.00 Structural Concrete (Minimum Grade)

a)	Foundations	M30
b)	Basin	M35
c)	Diagonal Columns	M40
d)	Shell	M35
e)	Precast works (Fill Supporting Structure)	M35

13.27.00 Type of Cement

- a) Below ground
 - (i) Sulphate Resisting Portland cement with C₃A content 5 to 8% conforming to IS:12330
- b) Above ground
 - (i) Sulphate Resisting Portland cement with C₃A content 5 to 8% conforming to IS:12330

13.28.00 Primary Loads

13.28.01 Wind load (as per IS 875)

a)	Basic wind speed	50 m /sec
b)	Factor K1	1.08
c)	Terrain category factor K2 Varies w.r.t. height	Category 1



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

	d)	Factor K3	1.0
	e)	Intensification factor	as per spec.
13.28.02		Earth quake load.	
	a)	Zone as per IS:1893	III
	b)	Importance factor	as per code
13.2900		Foundation Criteria	
		Ground water table	At grade level.
		Type of foundation	Pile
		Safe bearing capacity of soil	As per soil report
		Type of pile	As per soil report
		Pile capacity and termination depth belowground level	As per soil report
		Minimum thickness of basin base slab	250mm
		Pressure relief valves in the basin floor slab	Not to be provided
13.3000		Water Distribution Channel	
		Design Pressure	
13.3100		Performance Test	
		Method	
		Instrumentation	



14.00.00 COAL HANDLING SYSTEM

14.01.00 External Coal Handling System From Coal Berth -3 to Plant Area:

External coal handling system will consist of conventional conveyor gallery from JTB-3, MCC / Electrical building in NCTPS Stage II. And thereafter pipe conveyor system upto Ennore SEZ.

The pipe conveyor will cross the Buckingham canal, Back water area, railway line, transmission line, oil pipe line & roads before entering Power plant area covering a distance of about 5-6 km.

The pipe conveyors will be supported on cross-over, trestles, piers etc. At the crossing of roads the cross-over should maintain 8.0m clear height from the crest of road and at the railway crossing the cross over should maintain the clear height from the top of rail as per railway norms. Bridge shall be provided for crossing of pipe conveyor, Sea water pipes (CT Make Up & Desal make up) and cables near canal crossing, road crossing & railway crossing.

Considering the declaration of Buckingham Canal & Pulicat back water as National Inland Waterway and Formation of terminal etc., at the crossing of Buckingham canal and Pulicat back water the span of the supporting cross-over and height of the pipe conveyors shall be decided with reference to the Water Resource Department, PWD guideline.

Necessary statutory clearances / approval from Railways / Highway Authority / PWD shall be obtained by Contractor at his own cost.

14.02.00 In-Plant Coal Handling System Necessary For The Proposed Plant:

In-plant coal handling will consist of junction towers (underground and above ground), sampling towers, underground / semi ground tunnels, pent house, conveyor galleries, trestles, MCC room, stacker reclaimer foundation, coal stock pile, stock yard drainage, water sprinkler system, dust extraction / suppression system, pump house, cable tray, cable support, underground cable trenches with RCC cover, rails etc.

14.02.01 Over Ground Transfer Points

Over ground TPs shall have RCC foundations and pedestals at (+) 500 mm above ground level. The superstructure for TPs shall be of steel framed structures with adequate bracing arrangement. The ground floor and all intermediate floors shall be of RCC and will be finished with IPS and metallic hardener having proper slopes for drainage. The roofs shall be of flat RCC slab with water proof treatment and drainage slope. The cladding shall be of permanently color coated zinc alum sheets of minimum thickness 0.6mm TCT. Plinth protection and storm water drain shall be provided around the structure suitably.

Roof and all intermediate floors will be of reinforced concrete minimum 150mm thick of concrete M25 grade. All grade floors will be 200mm thick of M-20 grade concrete with nominal reinforcement of 8 Tor @ 250 c/c top and bottom both ways over PCC, soling over sand cushion of required suitable thickness. However the codal regulations shall also be compiled with. Continuous handrails shall be provided for the staircase with 32 mm NB GI pipe hand rails.



TPs shall be provided with independent steel staircase with steps of MS grating from ground to highest operating floor level. The clear width of the stair shall be minimum 1.0m. The tread shall be atleast 250 mm and riser shall be uniform throughout the height and shall not exceed 180 mm. However the codal regulations shall also be compiled with. Continuous handrails shall be provided for the staircase.

Drive units shall be directly supported on floor beams from suitable structural steel stools and not on concrete floors. All transfer houses shall be provided with adequate no. of windows and doors. The window area shall not be less than 10 percent of total wall area. Maintenance platform inside / outside of transfer house may have chequered plate floors with horizontal floor bracing.

Transfer points / crusher house with metal sheeting as cladding shall have 1.5m high 230 mm brick enclosure from finished ground floor around the building. Brick wall shall be inside face of sheeting with a lapping of 150mm.

Adequate floor washing arrangements shall be made in all TPS.

Provision of floor dust collection and removal by chute shall be made.

The Transfer house structure shall be so designed that transverse deflection at places where conveyor gallery meet, should be equal to the respective transverse deflection of conveyor trestles.

Monorail / beams for electric / manual hoists shall also be provided in junction tower wherever required.

Suitable overhead RCC / syntax water tank shall be provided for service / potable water system.

Piling shall be used for junction tower foundation.

14.02.02

Crusher House and Crusher Foundation

The crusher house will be braced structural steel structure with one brick thick (230 mm) upto 1.5 m from ground level and above 1.5 m the cladding shall be of pre-coated colour steel sheet . Floor and roofs shall be of RCC supported on steel beams. Roof will be provided with roof water proofing treatment in line with architectural requirements mentioned elsewhere in the specification. Adequate steel doors and windows shall be provided for natural lighting and ventilation as mentioned for TPS.

The crusher house shall have an independent staircase for general use like other TPS. In addition, it shall have a separate open staircase for fire escape suitably located to comply with fire fighting norms. An open elevator up to the top floor shall also be provided at suitable location at periphery of the building.

The crusher shall be supported on RCC M30 deck slab of designed thickness mounted on vibration isolation system of GERB comprising springs and viscous dampers, which in turn supported on steel girders. The framework of girders shall be an integral part of the building, which houses the machine. There shall be isolation gap between building floor slab and



crusher deck slab. Suitable provision for maintenance platforms for springs and damper shall be provided.

Monorail / beams for electric / manual hoists shall also be provided in crusher house wherever required.

Piling shall be used for crusher house foundation.

14.02.02 **Crusher Foundation**

Detailed dynamic analysis shall be done for the top deck together with springs and dampers and the natural frequencies and amplitudes of vibration shall be determined. A mathematical model of the top deck shall be formulated with three dimensional beam / plate finite elements for the purpose of analysis with the spring idealized with vertical and horizontal stiffnesses. The mass of the machine together with that of the top deck shall be considered for the analysis.

Natural frequencies up to at least 10% above the operating speed shall be determined and three frequencies shall be checked against the design criteria.

Forced response dynamic analysis shall be carried out for the operating condition unbalance forces using a sinusoidal forcing function. Unbalance forces as given by this specification shall be used for his purpose.

14.02.03 **Isolation Efficiency**

The vibration isolation system shall be designed for about 95% isolation efficiency.

14.02.04 **De-Coupling**

A ratio of the least 10 (ten) shall be ensured between the stiffness of the supporting structure and the stiffness of the spring system in the vertical direction of achieve de-coupling between the two (the stiffness of the spring system being lower). This ensures that dynamic analysis of the supporting structure need not be carried out.

14.02.05 **Frequency Criteria**

The frequency criterion has already been laid down implicitly foundation isolation efficiency criteria and de-coupling required.

The bending mode frequency of the top deck shall be atleast 20% above the operating speed.

14.02.06 **Unbalance Forces**

Unbalance forces arising out of all the following cases shall be considered for checking the design and amplitudes.

- (a) Balance quality grade Q40 as per VDI 2060-1966.
- (b) One hammer broken condition. The missing hammer shall be assumed to be closest to the crusher non-drive end of the crusher.



- (c) Three hammers broken condition. All the three hammers broken shall be assumed to be from the same suspension bar and located at the non-drive end of the crusher.

14.02.07

Amplitude Criteria

The calculated amplitudes (mean to peak values) shall not exceed following limits under the specified conditions:

1) Operating speed of 750 RPM.

- (a) 150 microns for an unbalance force arising out of balance quality grade Q40 as per VDI 2060-1966.
- (b) 300 microns in case of a one hammer broken condition.
- (c) Amplitudes need not be checked for a three hammer broken condition.

2) Operating speed of 450 RPM.

- (a) 200 microns for an imbalance force arising out of balance quality grade Q-40 as per VDI-2060-1966.
- (b) 300 microns in case of a one hammer broken condition.
- (c) Amplitudes need not be checked for three hammer broken condition.

For intermediate operating speed between 450 to 750 RPM, the amplitude limits can be linearly interpolated.

The amplitude limits mentioned above are in both vertical and horizontal directions. The amplitude shall be calculated at critical points on the top surface of the RCC deck. The amplitudes shall be checked for the most unfavourable superposition of modes in any direction. However, phase difference between the maximum amplitude occurring in different directions due to the rotating vector may be considered while superimposing the modes.

14.02.08

Transient Resonance

Transient resonance, which may occur during the start-up or coasting down condition of the crusher, shall be checked and the amplitudes in such a condition should not exceed one – and half times those at operating speed for each design condition.

14.02.09

Strength Criteria

The following criteria shall apply for the design of top deck:
Dead loads, live loads, seismic loads and dynamic loads shall be considered for the design. The most unfavourable combination shall considered for design.

Seismic loads shall be assumed to act together with dynamic loads for a one millimeter eccentricity in the rotor. However, seismic loads and dynamic loads arising out of hammer



breakage need not be considered together.

Fatigue shall be considered while designing for dynamic forces. A fatigue factor of 2.0 shall be used on all dynamic forces to arrive at the equivalent static force for the purpose of design.

Working stress method shall be used for the design of RCC deck. In survival condition, 10% overstressing may be permitted.

The RCC top deck shall be atleast of M30 grade of concrete as per IS:456-2000. Fatigue need not be considered for the three hammer broken condition.

For calculating unbalance forces, the heaviest hammer (plain or toothed) shall not exceed the value specified by the manufacturer.

Loss of contact of foundations at founding level shall not be allowed for any combination of loads.

14.03.00 Coal Handling Control / Electrical Building

The control room for the coal handling plant shall be RCC framed structure with brick masonry walls or steel framed structures with brick masonry walls and RCC roof designed to be completely dust proof. Large glazed windows shall be provided for a complete view of the coal handling plant from the control room. Provision for fire escape stair shall be provided in accordance with TAC requirement. The building shall be provided with toilet/urinals at various locations as per owner's requirement. Air conditioning to be provided for the operators / working area suitably. All windows & doors shall be aluminium only.

14.04.00 Foundations of Stacker-cum-Reclaimer

Foundations for Stacker - Reclaimer shall be designed as a continuous wall or RCC framed structures (in longitudinal and transverse direction). Lateral tie beams shall be provided between two rail supporting elements shall be provided at a regular interval of min. 3.0m center. The foundation shall be designed for the most critical combination of loads as prescribed by the manufacture. The foundation shall also be designed for deflection and settlement as required by the manufacturer.

Piling shall be used for Stacker-cum-Reclaimer foundation.

14.05.00 Over ground Galleries & Trestles

Overhead conveyor galleries shall be structural steel consisting of two vertical girders braced at top and bottom and having rigid jointed portal frame at both ends. Common end portal shall not be used for two adjacent conveyor spans. Roof truss shall be provided at upper node points of latticed girder to form an enclosure. The maximum span of standard gallery shall be 24 m unless higher span is required due to the site condition, which shall be subjected to approval of the engineer. The gallery should as far as possible be erected as a box section keeping all the vertical and horizontal bracing tied in proper position. The Gallery should be checked for all erection stresses that are likely to develop during handling and erection and if required, temporary strengthening of gallery members during erection



shall be made.

The galleries for double stream conveyors shall have one central walkway and two side walkways of clear width 1100 mm and 800 mm respectively. Single stream conveyors shall have two side walkways. Both sides of walkways shall be provided with pipe handrails all along the conveyor. Walkway shall be of chequered plate with anti-skid arrangement. Conveyor gallery having slopes greater than 10 degree, stepped walkways of tread 250 mm of chequered plates with nosing and toe guard shall be provided all along the conveyor.

Each conveyor gallery shall be provided with seal plate (throughout gallery length) of minimum 12 gauge thickness. The conveyor galleries shall be designed for adequate ventilation and natural lighting.

Suitable floor washing arrangement shall be made in the conveyor gallery with down comers. Down comer shall lead the water/coal slurry to pit (of 2.0 cum capacity) to allow settling of coal, which will further discharge into RCC drains.

Cross-over with chequered plate platform, ladder and hand railing for crossing over the conveyors shall be provided at approximately every 100 M intervals of conveyor. Cross over shall be preferably located over four legged rigid trestle locations.

Location of trestles shall be decided carefully so that there is no interference with underground and over ground structures, tunnels, trenches, drains etc. However at the location where overhead conveyor gallery crosses road/ rail line, The minimum clearance of 8.0 m above road crest and 10 m above rail shall be provided. Necessary statutory clearances / approval from Railways / Highway Authority / PWD shall be obtained by Contractor at his own cost.

For calculation of coal load on moving conveyor, a multiplication factor 1.6 shall be used to take care of inertial force, casual overburden and impact factor etc.

Thus coal load per unit length of each moving conveyor shall be

$$1.6 \times \frac{\text{Rated Capacity of Conveyor System}}{\text{Conveyor Belt Speed}} \times \frac{1200}{800}$$

It should be noted that for structural design, Unit weight of coal shall be assumed as 1200 Kgs/ Cu M. instead of 800 Kgs/Cu M. considered for system sizing purpose.

Conveyor gallery shall be designed considering both conveyors operating simultaneously.

In between transfer house / buildings four legged trestles shall be place at a maximum interval of 90m. The arrangement shall be such as to ensure that force in the longitudinal direction (i.e along conv. Length) of conveyor gallery of length not more than 90m will be transferred to four legged trestle. Two legged trestles at regular interval may be placed between four legged trestles. The end supports resting on the four legged trestles can have either ends hinged or one hinged and the other on slide type. Slide type support shall be with PTFE bearing to allow both rotation and logitudnal movement.

End of conveyor gallery which will be supported over transfer points, shall be so detailed



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

that only vertical reaction is transferred from gallery and no horizontal force in longitudinal direction is transferred from gallery to transfer points and vice-versa.

Transverse deflection of trestle due to wind /seismic load shall not exceed trestle height/1000 as stipulated in IS 11592. Longitudinal deflection of trestle shall also be within limits.

All RC trestle pedestals should be raised to (+) 0.5 m above FGL. Trestles shall be of structural steel braced adequately and provided at suitable locations.

Piling shall be used for trestles foundation.

14.06.00 Coal stock yard

Entire area shall be excavated to average 250mm depth and given slope of 1 in 100 in suitable directions as approved. Entire excavated area shall be watered and rammed and compacted with 10 tonne roller. 100mm thick river sand cushion layer shall be placed over compacted subgrade and consolidated by flooding 150mm thick boulder soling shall be laid over sand cushion, joints filled with river sand. Over boulder soling, 75mm thick lean concrete (1:4:8) shall be spread. Final layer shall be minimum 150mm thick RCC slab of grade M20 having double layer reinforcement. Slope is to be maintained through all layers. The coal stack area shall be graded with suitable slope for draining the surface by longitudinal drains shall be of RCC trenches with graded gravel packets at about 1.5m intervals on the sides to trap coal dust. Weepholes shall be provided in the trench walls at the locations of filter pockets for collecting surface water in the longitudinal rains for discharging into the main surface drain to be provided by the Contractor by the side of the road. Retaining wall 1m depth to be provided around the crushed coal pile to prevent coal spillage into the drain. Necessary control joints in the grade slab shall be considered to avoid temperature and shrinkage cracks in the slab. The design of coal stack area should take care of loads arising due to dozer movement and shall be designed to sustains coal water pressure.

Suitable soiling with mortar cover shall be provided between rails for stacker reclaimer and reclaimer machines.

14.07.00 Cable gallery

Cable galleries shall made of tubular steel sections. The tubular steel sections shall be of circular/ rectangular/ square shape. The circular steel tube shall conform to IS:1161 and rectangular/ square steel sections shall confirm to IS:4923. The steel structures using tubular sections shall be designed and fabricated as per IS:806 – “Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction.” And EN 1993-1-8:2005.

14.08.00 Drainage of CHP Area

Suitable drainage arrangement shall be provided for underground structures if any with sump pumps. Coal stockyards and surrounding areas also shall have suitable surface drainage facilities.

14.09.00 Road / Rail Crossings:



Hume pipes of appropriate size of class NP2 shall be provided under the roads and rail tracks for pipe and cable crossings at the required locations.

14.10.00

Loadings

For different loads on structures, latest IS:875 shall be followed. All structures shall be designed for dead load, live equipment load (including impact / vibration), erection load etc. in addition, seismic load (as per IS:1893) or wind load (as per IS:875) shall also be considered.

The following minimum live loads shall be adopted for design of buildings / structures.

a)	Flat Roof	:	Accessible roof – 200 Kg/m ² (150kg/m ² for L.L. & 50 Kg/m ² for dust load)
		:	Non-accessible roof–125 Kg/m ² (75 Kg/m ² for L.L. & 50 Kg/m ² for dust load).
b)	Inclined roof (including roof for Conveyor Galleries)	:	A per IS:875 for live load plus 50 Kg/m ² for dust load to be Considered on plan area.
c)	All building floors & stairs	:	500 Kg/m ²
d)	Toilet rooms	:	200 KG/m ²
e)	Walkways of Conveyor Galleries	:	300 Kg/m ² (including Coal dust load) or a concentrated load of 300 Kg. at centre whichever is critical.
f)	M.C.C. Floor	:	1000 Kg/m ²
g)	Equipment Load	:	As applicable
h)	Tunnels under roads, culverts per & its allied Structures including hume pipes.	:	Class “A” or class “70R” as IRC Standard whichever is higher or load due to bulldozers.
i)	Underground basement tunnel trenches etc.	:	A surcharge pressure of 2T/m ² .
j)	Tunnel	:	The loading shall be highest of the following:



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- i) Two bulldozers (maximum capacity indigenously available) operating side by side without any coal heap over reclaim tunnel & surroundings and uncrushed coal storage area.
- ii) Two bulldozers operating side by over a coal heap of 4.0m.
- k) Rail loads : As per I.R.S. including latest amendments

All structures under influence of Railway load shall be designed as per provisions of Indian railway code of practices and the contractor shall get the designs and drawings of structures approved by railway authorities also.
- l) Other loads : As per IS:875 or as decided by the Purchaser
- m) Seismic Loads : For design purpose the values for Seismic Zone – III as per IS:1893 shall be considered. Importance factors for all buildings shall be considered as 1.75. In addition, provision contained in IS:4326 & 13920 shall also be considered.
- n) Wind Load : As per IS:875. Basic wind speed = 50 m/s.
- o) Minimum thickness of walls / raft for all underground structures will be as follows:

Minimum thickness of R.C.C. raft at bottom shall be 600 mm. Minimum thickness of RCC side walls shall be 600 mm at bottom and 300 mm at top.
- p) A minimum safety factor of 1.2 against uplift of due to underground water shall be ensured during execution and after execution, considering dead weight of the structure to be 0.9 times only, ground water table at adjoining formation level and soil wedge angle of not more than 15 degrees. Also FOS against uplift to be taken as 1.0, considering the dead weight of structure and soil resting on side projections, if any in the vertical plane. Inclined wedge action of soil shall not be considered in this case.
- q) For Underground structures, earth pressure to be considered for design shall be due to earth pressure at rest (K_0) condition only. Earth pressure due to surcharge intensity of Railway Loads (where applicable) or Uniformly Distributed Load (UDL) of intensity 2T/sqm whichever is critical, shall be considered in the design.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- r) For design of coal hoppers, bulk density and angle of repose for coal shall be considered as 1.2 MT/cum and 31 deg. respectively.
- s) For deep underground structures, minimum clear cover for reinforcement shall be 50 mm unless otherwise stated.

For Design of Liquid storage structures , IS: 3370 (Part-I to IV) (Latest) shall be followed. Face of the structure in contact with the water shall be designed as uncracked section.

For design of underground structures/ foundations,
ground water table shall be considered at FFL of respective structure.
Face of the structure in contact with earth shall be designed with crack width limiting to 0.1 mm

- t) Water proofing of underground structures shall be done as /clause 6.11 of this specification.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 124



15.00.00 ASH HANDLING SYSTEM

15.01.00 Specification for Civil, Structural and Architectural Works will be referred

Ash handling system shall comprise of fly ash handling systems, ash slurry pump house, ash water pump house, ash compressor house, ash pipe supports including culverts, bridges etc. upto the specified terminal points.

Works shall include dry bottom ash hopper supports, scraper chain conveyor foundation & supports, transition chute foundation & supports, seal trough foundation & supports, clinker grinder, jet pump supports & foundation, bottom ash pipe supports, bottom ash extraction equipment supports, ash slurry pipe supports from ash slurry pump house to ash pond, surge tank, dry fly ash & bottom ash pipe supports, supporting structure for buffer hopper, fly ash silos, wet fly ash slurry pipe & supports from silo to ash dyke. Development of silo area (including paving, fencing, access roads, office block and watchman cabin), pump and equipment foundations,

Vacuum pump foundation, BA over flow sump, drain sumps, compressor house, MCC room, RCC thrust blocks, 100 tonne electronic weigh bridge and other buildings, supporting structure facilities required to complete the system upto terminal points.

Structural arrangement, pile foundation system, if required, cladding interior and exterior finishes, area paving etc., shall be as per total plant building design and finish schedule furnished elsewhere in the specification.

Pipelines shall be supported on RCC structures and pile foundations, if required. Pipes shall be suitable anchored with RCC pedestals to resist lateral and vertical movements. For crossing of the pipe lines and maintenance road with nallahs, canals etc. and / or for road / rail crossings, pipes shall be laid through RCC box culverts / bridges. Road leading to silos shall have minimum width of 7.5m with both sides berms 1m and drains.

The compressors and their associated equipments shall be housed in RCC building along with requisite MCC room. Crane / monorail of adequate capacity shall also be provided in all pump / compressor house.

15.02.00 Following facilities shall be provided as per Vol. III of specification.

- i) Ash slurry sump with pump house.
- ii) Ash water sump house with pump house.
- iii) MCC Room / Control room.
- iv) Pipe Rack / trenches etc. in the plant area.
- v) RCC paving in Silo area.
- vi) Office block of minimum 50 sqm and Watchman cabin of minimum 5 sqm area shall be provided.
- vii) Dry ash storage silo area shall have compound wall all around with gate.
- viii) The following densities shall be considered for design of coal bunkers :



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- (a) For volume calculation of fly ash silo : 750 kg/cum
- (b) For load calculation of both types of silos : 1600 g/cum
- ix) The concrete ash silo shall be designed generally as per the criteria laid down in IS:4995 (Part I&II). The static pressure calculated at rest shall be multiplied by an over pressure factor of 1.35 for the top 1/3rd portion and by a factor of 1.75 for the bottom 2/3rd portion. Special attention shall be given in assessing the effect of hot temperature of ash on the concrete wall. Temperature of ash shall be taken as 150°C.
- x) Clarifier.
- xi) Ash compressor house.
- xii) Fly ash silos, water wash arrangement lorries shall be provided in the flyash silo area



16.00.00 PLANT WATER PRE-TREATMENT AND DM PLANT SYSTEM

16.01.00 Sea water pre-treatment for CW and DM plant will generally consist of the following facilities / buildings, which will be located in two areas. However, the bidder may add / delete / club facilities as per approved system:

1. Sea Water Intake & Water Treatment In NCTPS Stage – II

- Sea water intake pump house including channel & forebay.

2. Water Treatment Facility Located In Ennore SEZ

- Cascade aerator & stilling chamber.
- Inlet channels.
- Filtered sea water tank & pump house.
- Dual Media Filters
- UF building.
- UF permeate tank & pump house.
- Cartridge filter building.
- RO Stage I building.
- RO Stage I Permeate tank & Pump house.
- Reject sump.
- Filtered water tank & pumphouse.
- RO stage II building including MB.
- DM building for SAC, SBA & MB chain.
- RO Stage II permeate tank & DM water storage tanks.
- Pump foundations in water treatment area.
- Electro chlorination building for CW system.
- Regeneration & bulk chemical storage area.
- CPU regeneration (if separate).
- Neutralization pit.

The stilling chamber and aerator shall be of RCC structure. The chambers and water channels shall be watertight structures.

The high rate solid contact clarifier shall be of RCC construction. The watertight circular RCC structures shall have continuous platform with handrail along periphery at the top. At least 3 nos. ladder shall be provided at the outside and vertical rungs shall be provided inside for maintenance.

The sludge sump (reject sump) shall be an underground RCC pit, part of the pit shall be cover with RCC slab for supporting the vertical sludge pumps. The sludge pumps shall be housed in a pump house with RCC roof supported on RCC columns and beams. There will be hoist and monorail of required capacity for handling of pumps. Capacity of reject sump is indicated in Vol. III & Composite Water Scheme.

Filtered sea water tank/ UF permeate tank/ RO Stage I Permeate tank/ Filtered water tank shall be of water tight RCC construction having two compartments covered with RCC roof. It will be aboveground. Vent pipes shall be provided at roof. The tanks including RCC roof shall be designed as uncracked structure as per IS:3370. The pump house structure shall be of RCC framed construction with RCC flat roof. Side cladding shall be



of brick masonry. Cranes & hoists as indicated in Vol. III shall be provided for handling pumps. The building shall be complete with doors, windows and rolling shutter. Floor and other finishes shall comply with architectural specification. Capacity of the tanks is indicated in Vol. III & Composite Water Scheme.

Pretreatment chemical house shall be a two storied concrete RCC framed building. Clear height of 5.5m (minimum) shall be provided in each floor. The building shall be complete with brick work, plastering, doors, windows, rolling shutters, flooring, plaster, painting, roofing etc. and all other items necessary for satisfactory performance of the building. The building shall have toilets and the scope shall include supply and fixing W.C.'s urinals, showers and all plumbing sanitary and other work required for satisfactory completion of the above building. The tanks and parts of floor slabs shall be lined with acid / alkali proof tile lining. Monorails of adequate capacities shall be provided as per functional requirements. The building shall be provided with adequate toilet facilities.

Near the chemical house there will be a single storeyed RCC framed building housing the electro-chlorination plant. Hoists with monorail shall be provided for normal plant operation and for handling of equipment during erection / maintenance. The building shall be complete with brick work, plastering, doors, windows, rolling shutters, flooring and painting, roofing etc. and all other items necessary for safety and satisfactory performance of the building. Brick masonry wall with suitable windows and doors will be provided in accordance with architectural specification.

Water treatment facility including RO stage I, UF building, Electrochlorination & Sea water intake PH, and DM plant building in Ennore SEZ will be RCC framed building having brickwork cladding on all four sides. Ground floor shall house MCC and control room. Control Room which shall have false ceiling and shall be air-conditioned. Central chemical laboratory and office rooms etc. shall be at first floor level, which will also have false ceiling and air condition provision. Equipment foundations & trenches in ground floor slab shall be of reinforced cement concrete. Ground floor shall have ironite flooring except at locations, which may come in contact with acid/ alkali where acid / alkali resistant tile lining with epoxy mortar shall be provided. Effluent drain trenches shall also have acid proof lining at inside surfaces of drain as well as soffit of pre-cast removable covers. The building shall be provided with adequate toilet facilities. The lab shall be provided separately in NCTPS & Ennore SEZ.

Floor where acid / alkali spillage are expected shall be isolated with RCC kerb. Neutralizing pit shall be of watertight RCC construction. Internal surfaces shall be lined with acid / alkali proof lining with matching epoxy mortar. Neutralization pit shall be designed as uncracked section. Ceiling as well as floor, supporting pumps shall be given epoxy lining.

Acid / alkali storage tanks shall be resting on RCC saddles on elevated RCC platform. The platform shall be supported on RCC beams, columns with RCC foundations. The saddles along with platforms shall be lined with acid/alkali proof tiles. Acid / alkali storage and handling area shall also be lined with acid / alkali resistant tiles.

The DM storage tanks shall rest on thoroughly compacted fill of gravel, coarse sand or other stable material topped with minimum 75 mm thick compacted crushed stone, screenings, fine gravel, clean sand or similar material mixed in hot asphalt (8 to 10



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

percent by volume) and rolled or compacted. This filling shall be confined within a RCC ring wall with foundation. The tank shall have complete bearing with the foundation fill. All backfilling within tank foundation shall be done by compacted sand. Degasser shall be supported on RCC framed structure. Minimum 2.5m wide RCC pavements shall be provided around each outdoor equipment.
The capacity of all tanks and equipment shall be as per VOL III.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 129



17.00.00 OUT DOOR CIVIL WORKS

17.01.00 Roads

Access within the plant site shall be provided by a system of roadways.

All building shall be approached by access road, which shall either be single or double lane road depending upon the functional requirement. Access roads shall also be provided to areas such as transformer areas, steam generator area and other equipment area shown in the plot plan, where access is necessary for inspection, operation and maintenance.

Roads shall be three types: Type I, Type II and Type III. All the roads shall be of reinforced cement concrete with M30 grade concrete.

Type I roads shall consist of 7.5 metres wide RCC paved carriageway with 2.5m wide hard shoulders. The main plant access road and a portion of the main plant complex circumferential road shall be Type I.

Type II roads shall consist of one 4.0 metre wide RCC paved carriageway with 1.5m wide hard shoulders with drains on either side. A turning area at blind ends shall be provided. Plant areas where infrequent access is needed shall be served by Type II roads. Examples of Type II roads are the lay-down area roads.

Type III roads shall be 3.0m wide with 1.0m wide hard shoulders on either side. Type III roads shall be provided along the plant boundary for access for security and maintenance.

Top of all the shoulders shall be finished with interlocking tiles. 80 mm thick M20 grade PCC with minimum 100 mm thick screed sand cushion layer shall be provided below the interlocking tiles.

Road leading to main gate of power house shall be double lane road with suitable berm. Minimum thickness of road shall be 25 cm and width of 7.5m each.

All Type I roads shall have a minimum turning radius of 25 meters and for Type II and Type III roads shall have a minimum turning radius of 7 meter.

Bollards shall be provided along side of all type of roads near equipment which requires protection. Spare duct bank shall be provided under all type roads spaced at 100m intervals.

Sign Boards shall be provided for vehicle management and shall meet the Indian standards. All sign boards shall be dual worded in both English and the local Indian language. Finished top (crest) of roads shall be 250 mm above the surrounding grade level. Geometric design of road shall be in accordance with IRC:73. The ruling gradient for roads in longitudinal direction shall not exceed 1 in 25.

Main roads shall be designed for movement of heaviest equipment of the plant.

The shoulder shall be laid with slope of 1 in 30.



Top level of parking area shall be flushed with crown connecting roads with cross slope. Parking area shall be provided rigid pavements & shall be provided with anti skid tiles.

On either side of type I and type II roads and on one side of type III roads, open drains shall be provided. Minimum clear width of drains shall be 600mm. The drains shall be designed and built using RCC. Drainage lines and other underground services shall be located at least 1m clear from the edge of the roads. All service and utility lines crossing the roads shall be taken through NP3 class RCC pipe designed for impact loading. All culverts carrying storm water shall be cast in place RCC box culverts.

No underground service piping except for drainage and sewage system shall run directly below the road (including upto 1 m. from edge of road) along its longitudinal direction.

Surface drainage of roads shall be provided by giving proper longitudinal slopes and cross falls.

The Minimum thickness of RCC road pavement, Sub-base and minimum reinforcements shall be as follows.

Type I & II roads –

250mm thick with 8mm TOR at 250mm c/c both ways at top and bottom (double layer)
Sub – base : 2 layers of granular sub base plus 100mm thick PCC.

Type III roads –

150mm thick with 8mm TOR at 250mm c/c both ways (Single layer) Sub – base : 250mm thick granular sub base plus 100mm thick PCC The sub-grade shall be compacted to atleast 98% Proctor Dry Density. The actual thickness road pavement, sub-base thickness, reinforcement etc., shall be provided as per design and functional requirements.

Roads shall be designed for IRC and MOST standards (MORTH). Minimum thickness of basement slab and walls and drains to be 200mm thick with 2 layers of reinforcement.

A Separation membrane shall be used between Concrete and sub-base. Membrane shall be impermeable. Plastic sheeting shall be 125microns thick laid flat without creases.

The drainage system shall be designed for precipitation intensity of minimum 80mm per hour.

The joints, dowel bars, tie bars, joint pillars, ceiling compounds tolerances curing shall be as per latest IRC MOST standards.

17.02.00

Surface Drainage

- a) All the paved and unpaved areas shall be adequately drained. The surface drainage system shall be designed for surface washings and / or rain / fire water as the case may be. Unpaved open areas shall be drained through RCC drains and connected to main storm drains.
- b) The paved area shall be sloped towards the drains with a minimum slope of 1 in 100. The maximum drainage travel extent shall be limited to 10 metres.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- c) The surface drainage from uncontaminated area shall be connected to nearest open storm water drains through rectangular drains. Contaminated area surface drainage shall be collected through separate network.
- d) The interconnecting pipes and rectangular drains shall be sized for carrying the design discharge when running full.
- e) The rectangular drains shall be minimum 450 mm wide of RCC construction. The pipes for water drainage system shall be of RCC class NP2 conforming to IS:458 with minimum size of 150 mm NB. However, for road crossings etc., pipe of class NP3 SHALL BE PROVIDED. For rail crossings, pipes conforming to railway loading standards shall be provided. If sufficient clearance cannot be provided between the top of the pipe and road top, the pipes shall be encased in RCC. Minimum clear width of drain shall be 300 mm.
- f) The maximum velocity for pipe drains and open drains shall be limited to 2.4m/sec and 1.8m/sec respectively. However, minimum velocity for self cleansing of 0.6m/sec shall be ensured. Slope of drain shall not be milder than 1 in 1000.
- g) Minimum earth cover of 450 mm shall be provided over drainage pipes in paved areas.
- h) RCC Garland drains minimum 300mm wide shall be provided allround the building to lead away roof drainage to plant drainage system. Plinth protection in PCC grade 1:2:4 shall be provided between brick wall and drain with appropriate slope.

17.03.00

Storm Water Drainage System

- a) The plant storm water drainage system shall take into account the topography of the plant area, area drainage patterns and intensity of rainfall etc. The drainage system shall be designed for a precipitation intensity equal to hourly rainfall for a return period of 1 in 50 years. However, storm frequency of 100 years return period shall be applied for Coal Storage area. These values shall be based on the recommendations of Indian metrological department (IMD).
- b) All storm water drainage shall preferably be through open storm water drains. These shall be provided on both sides of the roads and shall be designed to drain the appropriate catchment area including road surface, open and covered area etc. The drains shall be minimum 300 mm wide at the base.
- c) All open drains shall be rectangular in cross section & in RCC. In the main plant block, rectangular section RCC drains in minimum M25 grade concrete shall be provided. The thickness of side and bottom shall be minimum 125 mm or as per design considerations whichever is higher.
- d) The pipes for water drainage system shall be concrete pipes of class NP2 conforming to IS:458. However, for road crossings etc. higher strength pipe of class NP3 shall be provided. Diameter of pipes used for drainage / culverts shall be between 300 mm to 600mm. Beyond 600mm, box drains / culverts shall be provided. Water way RCC culvert shall not be less than 1m.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- e) Surface drains shall normally have a bed slope not milder than 1 in 1000 along longitudinal direction and RCC pipes shall have such slopes so as to have effective discharge. The maximum velocity for pipe drains and open drains shall be limited to 2.4 m/sec and 1.8 m/sec respectively. However, minimum velocity for self cleansing of 0.6m/sec shall be ensured at peak flow condition (i.e. 3 times average flow) for pipes flowing at half full.
- f) Suitable manholes shall be provided to piped drainage lines at every 30m intervals, at junctions and at change of gradient, alignment and diameter of pipe and shall be of masonry or RCC construction. Minimum size of manholes shall be 1.0m x 1.0m. All manholes shall be designed considering maintenance, inspection and cleaning of pipes. Easy accessibility and safety shall also be given due consideration.
- g) The cushion over the pipes for storm culverts shall be minimum 600mm. Where less cushion is available, pipe shall be cased in RCC m-15. Suitable RCC or masonry structures shall be provided at drops / falls to prevent scouring or damage to surface.
- h) Invert of drainage pipe / drain shall be decided in such a way that the water can easily be discharged above the high water level in water course outside the plant boundary to which the storm water is to be led.
- i) The storm water drainage for the contaminated area such as coal stack pile, fuel oil area, oil skids etc. shall be designed separately and the discharge shall be led separately for treatment and disposal.

17.04.00

Paving

Sufficient pavement areas adjacent to administrative building, canteen building, service building, fire station and first aid centre shall be provided for parking facilities.

Concrete paving of grade M-20 with suitable underbed shall be provided in the entire area from Transformer yard to full length up to 5m beyond chimney.

The inside area of fuel oil dyke shall be provided with concrete paving.

The transformer yard, covering area between A row of the turbine building upto the fencing of transformer yard shall be provided with minimum 100 mm thick PCC paving of nominal mix 1 : 2 : 4 of grade M-20. Paving shall be laid over 150mm thick compacted rubble soling and laid to slope towards drains.

Entire switch yard shall be provided with 75mm paving of 20 to 40mm size stone aggregate on top and 75mm paving of 20 mm stone aggregate below. Before laying the paving, the ground surface shall be treated with antiweed chemicals as per manufacturer recommendations.

For auxiliary transformer yard, paving of stone aggregate of 75 mm thick using 20 mm size aggregate shall be provided after compacting the under bed and treating with anti-weed chemicals.



The RCC paving in specified areas shall comprise of following layers :

1. 255 mm thick approved quality boulders shall be placed on well compacted soil underneath. The interstices of the boulders shall be filled with sand. This layer shall be compacted to the satisfaction of engineer.
2. 100 mm thick M15 grade plain cement concrete on layer mentioned (1) above.
3. M20 grade reinforced concrete with nominal reinforcement 8 tor @ 250 c/c both ways top and bottom having thickness 200mm shall be laid over the layer mentioned (2) above.

17.05.00

Security cum Time Office Complex :

Approximate area of this complex shall be a minimum of 400 sqm. The dormitory shall be constructed in the first floor for security persons.

One dormitory of 100 sqm for security personnel to be provided in the time office.

The complete security gate complex consisting of Gates, Guard House, Wicket gate, time and security office, speed breakers, traffic barriers and parking/waiting space shall be carefully planned such that they function smoothly, specifically at the time of Change of shift.

The whole complex shall be aesthetically pleasing merging with the architecture of the compound wall.

Time and Security Office shall have adequate area to house the security staff and time office staff in addition to the record room, waiting rooms, toilet facilities etc.

In Time office, separate dress change rooms shall be provided for ladies and gents.

In addition to inside toilet, another toilet with entry from outside shall be provided for the use of visitors.

Speed brakers shall be provided both out side and inside the compound with manually operated traffic barriers.

Emergency Gate shall be provided in addition to the main gate. Main Gate shall have two separate entry one for project site and other for fly ash silo trucks movement. Gate latches shall be arranged for padlocking with the padlock accessible from both sides of the gate. Padlocks shall be provided and the key shall be in accordance with the Purchaser's requirements.

Cantilever type motorized sliding gate shall be furnished at the main plant entrance. The gate shall be operable by push button at both the guard house and the security office in the Administration / Plant Service area, and by card reader or key switches.

The road near the main entrance to be widened additionally by 7.5 m on either sides of the road for parking of vehicles for security check.

Suitable median arrangements to be made.

Security cabin to be provided on either sides of the road near the main gate.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Elevated platform either in steel structure / Brick work or RCC to carry out checking on Lorries/Tippers by security personnel while the vehicles getting in or going out from the premises.

17.06.00

Fencing

- a. Minimum 3m height fencing above toe wall shall be provided around transformer yard and other areas where fencing is necessary due to statutory requirements.
- b. Fencing shall comprise 3.0m height PVC coated galvanized chain link fencing of minimum 8 gauge including PVC coating of mesh size 75 mm and galvanized concertina.
- c. Galvanized barbed of a height of 0.6m shall be provided above the chain link fence. The diameter of steel wire for chain link fencing excluding PVC coating shall not be less than 12 gauges.
- d. MS entry gate shall be provided for all fenced areas. Top of toe wall shall be min. 200 mm above formation level.
- e. Removable type of fencing shall be provided at suitable location to permit entry and exit of equipment.

17.07.00

Watch Tower

Watch Tower shall be constructed with RCC frame work. Floor of tower shall be at least 6m above graded level.

Covered area for each tower shall be approx. 25 sqm. Number of towers shall be such that the complete periphery of the plant can be watched from the towers but in no case the number of towers shall be less than twelve.

Walking platform of 1.5m wide with hand rails shall be provided all round of watch cabin.

17.08.00

Plinth Protection

All buildings shall be provided with 1000 mm wide and 100 mm thick PCC of grade M-20 for plinth protection all round with surface drain of required size and slope, to suite storm water quantity. Plinth protection shall be laid over prepared subgrade and base formed with broken brickbats or rubble laid to a thickness of 150 mm.

17.09.00

Waste Water Treatment and Drainage System

Waste water treatment plant will receive plant waste water except RO plant reject and CT blow down. The treated water and the solid waste will be used within the plant.

Guard pond will hold the RO Stage-I reject, clarifier sludge treated water from oil water separator and this will be pumped to the sea. For this return water to the sea temperature shall not exceed 5°C over the inlet temperature of cold water.



The cooling tower blow down shall be pumped to sea with the help of blow down pumps installed in the CW pump house.

All necessary civil / structural works for waste water treatment plant shall be under scope of contractor. The major source of plant waste water are Boiler blow down, coal mill area drainage, PH and boiler area oily effluent drain, F.O. pump house oil drainage, boiler and ESP area floor washing drains, water pre-treatment plant effluent, fly ash silo area effluent, transformer yard waste water etc. Design and construction of channels / settling pits / sumps / pipe lines / separators shall be done by the Bidder.

The description of some of the major structures / components covered under the waste water system package is given below:

Coal pile area run-off will be led to settling pond. Earthen settling pond with two (2) compartments will be provided. Top of earthen dyke shall be 500 mm above surrounding finished grade level to restrict ingress of storm water from adjacent areas. Capacity of pond shall be determined on the basis of inlet drain invert. The side slopes and bottom will be protected with PCC blocks of minimum 75 mm thickness with suitable under-bed having interstices filled with cement-sand mortar. At the downstream of pond RCC overflow weir and sump shall be provided. Design and detailing of pond shall be as per good engineering practice so as to satisfy functional requirement as specified in the specification. Necessary sluice gates with hoisting arrangement shall be provided in inlet drain carrying coal pile area run-off so that one settling pond can be operative while the other one under maintenance.

The Power House and boiler area service water waste shall be collected in a RCC underground oily waste retention pit. Necessary pumps and supporting floor / maintenance area shall be provided. This effluent will finally be treated in TPI (tilted plate interceptor). Foundation from TPI shall be designed as per IS:456. RO Stage-II reject shall be led to fire water sump and green belt development. In case the fire sump is full then arrangement shall also be made to lead this to the guard pond.

Oil storage and handling area run-off will be collected to a conventional baffled oil water separator. This oil water separator will be an underground RCC structure having RCC baffle wall and overflow sump for collecting water at outlet end. An oil collection pit shall be provided on sidewall of oil water separator. This structure shall be designed as un-cracked section as per IS:3370. The structure shall project at least 300 mm above finished grade level. Handrail shall also be provided around the pit. The overflow sump shall be covered at top over which pumps will be installed.

RCC sump for collecting boiler blow down and ESP area floor washing is included in scope of bidder. Civil work for outlet of this effluent shall also be under scope of this package.

Guard Pond (effluent monitoring pond and equalization basin) sized for holding waste water from RO Stage-I reject, clarifier sludge, treated water from oil water separator and boiler blow down as per capacity indicated in Vol. III & Composite Water Scheme. The guard pond (earthen) shall have adequate capacity as per design requirement with 750 mm free board. Top of earthen dyke shall be 500 mm above finished grade level. The pond shall be of such construction as to prevent pollution of ground water by seepage of



any wastewater having side slopes and bottom lined with minimum 250 micron LDPE for minimizing seepage loss. Over the LDPE lining, PCC blocks of minimum 75 mm thickness having interstices filled with cement-sand mortar shall be provided. Filter media shall be suitably designed and provided below liner.

17.10.00 Sanitary Sewerage System

Sanitary Sewerage System shall be carried out as specified in VOL – III (Mechanical Spec.).

The treated water to be provided with necessary pumps and distribution lines for reutilization for Horticulture / Green belt development.

The sewerage system of foul water from toilet shall include layout and laying of sewers up to a sewage treatment plant together with all fittings and fixture and inclusive of ancillary works such as connections, installation of man-hole and inspection chambers. The construction of a sewage treatment plant of adequate capacity including settling tank, lifting stations, pump house and all other necessary provisions shall be made for treating the sewage water by using the latest CAACO technology developed by M/s. Central Leather Research Institute, Taramani, Chennai.

The domestic effluent from the plant shall be collected and treated in proper STP to meet the prescribed BIS standard before being discharged or reutilized for green belt development.

17.10.01 Sanitary Sewer Drains

- a) Sanitary sewers shall be designed for a minimum self cleansing velocity of 0.75 m/sec. and the maximum velocity shall not exceed 2.5m/sec.
- b) Very hot (over 60°C) water shall be first cooled down to less than 60°C in collecting basin by mixing with cold water before connecting to storm drainage system.
- c) The maximum temperature, quality, quantity and location of drain water of individual equipment shall be tabulated and furnished to the Owner's representative.
- d) All underground piping below concrete slab shall be cast iron of minimum 100mm dia and for outdoors it shall be reinforced concrete pipe of minimum 200mm diameter. In buried piping system manholes shall be placed at every change in direction and at every SOM (max.) interval in straight run. Suitable clean outs shall be provided for buried piping under floor slab.
- e) Following minimum drainage slope shall be provided:
 - Pipes of diameter less than 200mm : 1 (vertical) : 100 (horizontal)
 - Pipes of diameter 200mm & more: 1 (vertical): 200 (horizontal).



18.00.00 ARCHITECTURE

18.01.00 Architectural Concepts

- a) Layout of the plant area shall have definite hierarchy of road network depending upon its usage, aesthetic, visual sensibilities for creating road vistas, focal points, building back drops, building frames. General layout shall be evolved taking over the basis of landform & local climate & due consideration shall be given to orientation & wind direction. The resulting built mass shall present a definite image width in distinct vocabulary in the form of landmarks, nodes & skyline.
- b) Main Plant Building shall be architecturally treated in such a way that it retains a monumental scale, yet presents a pleasing composition of mass and void with suitable and functionally designed projections and recesses. The overall impact of the building shall be one of aesthetically unified architectural composition having a comprehensible scale, blending tonal values with the surroundings and taking full consideration of the climatic conditions, the building orientation and the existing structures nearby.
- c) All other buildings and structures shall be architecturally treated in such a way so as to be in complete harmony with the main plant, surrounding structures and environment. Local architectural characters and materials may be judiciously imbibed. The building shall be designed initiating an architectural control common to all buildings. The architectural control shall be clearly spelt out in terms of scale, man & form.
- d) Overall colour scheme and finish schedule of the plant and other buildings shall be designed judiciously and in a comprehensive manner taking into account the mass and void of buildings, its façade, equipments, exposed structural elements, piping, trestles, bus ducts and other service elements.
- e) Overall emphasis shall be on developing an eco-friendly architecture, merging with the nature with its own sustainable energy management systems.

The scheme shall be conceptually finalized in totality including that of equipments so that the proper coordination with other agencies can be taken up at appropriate time.

18.02.00 Architectural Design

- i) Natural light shall be used to the maximum extent specially in the form of north light / sky light. For adequate light & ventilation, National Building code recommendations shall be followed.
- ii) Entrance canopies, chajjas (projections, recesses) over openable windows and door openings on exterior facades shall be provided.
- iii) All the buildings shall be architecturally designed to meet the National Building Code (SP:7) norms and local building bye laws, wherever applicable.



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- iv) Architectural design and detailing aspects of all the buildings shall be rendered through professional services of an Architect. Statutory requirements and any clearances from local authority may be required to be met with, wherever essential. The Architect Consultant shall be of National / International repute having experience in similar kind of works. The consultant shall evolve the design philosophy based on Employer's guidelines and shall present it in the form of presentation drawings, Prospective views, 3-D Models & detail drawings.
- v) Minimum 1000mm high (from floor / roof level) hand railing shall be provided around all floor / roof openings, projections / balconies, walkways, platforms, steel stairs, etc., All handrails and ladder pipes (except at operating floors) shall be 50mm nominal bore MS pipes (medium class) conforming to IS:1161 and shall be galvanized as per IS:4736 treated with etch primer and finished with suitable paint. All rungs and ladders shall also be galvanized. Minimum weight of galvanizing shall be 610 g/sqm.

All stairs and around all floor openings at operating floors, 1000mm high hand railing with 32 NB (polished) stainless steel pipe shall be provided.
- vi) All stairs shall have a maximum riser height of 180mm and a minimum tread width of 250mm. Minimum clear width of stair shall be 1200mm unless specified otherwise.
- vii) All buildings having metal cladding shall be provided with a 150mm high RCC toe curb at the edge of the floor along the metal cladding. 900mm high hand railing shall be provided on this RCC curb, wherever required from the safety point of view.
- viii) In all buildings, structures, suitable arrangement for draining out water collected from equipment blow downs, leakages, floor washings, fire fighting, etc., shall be provided for each floor. All the drains shall be suitably covered with grating or pre-cast RCC panels.
- ix) RCC staircase shall be provided for all RCC construction buildings and structural steel staircase for all structural steel buildings.
- x) Parapet, Chajjas over window and door heads, architectural facias, projections, etc., shall be provided with drip course in cement sand mortar 1:3. Cut lintels over windows/doors shall be avoided as far as possible.
- xi) All fire exits shall be painted with P.O red/signal red colour shade which shall not be used anywhere except to indicate emergency or safety measure. Fire safety norms shall be followed as per National Building Codes and fire safety requirements for providing fire exits, escape stairs and firefighting equipment. In detailing of all buildings, fire safety requirements conforming to IS:1641 and IS:1642 shall be followed.
- xii) All windows shall be provided with granite slab at sill level.
- xiii) All grills of window shall be of 12 mm square MS bars both ways.



18.03.00 Interior Design

A comprehensive interior design scheme shall be conceived with the intention of projecting a definite theme and aesthetic appearance to inside working environment. It shall take into account the multidisciplinary engineering activities involving power plant technology, and architectural and civil engineering for a smooth control hierarchy and man machine inter face. All the design aspects such as flooring, false ceiling, furniture, colour scheme, equipment design, layout, illumination, fire fighting, acoustics and ergonomics requirements shall be detailed out so as to present an overall unified aesthetic spatial appearance. The areas to be undertaken for this interior design process shall be control room complex including common control room, computer room, conference rooms and office areas in the main plant building and the following aspects shall be reviewed and evaluated for design. Furniture to be supplied by Bidder for the control room complex shall be as specified under C&I specification.

- a) Layout, keeping in view the main-machine interface and suitable ergonomic practices.
- b) Integration of civil engineering with architecture and interior design.
- c) Illumination levels, noise levels, electromagnetic interference levels, taking into account the equipment and furniture.
- d) Comfort and safety requirements such as air conditioning, fire fighting, fire escapes etc.
- e) Microprocessors based control system to control the functional requirements.

The above design philosophy put into practice shall be detailed out through presentation drawings, perspective views, scale models, detail drawing etc.

18.04.00 Sealant

Silicone sealant or polyurethane shall be used in all expansion joints exposed to weather. All joints around exterior doors, windows and expansion joints shall be sealed for proper water tightness.

18.05.00 Damp Proof Course

50mm thick 1:1.5:3 concrete with water proofing admixture shall be used. Water proofing compound shall be of Zydex, Sikka or similar make.

18.06.00 Finishing Schedule

The minimum quality of finishes used for various building areas are furnished in Table-1 in this section. The Bidder is at liberty to use superior finishes provided all specific requirements for the finish specified in Part-B of Vol-VI.

18.07.00 Roof Drainage and Water Proofing

- a) Roof drainage system shall be provided for quick and efficient draining of rainwater from roof to avoid seepage and damage to roof. The runoff gradient for the roof shall



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

not be less than 1 in 100. Roof drainage system shall consist of roof drain heads, rain water down comer and fixtures. System shall be designed to handle design rainfall for the specific site and shall be in accordance to stipulations of IS: 1742 and IS: 2527. The down comer pipes shall be suitably concealed with masonry work, cement concrete or sheeting to match with the exterior finish.

- b) Multiple drains (minimum 2) shall be provided for all roof areas. Any roof more than 8 m above grade shall have access from within the building for cleaning of roof drains.
- c) Rain water down comers shall be of HDPE pipe conforming to IS: 4984.
- d) All roofs shall be provided extra with heavy duty water proofing treatment comprising of
 - i. Seven courses as per IS:1346 using layer of Type 2 Grade 1 glass fire based felt as per IS:7193.
 - ii. 50mm thick foam concrete as per IS:6598 for thermal insulation
 - iii. 15mm thick cement sand plaster 1:4.
 - iv. Chequered cement tiles as per IS:13801 shall be provided over water proofing treatment in areas where movement of personnel is expected. Minimum width of pathway if provided only locally shall be 1000mm.
 - v. In areas such as roof of control room bay of Main Turbine building, Bunker bay roof etc where handling of equipment is anticipated, the foam concrete may be replaced by 40mm screed concrete.

Roof water proofing may also be provided using high solid content liquid applied elastomeric water proofing membrane with separate wearing course as per ASTM C-898. Thickness of the membrane shall be a minimum of 1.5mm. The treatment includes application of polymerized mortar over sloped roof to achieve a smooth surface and a primer coat. Wearing course shall be 40mm screed of 1:2:4 concrete as above cast in panels of 1.2m x 1.2m and reinforced with 0.56mm dia galvanised chicken wire mesh and joints sealed using sealing compound. Accessible roof shall be provided with chequered tiles as above.

18.08.00 Sumps

In case of underground structures, sumps with pumping arrangement shall be provided at suitable location to collect and pump out any incidental water collection to nearest storm water drain.

18.09.00 Master Key System

An appropriate serviceable and functional master key system for the whole plant shall be installed. The elaboration of the system itself shall be made in close co-ordination with the Purchaser / Consultant and only after obtaining the Purchaser's / Consultant's approval in writing shall the order of production be placed.

The following requirements shall be met:



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 141



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- The general master key shall operate all locks
- The main key shall open all locks of one building
- The single key shall open the lock of a single room.

Necessary attention shall be paid to later extensions of the master key system, which shall be suitable for the entire plant including all final stages.

The profile cylinders shall be sea water resistant and shall suit all plant requirements. The material of the cylinders shall be of massive brass, nickel-plated with six security pawl studs.

The keys shall be made of material approved by the Purchaser / Consultant and shall have an engraved indication of the applicable key system and the building or door number.

Keys shall be supplied in the following numbers:

General Master Key	10	nos
Main keys	10	nos. per each building
Single keys	3	nos. per each door

18.10.00 Land Scaping

18.10.01 General

This specification covers broadly the requirements for Landscaping within the Plant Area. Landscaping shall be carried out after all the underground utilities and drainage systems are in place. The entire work of Landscaping shall be carried out to the satisfaction of the Engineer and in a manner to have a beautiful appearance after completion of the work.

The Landscaping plan should be prepared by the Contractor with the help of an expert Horticulturist with due considerations for Fauna & Flora grown in the adjacent area and which can sustain in the saline climate. Minimum 30% of total plant area shall be covered with grass belt. In addition approximately 1000sqm of area shall be landscaped with Korean grass & latest flowers.

The area to be landscaped shall be clearly demarcated at site and got approved by the Engineer and the work shall be divided into following sub-items.

18.10.02 Preparing Lawn

For this purpose, within the area where lawn is to be grown, about 0.3 metres of earth shall be removed. This shall be replaced by fresh garden soil and manure in 2: 1 proportions spread evenly. Fresh garden soil & manure shall be mixed thoroughly, well watered and left overnight. The next morning, the variety of lawn, as per approved plan and as directed by the Engineer, shall be planted. This grass shall be maintained till well established by watering, weeding, clipping, rolling etc.

18.10.03 Preparing Clipped Hedges



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 142



Hedges made of Casuarinas or other shrubs as directed by the Engineer shall form borders between footpath and the Lawns. The shrubs shall be planted at spacing not more than 25 cms.

18.10.04 Planting Shrubs

Shrubs with coloured leaves like Crotons, Acalyphia, Oleander and Bougainvillea, Hibiscus etc. which are perennial shall be planted in clusters or over a large area at locations and in the manner as per approved layout. These shrubs shall be planted at spacing of not more than 25 cms.

18.10.05 Installation of Watering System

Shall prepare and submit watering System for the Plants. Drip Irrigation and Spray System consisting of complete PVC pipe with all necessary bends, Tees, Elbows etc., valves, stop cocks, Spray nozzles, sufficient lengths of Flexible PVC pipes to reach all area of Landscaping shall be included in the watering system. Only after approval of the Engineer, the Contractor shall commence the work.

TABLE – 1

FINISHING SCHEDULE

Building / Area	Wall (Internal)	Floor Finish	Ceiling	Roof Treatment	Wall (External)
STG Building					
Ground Floor: Maintenance Bay & Unloading Areas	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic with non-metallic hardner	Acrylic washable distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Ground floor general area	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic Flooring	Acrylic washable distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Mezzanine Floor	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic flooring	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Operating Floor					
1. Operating Area, laydown area	Acrylic washer distemper	Corborandum tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
2. General circulation and movement	Acrylic washable	Glazed vitrified ceramic tiles	Acrylic washable	--	Water proof cement based



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Building / Area	Wall (Internal)	Floor Finish	Ceiling	Roof Treatment	Wall (External)
areas	distemper		Distemper		paint
3. Heater area	Acrylic washable distemper	Heavy duty cement concrete tiles (Carborandum)	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Toilet	Dadoing for 2100 mm high + Acrylic distemper	Heavy duty ceramic tiles (Anti skid only.)	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Roof	--	--	--	Elastomeric water proofing treatment	--
Clarified Water Pump House	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic floor with non metallic floor hardener	Acrylic washable Distemper	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Cooling Water Pump House	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic floor with non metallic floor hardener	Acrylic washable Distemper	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Raw Water Pump House	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic floor with non metallic floor hardener	Acrylic washable Distemper	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Control Rooms	Acrylic emulsion paint	Glaze vitrified ceramic tiles	Aluminum Fall Ceiling	--	Water proof cement based paint
MCC Switchgear Room	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic floor with non metallic floor hardener & top finished with epoxy coating.	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Office Areas	Acrylic emulsion paint	Heavy duty Ceramic Tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 144



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Building / Area	Wall (Internal)	Floor Finish	Ceiling	Roof Treatment	Wall (External)
Cable Vaults	Acrylic Distemper	Granolithic floor with non metallic floor hardener	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Control & Switchgear Building					
Central Control Room	Acrylic emulsion paint	Anti skid Marbonite tiles	Aluminum False Ceiling	Elastomeric water proofing treatment	Water proof cement based paint
Electronic cubicle room & Computer room	Acrylic emulsion paint	Heavy duty ceramic tiles	Aluminum False Ceiling	--	Water proof cement based paint
Conference room, senior executive room	Acrylic emulsion paint	Glazed vitrified ceramic tiles	Aluminum False Ceiling	--	Water proof cement based paint
Switchgear room	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic with non-metallic floor hardner & top finished with epoxy coating.	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Battery Room	Acid & alkali tile dadoing for 2100 mm high + Chlorinated rubber based paint	Acid / alkali resistant tiles	Chlorinated rubber based paint	--	Water proof cement based paint
SWAS room	Acrylic washable distemper	Glazed vitrified ceramic tiles for dry areas. For wet areas Heat resistant, anti skid of approved brand & colour.	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	--
Office, Common areas & corridor	Acrylic emulsion paint	Heavy duty ceramic tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 145



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Building / Area	Wall (Internal)	Floor Finish	Ceiling	Roof Treatment	Wall (External)
Cable Room	Acrylic distemper	Granolithic with non-metallic floor hardener	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Toilet	Dadoing for 2100 mm high + Acrylic distemper	Heavy duty matt finish ceramic tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Lockers room	Acrylic washable distemper	Kota stone.	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	--
Pantry	Dadoing for 2100 mm high + Acrylic distemper	Heavy duty matt finish ceramic tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	--
Laboratory room	Acrylic washable distemper	Heavy duty ceramic tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	Water proof cement based paint
Records Room	Acrylic washable distemper	Kota stone.	Acrylic washable Distemper	--	--
Other Buildings					
Bunker Building	Acrylic washable distemper	Granolithic floor with non metallic floor hardener	Acrylic washable Distemper	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Chlorination Building	Chlorinated rubber based paint	Acid / Alkali resistant tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Chemical House	Acid/Alkali resistant tiles on wall up to 1500mm height & chemical resistant paint above.	Acid/Alkali resistant Tiles	Chemical resistant paint	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 146



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Building / Area	Wall (Internal)	Floor Finish	Ceiling	Roof Treatment	Wall (External)
DM Plant	Chlorinated rubber based paint	Granolithic	Chlorinated rubber based paint	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Switchyard control room building and GIS building	Acrylic emulsion paint in control room and Acrylic washable distemper in other areas.	Epoxy finish on Granolithic flooring.	Aluminum false ceiling in control room and acrylic distemper in other areas.	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Workshop	Acrylic washable distemper in Workshop area and Acrylic emulsion paint in office area.	Granolithic flooring with non metallic floor hardener in workshop area and Heavy duty ceramic tiles in office area.	Acrylic washable Distemper	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based paint
Canteen : General Area Kitchen	Dadoing for 2100mm high & Acrylic Distemper above. Dadoing for 2100mm high & Acrylic Distemper above.	Heavy Duty Ceramic Tiles Terrazo Tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper Acrylic washable Distemper	Elastomeric water proofing treatment	Granular finish Granular finish
Fire Station Building	Acrylic washable distemper	Vitrified ceramic tiles in office, dormitory area & granolithic flooring with non metallic floor hardener in parking & equipment store area.	Acrylic washable Distemper	Heavy duty water proofing as per IS:1346	Water proof cement based Paint
Service building: Ent.	Acrylic	20mm thick polished granite	Acrylic washable	Roof of service	Granular finish (Vineratex) or



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 147



DESEIN

Volume-VI(A): Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Building / Area	Wall (Internal)	Floor Finish	Ceiling	Roof Treatment	Wall (External)
Lobby, Reception, Portico, staircase & Lift Area	emulsion paint	stone	Distemper	building shall be provided with Elastomeric water proofing treatment	equivalent.
Office area	Acrylic emulsion paint	Glaze vitrified Ceramic tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper		
Administrative Building : Ent. Lobby, Reception, Portico, staircase & Lift Area	Acrylic emulsion paint	20mm thick polished granite stone	Acrylic washable Distemper	Roof of service building shall be provided with Elastomeric water proofing treatment	Granular finish (Vineratex) or equivalent.
Office area	Acrylic emulsion paint	Glaze vitrified Ceramic tiles	Acrylic washable Distemper		



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical Thermal
Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT No.3 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 148



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

CONTENT

SR NO	TITLE	PAGE NO
19	SURVEYING WORKS	2
20	EXCAVATION AND FILLING	4
21	CEMENT, CONCRETE & ALLIED WORKS	9
22	CONSTRUCTION OF SHELL BY SLIP-FORM METHOD	46
23	FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	53
24	ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	71
25	MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	80
26	ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES	82
27	WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	97
28	SWITCHYARD CIVIL WORKS	106
29	GALVANIZING	110
30	PILING	112
31	ROAD & DRAINAGE	124
32	CARPENTER	160
33	SHUTTER	166
34	MISC. METAL	171
35	WATERPROOF	177
36	ANTI-TERMITE	184
37	LEVELLING & GRADING	189



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1



19.00.00 SURVEYING WORKS

19.01.00 Site survey shall be carried out to establish the ground levels and to determine any existing structures, roads etc. The site survey shall be carried out before the commencement of the work and if required during the progress of the work. The site survey shall be carried out at a grid spacing of 5-10 meters and at every change of level of the existing ground to produce contour drawings at 0.25 meter intervals. Scale of the contour drawings shall be as directed by the Consultant. A specialized firm approved by the Consultant shall carry out the site survey.

A single grid pillar will be given by the client with coordinates in plant area. Necessary grids shall be made by EPC contractor including demarcating the structures, buildings and jungle clearance including Cutting, uprooting and removing of trees and dispose the same away from the site etc.

19.02.00 Survey points (reference points and bench marks) : The contractor shall construct adequate number of reference points and bench marks for marking the setting out lines and levels. The reference points shall consist of suitable metal plates set in 400 mm x 400 mm x 500 mm precast concrete plinth (grid pillars) and inscribed with the exact level. All levels of the benchmarks shall be related to the agreed datum. The exposed numbers, locations, co-ordinates and level of the reference points and bench marks shall be plotted on drawings and approved by the consultant prior to the commencement of the work. Survey points in solid walls shall be stainless steel plates or cast iron, fixed firmly and sufficiently deep in the walls.

19.03.00 Safeguard of survey points: The survey points shall not be removed from their position without the permission of the Consultant. If any of the survey points are damaged or lost due to any work carried out near their location, the contractor shall be responsible for replacing such survey points.

19.04.00 Surveying during the progress of work : The contractor shall assist the consultant at any time when checking survey points, setting out, checking construction items and erection parts. The contractor shall provide and arrange the following:

- i) Provision and maintenance of survey instruments and accessories.
- ii) Provision of skilled personnel, supply of all material required for the survey exposing covered survey points.
- iii) Shifting of any machinery used for construction out of the sight lines.
- iv) Stopping all drilling, blasting, driving and any other works.
- v) Causing soil vibrations and stopping during instrument observations.
- vi) Removing all obstructive accumulation of water.
- vii) Taking all necessary safety precautions.



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- viii) Furnishing any marking material requested by the Consultant in connection with control surveys.
- ix) Providing additional survey points in accordance with the consultant's instruction.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

20.00.00 EXCAVATION AND FILLING

20.01.00 The works to be provided by the bidder in respect of excavation in all types of soils including shoring, dewatering, filling around foundations and to grade, compaction of fills and approaches, protective fencing, lighting, etc. relevant to structures and locations shall be as detailed below:

- a. Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipment, tools and plants, transportation etc. required for the work.
- b. Prepare and submit working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, beams, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drains and outfall for drainage, space for temporary stacking of spoils, disposal area, fencing etc. and all other details as may be required by the Engineer.
- c. To carryout sampling and testing and submit to the Engineer, results of soil compaction tests if required by the Engineer to assess the degree of compaction.

20.02.00 All works should conform to the requirements of the latest revision of relevant ISS.

IS: 3764 : Indian Standard for Safety Code for excavation work.

IS:1200 (PartI) : Indian Standard Methods of Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering work, Part-I: Earthwork.

20.03.00 The bidder should carryout the work as per the approved drawings. All materials required for the work shall be of best commercial variety. Borrow materials for back- filling shall be excavated from approved locations and shall consist of material, free from roots, vegetation, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals free from lumps and clods. If specified, clean graded sand free from harmful and deleterious material from approved quarries, shall be used as fill material.

20.04.00 Quality Control: The bidder shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method, material and equipment used. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

- a. Lines, Levels and Grades :
 - i. Periodic surveys.
 - ii. Establishment of markers, boards etc.
- b. Back-filling :
 - i. Checking the quality of fill material
 - ii. Checking moisture content



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4



DESEI N

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

of

the backfill.

- iii. Checking the degree of compaction.

20.05.00

Excavation

- a. Setting out : The contractor should submit to the Engineer, detailed drawings of the excavation work to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per drawings and specification adding his proposals of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering sumps, beams etc. Upon Engineer's approval the contractor should set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at intervals prescribed by the Engineer. The contractor should proceed with the work after Engineer's approval. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to start of the work shall in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines , levels and grades as per drawing and subsequent corrections, if necessary, should be carried out by the contractor free of cost to the Purchaser.
- b. Clearing and Grubbing etc.: The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bush, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. and leveled up. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut, shall be approved by the Engineer and then marked. Felling of trees shall include taking out roots upto 600mm below ground level or 150mm below formation level whichever is lower. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pit-holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250 mm layers and consolidated. The trees shall be cut in suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer.
Before earthwork is started, all the spoils/ unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burned or removed from the site to approved disposal areas as specified. Useful materials, saleable timber, firewood etc. shall be the property of the Purchaser and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Excavation in all kinds of soil: The excavation in all kinds of soil including old (from demolished structures) underground RCC / CC / brick masonry shall be carried out as per the approved proposal, modified and corrected where necessary by the Engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workman like manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/ services or works and without causing hindrances to other activities in the area. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades, the work shall be checked by the Engineer thoroughly and the balance work shall be carried out carefully to avoid any over-excavation. On completion, the work shall be finally checked and approved by the Engineer. In certain cases, where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc. are expected, the Engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carryout the balance work just before the foundation work of the structure can be started.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5



- d. Disposal: The excavated soils shall be disposed of within 5 km crow fly distance from site as directed by the Engineer-in-charge in any or all the following manners:
 - i) By using it for backfilling straightway.
 - ii) By stacking it temporarily for use in backfilling at a later date during execution.
 - iii) By either spreading or spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.
 - iv) By selecting the useful material and stacking it nearly in areas designated by the Engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.
- e. Disposal of Surplus: The surplus material from excavation shall be carried away from the excavation site to designated disposal area selected by the Engineer. All goods excavated from the pits and all assorted materials of dismantled structures shall be the property of the Purchaser.

20.06.00

Back-filling

- a. The backfilling material shall consist of materials, approved by the Engineer obtained directly from nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from borrow pits from selected areas designated by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, etc. In certain locations, the Engineer may direct sand fillings. The sand should be clean, well graded and be of quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.
- b. Filling and compaction in pits and trenches around structures: As soon as the work in foundations has been accepted and measured, the space around the foundation structures in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc. and filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness; each layer being watered, rammed and properly compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Earth shall be rammed with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the Engineer. The final surface shall be trimmed and leveled to proper profile as desired by the Engineer. Since the degree of compaction depends on the moisture content of the soil, a close watch should be kept on it and corrections done to optimize the moisture content.

The backfilling shall be carried out at optimum moisture content to achieve 95% of Proctor's Maximum Dry Density.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6



- c. Plinth filling: The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness, watered and compacted with approved compaction machine or manually, if specifically permitted by the Engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted, in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished level of the filling shall be trimmed to the slopes intended to be given to the floor.
- d. Filling in trenches for water pipes and drains: Earth used for filling shall be free from salts, organic or other foreign matter. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where excavated material is mostly rock, the boulders shall be broken into pieces not bigger than 150 mm size in any direction, mixed with fine material consisting of disintegrated rock, moorum or earth as available, so as to fill up the voids as far as possible and then the mixture used for filling. Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150 mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.
- e. Filling in disposal area: Surplus material from excavation which is not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in designated disposal areas within the lead for disposal as 5 km crow fly distance from the site. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250 mm thick when loose and compacted with the help of compacting equipment. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction done to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor.
In certain cases, the Engineer may direct disposal without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining always a proper level and grade of the bench.

20.07.00 Approaches and Fencing : The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for workmen and for inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavated pits should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the plant. Sturdy and elegant fencing shall be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

20.08.00 Lighting: Full scale area lighting should be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the Engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the filling.

20.09.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

- a. Excavation: On „completion of excavation, the dimensions of the pits shall be checked as per the drawings. After the pits are completely dewatered, the



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

work shall be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations filled back to required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary concrete of M10 proportion and/ or richer and/ or by compacted earth, as directed by the Engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good while carrying out the back-filling. The excavation work shall be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all temporary approaches encroaching inside the required dimension of the excavation have been removed.

- b. Back-filling: The degree of compaction required shall be as per IS standards and the actual method of measuring the compaction achieved shall be as decided by the Engineer. The work of back-filling shall be accepted after the Engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 8



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

21.00.00 CEMENT, CONCRETE & ALLIED WORKS

- 21.01.00**
- a. This part covers the requirements for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in structures at all locations, cast-in-situ or precast, including all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. The special requirements of structures covered in latest IS:456 should also be complied with.
 - b. The works to be provided by Contractor:
 - i) Furnish all labour, supervision services including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plant, transportation etc. required for the work.
 - ii) Prepare progressively detailed drawings and bar bending schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.
 - iii) Submit shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedment, hangers, openings, frames etc.
 - iv) Submit detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers etc. required for installation of various embedment like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, joint seals, hangers, openings, frames etc.
 - v) Submit detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work e.g. material handling, concrete mixing, placement of concrete, compaction, curing, services, approaches etc.
 - vi) Design and submit concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.
 - vii) Provide all incidental items necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings, specifications and schedule of Items.
 - ix) Supply of specialized materials as directed by the Engineer with a guarantee in approved performa for satisfactory performance.
 - x) Furnish samples and submit for approval the results of various properties of the following materials :
 - a. The various ingredients of concrete including concrete
 - b. Embedments.
 - c. Joint seals

21.02.00 AFTER AWARD OF WORK ACTIVITIES

The following information and data including samples where necessary shall be submitted by the bidder progressively during the execution of contract:



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 9



a) **Programme of execution and Requirement of Materials.**

Within 15 days of the award of contract ,the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work giving month wise requirements of materials , particularly mentioning in details the materials which are to be supplied by the Owner and for the procurement of which the help of the Owner is required as per the terms and conditions of the contract.

The master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the engineer depending on the emergency of the work.

b) **Samples**

Materials supplied by the Contractor have to be tested for physical, chemical and other properties in the reputed labs at their cost. If found unsuitable, the same shall be removed from the site. Samples of the following materials & any other materials proposed to be used, shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer in Charge, in sufficient quantities free of cost for approval. Approved samples will be preserved by the Engineer in Charge for future reference. The approval of the Engineer in Charge shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities :-

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Cement.
- iii) Reinforcement.
- iv) Admixtures.
- v) Plywood for formwork.
- vi) Embedded & anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer in Charge.
- vii) Joint sealing strips and other waterproofing materials.
- viii) Joint filling compounds.
- ix) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.

c) **Design mix**

Design mix as per the specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates & cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S. is to be submitted to the Engineer in Charge for his approval before it can be used on the works.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0



- a. Detailed drawings & designs of formworks to be used.
- b. Detailed drawings for templates & temporary supports for embedments.
- c. Test reports for cement, reinforcement steel and formwork including inspection reports.
- d. Any other data as per specification.

d) Conformity with Design

The contractor should prepare check lists in approved performa which will be known as “Pour Cards” listing out all items of work involved. The contractor should inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help & assistance to the Engineer for checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings & specifications, the Engineer will give written permission allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the contractor; deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information should be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. These sheets, termed as “Progress Cards” shall be prepared by the contractor on approved performa. The Pour Cards alongwith accompaniments shall be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of mix designs developed by the contractor as per the I.S. specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete shall be to Engineer’s approval.

21.03.00 Materials to be Used / Supplied by Contractor

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

a) Cement

Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) Grade 43 shall be used for all structures.

For mix design, water cement ratio would not exceed 0.45. Chloride free sulphonated melamine based super plasticizer conforming to IS:9103 shall be added as per mix design and manufacturer’s instructions to improve workability.

b) Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm & 150 mm shall be termed as Coarse Aggregate. Only Coarse Aggregate from approved quarries & conforming to IS: 383 shall be allowed to be used on the works. Aggregates shall be washed to make it free



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1



from deleterious materials, if necessary.

c) **Fine Aggregate**

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 is termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification shall be allowed to be used on works.

In certain cases crushed stone sand may be added to natural sand in order to achieve the required grading with prior approval of the Owner.

Crushed stone sand alone may be used only with the prior approval of the Engineer for filling and PCC works only.

d) **Water**

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts and other impurities. Normally potable water is found to be suitable. Generally, IS: 3550 shall be followed for routine tests. In case of doubt, the acceptance test for water shall be as per IS: 3025 and Table-I of IS: 456.

f) **Admixture**

Only admixtures of approved quality shall be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer in Charge. The admixture shall conform to IS: 9103.

g) **Reinforcement**

The reinforcement used shall be cold worked steel high strength deformed bars of grade Fe 415/Fe 500 conforming to IS:1786- latest.

21.04.00 Storage of Materials

a) All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately. The contractor shall maintain up-to-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

b) Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated ware-house at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter. Sufficient space of storage with open passages should be arranged between stacks. Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks arranged in the order



of their receipts at site. Sub standards or partly set cement shall not be used; and shall be removed from the site, as soon as it is detected.

- c) Aggregates shall be stored on planks or on steel plates or on concrete or masonry surface. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulk-heads or in stockpiles stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the edges of the stockpiles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine & coarse aggregate shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths
- d) Reinforcing shall be stored consignment –wise and size wise off the ground & under cover. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease and distortions.

The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

21.05.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and material to assure compliance with spec requirements and submit to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work :-

- a) Admixture : Type, quantity, physical and chemical properties that affect strength, workability and durability of concrete. For air entraining admixtures, doses to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
- b) Aggregates : Physical, chemical, mineralogical qualities, grading moisture contents and impurities.
- c) Water : Impurities test.
- d) Cement : Test to satisfy relevant IS: Specification
- e) Form work : Material shape, dimension, lines, elevation, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring & coating.
- f) Reinforcement : Shape, Dimension, Length of splices, clearances ties and supports. Quality & requirement of welded splices. Material test and certificates to satisfy relevant IS: Specification.
- g) Grade of concrete : Usage & Mixdesign. Testing of all



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 13



DESEI N

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- h) Batching & Mixing : properties.
Types & capacities of Plant, concrete mixtures and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints : Location of joints, water stops and filler quality and materials. Dimension of joints, shape of joints material and splices.
- j) Embedments & anchorage items : Material, shape, location and setting.
- k) Placing : Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application mortar, slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joints and type of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction : Number of vibrators, their prime movers, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameters and weight of vibrators, duration of vibrator, hands spreading and rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base : Lines, elevation and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete finishes : Repair of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming special finishes.
- o) Curing : Methods and length of time.

21.06.00 Concrete Mix Requirements

Concrete mix requirements shall be in accordance with IS:456 and as supplemented and modified herein or by other best possible standards.

- a) Washing & Screening of coarse and fine aggregates shall be carried out to remove fines, dirt and other deleterious material.
- b) Admixture: All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions. Admixtures shall be used in accordance with IS:456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or an and aid to control quality. The Engineer reserves the right to order for laboratory test or use test data or



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 4



other satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as desired by the Engineer.

c) Concrete grades to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawings or as per the Engineer's instructions. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS:3370 shall be followed.

d) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete shall be made either with preliminary test by designing the concrete mix ["Design Mix Concrete "] or without preliminary test adopting nominal concrete mix. Design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works while nominal mix concrete, as per IS:456, may be used as shown on drawings and approved by the Engineer. In all cases, the proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS:456 and its adequacy after obtaining Engineer's approval.

e) **Mix Design Concrete**

Concrete mixes shall be designed by the contractor to achieve the strength, durability and workability economically with various ingredients. In general the design will keep in view the following considerations :

- i) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- ii) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- iii) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- iv) Chemical admixtures may be used to modify the rate of hardening and improve workability.
- v) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all conditions, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destructive agencies which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- vi) Concrete Mix Design and Strength requirements

Concrete mix design shall be as per IS: 10262 and SP: 23. The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland cement or Portland slag cement is used shall be as per Table-2 of IS: 456. All other relevant clauses of IS: 456 shall also apply.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 5



f) **Minimum cement content**

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as shown below:

TABLE – I
MINIMUM CEMENT CONTENT & MAX. W / C RATIO SPECIFIED
FOR
DIFFERENT GRADES OF CONCRETE

Sl no	Class	Conc Grade	Min cement content (kg/cum)	Water, Cement ratio	Slump (mm)
1	Plain concrete used for lean concrete.	M 10	-	-	-
2	Backfill	M 15	250	0.5	-
3	Pavement around buildings, Base plate encasement, etc.	M 20	320	0.55	80+/-20
4	Precast concrete	M 25	365	0.50	Do
5	a) Reinforced concrete for structural work in foundation & superstructure	M 30	365 - 400	0.45	Do
	b) Reinforced concrete for Water retaining structure (not in contact with sea water)	M 30	365 - 400	0.45	Do
6	TG top deck, Chimney shell & structures coming in contact of sea water.	M 35	365-400	0.45	Do
7	Natural draft Cooling Tower	M 40	365-400	0.40	Do

The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

g) **Water-Cement Ratio**

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on

- i) The requirement of strength.
- ii) The requirement of durability.

i) **Strength Requirements of Concrete Mix**

In case of 'Design Mix Concrete', the water-cement ratio of such value as to give



acceptable test results as per IS: 456 will be selected by trial and error. The values of water- cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-9 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criteria for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

ii) Durability

Tables 4 of IS:456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criterion, the former shall be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of Impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer / super- plasticizer.

h) Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedment's and to give the required surface finish shall depend on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The limits of consistency for various types of structures as per Table – I With the permission of the Engineer. For any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests. Alternatively where facilities exist or if required by the Engineer, the compacting factor test in accordance with IS: 1199 and Clause 7 of IS: 456 shall be carried out.

i) Size of Coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 17



unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

Reinforced concrete except foundation
mm - 20

Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced concrete foundations
mm - 40

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm.

In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal

j) **Mixing of Concrete**

Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer for unimportant works & in small quantities. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for atleast one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued for uniform distribution of the materials with uniform mass in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 minutes and at least 40 revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as needed. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.

Controlled concrete only in batching plant shall be used for power house column foundation, TG, boiler foundation, ID, FD, PA, BFP foundations, chimney cooling tower & other important structure.

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time, the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Purchaser to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site. Only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 8



specified in IS: 1791 should be allowed to be employed. Batching Plant where used shall conform to IS: 4925.

Hand mixing if permitted shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the Purchaser.

Crushed ice shall be used in concrete mixing water so as to maintain temperature in the concrete in the top decks of the machine foundations. Arrangements for standby weight batching plant and equipment shall also be made available by the contractor for continuous pour of concrete.

k) **Conveying Concrete**

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means, concrete shall be placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way preventing segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design should be used. If, inspite of all precautions, segregation does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly remixed before placement. During very hot weather, concrete shall be transported in deep container to reduce the rate of loss of water by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container should be covered. Conveying equipment for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipment shall be kept free from set concrete.

l) **Placing and Compacting of Concrete**

- i) Relevant I.S. Code should be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. Concrete shall be placed against the surfaces of formwork or construction joint in concrete or masonry. The surface against which concrete is placed shall be cleaned thoroughly. Old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. shall be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure.

Concrete shall be placed in the formwork by approved means, and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation.

- ii) Construction joint shall be kept moist for atleast 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete shall be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution shall be adopted. Formwork shall be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality



just prior to placement.

- iii) 12 mm thick mortar with less w/c ratio as that of the concrete being placed and cement slurry shall be spread thoroughly on the construction joint just prior to placement of concrete. The concrete shall be spread, and thoroughly compacted without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS. In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement of other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators, the contractor should employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor should employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing and consolidation of concrete.
- iv) The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed; and fresh concrete is placed always against green, plastic and workable concrete. No concrete shall be placed in open during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open should be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.
- v) Slabs, beams and similar members shall be poured in one operation. Moulding, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as per the drawings. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as per drawings. In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement. Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be disturbed.

21.07.00

a) Construction Joints

Concrete structure shall be completed by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete at certain predetermined stages. These joints shall be formed as per drawings. Vertical construction joints shall be made with rigid



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 0



stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. For water retaining structures and leak proof buildings suitable and approved water stops shall be installed at the construction joints as per clause 12.4 of IS:456. Where the location of the joints are not specified, it shall be in accordance with the following :-

- i) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- ii) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span.
- iii) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- iv) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- v) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.

b) Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints. If however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it :-

- i) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete should be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible, and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.
- ii) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface shall be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, shall be placed on the cold joint, fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint shall be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- iii) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remolded and mortar or slurry does not rise inspite of extensive vibration, the



joint shall be left to harden for atleast 12 to 24 hrs. It shall then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as indicated above.

c) Expansion And Isolation Joints

i) Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as shown on the drawings with materials and types of joints as specified. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as specified on the drawings. All materials should be procured from reliable manufacturers to the approval of the Engineer. Test certificates for the materials should be furnished. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval from concerned engineer of the method of forming the joints should be obtained.

ii) Duraboard HD or its equivalent of approved manufacturer shall be used as filler for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer.

Commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulation can also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material should be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installation shall be similar to that recommended by the manufacturer for fixing on walls. A coat of bitumen paint shall be applied on the board against which concrete is placed.

iii) Joint sealing strips shall be provided at the construction, expansion and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. General strips shall be of PVC or otherwise as specified. Sealing strips shall not have any longitudinal joint; and shall be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material shall be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations. The contractor should supply all labour and materials for installation including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. The joints in rubber seals shall be vulcanised as needed.



- iv) The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100mm. The actual size and shape shall be as shown in drawings. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tarring, abrasion and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties shall generally be as follows:
- i) Specific Gravity : 1.3 to 1.35
 - ii) Shore Hardness : 60A to 80A
 - iii) Tensile Strength : 10 to 15 N/Sq.mm
 - iv) Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature : 70 Deg.C
 - v) Ultimate Elongation : Not less than 275%
 - vi) Bitumen Compound: When directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per Manufacturer's recommendation. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.
 - vii) Isolation Joints: Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete, to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.
 - viii) Rubber Pad: Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 kg/cum, shore hardness – 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.
 - viii) All foundation structures in contact with soil shall be coated with two coats of Bituminous coating.

21.08.00

Repairs, Finishes and Treatment of Concrete Surfaces

- a) Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, should



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 3



be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing and consolidation by experienced workmen.

- b) Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and form work, poor workmanship and protection shall not be accepted and shall be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the contractor's cost. All concrete work shall be inspected by the contractor immediately after the forms are removed and he should promptly report of occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works should be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer. Generally, repair work shall consist of any or all of the following operations :

- i) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- ii) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth and shape.
- iii) Cleaning of reinforcement and embedments.
- iv) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.
- v) Installing additional reinforcement/ welded mesh fabric.
- vi) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- vii) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- viii) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- ix) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.

c) Finishing Unformed Surface

The requirement of finishes of formed surfaces are specified hereunder separately. The contractor should include for concrete, the provision of normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below :

- i) Floor: For non-integral floor finish, the surface of reinforcement concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. The surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.



For monolithic finish, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type; and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling should then started after the moisture film & shine disappeared from the surface; and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done should flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples and trowel marks. A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water should be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface. To provide a better grip, the floor should be marked in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

ii) Beams, Columns & Walls: If on any other concrete structure, it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brick- work or other allied works are to be built, the contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop.

d) Protection and Curing of concrete: Newly placed concrete shall be protected from rain, sun and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days. Steps shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water shall be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the contractor.

The contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. In case any lapse on the part of the contractor is noticed, the Engineer will inform the contractor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the contractor within 3 hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the contractor.

21.09.00

a) **Reinforcement**

The reinforcement used shall be cold worked steel high strength deformed



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 5



bars of grade Fe 415/ Fe 500 conforming to IS:1786 – latest.

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

b) **Bar Bending Schedules**

The contractor shall submit to the Engineer bar bending schedules with working drawings showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the contractor. Upon receipt of the Engineer's final approval of the bar bending schedule and drawings, the contractor shall submit the final drawings with one reproducible print after incorporating necessary modifications or corrections, for final record and distribution. Approval of such detailed drawings shall not relieve the contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contractor.

c) **Bending**

Reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS:2502. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding to the approved bar bending schedules which shall be rechecked by the contractor before any bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Re-bending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent.

d) **Placing in position**

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings. Bars at crossing points, shall be securely tied together by # 20G annealed soft iron PVC coated wire or by tack welding in case of bar larger than 25 mm dia. binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained with FBEC spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases, he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

e) **Welding**

Normal bond laps in reinforcement should be placed by lap or butt welding reinforcement bars. The work should be done with suitable safe guards as per



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 6



IS for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. Welded mesh fabrics to IS:566 shall also be as per drawings.

f) **Control**

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be as per IS: 456. If the bars in a lap are not of the same diameter, the smaller will guide the lap length. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position do not have to bear extra load and get disturbed.

The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1part cement to 2 parts sand by volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

g) **Cold Weather Concreting**

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 4.5 Deg.C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirements of clause 13 of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

h) **Hot Weather Concreting**

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38oC while placing.

21.10.00 Form Work

a) The contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centering. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings. Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centering shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel.

b) The centering shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 7



horizontally and diagonally. Rakes shall be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel or concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/ slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

- c) The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are plumb and true and thoroughly cross braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centering shall be crowned not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 meters span. Bevelled forms 25 mm x 25 mm shall be fixed in the form-work at all corners to provide chambering of the finished concrete edges. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base of vertical forms and at other places as necessary. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

d) Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, saw dust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/ or water jet along with wire brushes, brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork.



e) Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork. Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

f) Inspection of Forms

Casting of concrete shall start only after the formwork inspection and approval by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 days after the approval of the formwork; and during this period, the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

g) Removal of Forms

Before removing any formwork, the contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if he so desires. The contractor shall record the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work; and the date on which the formwork is removed there from. The contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork; and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him. Forms for various types of structural components shall not be removed before the minimum periods as detailed below:

SCHEDULE OF REMOVAL OF FORM

Part of Structure	Ordinary Portland Cement Concrete				Rapid Hardening Portland Cement Concrete			
	Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)				Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)			
	Above 40°C	40°C to 20°C	20°C to 5°C	Below 5°C	Above 40°C	40°C to 20°C	20°C to 5°C	Below 5°C
	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days
a) Columns & Walls	2	1	1	Do not remove forms until	1	1	1	Do not remove forms
b) Beam sides	3	2	3		2	1	1	



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 29



DESEI N

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

c) Slabs, 125 mm	10	7	8	site cured test specimen develop atleast 50% of the specified 28 days strength	7	4	5	until site cured test specimen develop atleast 50% of the specified 28 days strength
d) Slabs over 125 mm thick and soffit of minor beams	18	14	16		12	8	9	
e) Soffit of main beams	24	21	22		14	10	12	

Wherever exposed surfaces of concrete can be effectively sealed to prevent loss of water, the periods specified for temperature above 40oC can be reduced to those of the temperature range of 20oC to 40oC.

Construction joints in beams shall be located at the middle of span. In such cases, however, entire span of beam shall have to be kept supported by formwork till its removal for the portion of beam, cast at a later date.

h) Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances :-

- i) Sectional dimension - ± 5 mm
- ii) Plumb - 1 in 1000 of height
- iii) Levels - ± 3 mm before any deflection place has taken

The above tolerance shall be for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface, and should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible. Any error, within the above tolerance limits if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

i) Re-use of Forms

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used / re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

j) Generally, the “ordinary” class formwork shall be used in places where



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 0



ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/ or approved good quality partially seasoned timber. Plywood formwork shall be used in exposed surfaces, where a specially good finish is required and shall

be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the “ordinary” class, if it is still in good condition. Ornamental formwork shall be used where ornamental and curved surfaces are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timber or plywood, which can be shaped correctly. The contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings.

21.11.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers / Conduits / Pipe and Other Misc.Embedded Fixtures

The contractor shall build into concrete work all the items as noted below; and shall embed them partly or fully as directed and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant IS and of approved manufacture to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials shall be painted with one coat of approved anti-corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surfaces of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line. Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as required items to be embedded shall be as follows:

- i) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frames around openings, manhole covers, Frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- ii) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- iii) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work
- iv) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work. v) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- vi) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.
- vii) Convextra-GP2, Sikka grout or equivalent grouting material shall be used as per manufacturer’s specification.



Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instructions of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the contractor.

21.12.00 Precast Concrete

The precast concrete shall be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard which shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. It shall be paved with concrete or masonry as needed; and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Casing shall be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard, lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 days of curing. The moulds shall be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal.

Lifting hooks as necessary shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection. Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

21.13.00 Sampling and Testing

The contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing as per IS for the following items:

a) Cement

Representative samples shall be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer / supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per IS:269. Soundness Tests shall also be carried out as required. No cement from a particular consignment / batch shall be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 days and 7 days test results for compressive strength are known. These tests shall be of great importance as their results shall have bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise.

b) Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests of aggregates as required as per IS:2386 Parts-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be as per the relevant IS.

c) Water



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 2



Water for concrete works shall be tested as per IS: 3550 by the contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The final acceptance criteria in case of doubt shall be as per IS: 3025 & IS: 456.

d) Admixture

Air Entraining Agents (AEA): Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-à-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete shall be established by the contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After than, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the contractor should check up, the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results. Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures which may be required to be added shall be carried out by the contractor.

e) Concrete

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be as per IS:516 and IS:1199 with the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed apart from other tests as per IS:516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to clause 15 of IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests and / or compacting factor tests in accordance with IS:1199 and as per clause 7.3.7(f) above shall be carried out by the contractor every 2 hours. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with clause 16 of IS:456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement shall be done as per specification by the contractor. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

f) Concrete for Equipment or Steel Structures Foundations

Concrete for equipment foundation, whether principal or auxiliary, shall be poured continuously so that the structure becomes monolithic, particular care being exercised to see that the base slabs, if any, are of compact impervious construction. Tunnels, passages apertures and so forth shall be provided in accordance with the drawings for the installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, pipes or cables. The top elevation of the equipment foundations or parts shall be accurately cast to 20/50 mm (or more as may be specified on the drawings) above the level required for grouting and it shall be pneumatically chiseled of and well roughened just prior to the erection of the equipment concerned. All embedded anchor bolts or bolt sleeves shall be accurately and firmly set with the aid of approved templates, steel supports



and / or other accessories. For holding the embedded bolts or sleeves in the correct position during concreting, template shall have to be of steel of suitable section approved by the Engineer in Charge. Two (2) sets of templates shall have to be provided, one to hold the bottom and the other the top of the bolts or sleeves. The bottom template shall be securely and rigidly fixed by providing anchorage arrangement and by welding to the lowest part of the steel reinforcement and other structural supports. The top templates shall be securely fixed by tying with guy wires and turn buckle arrangement to firm and rigid adjoining structures and stagings.

Bolt pockets, where required, shall be cast with wooden taper wedges. These shall be withdrawn at an appropriate time when the concrete has set, the pockets cleaned roughened and then covered or blocked thoroughly to prevent debris getting into these. The exposed portions of bolts and embedded parts shall be kept well greased and adequately protected from damage throughout construction. Any damages found shall have to be corrected at the contractor cost. The Purchaser shall have the right to use the foundations, pads, piers, slabs, floors and all concrete work as needed for other works or equipment erected prior to its "Taking over".

21.14.00 Acceptance Criteria

- a) Standard deviation shall be based on test results; and determination of standard deviation shall conform to clause 14.5 of IS:456. The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to clause 15 of IS:456. Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to clause 16 of IS:456.
- b) **Load Test**
 - i) Load tests of structural members as required, when the strength of test specimen results fall below the required strength, as per „Load Test on Parts of Structures”, clause 17.6 of IS:456. If load testing is decided by the Engineer, the member under consideration shall be subjected to a test load equal to 1.25 (one and a quarter) times the specified live load used for design and this load shall be maintained for a period of 24 (twenty four) hours before removal. The detailed procedure of the test shall be decided by the Engineer. Load tests shall not be made until the structure is at least 56 days old.
 - ii) If the member shows evident failure, such changes as necessary to make the structure adequately strong, shall be made by the contractor, if permitted under Statutory Regulations to the discretion of the Engineer, the structure under test or a portion thereof may be retained as such without any modification by derating its load bearing capacity, provided the design criteria allows such derating.
 - iii) A reinforced concrete beam, floor or roof shall be deemed to have passed the test, if the maximum deflection at the end of 24 hours does not exceed the deflection given in clause 17.6 of IS: 456. If a portion of the structure is



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 4



found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as specified. If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items and or other adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

21.15.00

Tolerances

The permissible tolerances are as follows :-

- a) Tolerances for RC buildings
- b) Variation from the plumb
- c) In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises 5mm per 2.5m but not more than 25mm.
- d) For exposed corner columns and other conspicuous lines:

In any bay upto 5m	=	5mm
In 10m or more	=	10mm
- e) Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:
 - i. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits and in arises:

In 2.5m	=	5mm
In any bay upto 5m	=	8mm
In 10m or more	=	15mm
 - ii. For exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines:

In any bay upto 5m	=	5mm
In 10m or more	=	10mm
 - i. Variation of the linear buildings lines from established position in plan and related position in plan and related position of columns, walls and partitions.

In any bay upto 5m	=	10mm



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 5



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

In 10m or more = 10mm

ii. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, openings in walls and floors = 5mm
(Except in the case of and for anchor bolts.)

iii. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams the thickness of slabs and walls:-

Minus = 5mm
Plus = 10mm

f) Footings

g) Misplacement or eccentricity

2% of footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 50mm

h) Reduction in thickness

Minus = 5% of specified thickness subject to a maximum of 50mm

i) Variation in steps

In a flight of stairs

Rise = 3mm

Tread = 5mm

In consecutive steps

Rise = 1.5mm

Tread = 3mm

j) Tolerances in other concrete structures

i) Variation of the constructed linear outline from established position in plan.

In 5 m = 10mm
In 10m or more = 15mm



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 6



- ii. Variations of dimensions to individual structure features from established positions:
- | | | |
|------------------------|---|------|
| In 20m or more | = | 25mm |
| In buried construction | = | 50mm |
- iii. Variation from plumb, from specified batter or from curved surfaces of all structures:
- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| In 2.5 m | = | 10mm |
| In 5m | = | 15mm |
| In 10m or more | = | 25mm |
| In buried – construction | = | Twice the above amounts |
- iv. Variation from level or grade indicated on drawings in slab, beams, soffits, horizontal grooves and visible arises:
- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| In 2.5 m | = | 5mm |
| In 7.5m | = | 10mm |
| In buried – construction | = | Twice the above amounts |
- v. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns, beams, buttresses, piers and similar members:
- | | | |
|-------|---|------|
| Minus | = | 5mm |
| Plus | = | 10mm |
- vi. Variation in the thickness of slabs, walls, arch section and similar members:
- | | | |
|-------|---|------|
| Minus | = | 5mm |
| Plus | = | 10mm |
- vii. Misplacement of eccentricity:
2% of footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 50mm.
- viii. Reduction in thickness:

5% of specified thickness subject to a maximum of 50mm.



Tolerance in other types of structures shall generally conform to those given in clause 2.4 or recommended practice for concrete formwork (ACI347).

ix. Tolerance in fixing anchor bolts shall be as follows:

(i) Anchor bolts without sleeves +1.5mm in plan.

(ii) Anchor bolts with sleeves +5.0mm in elevation.

a) For bolts upto and including 25mm dia +mm in all directions.

b) For bolts 32mm dia and above +3mm in all directions.

(iii) Embedded parts +5mm in all directions.

21.16.00 Special Conditions For Construction of TG Foundation

a) Scope

i) The work to be performed under this contract consists of providing all materials except those supplied by the Purchaser, shuttering, staging, inserts, construction equipment, labour and all incidental items not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the proper completion of the work, all in the strict accordance with the drawings, schedules and specifications and including revisions and amendments thereto and such detailed drawings as may be provided by the Consultant, during the execution of the work.

ii) It is not the intent to specify completely herein all the details of designs and construction of the structure. However, the structure shall conform in all respects to high standards of Engineering, design and workmanship and be capable of performing in continuous commercial operation upto contractors guarantee in the manner acceptable to the Purchaser / Consultant who will interpret the meaning of drawings and specifications and shall have the power to reject any work or materials which in his judgment are not in full accordance therewith.

b) Form Work

i) All forms shall be abundantly wetted on both sides before concrete is poured. The date of removing forms for each individual stage of construction shall be fixed by the Purchaser / Consultant.

ii) The minimum period for striking of formwork shall be as follows:-



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 8



- Vertical sides of beams and pedestals -7 days
- Bottom of beams / slabs -28 days

However, the vertical faces shall be loosened after 24 hours of completion of concreting the supports.

- iii) Concrete surface shall not normally be patched or otherwise treated after the removal of forms. Where the surfaces exposed on stripping is not of a satisfactory nature, owing to the contractors failure to take necessary precaution before, during or after the concrete placing, such surfaces shall be worked and finished in accordance with the instructions of the Purchaser / Consultant at the cost of the contractor. The pores shall be filled in with a neat solution of cement and water applied by brush and when dry the surface shall be rubbed down with carborundum stone. The cost of the above treatment shall be deemed to be included in the unit rate entered by Contractor. The top surface of the T.G. deck shall be float-finished, unless otherwise specified to the required levels. There must be no surface grouting or treating which might draw the “fines” to the top. All shuttered surfaces shall be left as they strip without removing boards or panel markings.

Any serious honey combing will render the concrete work liable to rejection and cutting out and re-concreting wholly or partly as the Engineer in Charge directs. All costs involved in repairing defect shall be borne by the Contractor.

- iv) The arrangement and method for movement of workers during TG construction to various levels of the TG foundations shall be submitted well in the advance to the Engineer-in-Charge for his approval far taking up the work.
- v) In addition to the above paras the contractor shall also satisfy all other requirements for formwork mentioned in elsewhere in the specification.

c) Staging

- i) The entire staging for supporting the formwork, walkways and platforms for placing concreting equipments such as vibrators, etc., shall be of structural steel. The staging shall be designed for the worst combination of loading as specified hereinafter.
- ii) The Contractor shall submit 6 copies of design calculations and drawing to prove adequacy of the staging for approval of the consultant. On receipt of final approval, the contractor shall supply 20 copies of approved drawings for distribution.



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- iii) The staging shall be so designed that no load from platforms are passed on to the formwork at the top.
- iv) All platforms, walkways etc. shall be clear of the formwork and at least 200 mm above it. The width of platforms and walkways shall be at least 1.2 metres for easy movement of labour both ways.
- v) The platforms shall be of planks or bamboo mats (clamped with steel strips suitably stiffened to avoid springing).
- vi) The form work and staging shall be designed for a live load of 1000 Kg/m².
- vii) Unit weight of green concrete shall be considered as 2500kg/m³ for design of form work and staging.
- viii) The staging shall be braced in both the directions.
- ix) The staging shall be supported on rigid surfaces at ground level.
- x) The staging shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent any distortion in the form work.

d) Special Precautions

- i) The contractor shall take all precautions to ensure concreting of TG Raft, columns and TG Deck in one pour each. Concreting shall be continuous and no break in concreting shall be permitted.
- ii) The Contractor shall prepare a scheme for concreting giving details of number of mixers, labour, vibrators, pouring schedule and obtain prior approval of the same from the Engineer-in-Charge before starting of concreting.
- iii) The Contractor shall ensure that at no time the temperature of the green concrete exceeds 38 degree C by taking proper precautions. If required, ice shall be added to control the temperature at no additional cost to the Purchaser.
- vi) Approved “Retarders” shall be used by the contractor in the proportions specified by the manufacturer for total concreting work of the TG foundation. The cost of the admixture shall be included in unit rates quoted by the Bidders.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 0



e) Test for Soundness of Concrete

- i) After completion of the construction of TG foundations and all major machine foundation like BFP,FANS, MILLS etc, the contractor shall get the Deck and column tested for soundness of concrete by “ultrasonic wave – non – destructive test method” from reputed research institutions like “SERC-CHENNAI” “CWPRI – POONA”, at no extra cost to the Purchaser.
- ii) If the test report calls for any rectification in the concrete works by way of pressure grouting or otherwise, the same shall be carried out by the contractor at no additional cost to the Purchaser to the satisfaction of the Purchaser / Consultant
- iii) If require, any additional test to establish the adequacy of the rectification works carried out shall be done by the contractor at no extra cost to the Purchaser

f) List of Codes and Standards

All work under this specification shall conform to the latest revisions of Indian Standard specifications and Codes of Practice:

- IS : 216 - Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
- IS : 226 - Indian Standard Specification for Structural Steel [Standard quality]
- IS : 269 - Indian Standard Specification for Ordinary, and Low Heat Portland Cement
- IS : 383 - Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
- IS : 432 - Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
- IS : 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement and Reinforced Concrete
- IS : 456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
- IS : 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 1



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

IS : 1139	-	Indian Standard Specification for Hot Rolled Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel and High Yield Strength Steel Deformed Bars for concrete Reinforcement
IS : 1199	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
IS : 1200	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of measurement Cement Concrete Works. Part-II
IS : 1200	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Measurement of Part-V Formwork.
IS : 1332	-	Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing.
IS : 1489	-	Indian Standard Specification for Portland – Pozzolona Cement
IS : 1566	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
IS : 1609	-	Code of Practice for Laying Damp proof Treatment using Bitumen felts
IS : 1786	-	Indian Standard Specification for Cold-twisted Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
IS : 1791	-	Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers
IS: 2210	-	Indian Standard Specification FOR Design of Reinforced Concrete Shell Structures and Folded Plates.
IS : 2386	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete – Part-I to VIII
IS : 2502	-	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for concrete reinforcement
IS : 2505	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type
IS: 2506	-	Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 2



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

IS : 2514	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables
IS : 2722	-	Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing weigh Batchers for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)
IS : 2770	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete.
IS : 3025	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry.
IS : 3201	-	Indian Standard Specification for Design and for construction of Precast Concrete Trusses.
IS : 3370	-	Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids.
IS : 3550	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry.
IS : 3558	-	Code of Practice for use of Immersion Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
IS : 3590	-	Indian Standard Specification for Load Bearing Light Weight Concrete Blocks.
IS : 3696	-	Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders
IS : 3812	-	Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for use as Admixture for Concrete.
IS : 4031	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement.
IS : 4082	-	Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site.
IS : 4634	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes.
IS : 4656	-	Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 3



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

IS : 4925	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant.
IS : 4926	-	Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete.
IS : 4990	-	Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work.
IS : 4995	-	Indian Standard Specification for Design of Part-I&II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials.
IS : 5512	-	Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement and Pozzolanic Materials.
IS : 5513	-	Indian Standard Specification for Vicat Apparatus.
IS : 5515	-	Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.
IS : 5751	-	Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks.
IS : 5816	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile Strength of Concrete Cylinders.
IS : 5891	-	Indian Standard Specification for Hand Operated Concrete Mixers.
IS : 6452	-	Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use.
IS : 6909	-	Indian Standard Specification for Supersulphated Cement.
IS : 6923	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.
IS : 6925	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.
IS : 7242	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 4



DESEI N

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

IS : 7246	-	Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
IS : 7251	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.
IS : 7320	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.
IS : 7861 Part-I&II	-	Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice for Extreme Weather Concreting
IS : 7969	-	Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.
IS : 8041E	-	Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland Cement.
IS : 8112	-	Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.
IS : 8142	-	Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of Concrete by Penetration Resistance.
IS : 8989	-	Safety Code for erection of Concrete Framed Structures.
IS : 9013	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing and Determining Compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.
IS : 9077	-	Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Rails in RB and RCC Construction.
IS : 9103	-	Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 5



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

22.00.00 CONSTRUCTION OF SHELL BY SLIP-FORM METHOD

22.01.00 Shell construction has to be done by slip form shuttering technique. Type of slip form proposed should be indicated in the offer with sketches, drawings and construction statement as explained hereinafter. Number, type and capacities of jacks, the control system and achievable rate of progress in mm/hour should also be indicated. The chosen scheme shall be of a past proven design. A certified performance record of the scheme should be submitted with the offer to guarantee workability of the scheme both from execution time and safety point of view.

22.02.00 The Contractor should furnish a brief but comprehensive statement indicating the planning & programme and method of work to be followed, for the approval of Purchaser at the time of submitting tender. This statement shall include the following items:

- i) Type and description of slip-form equipment and its accessories
- ii) Design of scaffolding and staging
- iii) Description of materials including admixtures to be used for construction.
- iv) Manpower planning, construction spaces required, standby arrangement.
- v) Rate of slip-forming
- vi) Proposed workability requirement of concrete and type of cement and admixture to be used
- vii) Quality assurance programme
- viii) Method of transportation of material
- ix) Method of curing and rectification of defects
- x) Planned interruption, if proposed, and activities during planned interruption. Treatment of construction joint.
- xi) Contingency solution for unplanned interruption
- xii) Time of completion

22.03.00 While selecting the Contractor, due consideration will be given to the merit of the above mentioned statement proposed by the Contractor and minimum time of completion, apart from his past experience in such types of work as also technical and



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 6



financial resources of the Contractor.

22.04.00

Notwithstanding what have been specified in earlier clauses, following guide lines are being presented which should be kept in view by intending Contractor, while quoting for slip form method of construction.

- a) Care to be taken to prevent dragging of concrete along with upward movement of the shuttering. For this purpose following steps are advisable.
 - i) Shutter plates have to be smooth and should be thoroughly Before fixing them in position all the surfaces which will be in contact with concrete to have a coat of epoxy paint.
 - ii) In areas where concrete thickness is 750 mm or more rate of should be such that minimum slipping of shuttering is 100 mm hour.
 - iii) Mix design should be so done that it will be self-lubricant at contact face of shutter and concrete and thus reduce friction cement of approved manufacturer (conforming to relevant specification) may be used for the purpose. An optimum ratio coarse / fine aggregate should be established to suit the depending on availability of aggregates.
 - iv) Mix design also should be so done that it has a slump of 50mm at the point where concrete is placed under an ambient temperature of around 40 Deg.C. This will also keep vibration by needle vibrators to required minimum. Slump should not drop down to zero in less than 45 min. Suitable retarding agent and plasticizer of approved manufacture may be added in mix to achieve this purpose. These admixtures to be properly identified by preliminary tests both for Performance and for compatibility with particular type of cement Prosed to be used.

Additional steps like spraying of water over the shutters and keeping down the temperature of coarse aggregates by continuous spraying of water over those may be resorted to if ambient temperature is more than 40oC.

- b) Care must be taken to prevent twist, which predominantly occur in the initial stages because of low slipping rate, in the horizontal plane of slip-form assembly. A thorough check on this aspect must be kept at every 15 minutes interval. One person should exclusively be assigned to this work together with rectifying any defect.
- c) Every endeavor has to be made so as not to occur any tilt in the shutter assembly. To achieve this following steps need be taken:
 - i) Performance of jacks has to be closely observed and any defective one needs immediate replacement. Difference in levels of opposite aggregates offer better performance in slip form technique. These help to keep down water



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 7



/ cement ratio and also offers better lubrication between concrete and shutter surface. 40 mm down size of coarse aggregates should be preferably be used unless reinforcement detailing calls for lesser size aggregates.

- d) From the creep point of view, shrinkage as well as initial setting property of concrete, cement content should not preferably be more than 400 kg per cum of concrete.
- e) Minimum compressive strength (after 4 to 6 hours of mixing) of concrete immediately below the shutter as slip form proceeds should be between 0.1 to 0.2 Newton/sq.mm.
- f) Large diameter vibrator needles should not be used for vibrating concrete. Sizes of these needles should preferably be restricted to 25 mm diameter and to 40 mm diameter – only in exceptional cases. Atleast two nos. standby vibrator units should always be maintained on top of working deck at all times during the entire period of slip form operation.
- g) It is preferable to have membrane curing compounds sprayed on fresh surfaces emerging out of shutter panels for ensuring proper curing at greater heights.

In case such spraying is not envisaged then elaborate arrangement has to be made for adequate supply of water both on inside and outside vertical surfaces with spraying arrangement, necessary length of pipelines and pump of adequate head to serve the purpose. It is always advisable to have a standby pump for effective utilization of the system.

- h) If slip forming is carried out in summer, rate of slipping should be around 400 mm per hour. If lesser value is contemplated appropriate retarders should be specified.
- i) Exact number and capacity of jacks as well as spacing of yoke frames are to be determined taking into account various loadings including self weight of the system, dead and live loads on working and other platforms, horizontal load on formwork, wind load etc.

It is desirable that jacking system, based on which the entire slip form system works, should consist of jacks 3 tonne / 6 tonne capacity and a hydraulic pump with necessary pipe connections.

Spacing of yoke legs should preferably be kept within 2 meters to prevent overloading on jacks and consequent failure resulting in twist of the formwork.

Jacking rods should be of 25 mm diameter for 3 tonne jacks and 32 mm



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 8



diameter for 6 tonne jacks.

- j) Atleast 30% spare jacks and jacking rods should be kept ready during the entire operation. It is obligatory to maintain spare hydraulic pump along with a set of loose pipes in perfect working condition on top of working deck.
- k) In sections where thickness is 500 mm or more it is prudent to go in for two nos. of jacks for each slip form yoke.
- l) For effective utility of this technique following areas need careful attention at the very conceptual stage:
 - i Detailed quality assurance programme
 - ii Advance planning and preparations
 - iii Arrangement for on site supervision and adequate access facilities.
- m) Construction methods including description and types of different equipment proposed to be used, structural arrangement and analysis of the system, description and type of different materials, planned interruptions, descriptions and frequency of various checks and tests for slip form technique as well as for material, method of preparing, transporting and pouring of concrete, solution for probable defects during slipping, sequence of operations during planned interruptions etc. should be prepared before hand by executing agency and to be approved by Engineer before starting the actual work.
- n) Placing and binding of reinforcement is also a very critical item and needs special attention. From practical considerations not more than two or three layers of horizontal steel can be tied at a time and this causes a definite limitation in placement of reinforcement.

Vertical reinforcements should be kept vertical by providing suitable holders within the slip form system.
- o) It is desirable to have a break of atleast one day for every two weeks of continuous operation. Such break should be utilized for various maintenance activities, removal of jacks rods etc.
- p) Numbers and locations of hoists for lifting concrete, reinforcement and other materials have to be planned well in advance. Capacity of hoists should be such as to match with hourly requirement of concrete and reinforcement. It felt necessary one hoist may be exclusively earmarked for transporting concrete.

For movement of personnel supervising the work a separate hoist must be arranged for.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 9



- q) The system being operative round the clock it is obligatory to have adequate lighting arrangement both on various platform levels as well as on ground below. Arrangement has to be made for facilitating continuous upward movement of the entire system along with slip form.
 - r) Winches for lifting men and material and mixers, if located within unsafe area around chimney, should be protected by adequate shelter from possible damage.
 - s) Proper telecommunication system has to be established between the personnel working on top of chimney and control room below.
 - t) A small laboratory should be maintained at site for testing different materials like cement, coarse and fine aggregates. A cube testing machine may also be installed at site for getting quick feed back results.
- Apart from using plumb bobs, level and theodolite instruments for survey purpose arrangement should also be kept for lasers.
- u) In case of interruption in the course of slipping of formwork following measures should be taken:
 - i) Provision of a key and additional reinforcement at the junction of new and old concrete.
 - ii) Slip form system should be brought up freely to have a minimum overlap of 100 mm or so over previously cast concrete.
 - iii) Washing of old concrete surface with compressed air and water jet and thereafter pouring a layer of neat cement grout.
 - iv) Clearing of shuttering panels of loose materials, concrete etc. by compressed air and applying a coat of epoxy paint, if felt necessary by Engineer.
 - v) Neatly preferable the interface of old or new concrete as soon as it comes out of shutter panel.
 - v) It is preferable to suspend the construction work under high wind condition.
 - w) It is of utmost importance that for effective implementation of this system an Engineer fully conversant with slip form technique with enough experience in planning and control of formwork should be in overall command of the site and he should be ably supported by well trained mid level supervisory staff, skilled workers and operators.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 0



DESEI N

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

x) Operation of slip form method of construction is a continuous one and it demands continuous / intermediate inspection of accuracies in line, level, dimensions and position and immediate rectification of any noticed deviation. All these ask for personnel of high quality having constant vigilance over the construction activity.

y) While all the activities in effective implementation of the work needs utmost care keeping safety of men and material in mind it is obligatory that all activities should be carried out under the guidance of a qualified and trained safety engineer.

Safety measures as listed below must be adhered to but should not be limited to only these:

- i. Safety helmets and belts to be provided to all supervising staff and workers.
- ii. Safety nets to be provided below both inside and outside platforms as instructed by Engineer.
- iii. Hand railing and toe guard to be provided around all openings and platforms.
- iv. Regular maintenance of equipment, checking of hoists, scaffolding etc.
- v. Passenger hoist must have multiple ropes with adequate factor of safety.
- vi. Emergency lights, coloured lamps to be provided in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the specification and to be operative in case of sudden power failure emergency standby generator must be kept ready during the entire period of slip form method or construction.
- vii) Emergency vehicles, first aid facilities must be kept ready during the entire period of work.

22.05.00

Construction tolerances

The following shall be the limit of construction tolerances to be strictly adhered to by the contractor:

Wall thickness : (+) 10mm

Shell diameter : (+) 10mm for every 3m diameter without any abrupt changes but in no case more than (+) 40mm.

Verticality : 1 in 1000 subject to a maximum of 75 mm.

In addition, no two points 10m apart vertically shall be more than 20mm out



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 1



of plumb w.r.t. each other

22.06.00

Although deviations in general will not be encouraged, the Contractor, however may mention in his offer, the additions to or deviations from drawings/ technical conditions/schedule of items issued with the tender papers and any other special requirement implied with the adoption of the slip form method, which may include but need not be limited to the following items as applicable.

- i. Particular requirement of type and brand of cement, if any.
- ii. Special admixture to be added to concrete
- iii. Any change required in the geometry of the chimney including the shell thickness or side slope from that shown in the NIT drawing.
- iv. Any change/special requirement in the arrangement of reinforcement.
- v. Implications if any of necessary in-situ bending of rebars for /brackets etc. and straightening/cleaning of the same prior to casting of brackets.
- vi. Any additional constructional opening in the shell required at ground level for concreting.

All deviations from specification must be justified and tender price shall include all such variation / deviation. Such deviation without assigning any reason will be rejected.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 2



23.00.00 FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

23.01.00 The details of fabrication, shop testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steel work including supply of all consumable stores, bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials as required including field connections are indicated below to be performed by the contractor:

- a) Preparation & submission of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings as required including design calculations.
- b) Furnish all materials, labour, tools & plant and all consumables required for fabrication and supply of all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods and welding electrodes for field connections.
- c) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as specified.
- d) Suitably mark, bundle and pack for transport all fabricated materials.
- e) Prepare and furnish detailed bill of materials, dispatch lists (including bought out items) as required for fabrication of structural steelwork.
- f) Load and transport all fabricated steelwork to site with field connection materials.
- g) Maintain a fully equipped fabrication shop at site for modification and repairs as required.

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract.

23.02.00 Codes and standards

The work should conform to the requirements of the following latest relevant Indian standard specifications and codes of practice:

- IS : 800 - Code of practice for general construction in steel.
- IS : 80 - Code of practice for use of cold formed light gauge steel structural members in general building construction.
- IS : 806 - Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction.
- IS : 808 - Dimensions for rolled steel beams, channels and angle sections.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 3



DESEI N

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

IS : 813	-	Scheme of symbols for welding.
IS : 814	-	Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steel.
IS : 815	-	Classification coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel.
IS : 816	-	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS: 228	-	Method of chemical analysis of pig Iron, cast Iron & plain carbon and low alloy steel
IS: 817	-	Code of practice for use of Structural steel in General building construction.
IS: 818	-	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS: 819	-	Code of practice of resistance spot welding for light assemblies in mild steel.
IS:823	-	Code of practice for manual metal arc welding for mild steel.
IS: 919	-	Recommendations for limits and fits for engineering.
IS 1161	-	Specifications for steel tubes for structural purposes.
IS1181	-	Qualifying test for metal arc welders
IS1599	-	Method of bend tests for steel products other than sheet strip wire & tube.
IS 1731	-	Dimension for steel flats for structural & general engineering purposes.
IS 7205	-	Safety code for erection steel work.
IS2595	-	Code of practice for radiographic testing.
IS : 822	-	Code of practice for inspection of welds.
IS : 1182	-	Recommended practice for Radiographic Examination of fusion welded butt joints in steel plates.
IS : 1200 (Part - 8)	-	Method of measurement of steel work and iron work.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 4



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

IS : 1363 (Part - 1 to 3)	-	Hexagon head bolts, screws & nuts of product grade C.
IS : 1364 (Part - 1 to 5)	-	Hexagon head bolts, screws and nuts of product grade A&B.
IS : 1367 (Part - 1 to 18)	-	Technical supply conditions for threaded steel fasteners.
IS : 1608	-	Method for tensile testing of steel products.
IS : 1730	-	Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purposes.
IS : 1852	-	Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel product.
IS : 1977	-	Structural steel (Ordinary quality)
IS : 2016	-	Plain washer
IS : 2062	-	Steel for general structural purposes.
IS : 3644 and	-	Code of practice for ultrasonic pulse echo testing by contact immersion method.
IS : 3757	-	High Strength Structural Bolt
IS : 4000	-	High strength bolts in steel structure
IS : 5369	-	General requirements for plain washers and lock washer.
IS : 6005	-	Code of practice for phosphating of iron and steel.
IS : 6649	-	Specification for hardened and tempered washers for high strength structural bolts and nuts.
IS : 6623	-	Specification for high strength structural nuts.
IS : 7215	-	Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures.
IS : 7280	-	Bare wire electrode for submerged arc welding
IS : 8500	-	Structural steel micro alloyed (medium & high strength quality).



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 5



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- IS : 8629 - Code of practice for protection of iron steel & structures (Part - I to III) from atmospheric corrosion.
- IS : 9595 - Recommendation for metal arc welding of carbon manganese steels.
- IS : 117 - Specification for ready mixed paint, brushing, finishing, exterior, semi-gloss, for general purposes.
- IS : 128 - Specification for ready mixed paint, brushing, finishing, semi-gloss for general purposes, black.
- IS : 1477 - Code of practice for painting of ferrous metal in building (Part - I & II).
- IS : 2074 - Ready mixed paint, air-drying red-oxide zinc chrome priming.
- IS : 2339 - Specification for aluminum paints for general purposes in dual container.
- IS : 2932 - Specification for enamel, synthetic exterior type - I.
- IS : 2933 - Specification for enamel, synthetic exterior type - II.
- BS 4465 - Specification for water cooling towers.
- ACI - Reinforced concrete cooling towers shall – practice & Commendatory

23.03.00 Conformity with designs

The contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings. The method of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be as approved by the Engineer.

23.04.00 Materials to be used

Standard structural steel sections shall be used instead of fabricated steel sections as far as possible.

- a) All steel materials required for the work shall be supplied by the contractor.
All steel materials shall comply with the following IS:-
- i) IS:801 - Cold formed light gauge steel structural member.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 6



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- ii) IS:2062 - Grade – A, Structural Steel for plate thickness upto 20mm
- iii) IS:2062 - Grade – B (Killed), Structural Steel for plate thickness above 20mm
- iv) IS:2062 - Grade – C, for crane gantry girder in turbine hall.
- v) IS:806 - Steel tubes in general building construction.

b) Electrodes

The arc welding electrodes shall conform to the relevant IS; and shall be of heavily coated type having uniform thickness. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and amperage (polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable. All electrodes shall comply with the following IS:

- i) IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding structural steel.
- ii) IS:815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel.
- iii) IS:7280 - Base wire electrode for submerged arc welding.

c) Bolts and nuts

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of IS:1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners. Materials for bolts and nuts shall comply with the following IS codes. Mild steel for bolts and nuts tested to following IS shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm²; and minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 ÖA, where 'A' is the cross sectional area of the test specimen :

- i) IS:1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners.
- ii) IS:1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel other than sheet, strip,wire and tube.
- iii) High tensile steel material shall have the mechanical properties as per IS:1367 or as approved by the Engineer.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 7



d Washers

Washers shall be made of steel conforming to the following IS:

- i) IS:1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-39-0
- ii) IS:2062 - Steel for general structural purpose
- iii) IS:6623 - High Strength Structural Nuts
- iv) IS:6649 - Hardened and tempered washers for high strength structural bolts & nuts.

Paints for shop coat of fabricated steel shall be of epoxy based paint to withstand severe corrosive conditions prevailing at site.

23.05.00 Painting

- a) All steel structures shall receive two primer coats and two finish coats of painting. First coat of primer shall be given in shop after fabrication before dispatch to erection site after surface preparation as described below. The second coat of primer shall be applied after erection and final alignment of the erected structures. Two finish coats shall also be applied after erection.
- b) Steel surface which is to painted shall be cleaned of dust and grease and the heavier layers of rust shall be removed by chipping prior to actual surface preparation. The surface shall be abrasive blasted to Sa-2½ finish as per SIS05-5900. Primer paint shall be zinc silicate of approved brand . Dry film thickness of each primer coat shall be 50 microns.
- c) Finish paint shall be 2 coats of High built epoxy finish of approved brand. Dry film thickness of each finish coat shall be 90 microns. The undercoat and finish coat shall be of different tint to distinguish the same from finish paint. The total dry film thickness shall be 300 microns . All paints shall be of approved brand and shade as per the OWNER's requirement.
- d) Joints to be site welded shall have no paint applied within 100 mm of welding zone.

Similarly where Friction grip fasteners are to be used no painting shall be provided. On completion of the joint the surfaces shall receive the paint as specified.
- e) Surfaces inaccessible after assembly shall receive two coats of primer prior to assembly.



Surfaces inaccessible after erection including top surfaces of floor beams supporting gratings or chequered plate shall receive one additional coat of finish paint over and above number of coats specified before erection. Portion of steel member embedded / to be encased in concrete shall not be painted.

23.06.00 Storage of Materials

- a) All materials shall be stored to prevent deterioration ensuring the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material which has deteriorated or has been damaged shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately. The contractor shall maintain upto date account in respect of receipt, use and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks.
- b) The steel used for fabrication shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section-wise and lengthwise so that they can be easily inspected, measured and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials should be stored under cover; and suitably painted for protection against weather.
- c) The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition [if necessary by resorting to heating].
- d) Bolts, nuts, washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length and quality.
- e) Paints shall be stored under cover in airtight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.

23.07.00 Quality Control

23.07.01 The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to ensure that all works are performed as per specification. As far as possible, all inspections by the Engineer shall be made at the contractor's fabrication shop. The contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools & plant, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the contractor.



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this specification would be rejected at any time during the progress of the work. The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work:

- i) Steel : Quality, manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used.
- ii) Bolts, Nuts : Manufacturer's certificate, dimension & washers checks, material testing.
- iii) Electrodes : Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating.
- iv) Welders : Qualifying tests
- v) Welding sets : Performance tests
- vi) Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests
- vii) Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical Inspection Reports.

23.07.02

- a) The dimensions, forms, weights and tolerances of all rolled shapes, bolts, nuts, studs, washers etc. and other members used in the fabrication shall, wherever applicable, conform to the requirements of the latest relevant IS.
- b) **Fabrication Drawing**

The sequence of submission of fabrication drawings for approval shall match with the approved fabrication and erection schedule. It should be ensured that the correctness of general arrangement for centerline dimensions and levels, section sizes, and adequacy of connections including splice joints as to the number of bolts, weld length, size of gusset/end plates are maintained. The approval of the drawing however shall not relieve the contractor of his sole responsibility in carrying out the work correctly and fulfilling the complete requirements of spec.

The fabrication drawings shall include but not be limited to the following:

- i) Assembly drawings giving exact sizes of the sections to be used and identification marks of the various sections.
- ii) Dimensional drawings of base plates, foundation bolt location etc.
- iii) Details of all connections with supporting calculations.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 0



- iv) Any other drawings or calculations that may be required for the clarification of the works.

The fabrication drawings shall give all the necessary information for the fabrication, erection and painting of the steelwork in accordance with the provisions of this specification. Fabrication drawings shall be made in accordance with the best modern practice and with due regard to sequence, speed and economy in fabrication and erection. Fabrication drawings shall give complete information necessary for fabrication of various components of the steelwork, including the location, type, size and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between fabrication and field bolts and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the fabrication drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence; and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked-up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of IS:813; and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length.

All steel structural wall beam/columns shall be encased with nominal reinforcement and chicken wire mesh fouling / connecting in brick masonry works. Also, chicken wire mesh shall be provided at the junction of RCC and brick work. The wall beam/tie beam shall be provided at every 2.5 meter height of the brick wall.

All columns shall be encased with RCC upto the height of 500 mm above zero level of STG power house building.

23.08.00 Workmanship

- a) All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of IS:800 and other relevant Indian standards or equivalent.
- b) Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by IS:1852. If straightening is necessary, it shall be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600 Deg. C.
- c) Cutting shall be effected by shearing, cropping or sawing. Use of a mechanically controlled gas cutting torch is permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel is permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 1



controlled torch shall be permitted if special care is taken and done under expert hand.

To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, subjected to substantial stress or which have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges. Occasional notches or gouges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm, that remain from cutting, shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch-free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion.

- d) Finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes of edges gas-cut with mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed.
- e) The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams without web cleats shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where, for practical reasons, greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cleatings shall be provided.
- f) **Bolted construction:**
 - i) Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching shall be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size; and reamed after assembly to the full diameter.

Holes for black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the black bolt passing through them.

Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of H8 to IS:919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thicknesses in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly. Holes for bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 2



- ii) Drifting to enlarge unmatched holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes to be enlarged to admit the bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection. The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted nor otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained.

Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connection as may be specified.

Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project out through the nut at least one thread. In all cases, the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer, one spring washer or lock-nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as indicated on the drawings.

g) Welded Construction

- i) Welding shall be in accordance with relevant IS. Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders qualified by tests in accordance with IS:817. Surfaces to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint and any other foreign material except that mill scale which withstands vigorous wire brushing may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas-cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch.
- ii) Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces which are not completely sealed by welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected; and in making the correction, the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2 Deg.). The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.
- iii) In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses. Where it is impossible to avoid high residual stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements.

In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is



welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections shall be made by shop splicing not more than 3 sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph. Welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant IS.

- iv) All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness.

Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of joint in a manner ensuring soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates which need not be removed upon weld completion. To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall conform to the welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall conform to the relevant IS.

- v) If welding is to be undertaken at low temperature, adequate precautions as recommended in relevant IS shall be taken. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20°C, all requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant IS.
- vi) Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds shall be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool. Peening shall be done after the weld is cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld & base metal from over peening.
- vii) The equipment shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of type and capacity as recommended by the electrode manufacturer.
- viii) Column splices and butt joints of compression members for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butt joint over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.2 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc., after welding together, should be accurately machined



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 4



so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles or channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 2 mm.

- ix) Bases and caps fabricated out of steel plates, except when cut from material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face which is to be grouted direct to a foundation need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face. To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air. The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burrs. Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used. Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams & columns and the required stiffeners & gussets whether or not specified. Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances.
- x) All shop connections shall be welded as specified. Certain shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection; and the contractor shall make the desired changes. The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete so that accuracy of fit may be checked before dispatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected facilitating the check of interchangeability.

23.09.00 Shop Painting

- a) The steelwork concealed by interior building finish need not be painted; steelwork to be encased in concrete shall not be painted. All other steelwork shall be given one coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned as below, by brush, spray, roller coating, flow coating or dipping. Before leaving the shop, all steelwork to be painted shall be cleaned by hand- wire brushing or by other mechanical cleaning methods to remove loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag or flux deposit, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease deposits shall be removed by solvent. Steelwork having no shop paint shall, after fabrication, be cleaned of oil or grease by solvent cleaners; and shall be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by through sweeping with a fiber brush. After completion of the pre- cleaning, the metal surface shall be immediately painted with epoxy based paint.
- b) Inaccessible surfaces after assembly, shall receive two coats of shop paint, positively of different colours to prove application of two coats before assembly. This does not apply to the interior of sealed hollow sections. Contact surfaces shall be cleaned as per para (a) above before assembly.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 5



Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust inhibitive coating that can be easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection. Surfaces within 50 mm of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.

- c) All the grills shall be galvanized

23.10.00 Testing, Acceptance Criteria and Delivery

- a) The contractor shall carry out testing as per IS. The contractor shall get the specimen tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer in triplicate within 3 days after completion of the test. All electrodes shall be procured with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrodes not deteriorated in storage shall only be used. The testing of welding shall be performed as under with quantum of minimum non-destructive tests to be conducted during fabrication and after erection as below:
- i) Ultrasonic test should be performed on the columns; girders; Built-up beam fabricated with plates.
 - ii) Fillet welds at junction of flange & web of built-up beams, columns, all shear connections of main beams and all butt welds shall be 100% ultra sonic tested
 - iii) 100% radiographic test shall be performed for butt weld joints of crane girder & its supporting columns, deaerator supporting beams and columns. The minimum percentage of Radiographic test to be carried out at other locations shall be 25 percent.
 - iv) Dypenetration test, Ultrasonic test, Radiographic test shall be carried out at any other location also, if required as per Engineer's approval.

In cases, the test results shows deficiency, the Engineer shall have option to reject or instruct any remedial measures to be carried out by the contractor.

- b) All bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to the relevant IS. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials should be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant IS. All paints and primers shall be of standard quality; and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant IS. The paint shall be epoxy based. The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as per IS:1852. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures subjected to dynamic loading (like wind,



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 6



seismic etc.) and thin walled construction (like box girders) shall be as per IS:7215.

- c) Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to complying to the provisions of the specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No structure or part of the structure, once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check the test results obtained at the contractor's works by independent tests at an approved laboratory and should the items, so tested, be found to be unsatisfactory.

When all tests to be performed in the contractor's shop have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith; upon receipt of which, the items shall be shop painted, packed and dispatched. No item should be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Purchaser to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with spec.

- d) The contractor should deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in a sequence permitting an efficient and economical performance of the erection work. The Purchaser may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion. Each separate piece of fabricated steelwork shall be distinctly marked on all surfaces before delivery in accordance with the markings shown on approved erection drawings; and shall bear such other marks as will further facilitate identification and erection.

23.11.00 Inspection of Welding

The extent of quality control in respect of welds of structural elements shall be as follows:

a) Visual Examination

All welds shall be 100% visually inspected to check the following:

- i) Presence of undercuts
- ii) Surface cracks in both welds and base metals.
- iii) Unfilled craters
- iv) Improper weld profile and size
- v) Excessive reinforcement in weld



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 7



- vi) Surface porosity

Before inspection, the surface of weld metal shall be cleaned of all slag, spatter matter, scales etc. by using wire brush or chisel.

b) Dye penetration Test (DPT)

This test shall be carried out for all fillet welds and groove welds to check the following:

- i) Surface cracks
- ii) Surface porosities

c) Ultrasonic Testing

Ultrasonic test shall be conducted for all groove welds and heat affected zone in dynamically loaded structures and for other important load bearing butt welds in statically loaded structures as desired by Purchaser to detect the following:

- i) Cracks
- ii) Lack of fusion
- iii) Slag inclusion
- iv) Gas porosity

Ultrasonic testing shall be carried out in accordance with American National Standard ANSI/AWS D1.1-92 Chapter 6 Part-C.

Before Ultrasonic test is carried out, any surface irregularity like undercuts, sharp ridges etc. shall be rectified. Material surface to be used for scanning by probes must allow free movement of probes. For this purpose, surface shall be prepared to make it suitable for carrying out ultrasonic examination.

d) Radiographic Testing (X-ray and Gamma-ray Examination)

This test shall be limited to 2% of length of welds for welds made by manual or semi-automatic welding and 1% of length of weld if made by automatic welding machines. The location and extent of weld to be tested by this method shall be decided by Purchaser to detect the following defects:

- i) Gas porosity



- ii) Slag inclusion
- iii) Lack of penetration
- iv) Lack of fusion
- v) Cracks

Radiographic testing shall be conducted in accordance with American National Standard ANSI/AWSD1.1-92.

Any surface irregularity like undercuts, craters, pits, etc. shall be removed before conducting radiographic test. The length of weld to be tested shall not be more than $0.75 \times$ focal distance. The width of the radiographic film shall be equal to width of the welded joint plus 20 mm on either side of the weld.

EPC Contractor shall provide testing equipment for conducting non-destructive tests for confirming the integrity of welding wherever necessary as directed by the Purchaser.

e) Acceptable Limits of Defects of Weld

Limits of acceptability of welding defects shall be as follows:

i) Visual inspection and Dye penetration test

The limits of acceptability of weld defects detected during visual inspection and dye penetration test shall be in accordance with clause 8.15.1 and clauses 9.25.3 of American National Standard ANSI / AWS D1.1-92 respectively, for statically and dynamically loaded structures.

- ii) Ultrasonic testing The limits of acceptability of weld defects detected during ultrasonic testing shall be in accordance with clause 8.15.4 and clause 9.25.3 of American National Standard ANSI/AWS D1.1-92 respectively for statically and dynamically loaded structures.

iii) Radiographic testing:

The limits of acceptability of weld defects detected during Radiographic testing shall be in accordance with clause 8.15.3 and 9.25.2 of American National Standard ANSI/ AWS D1.1-92 respectively for statically and dynamically loaded structures.

f) Rectification of Defects in Welds

In case of detection of defects in welds, the rectification of the same shall be done as follows:



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 9



- i) All craters in the weld and breaks in the weld run shall be thoroughly filled with weld
- ii) Undercuts, beyond acceptable limits, shall be repaired with dressing so as to provide smooth transition of weld to parent metal.

Welds with cracks and also welds with incomplete penetration, porosity, slag inclusion etc., exceeding permissible limits shall be rectified by removing the length of weld at the location of such defects plus 10 mm from both ends of defective weld and shall be re-welded. Defective weld shall be removed by chipping hammer gouging torch wheel. Care shall be taken not to damage the adjacent material.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 70



24.00.00 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

24.01.00 The works related to the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at site, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete are detailed below:

- a) Providing all construction & transport equipment, tools, tackles, consumables, materials, labour and supervision as required for the erection of the structural steelwork.
- b) Receiving, unloading, checking and moving to storage yard at site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary.
- c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation in proper location as per approved erection drawings. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads should be built for transportation.
- d) Checking centerlines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. Any defect observed in the foundation shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer. The contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks.
- e) Aligning, plumbing, leveling, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures as per drawings.
- f) Painting of the erected steel structures.
- g) Minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the Engineer including but not limited to the following:-
 - i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling.
 - ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections.
 - iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size bolt if required.
 - iv) Welding of connections in place of bolting for which holes are either not drilled at all or wrongly drilled during fabrication.
 - v) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or refabrication of parts which are incorrectly fabricated.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 1



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- vi) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary.
- vii) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or drilled in incorrect location during fabrication

24.02.00

- a) The work shall conform to the latest revisions of the following IS Codes:

IS-800 : Code of Practice for general construction in Steel
 IS-456 : Code of Practice for plain or reinforced concrete
 IS-7205 : Safety Code for erection of Structural Steel work
 IS-12840 : Tolerance for erection of Steel Structures

- b) Conformity with designs: The contractor should erect the fabricated steel structures, align all the members, complete all field connections as per approved drawings. All works shall conform to the provisions of the relevant IS. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

24.03.00

- a) The contractor should take delivery of all the materials at site. He shall unload the materials and perform all formalities such as checking of materials and attend to insurance matters as specified above.

Contractor shall make good any such deficiency, if detected later, either by repair or with fresh material as may be directed by the Engineer at the contractor's own cost. All field connection materials such as bolts, nuts, washers and electrodes, other consumables such as oxygen and acetylene gas, paints, fuels, lubricants, oil, grease and any other material as required for the execution of the works shall be supplied by the contractor for erection work.

- b) All materials shall be stored preventing deterioration and ensuring the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site. The contractor should establish a suitable yard at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other materials. The yard shall have proper facilities such as drainage, lighting, suitable access for large cranes, trailers and other heavy equipment. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding. All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building.
- c) The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials; and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following:



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
 Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
 Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 2



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- i) Erection : Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts.
- ii) Painting : Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats.

24.04.00 Workmanship

- a) The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition. The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Erection shall arrange in most economical method; and sequence available to him consistent with the drawings.
- b) Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations.

If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for installation by the erector shall be made.

The responsibility of the contractor in respect of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, leveled, aligned and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The temporary guys, braces, false work and cribbing shall be removed immediately upon completion of the erection

- c) Positioning and leveling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be as per approved drawings. Anchor bolts and other anchor steel shall be embedded. The contractor shall check the positions and levels of the anchor bolts, etc. before concreting and get them properly secured against disturbance during pouring operations. He shall remain responsible for correct positioning. For heavy columns, the contractor shall set proper screed bars to maintain proper level. Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance allowable. No permanent field connections by bolting or welding shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained.
- d) All relevant portions in respect of bolted construction for fabrication of



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 3



structural steelwork shall also be applicable for field bolting as below:

Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled; and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except light mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction-type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing. High tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods:-

Turn-of-nut method: When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "Snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the joint are brought into good contact with each other. "Snug tight" is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation as below with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation, there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

Bolts length not Bolt length exceeding 8 times dia or 200mm	Bolts length not Bolt length exceeding 8 times dia or 200mm	Remarks
1/2 turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotation is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotation – 30 over or under

Bolts shall be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn-of-nut method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the nut match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks shall be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

Torque Wrench tightening: When torque wrenches are used to provide the



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 4



bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques as below. Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.7 MT for 20 mm dia; 18.2 MT for 22 mm dia; and 21.2 MT for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular torque wrench.

In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening shall be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating.

Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds.

Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be as per IS.

- e) Field Welding: All field assembly and welding shall be carried out as specified for fabrication work, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints.
- f) Holes, cutting and fitting: No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, bolts, welds etc. shall be done. The erector shall not cut, drill or otherwise alter the work of other trades, or his own work to accommodate other trades, unless such work is clearly specified. Wherever such work is specified the contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work.

24.05.00

Drifting

Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock shall be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting shall be used to draw holes together; and drills shall be used to enlarge holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming shall not be allowed.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 5



Any shop work error which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited.

24.06.00

Testing and Acceptance Criteria

- a) Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall be dismantled and replaced with suitable member. On the basis of the tests, the Engineer will decide and his decision will be final. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good.

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing; and the tests shall be conducted as indicated below:-

- i) **Stiffness Test:** In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test.
- ii) **Strength Test:** The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load.



b) Structure of same design:

Where several identical same design structures exists as a prototype, one structure shall be fully tested, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours.

When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype.

- c) Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests: The structure passed the "Strength Test" as above and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in above.

24.07.00 Tolerances

Considering expected variation in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames, these shall be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabrication tolerances for the finished parts; and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the specification for fabrication of structural steelwork shall be as indicated below:

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
a	For Buildings Containing Cranes	
i) Main Colomn	a) Shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line	
	i) In longitudinal direction	(+ / -) 3.0mm
	ii) In lateral direction	(+ / -) 3.0mm
	b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and	



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
	other member connection levels :	
	i) For a column upto including 10M	(+/-) 3.5 mm and from true height vertical
	ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height	(+/-) 3.5 mm from true vertical for length measured between connection levels, but not more than (+/-) 7.0 mm per 30 m length
	c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss.	(+/-) 9 mm on true span.
	d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings.	(+/-) 3 mm
	e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating level supposed to be at the same level.	3 mm
ii) Trusses	a) Deviation at centre of span of upper chord member from vertical plane running through centre of bottom chord	1/1500 of the span or not greater than 10 mm whichever is the least
	b) Lateral displacement of top chord at centre of span from vertical plane running through centre of supports.	1/250 of depth of truss or 20 mm whichever is the least.
iii) Cranes Girders & Tracks	a) Difference in levels of crane rail measured between adjacent columns.	2.0 mm
	b) Deviation to crane rail gauge	(+/-) 3 mm
	c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermit welding.	1.0 mm



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 8



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
	d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web.	(+/-) 3.5 mm
iv) Setting of expansion gaps	At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per Deg.C per unit length.	
b For Buildings without Cranes		
The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be ± 3 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be out of plumb more than 3.5 mm on each 10 m section of height and not more than 7 mm per 30 m section. These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.		



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 79



25.00.00 MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

25.01.00 The masonry and allied works associated with the offered power plant cover furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and handing over of all the associated works for use in structures as per the locations shown in approved drawings in accordance with latest IS:2212/IS:2250/ IS:5134.

25.02.00 Brick masonry

i) All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

ii) **Mortar**

Mix for mortar shall be as specified. Cement sand mortar cement and sand in 1:4 proportions shall be mixed dry in a mechanical mixer; and then water added and mixed further to achieve working consistency. Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt shall be mixed with fresh mortar with additional cement. No mortar which has stood for more than half an hour shall be used.

iii) **Brick**

Fly ash Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least 2 hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks are placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool with green mortar to provide bond for plaster or pointing. Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. 2 brick thick or more brickwork shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

iv) **Exposed Brickwork**

Almost all the brickwork shall be plastered with cement mortar. Brickwork in superstructures uncovered by plaster shall be executed by skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons should check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule and



string. All brick work shall be cleaned at the end of day's work. In case of face bricks involvement the brickwork shall be in composite shape with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, maintaining the bond fully; using carborandum stone for rubbing down. Where face bricks are not needed, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean and pointed as specified.

v) **Reinforced Brickworks**

Reinforcements shall be as specified. The reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions. For partition walls 2 reinforcement bars shall be placed at every fourth layer.

vi) **Encasement of Structural Steel**

The fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required. Encasement of structural steel shall be done by brick masonry work round flanges, webs etc. and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh with a lap of 50 mm.

vii) All wall beams shall be provided with gunniting of 50 mm thick alround with nominal reinforcement and chicken mesh. Also, chicken wire mesh shall be provided at the junction of RCC & brick work. The wall beam/tie beam shall be provided at every 2.5 meter height of the brick wall. Chicken wire mesh shall be provided at the joints of brick masonry and RCC beams/column.

vii) **Curing**

The brick masonry works shall be cured for a period of fourteen (14) days after laying and the plaster shall be cured for a period of seven (7) days.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 8 1



26.00.00 ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES

26.01.00 Plastering

- a) The plastering work including the application of cement punning (Neru) or plaster of Paris treatment on brick or concrete faces with architectural features shall be executed as per in accordance with the following latest IS codes: POP shall be used only on inside surfaces of ceiling and walls for aesthetic and architectural requirement.

IS:1542 : Sand for plastering

IS:1661 : Code of practice for application of cement and cement lime plaster finishes.

IS:2333 : Plaster of Paris

IS:2402 : Code of practice for external rendered finishes

IS:2394 : Code of practice for application of lime plaster finishes

- b) Mortar for plastering shall be mixed in the proportion in a dry state and then wetted and mixed thoroughly to obtain the required consistency. The mortar shall be mixed in an approved manner including machine mixing in batches for its consumption within half an hour of mixing. Any mortar for partially set plaster shall be rejected and removed from site. The mix for plastering shall be as follows:

Brick wall:

- i) Outside plaster (or rough side): 20 mm thick in 2 coats, 1st coat of 12 mm thick in C:M 1:3 & 2nd coat of 8 mm thick in C:M 1:2 sand faced.
- ii) Inside plaster (or plain face) : 12 mm thick (1 cement : 3 sand)
- iii) Concrete ceiling: Plaster : 6 mm thick (1 cement : 3 sand)

- c) Before application of plaster, the surface shall be prepared as per IS:1661. In all plaster work, mortar shall be applied in an uniform layer slightly more than the required thickness and well pressed into the joint and in the surface and rubbed & levelled with a flat wooden rule to give required thickness.



Plaster, when more than 15 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats, base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of base coat shall be just sufficient to fillup all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The under-coat shall be thicker than the upper coat. The overall thickness of the plaster shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key.

The method of application shall be "thrown on" rather than "applied by trowel".

The finished surface shall be true to line & plumb; and the contractor shall make up any irregularity in the masonry/concrete work with plaster. The mortar shall adhere to the surface intimately when set; and there should be no hollow sound when struck.

All vertical edges of pillars, door jambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off. All corners must be finished to their true angles or rounded. Any plastering damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.

- d) All plastered surfaces after laying and sufficiently hardened shall be cured for a minimum period of seven days and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means.
- e) Plaster of Paris Finish: The plaster of Paris shall be calcium sulphate hemi-hydrate variety. Its initial setting shall be less than 13 minutes. The material shall be mixed with water to workable consistency. Plaster of Paris shall be applied to the surface in the uniform layer slightly more than 2 mm thick and shall be finished to an even and smooth surface with a steel trowel. Thickness of finish shall not be less than 2 mm. All corners, arises, angle and junctions shall be carefully and neatly finished.

26.02.00 Wall Cladding

26.02.01 Permanent colour coated sandwiched insulated metal cladding system

- a) Permanent colour coated sandwiched (insulated) M.S. / High tensile steel metal cladding of approved colour combination shall be provided for main plant building and any other building with metal cladding where thermal insulation is required as per thermal requirements.
- b) Troughed zinc-aluminum alloy coated (both sides) M.S. sheet having 0.6mm minimum thickness (or high tensile steel sheet of 0.5 mm minimum thickness) shall be used on external face (outer face) of cladding system. Weight of coating shall not be less than 150gms /sq.m. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with Polyfluro Vinyl Coating (PVF2) of Dry Film Thickness



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS

Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14

Vol. VI : 8 3



(DFT) 20 microns (min) over primer. Inner side of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns.

- c) Galvanised M.S. sheets of minimum 0.6 mm thickness shall be used as inner liner (internal face) of cladding system. The exposed face shall be permanently colour coated with silicon modified polyester paint of DFT microns (min) over primer. Inner face of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns. The rate of galvanization shall not be less than 180 gm/sq.m.
- d) The permanent colour coated sheet shall meet the general requirements of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability.
- e) Inner sheet shall fixed directly to side runner and Z spacers made of at least 2 mm thick galvanized sheet of grade 375 as per IS:277. Inner sheet shall be fixed at the rate not more than 1.50m centre to centre to hold the insulation and external sheeting.

26.03.0

Permanent colour coated non-insulated metal cladding system

- a) Permanent colour coated (non-insulated) M.S / High tensile steel metal cladding of approved colour combination shall be provided for bunker building and cladding over parapet walls of buildings where metal cladding is specified 0.8mm with galvanization rate of 275 gm/sqm.
- b) Troughed zinc-aluminum alloy coated not less than 150 gm/sqm M.S. sheet having 0.6mm minimum thickness (or high tensile steel sheet of 0.5 mm minimum thickness) shall be used for cladding system. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with PVF2 paint of minimum DFT 20 microns over primer and the inner side (internal face) shall be coated with same paint of minimum DFT 12 microns over primer. These shall be fixed directly to runners. The sheets shall meet the general requirements of IS: 14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability. For roof sheeting the specification remains same as that of side cladding except the thickness and galvanization. The minimum thickness of roof sheeting shall be 0.8mm with galvanization rate of 275 gm/sqm.

26.04.00

Roof Decking And Suspended Ceiling

- a) The roof decking includes furnishing of cold rolled formed troughed profile sheets manufactured from tested quality CR rolls conforming to IS:513 including fixing. The profile sheet section shall be obtained from feeding strips of uniform coil thickness through successive pairs of shaped rollers, each pair of rollers progressively forming the sheet until finished section is obtained.
In general the troughed profile shall have minimum depth of valley 44mm and center to center of valley about 130mm. The thickness of sheet shall be 0.8 mm (minimum). To suit the spacing of purlin, the length of sheet may vary between 1.50 to 2.00 m. The overall minimum width of sheet



shall be 824.20mm and covering width as 780mm i.e. side overlap shall be 22.10 mm.

- b. Pre-Treatment & Phosphating: The pre-treatment process shall conform B to medium class-B conforming to IS:3618. Next operation of rust removal shall be done by dipping in a tank containing highly diluted hydrochloric acid (HCL); and traces of HCL shall be removed by double rinsing in a water tank for about 5 minutes each. Subsequently sufficient conditioning shall be done by dipping in the next tank containing surface conditioner. Hot phosphating shall be accomplished in the next tank followed by water rinsing and finally passivated by heat process in the passivation tank. Thereafter traces of moisture shall be removed by hot compressed air before application of primer and final paint coating as required. In general the pre- treatment stages shall be as under :

S.NO	STAGES	CHEMICALS	PROCESSING	PROCESSING
1	Degreasing	Cleaner	55 to 75° C	3 to 10 mins
2	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
3	Derusting	Rust remover	R. Temp to 60°c	1 to 10 Mts
4	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
5	Surface conditioning	Surface conditioner	Room Temp	15 to 30 sec
6	Phosphating solution	Phosphating	50 to 55° C	3 to 5 Mins
7	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
8	Passivation solution	Passivation	Room Temp	15 to 30sec
9	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
10	Defonised water	-	Room Temp	-
11	Drying	-	-	-

After pre-treatment, the sheet shall be painted with a coat of zinc chromate red oxide primer on both faces.

26.05.00 Flooring

The nominal total thickness of floor finish shall be 50 mm including under bed and topping. The flooring shall be laid on already matured concrete base. The under bed for floors shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 with stone chips 12.5 mm down graded as coarse aggregates. The under bed shall be provided with appropriate slope towards catch pit for floor drainage.

26.05.01 False Flooring System

Removable type false flooring system shall be provided in computer rooms and control rooms as required. RCC floor slab shall be sunk to a depth 800 mm which shall be height of the false floor system. The flooring shall consist of fire resistant phenol formaldehyde bonded particle board panels 600x600x35mm size, mounted on steel pedestals of adjustable height and supporting steel grid system to provide under floor space. 2 mm thick flexible anti-static pvc topping on top and



pvc strip edging on sides of each panel shall be provided .

26.05.02 PVC Floor Finish

Two mm thick PVC as per IS:3462 laid as per IS:5318 over concrete under bed of 48 mm .

26.05.03 Carborandum Tiles

Polished heavy duty cement concrete tiles (carborandum) of 300x300x22 mm thick manufactured as per IS:1237 using colouring pigment and hard chips like carborandum, quartz etc shall be laid as per IS:1443 over concrete under bed to result in overall thickness of 50 mm.

26.05.04 Terrazzo Tiles

Tiles shall generally be of size 250 x 250 x 20 mm laid over concrete bedding to result in an overall thickness of 50 mm.

26.05.05 Granolithic flooring

- a) Granolithic flooring (cement concrete flooring in 1:1:2) with non metallic floor hardener topping 12 mm thick with a total thickness of 50 mm shall be provided in maintenance and unloading area of Station building, Mill and bunkerbay, Workshop floors, operating floor
- b) Granolithic flooring without floor hardener shall be provided in all MCC and switch gear rooms which are not air-conditioned.
- c) Granolithic flooring shall also be provided in areas which are not provided with any special finish. Areas which are likely to be subjected to oil spillage shall be provided with two coats of oil resistant painting over Granolithic flooring.

of pump house,

26.05.06 Heavy Duty Ceramic Tiles

Heavy duty anti skid ceramic tiles with matt finish shall be used in toilets, pantry, dining hall of canteen, locker rooms etc. The tiles shall be 300 x 300 x 7 mm of approved shade brand and colour. Dado in toilets and pantry ,locker rooms etc shall also be of similar finish.

26.05.07 Acid / Alkali resisting Tiles

Battery rooms, and other areas coming into contact with acid / alkali vapors or fumes shall be given acid / alkali resistant tiles 25 mm thick, jointed with acid / alkali resistant cement slurry. Bedding shall



comprise of potassium silicate mortar conforming to IS:4832 (Part-I) and resin based mortar like epoxy for jointing. Total thickness of flooring shall be 50 mm. Ceramic unglazed vitreous tiles conforming to IS:4457 with minimum thickness of 20 mm may also be used as acid / alkali resistant tile. The above specification do not apply to D.M. Plant.

26.05.08 Integral floor finish

For cable vaults room, floors of wagon tripler shed, reclaim hopper shed, crusher house, junction towers, pent house shall be provided with floor finish integral to the concrete base shall be provided as per IS:2571.

26.05.09 Cast-in-situ Terrazzo

Cast in situ terrazzo flooring shall be laid as per IS:2114, using white cement or cement with colouring pigment. Chequered finish shall be provided for treads. Total thickness of the finish shall be 25 mm.

26.05.10 Acid / Alkali resistant Tiling / Brick lining in D.M Plant

- a) Bitumen primer followed by 12 mm thick bitumastic layer, 6 mm thick potassium silicate mortar bedding and 38 mm thick alkali / acid resistant bricks as per IS:4860 shall be provided for CPU regeneration area, Chemical house floor, effluent drains, floors around equipment & chemical handling vessels, chemical storage area for the floor, curbs and sumps, all as per the acid / alkali proofing specialist Contractor's requirement.
- b) For floor of neutralizing pit the finish shall be as follows.
Bitumen primer followed by 18 mm thick bitumastic layer, 6 mm thick potassium silicate mortar bedding and 75 mm thick acid / alkali resistant brick as per IS:4860.
- c) For walls of neutralizing pit, the same specification as 1.10.2 shall apply except that thickness of the brickwork shall be 115 mm with suitable pilasters at 2000 mm c/c.
- d) Special instruction to be followed for acid resistant lining in neutralizing pit shall be as follows.
 - i) The structures shall be tested for water tightness.
 - ii) Surface on which lining is to be applied shall be prepared as per IS:2395.
 - iii) Joints between acid resistant bricks / tiles shall be filled with resin type mortar conforming to IS:4832 (Part II). Seal coat of ready made epoxy paint shall



be provided at the joints to cover up any porosity.

- iv) Acid resistant bricks shall be laid with 6 mm wide and 20 mm deep pointing. Pointing shall be with epoxy / furane / CNSL as per the requirement of the agency guaranteeing the performance of lining.
- v) Under side of all precast slabs / steel covers over effluent drains shall be given two coats of epoxy coating, 150 microns thick.
- vi) Acid / alkali resistant treatment shall extend at least 1 meter on all sides from the outermost periphery of pedestals / saddles for indoor installations and 2 meters all round for outdoor installations.

26.05.11

Glazed vitrified tiles

Polished vitrified tiles shall be of 600 mm x 600 mm x 7.5 mm in size and shall be approved shade, brand and colour and shall be laid with CM 1:3. These are proposed in the following areas:

Operating floor, Control room area including control room, computer room, control equipment room, SWAS Room and Conference room, senior executive room – The floor shall be vitrified tiles of size 2 feet X 2 feet

26.05.12

Miscellaneous

- a) PVC nosing / Aluminum angle nosing with minimum size (150 x 25 x 3) shall be provided for edge protection of R.C.C. stair treads.
- b) Angles 50x50x6 mm(min) with lugs shall be provided for edge protection of cutouts / openings in floor slabs, edge of drains covering gratings, edge of R.C.C cable / pipe trenches and at any other place where breakage of edges / corners is expected.
- c) Floors of switchgear rooms shall have embedded steel channel suitable for easy movement of breaker panel.

26.06.00

Skirting / Dado

- a) 150 mm skirting matching with floor finish shall be provided in all areas unless specified otherwise elsewhere.
- b) Toilets & locker rooms shall be provided with dado of 2100 mm high.
- c) For main Control room and control equipment room minimum 5 mm thick decorative coloured ceramic tiles shall be provided upto false ceiling level.



- d) For battery room and other areas coming in contact with acid / alkali spillage/ fume, dado of acid / alkali resistant tiling as per IS:4457 shall be provided to a height of 2100 mm set in potassium silicate mortar and joints pointed with resin bonded mortar.
- e) Staircase wall shall be given dado of cast in situ terrazzo to a height of 2100mm. If Entrance lobby and lift area in Service building and Admin building shall be provided with granite tile dado to a height upto false ceiling level.

26.07.00 Doors, Windows, Ventilators, Louvers Etc.

26.07.01 Unless specified all doors, windows and ventilators of air conditioned areas, entrance lobby of all buildings and windows/ventilators provided on the outer face of all buildings shall have, electro colour coated (anodized) aluminum framework with glazing. All doors of office areas shall be of factory made pre-laminated particle board (MDF exterior grade).All other doors (unless otherwise specified)shall be of steel.

Main entrance of the control room and control equipment room shall be provided with air-locked lobby with provision of double doors / glazed panels of aluminum frame work with toughened safety double glass glazing confirming to IS 2553 hermitically sealed and separated by 12 mm thick cup for thermal insulation. Doors shall be of double swing type or sliding type.

For common control building, double glazed wall panels with aluminum frame shall be provided between air-conditioned and non air- conditioned areas and on the side of control room and control equipment room facing the operating floor to have a clear view.

Single glazed panels with aluminum frame work shall be provided as partition between two air-conditioned areas wherever clear view is necessary.

Coal conveyor galleries shall have steel windows/ventilators shall be as per IS 1038

All steel doors shall consist of double plate flush door shutters. The door shutter shall be 45 mm thick with two outer sheets of 18 G rigidly connected with continuous vertical 20 G stiffeners at the rate of 150 mm centre to centre. Side, top and bottom edges of shutters shall be reinforced by continuous pressed steel channel with minimum 18 G. The door shall be sound deadened by filling the inside void with mineral wool. Doors shall be complete with all hardware and fixtures like door closer, tower bolts, handles, stoppers, aldrops, etc.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 8 9



Steel windows and ventilators for coal conveyor gallery shall be as per IS:1361 and for all other areas as per IS:1038. Windows of coal galleries shall be provided with wire mesh.

Wherever functionally required rolling shutters with suitable operating arrangement Manual / Electric shall be provided to facilitate smooth operations. Rolling shutters shall conform to IS:6248.

All windows and ventilators on ground floor of all buildings located in isolated areas shall be provided with suitable anodized aluminum grill.

Fire proof doors with panic devices shall be provided at all fire exit points as per the recommendations of Tariff Advisory Committee (TAC). These doors shall generally be as per IS:3614 (Part I and Part II). Fire rating of the doors shall be as per TAC requirements. However minimum rating shall be 2 hours. These doors shall be double cover plated type with mineral wool insulation.

Hollow extruded section of minimum 3mm wall thickness as manufactured by INDAL or equivalent shall be used for all aluminum doors, windows and ventilators.

All door sizes shall be decided carefully, keeping in view the size of the machinery/panels to be erected inside the building. In any case opening height shall not be less than maximum height of machinery/panel installed inside the building.

IS Codes

Following are some of the important IS codes (latest edition) applicable to this section:

IS:204 (Part-II) : Tower bolts non ferrous metals

IS:208 : Door handles

IS:2002 (Part-I) : Flywood face panels

IS:1341 : Steel butt hinges

IS:1868 : Anodic coatings on aluminum and its alloys

IS:3564 : Door closers (hydraulically

regulated) IS:5187 : Flush bolts

IS:6315 : Floor springs (hydraulically regulated)
for heavy doors



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 90



- IS:7195 : Hold fast
- IS:7452 : Hot rolled steel sections for doors, windows and ventilators
- IS:10019 : Mild steel stays and fasteners
- IS:1038 : Steel doors, windows and ventilators
- IS:1361 : Steel windows for industrial ventilators
- IS:1948 : Aluminum doors, windows and ventilators
- IS:1949 : Aluminum windows for industrial buildings
- IS:4351 : Steel door frames
- IS:3614 (Part-I) : Fire check doors
- IS:10451 : Steel sliding shutters (top hung type)
- IS:4021 : Timber door, window and ventilator frames
- IS:1003 (Part-I) : Timber paneled and glazed shutters- door shutters.

26.07.02

Wall paneling

All the exposed structural steel i.e. wall, columns, bracings in STG control room and air-conditioning areas shall be provided with wooden wall paneling. The wall panel shall consist of teak wood batten grid of size 600x600 mm or as per site requirement. The size of batten shall be 2 inch x 1 inch. BWP grade plywood conforming to IS:710 shall be fixed on this grid. The Venner of approved quality and shade shall be fixed on the plywood as exterior finish with suitable adhesive. The entire work shall be carried out to the satisfaction of engineer.

26.08.00

Glass and Glazing

All ventilators and windows on external face of turbine building, conveyor gallery, pump house, compressor house, DG set building, transfer points, workshop building, fire escape staircase and those buildings located in fire prone areas shall be provided with wired glass of minimum 6 mm thickness conforming IS:5437.

Glazing in control room between AC and Non AC areas shall be double glazing consisting of two 6 mm thick clear toughened safety glass conforming to IS:2553, hermetically sealed and separated by 12 mm thick gap for thermal insulation.

For single glazed aluminum partitions and doors, Float glass or flat transparent sheet glass of minimum 6 mm thickness shall be used.



Ground glass / frosted glass of minimum 4 mm thickness shall be used for all windows / ventilators in toilets.

Unless specified otherwise in this specification minimum thickness of plain sheet glass used for windows/ventilators shall be 4 mm.

Float glass or flat transparent sheet glass shall conform to IS:2835. All glazing work shall conform to IS:1083 and IS:3548

26.09.00 False Ceiling and Under Deck Insulation

All air conditioned areas shall be provided with the suspended false ceiling system. Under deck insulation system shall be provided on the under side of the roof / floor slab of the air conditioned areas based on the functional requirement. Ceiling of air washer room shall also be provided with under deck insulation.

Aluminum false ceiling system shall comprise of 84 mm wide 12.5 mm 6 deep closed type plain panels of approved colour, roll formed out of 0.5 mm thick corrosion resistant aluminum alloy AA 5050 fixed on roll formed carriers. Additional hangers and height adjustment clips shall be provided for return air grills, supply air diffusers, light fixtures, AC ducts etc.

Gypsum board false ceiling system shall consist of 600x600x12 mm board with one coat of primer and two or more coats of acrylic emulsion paint. The suspension system shall consist of 6 mm dia galvanized steel rods suspended from ceiling supporting aluminum grid of 38x25x1.5 mm and cross tie of 25x25x1.5 mm and aluminum angle of 25x25x1.5 mm.

Suitable M.S channel (minimum ISMC100) grid shall be provided above false ceiling for movement of personnel to facilitate maintenance of lighting fixtures, AC ducts etc.

CONTRACTOR shall prepare a layout of the false ceiling system incorporating light fixtures, supply air diffuser, return air grills, fire protection sprinklers etc. such that the ceiling looks aesthetically pleasing. Work shall commence only after the OWNER approves the layout.

Under deck insulation shall comprise of 50 thick PUF material of density 36 kg/cubic meter . This mat shall be backed with 0.05 mm thick aluminum foil and 24 Gx25 mm wire mesh netting. They shall be fixed to ceiling or wall as the case may be with 100x50x6 slotted mild steel plate welded to M.S. plate inserts embedded at the soffit of the slab at 600 mm c/c and 14 G steel wire drawn through slots and fixed to wire netting.



26.10.00 Painting

Details furnished here in below are the minimum acceptable standard for painting. Superior finish if any required by CONTRACTOR to Enhance overall appearance will be permitted if such finish meet with the technical requirements.

Water proof cement based paint as per IS:5410 shall be provided on external faces of walls, sunshades etc.

Inside surfaces shall be provided with Acrylic washable distemper for all areas as per IS:428 except for Control room, Control equipment rooms, all air conditioned areas for which Acrylic emulsion paint shall be provided as per IS:5411.

Inside surfaces shall be provided with Acrylic distemper as per IS:428 for plant buildings like Workshop, Permanent stores, D.G. house, Compressor house, pump houses, Ash handling pump house etc.

Walls in D.M.Plant shall be provided with chlorinated rubber based paint as per IS : 9862 over walls. Walls above Dado in battery rooms shall also be provided with similar painting.

All plastered ceilings shall be provided with acrylic washable white distemper as per IS:42.

Oil resistant paint as per IS:161 shall be provided for oil canal and oil equipment room.

All wood work shall be provided with fire resistant transparent paint as per IS : 162 over french polish as per IS:348 or flat oil paint as per IS : 137.

Painting for structural steel have been specified else where in this document.

Following general instruction for painting shall be followed.

- i) For painting on concrete, masonry and plastered surfaces IS:2395 parts I and II shall be followed.
- ii) For painting on wood work IS:2338 part I & II shall be followed.
- iii) All paints shall be of brand and make to the approval of OWNER.
- iv) A minimum of two finishing coats of paint over a primer shall be provided to give a smooth uniform finish for the painted surface.
- v) All painting on masonry or concrete surfaces shall preferably be applied by rollers.



- vi) Thinner shall not be used with textured paint (sandtex matt etc) finish.
- vii) All fire exits shall be painted in Post office red colour shade which shall not be used anywhere except to indicate emergency or safety measure.

26.11.00

Sanitary Facilities

Toilet and shower facilities shall be provided for personnel in finished areas of all major buildings and in other areas as determined by project requirements.

Janitor closets and cleaning material storage areas shall be provided in finished areas of all major buildings.

Minimum one toilet block with all the facilities shall be provided on each floor of main plant building and service building. Separate toilets for ladies shall be provided wherever required. Attached toilets shall be provided for all senior executive rooms and conference rooms. One toilet shall be provided in the boiler area. All other buildings where toilet is specified shall have one toilet block each. The facilities provided in the toilet block shall depend on the number of users. However, minimum facilities to be provided shall be as stipulated below. IS: 1172 shall be followed for working out the basic requirements for Water supply, drainage and sanitation. In addition, IS: 2064 and IS: 2065 shall also be followed.

Each toilet block shall have the following minimum facilities. Unless specified all the fittings shall be of chromium plated brass (fancy type).

- i) WC (Indian type) Orissa pattern (580x440 mm) as per IS: 2556 (Part-3) and 1 no. bibcock with all fittings including flushing arrangement of appropriate capacity and type-1 no.
- ii) WC (western type) 390 mm high as per IS: 2556 (part 2) with toilet paper roll holder and bibcock and all fittings including, flushing system of appropriate capacity and type-1 no.
- iii) Urinal with all fittings with photo voltaic control flushing system as per IS: 2556 (Part-6, Sec. 1) – 2 nos. (Minimum).
- iv) Wash basin (oval shape) with all fittings as per IS: 2556 to be fixed on concrete platform finished with 12 mm thick polished granite stone – 2 nos.
- v) 1200x900x5.5 size Bathroom float glass mirror with beveled edges including all fittings.
- vi) Stainless steel towel rail (600x20 mm) – 2 nos.
- vii) Stainless steel liquid soap holder cum dispenser – 2 nos.
- viii) Provision for installation of water cooler.
- ix) Provision of ventilation shaft.
- x) Attached toilets provided for senior executive rooms and conference rooms shall have 1 WC, 1 Urinal, 1 washbasin, 1 mirror, 1 no. towel rail, 1 liquid soap holder cum dispenser.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14

Vol. VI : 9 4



WC shall be of western type 390 mm high as per IS: 2556 (Part-2) with toilet paper roll holder and all fittings including flushing valve of appropriate capacity and type. All toilets shall have at least 1 no. of exhaust fan. Final no. of exhaust fans shall be decided as per ventilation requirements to maintain hygienic conditions in the toilet.

- xi) Unless specified all fittings and fixtures in the toilets shall follow technical specification.
- xii) In main Turbine generator building, Service building and Administrative building at least one toilet block shall be provided for ladies.
- xiii) Other buildings which are not specifically mentioned if found necessary shall be provided with adequate toilet facilities in accordance with NBC (National Building Code (latest)). Final requirement shall be as indicated by the owner.

All sanitary fittings and plumbing fixtures shall be of the best quality and make, and shall be subject to Owner's approval. All water supply fittings in toilets, kitchen etc viz., Bib cocks, pillar cocks, P-traps, towel rail, shower rose, gratings etc., shall be of best quality chromium plated brass of approved make.

Supreme B class stoneware pipes or equivalent shall be used for sanitary works above ground level.

26.12.00

Chemical Resistant Treatment Battery Room

- a) Battery room floors and other surfaces as required shall be provided with acid/alkali resistant tiles and treated suitably as detailed below by supplying & furnishing of all labour, materials & equipment in accordance with the following latest codes:
 - 1. IS:3384 : Specification for bitumen primer for use in water proofing & damp proofing
 - 2. IS:4443 : Code of practice for use of resin type chemical resistant mortars
 - 3. IS:4457 : Specification for ceramic unglazed vitreous acid resistant tiles.
 - 4. IS:4832 : Specification for chemical resistant mortars (Part I to III).
 - 5. IS:4971 : Recommendation for selection of Industrial floor finishes.
- b) The surfaces to be treated against acid shall be levelled smooth, dry & clean. The entire surface shall be tapped by wooden hammer to determine hollows if any. In case hollows are found, they shall be suitably sealed with concrete or other approved materials.
- c) The unsatisfactory surfaces shall be replaced by new concrete or other suitable material after ensuring proper bond between the new and old surface. Surface to be prepared shall be wetted for 24 hours; use of epoxy resins for bonding fresh concrete during repairs shall be permitted with Engineer's subject to its execution as per Manufacturer's instructions. All patched areas shall be properly cured by sprinkling water for a period of not less than 10 days.



26.13.00

Acid/Alkali Resistant Tiles on Floors & Walls

- a.) The surface after preparation shall be applied with a coat of bitumen primer conforming to IS:3384 (latest). The primed surface shall be subsequently applied with a uniform coat of bitumen conforming to IS:1580.
- b.) For bedding of tiles, potassium silicate based cement mortar [15 mm thick] as per IS:4832 shall be used spreading on the back & two adjacent sides of the tile. The tile shall be pressed on the floor or wall & push against floor or wall until the joint in each case of 6 mm thick & 6 mm width is maintained with spacers. Before the bedding mortar sets completely, the jointing material shall be removed to a depth of 20 mm. After the bedding mortar is properly set, the joints shall be cured with resin type mortar filling up the entire length of the joint. The excess mortar shall be trimmed off to make the joints smooth & place. Seal coat shall then be applied over the epoxy mortar to cover up porosity that may be left in mortar. Acid resistant tiles shall be provided for a height of at least upto lintel level on all the walls of battery room. The rest of the battery room walls & ceiling shall be provided with 2 coats chlorinated rubber paint. The tiles used for flooring & walls shall be 20 mm thick conforming to IS 4457. Tiles of approved quality and shade shall be used.

Acid curing shall be carried out as per manufacturer's directions using the safety precautions normally used when handling acids. The mortar joints shall be cured with 20 to 25 percent hydrochloric acid or with 30 to 40 percent sulphuric acid no sooner than 2 days and not later than 6 days after the masonry units are bonded with the mortar. The curing time shall be at least 60 minutes.

Performance guarantee: The contractor shall be responsible for the safety, suitability & efficient functioning of all the acid resistant treatment. He should guarantee for efficient performance of the treatment for a period of five years time from the date of the completion. During the guarantee period, if at any stage, it is found that any of such treatments has given way or has not been functioning satisfactorily, the same shall be made good by the contractor at his own cost.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 9 6



27.00.00 WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

27.01.00 The technical details of permanent water supply, storm water drainage, sewerage disposal system and sanitary appliances required for proper supply drainage, disposal and completion of buildings are detailed below:

27.02.00 Sewerage Pipes

a) Glazed Stoneware Pipes

Glazed stoneware pipes of diameter not exceeding 150 mm can be used in localized areas not subjected to any traffic loads. The glazed stoneware pipes with spigot and socket ends shall conform to IS: 651 Grade “A” or “AA” as specified. These shall be sound, free from visible defects such as fine cracks or hair cracks. The glaze of the pipe shall be free from erasing. The pipes shall give a sharp clear note when struck with a light hammer. There shall be no broken blisters. The pipes shall be handled with sufficient care to avoid damage to them.

b) HDPE soil, waste, vent pipes and fittings

- i) HDPE soil, waste, vent pipes and fittings shall be of “Approved make” conforming to I.S. 4984-1995. The outer and inner surfaces of the pipes and fittings shall be smooth and clean and shall in all respects be free from cracks, pin holes, laps or other imperfections, which may impair the strength and durability of the pipes and fittings. The ends of the pipes shall be reasonably square to their axes.
- ii) The clamps for fixing the pipes to the external wall shall be of approved design and shall fit closely round the pipe or accessory directly beneath the socket.
- iii) The HDPE. soil, waste and vent pipes shall normally be fixed externally to the wall or in suitably designed shafts as per alignment shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The pipes shall be fixed and kept in position by means of brackets or holder clamps which shall be securely embedded in the wall. For vertical runs, each pipe shall hang freely on its own brackets fixed just below the socket. For horizontal runs, an additional clamp shall be provided at the centre. The brackets or clamps should be of such a design so as to maintain a minimum distance of 50 mm between the surface of the pipe and the wall.



- iv) The soil, waste or vent pipes shall be carried up, above the roof by a least 1.5 m and shall have a cowl of suitable design at the upper end.

c) RCC Pipes

- i) RCC pipes shall be used below ground level for sewage disposal. Pipes connecting toilet facilities to manholes shall be minimum 100 mm diameter NB. Pipes connecting various manholes shall be minimum 150 mm diameter NB. RCC Hume pipes shall be supplied and laid as required as per latest editions of the following IS codes:

IS : 458 : Concrete pipes (with and without reinforcement)

IS : 783 : Code or practice for laying of concrete pipes

IS : 4111(Part-1) : Code of practice for ancillary structure in sewerage system

- ii) The contractor shall supply the RCC hume pipes [to class NP3/NP2 of IS:458 as required] of various diameters along with fittings required for carrying out the work. The contractor should furnish manufacturer's test certificates from recognized authorities. PCC encasement shall also be provided whenever required as per design requirement.

iii) Alignment, Levels and Grade

The work shall be carried out in conformance to the alignments, levels and grades specified. The layout and levels shall be made by the contractor from one reference grid and bench mark given by the Engineer with the assistance of instruments, materials and men for checking the detailed layout and levels as and when required. Making of reference layout and level pillars along the pipeline route and maintaining them upto completion of the work shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

iv) Laying of Pipes

The laying of RCC pipes shall conform to IS:783. To suit the site conditions, the pipes should be laid as per drawings and instructions of the Engineer. Under the culvert condition, the pipe shall be laid under embankment and may project wholly or partly above the original ground surface.

Under trench condition, the pipe shall be laid in the excavated trench which shall be refilled with thoroughly tamped earth after laying and jointing of pipes in an approved manner. Adequate sand field



cushioning shall be provided below pipes. Minimum depth of cushion shall be 600 mm.

Under open condition, the pipe shall laid such that it projects wholly or partly above original ground surface, there being no super imposed over burden on the pipe.

v) Bedding and Supports

Under culvert condition, the pipes shall be laid generally on “First Class bedding” as per IS:783. Under trench condition, the pipes shall be laid generally on “First Class Bedding” as per IS:783. If shown on the drawing or so instructed by the Engineer, the pipes shall be laid on concrete cradles, conforming to IS:783. Minimum crushing strength shall be 140 Kg/sqm. Under open condition, the pipes shall be supported over rigid C.C. pedestals constructed at intervals not greater than the length of one individual piece of pipe, as per drawings and instructions of the Engineer. In no case shall the joint between two pieces of pipe shall lie at center of the span between the supports. The pedestal shall be of plain/reinforced concrete with a properly shaped out top to receive the pipe. Manholes shall be provided as per latest IS:4111 (Part-I) for pipe drains at the change of diameter of pipe, alignment and direction at a max. spacing of 30 m c/c upto 900 mm diameter and 45 m c/c for higher diameters of the pipe. Each manhole shall be provided with a heavy duty C.I. cover as per IS:1726.

d) Jointing

i) Glazed Stoneware Pipes

The cement mortar for jointing shall be 1:3 (1 cement: 3 fine sand) with spun yarn in neat cement. Tarred gasket or hemp/ spun yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed well into the socket of the pipe previously laid. Then pipe shall be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and gasket/ spun yarn caulked tightly so as to fill not more than ¼ th of the total depth of the socket.

The remainder of the socket shall be filled with stiff mixture of cement mortar in the proportion of 1:1 (1 cement: 1 fine sand). When the socket is filled, a fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel forming an angle of 45 Degree with the barrel of the pipe. After a day's work any extraneous material shall be removed from the inside of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be cured.



ii) Jointing of RCC pipes

IS : 783 provisions shall be followed for jointing of pipes; and every possible care shall be taken to ensure that the joints made are leak proof. Curing of joints shall be done for a period of 10 days.

e) Testing of Joints

i) Stone Ware Pipes

Stone ware pipes used for sewers shall be subjected to test pressure of 1.5M head of water at the highest point of the section under test. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of the connection if any and filling the system with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head. Or this may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation.

ii) RCC pipes

All RCC pipe joints shall be checked for water tightness as per relevant IS code.

27.03.00

Internal Work

a) All water supply pipes for internal plumbing of buildings shall be of GI pipe of medium class conforming to IS : 1239 of approved make. Galvanizing of pipes shall conform to IS : 4736.

b) The pipes and sockets shall be cleanly finished, well galvanized in and out and free from cracks, surface flaws, laminations and other defects; all screw threads shall be clean and well cut. The ends shall be cut cleanly, and square with the axis of the tube. The thickness and weight of pipes and sockets shall be in accordance with IS : 1239.

All screwed tubes and sockets shall have pipe threads conforming to latest IS:554. Screwed tubes shall have taper threads while the sockets shall have parallel threads.

c) The pipe fittings shall be of malleable cast iron or mild steel tubes complying with all the appropriate requirements of clause No.3 or as specified. The fittings shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended. The fittings shall have screw threads at the ends conforming to IS: 554 (latest edition).



Female threads on fittings shall be parallel and male threads (except on running nipples and collars of unions) shall be taper.

d) Cutting, Laying and Jointing

Where the pipes have to be cut or rethreaded, the ends shall be carefully filled out so that no obstruction to bore is offered. The ends of the pipes shall then be threaded conforming to IS: 554 (latest edition) with pipe dies and tapes carefully in such a manner as well not result in slackness of joints when the two pieces are screwed together. The tapes and dies shall be used only for straightening screw threads which have become bent or damaged and shall not be used for turning of the threads so as to make them slack, as the later procedure may not result in a water tight joints. The screw threads of pipes and fittings shall be protected from the damage until they are fitted.

The pipes shall be cleaned and cleared of all foreign matter before being laid. In joining the pipes, the inside of the sockets and the screwed end of the pipes shall be oiled and rubbed over with white lead; and a few turns of spun yarn wrapped round the screwed end of the pipe. The end shall then be screwed in the sockets, tee etc. with the pipe wrench. Care should be taken that all the pipes and fittings are properly jointed so as to make the joints completely water-tight; and pipes are kept at all times free from dust and dirt during fixing. Bore from the joint shall be removed after screwing. After laying, the open ends of the pipes shall be temporarily plugged to prevent access of water, soil or any other foreign matter.

Any threads exposed after joining shall be painted or in case of underground piping thickly coated with approved anticorrosive paint to prevent corrosion.

e) Fitting

- (i) For internal work, the galvanized pipes fittings shall be done by means of standard pattern holder bat clamps, keeping the pipes about 1.5 cm. clear of the wall. When it is found necessary to conceal the pipes chasing may be adopted or pipes fixed in the ducts or recesses etc. provided there is sufficient space to work on the pipes with the usual tools. The pipes shall not be buried in walls or solid floors, where unavoidable pipes may be buried for short distances provided adequate protection is given against damage and where so required joints are not buried. Where directed by the Engineer, a steel tube sleeve shall be fixed at a place a pipe is passing through a wall or floor for reception of the pipe and to allow freedom for expansion and contraction and other movements. In case the pipe is embedded in wall or floors, it



should be painted with anticorrosive bitumastic paint of approved quality. The pipe should not come in contact with lime mortar or lime concrete as the pipe is affected by lime. Under the floors the pipes shall be laid in layer of sand filling done under concrete floors.

- ii) All pipes and fittings shall be fixed truly vertical and horizontal unless unavoidable. The pipes shall be fixed to walls with standard pattern holder bat clamps of required shape and size so as to fit tightly on the pipes when tightened with screw bolts. The clamps shall be embedded in brick work in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand) and shall be spaced at regular intervals in straight lengths as indicated below :-

Size of pipe (mm)	LENGTHS	
	Horizontal runs (m)	Vertical runs (m)
15	2	2.5
20	2.5	3
25	2.5	3
32	2.5	3
40	3	3.5
50	3.5	3.5
65	3.5	5
80	3.5	5

The clamps shall be fixed at shorter lengths near the fittings as directed by the Engineer.

- iii) For G.I. Pipes 15mm to 25 mm dia, the holes in the walls and floors shall be made by drilling with chisel or jumper and not by dismantling the brick work or concrete. However, for bigger dimension pipes, the holes shall be carefully made of the smallest size as directed by the Engineer. After fixing the pipes, the holes shall be made good with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement and 3 coarse sand) and properly finished to match the adjacent surface.

27.04.00

Trenches and Other Excavations



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 2



Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing.

Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work.

Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement.

All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary.

Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout.

Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities.

Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled.

The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during handpacking with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimise inconvenience of traffic where applicable.

27.05.00

Sanitary Appliances

a) Water Closet

- (i) **Water closet Pan :** The water closet shall be of Orissa pan/European type of approved make, Vitreous China conforming to IS: 2556 Part- III. The closet shall be of size as specified. The flushing rim shall be integral with the pan and shall be Self draining type. The closet shall be provided with a self cleaning trap of the same material as the pan. The trap shall be either a “P” or “S” outlet and with a vent hole. The effective depth of the water Seal shall not be less than 50 mm.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 3



- (ii) The pan shall be fixed in position as shown on the drawing. It shall be embedded on a suitably prepared surface rendered smooth with neat cement or cement plaster so that uniform support is provided to the pan. The pan shall normally be at the floor level unless otherwise specified. The WC pan shall be fixed to the trap by means of a cement mortar joint as in the case of SW pipes; and the entire job carried out so that the effective seal is always kept maintained the vent of the trap being connected to Anti siphonage pipe.
- (iii) While laying flooring, a section about 1 x 1.5 m or less of the part of the floor where WC is to be fixed shall be left out. This shall be finished only after the pan has been fixed and laid in position. The pan shall be kept suitably protected against all damages. It shall include both pan and trap, as well as fixing materials as needed.

b) Flushing Cisterns for Water Closets

The flushing cistern for water closet shall be PVC low level type of 10 Ltr. capacity (IS 2556 mark) with PVC bend of approved make. The cistern shall be secured on wall or supported on steel brackets which shall be well embedded in the wall. The height of the bottom of the cistern from the top of the pan shall be 30 cm for low level cistern. The cistern shall be provided with brass balcock with ball to IS:1703. It shall include brackets, screw, flush pipes, brass ball cock with ball as needed.

- c) The Urinal shall be of first quality, WVC flat back (Large) or half shall type IS 2556 of size as specified of approved make. The urinal shall be fixed in position by means of four plugs embedded in wall and screws, the top of urinal lip being 65 cm from the floor level. Urinal bring a soil fitment should be connected to soil pipe. Each urinal shall be provided with 25 mm dia B Class GI Waste pipe connected to the pan by suitable joint and shall discharge in to a drain connected to a soil pipe through a trap. The flushing of urinal shall be with all fittings including voltaic control flushing system as per IS:2556 (Part-6 Section-1).

- d) The wash basin (oval shape) with all fittings as per IS:2556 made of vitreous China clay to be fixed on a concrete plat form finished with 12 mm thick polished granite stone. The basin shall be provided with single tap connection. The washbasin shall have an integral soap holder recess or recesses which shall drain into the bowl.

Each Wash Basin shall be provided with :



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 4



- i) 32 mm ϕ CP brass waste fitting with CP brass chain and 32 mm dia plug.
- ii) 25 mm ϕ galvanized waste pipe "B" class discharging into a drain suitably connected to waste fitting by means of brass check nuts.
- iii) 15 mm ϕ CP pillar taps of superior quality to IS-8994 of approved make.

The basin shall be connected to the waste pipe discharge in to drain, by means of the waste fittings and check nuts, the join being completely leak proof. The tap shall be connected to the water supply system by means of a lead connection. A stop cock shall be provided to regulate supply to the wash basin. It shall include fixing material complete with brackets, waste coupling, waste pipe, NP pillar tap, CC chamber and grating.

- e) Wall to wall bath room mirror (5.5MM thick) float glass with beveled edges including all fittings shall be provided.
- f) All toilets shall have at least one No. of exhaust fan. The No. of exhaust fan shall be decided as per ventilation requirements to maintain the high hygienic conditions in the toilet.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 5



28.00.00

SWITCHYARD CIVIL WORKS

28.01.00

The structural and civil works associated with erection and commissioning of station switchyard shall be executed as detailed below. The scope covers design, engineering, fabrication, galvanizing, supply and erection of:

- a) Lighting mast, towers, beams, equipment lattice support, equipment pipe support inclusive of all fixtures such as nuts, bolts, hangers, shackles, clamps, anti-climbing devices, bird guards, step bolts/ladders, number plates, danger and phase plates, inserts in concrete, foundation bolts, base plates, stiffeners, dampers, fixtures for supporting and operating mechanism boxes, control cubicles etc.
- b) Framed RCC switch yard building with brick cladding shall be provided to accommodate various equipments including GIS as per electrical drawing. Roof shall be of RCC. Size of building shall meet electrical requirements.
- c) Cable tray supports, cable trays, embedments in cable trenches, bolts and nuts and any other accessories etc.
- d) R.C.C. cable trench and pipe trenches with necessary precast R.C.C. covers with lifting facilities, sump pit, cable trays, supports etc. [wherever trenches cross road, the section below such crossings shall be designed as per Indian Road Congress Drainage of these trenches shall be suitable designed]. All precast slabs for trenches shall be provided with MS edge protection angle on all sides (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm). The RCC trench edges shall be provided with MS angle protection (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm)
- e) Drainage and lighting of the area [cable trench should not be used for drainage purpose]. An approved system for draining the transformer and oil collection, and disposal system shall be provided.
- f) For prevention of vegetation, the graded ground shall be covered with fly ash brick pavement over 300 mm ash filling is to be provided in the switchyard area. Each fly ash layer shall be compacted/ consolidated by using ½ ton roller with 4 to 5 passes and suitable water sprinkling. The method of application of chemicals used for soil sterilization/anti-weed treatment shall be as per manufacturer's recommendations. Also, the RCC pathway shall be provided in switchyard as per the requirement.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 6



- g) Transformer foundations; RCC roads within switchyard, fire protection walls and chain link fencing for switchyard. RCC paving shall be provided in Transformer yard.

28.02.00

General Requirements

28.02.01

Steel shall conform to IS:226/IS2062. Where plate cut pieces are used to form a part of either flange plates or web plates of fabricated columns with butt joints, length of such pieces shall not be less than 3 (three) meters. When cut pieces out of rolled sections are to be joined by butt welding, the length of such pieces shall not be less than 3 (three) meters and the total number of pieces of any member shall not exceed three. The steel structures for the switchyard shall be double dip galvanized with zinc coating not less than 0.91 kg/m².

All foundations for the switchyard structures (except transformer) shall be designed as per relevant IS:4091 “Code of practice for design and construction of foundations for transmission line towers and poles” and IS-456 (latest) “Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete”. All the foundations shall be protected by as per clause 6.11 of this specification.

28.02.02

Transformer/ shunt reactor foundations

The transformer/shunt reactor foundations shall be designed as per relevant IS Code. This shall include collection of oil, drainage of oil along with rain water collected in such foundation; as well as necessary cable connection works.

28.02.03

- a) The steel girders shall be designed for static tension dead load of conductors, insulators, and accessories, erection load, short circuit forces, wind/seismic loads and secondary stresses. The girders shall be connected with lattice columns by bolted joints.
- b) The fabrication and erection of the works shall be carried out generally as per IS:802 Part-II, IS:800. All materials shall be completely shop fabricated. Towers, beams etc. shall be trial assembled at shop keeping in view the actual site condition for convenient pre-assembly during erection. Necessary match marks shall be made on these components before dismantling in the shop.

28.02.04

Bolting

Every bolt shall be provided with a steel washer under the nut so that no part of the threaded portion of the bolt is within the thickness of the parts bolted together. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in IS:1363, IS:1364 and IS:1367 the unthreaded length of



the bolt shank shall be equal to total thickness of metal being bolted together plus 2 mm. The threaded length shall be equal to at least the diameter of bolt plus 6 mm.

- a) Cable and pipe trenches shall be in R.C.C. with removable R.C.C. covers. (The top of trench shall be kept 150 mm above the grade level). The bed of trenches shall be slope 1 in 200 to drain water into a collection sump suitably. All trenches shall be given a slope of 1 in 500 along run of the trench. Cable trenches crossing the road shall be designed for class "AA" loading as per IRC standard. However, the design shall also be checked for class "A" loading as per IRC standard. All precast slabs for trenches shall be provided with MS edge protection angle on all sides (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm). The RCC trench edges shall be provided with MS angle protection (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm) Surcharge load of 2T /sqm. Shall be considered in design of trenches in switchyard area.
- b) The design of foundation and all trenches should take care of sub-soil water pressure as per relevant IS Codes. If the ground water table is above the base level of the trench, PVC water stops (minimum 230 mm wide and 5 mm thick) should be provided at all construction and expansion joints to the approval of the Engineer.

28.02.05 All anchors, anchor bolts, insert pipes, conduits, sleeves, bolts, etc. required to be embedded in concrete shall be placed in position before concreting. These inserts shall be welded to the nearest reinforcement to keep them in position.

28.02.06 a) The fence around switchyard area shall comprise of 12 gauge G.I. chain link fencing of mesh size 75 mm to a height of 2.4 m above the toe wall with a 600 mm high galvanized concertina at the top such that total fence height of 3.0m above toe wall level is achieved. Toe wall shall be minimum 200 mm above the formation level.

- b) The chainlink fencing shall comprise of size 2400x2000 mm size panel made from 75x75mm & 8 gauge GI chainlinks (including PVC coatings) and 50x50x6 mm angle including fixing the chainlink in angle frame by means of 40x3mm. MS flat welded to angle frame drilling to holes in angle frame & flat and fixing the same with angle post in the level and plumb by means of 10 mm dia bolts frames and flat & nuts, 3 coats of epoxy base paint to achieve required 250 DT to angle iron etc. completed.

This chainlink fencing panel shall be fixed with the fence posts of 65x65x6 MS angles spaced as per requirement.



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

- c) Above the chain link fencing panel 3 horizontal rows of barbed wire of gauge 12/14 with 3 diagonal rows shall be fixed as per drawing.
- d) All fence posts shall be 65 x 65 x 6 MS angles spaced at 2.5 m c/c distance. All straining posts i.e. end posts shall be 65 x 65 x 6 angles. Suitable concrete foundations for the angle iron posts and stays shall be provided based on the prevailing soil conditions. Toe walls either of bricks of minimum 50kg/cm² compressive shall be provided between the fence posts all along the run of the fence with suitable foundation. Toe wall shall be minimum 200 mm above the switchyard formation level with PCC coping (M-20) and minimum 300 mm below the switchyard formation level. All gates shall be of hot dipped galvanized structural steel as specified.
- e) All structural steel work for the fencing shall be painted with chlorinated rubber paint over a suitable primer or epoxy based paint (of total DFT 250 microns) to withstand severe marine/corrosive exposure condition for protection.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 9



29.00.00

GALVANIZING

- a) Structural steel works and pipe supports wherever required other than that of fencing shall be hot double dip galvanized after fabrication as per relevant IS codes. Galvanising of the towers shall be as per IS:4759 and 2633 and as given in the following paras. Zinc required for galvanizing shall be arranged by the contractor. Purity of zinc to used for galvanizing shall be 99.5% as per IS:209. All burrs and irregular edges shall be ground smooth before galvanizing.
- b) After completion of all shop work, structural material shall be punched with the erection marks and be hot dip galvanized including the portion to be embedded in concrete. Each grillage member including stubs shall also be fully galvanized. Before galvanizing, the steel section shall be thoroughly cleaned of any paint, grease, rust, scale, acid, alkali or such other foreign matters likely to interfere with the galvanizing process or with the quality and durability of the zinc coating. Pickling shall be carefully done and shall be proper.
- c) The weight of the zinc coating shall be at least 0.9 kg/ sq.m including stub members. The galvanized surfaces shall consist of a continuous and uniformly thick coating of zinc, firmly adhering to the surface of steel. The finished surface shall be clean and smooth and shall be free from defects like discoloured patches, bare spots, unevenness of coating, spelter which is loosely attached to the steel, globules, spiky deposits, blistered surface, flaking or peeling off etc. The presence of any of these defects noticed on visual or microscopic inspection shall render the material liable to rejection.
- d) There shall be no flaking or loosening when struck squarely with a chisel faced hammer. The galvanized steel member shall withstand in copper sulphate solution as per IS:2633. When the steel section is removed from the galvanizing kettle, excess spelter shall be removed by 'bumpng'. The process known as 'wiping' or 'scrapping' shall not be used for this purpose.

All bolts, nuts, washers etc. shall be hot dip galvanized. Excess spelter from bolts, nuts etc. shall be removed by centrifugal spinning of bolts and nuts. Threading after galvanizing, shall not be permitted. Nuts, however, may be tapped, but not to cause appreciable racking of the nuts on the bolts. Spring washers shall be electro-galvanised.
- e) Defects in certain members indicating presence of impurities in the galvanizing bath in quantities larger than that permitted by the specification or lack of quality control in any manner in the galvanizing plant shall render the entire production in the relevant shift liable to



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1 0



rejection. All the towers, pipe supports and accessories shall be treated with sodium dichromate or an approved equivalent solution after galvanizing, so as to prevent white storage stains.

- f) Similar If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the galvanizing shall be redone in the manner as stated above to Engineer's approval. The contractor shall also furnish sufficient quantity of appropriate paint, for repairing galvanized surfaces, damaged in transit.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1 1



DESEIN

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

30.00.00

PILING

30.01.00

The detailed design, preparation of construction drawings, installation and testing of piles forming foundations to buildings and structures are detailed below conforming to the latest IS:2911 – Code of Practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundations : Part I Concrete Piles and IS:2911 Part : IV Load test on piles and to this Specification. The contractor shall be responsible for all aspects of the pile performance installed including demonstration of the adequacy of his design by testing. During detailed design the contractor shall submit the proposed firm to undertake piling work with details piling system, method of installation, summary of design basis, number, type and size of construction plant items to be employed for the work including crane, piling equipment, concreting equipment and proposal for installation & testing of trial piles and tests on work piles.

30.02.00

Prior to installation of trial piles, the contractor shall submit final details of the trial piling installation including specifications, detailed design calculations and construction drawings for the trial piling together with associated equipment to be provided for construction and testing of the same. Design report discussing the overall results of the tests on trial piles and concluding with and justifying the proposed definition of reference piles; specification, with fully detailed construction drawings, supporting calculations for the final design of the working piles, and the field control procedures the contractor intends to use to verify that pile installation satisfies the requirements of his design should also be submitted.

30.03.00

Design Criteria

The following shall be the design criteria for the working piles :

- a) Piles shall be designed in line with approved soil investigation report as single vertical piles acting under a design load as deemed fit.
- b) Driving formula (where relevant) may be adopted inter alia as a criteria for acceptance. But the minimum founding requirements shall be based on recognized methods of soil mechanics design, appropriate to the type of pile.
- c) The piles shall be designed for a minimum factor of safety of 2.5 against failure under the design load specified.
- d) Piles shall be designed for a limiting settlement of a single pile under vertical design load of 8 mm at the head.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1 2



- e) Piles shall be designed to resist a maximum force due to critical load combination in any direction applied to the head of the pile at cut-off level. For this design condition it shall be assumed that the pile head is effectively as a fixed-end by the pile-cap.

30.04.00

Tolerance

Setting out shall be carried out from the main grid lines of the proposed structure. Immediately before installation of the pile, the pile position shall be marked with suitable identifiable pins or markers. For a pile head cut-off, at or above ground level, the maximum permitted deviation of the pile head cut off center from the center point, shown on the setting out drawing shall be 75 mm in any direction. For a pile head cut-off below ground level, an additional tolerance will be permitted as below on the assumption that the pile head would have been within tolerance if the cut-off had been at ground level. The maximum permitted deviation of the finished pile from the vertical is 1 in 75. Forcible corrections to concrete piles shall not be made.

30.05.00

The contractor shall carry out the work to minimize noise and disturbance.

If during the execution of the work, damage is likely to be, caused to mains, services or adjacent structures, the contractor shall submit proposal for repair or avoidance of such damage. The contractor shall ensure that damage does not occur to completed piles.

30.06.00

Records

The contractor shall keep records as below of the installation of each pile and shall submit record to the Engineer.

Table 1.0

a)	Piles reference number (location)	*
b)	Piles cut off level	*
c)	Pile type	*
d)	Nominal cross-sectional dimensions or diameter	*
e)	Pile design capacity	*
f)	Standing groundwater level	*
g)	Date and time of driving, red riving or boring	*
h)	Date of concreting	*
i)	Ground level at commencement of installation of piles	*
j)	Working level	*
k)	Depth from working level to pile toe	*
l)	Toe level	*
m)	Depth from working level to pile head level	*
n)	Length of temporary / permanent casing	*
o)	Type weight, drop and mechanical condition of hammer	*



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1 3



DESEI N

Volume-VI (B) : Civil, Structural & Architectural Works

p)	Number of type of packings used and type and condition of	*
q)	Record of blows per 300 mm over complete drive	*
r)	Set of pile or pile tube in mm per 10 blows or number of	*
s)	Temporary compression of ground and pile from time of	*
t)	Length and details of reinforcement	*
u)	Grade and slump of Concrete mix and control test	*
v)	Volume of concrete installed in pile	*
w)	Method of placing concrete	*
x)	Number of blows to form bulb where appropriate	*
y)	Level of water or drilling fluid at commencement of	*
z)	All information regarding obstructions delays and other	*

30.07.00

Driven Cast-in-situ Concrete Piles

- a) Installation of piles shall be carried out as per layout construction drawings in accordance with latest IS codes as below:
- i) IS:456-2000 :Code of practice for plain and Reinforced Concrete
 - ii) IS:2911-Part I : Code of Practice for Design and Section-I Construction of pipe foundation
 - iii) IS:2911-Part IV : Test load on piles
- b) The sequence of installation of piles shall be to the approval of the Engineer.
- c) The equipment and accessories required for the pile driving shall be standard type. The capacity of the pile frame shall be selected after considering the size and weight of the casing to be handled, the location of the work and the hardness of driving. The steel casing used for installing the piles shall be straight and shall have sufficient wall thickness and strength to prevent damage, distortion etc. Detachable shoes used with the temporary steel casing shall be fabricated steel or cast iron, double rimmed and of requisite strength, and of the standard sizes used with the respective steel casing. The shoe shall be co-axial with the steel casing. Casings distorted from true uniform shape whether caused by driving or earth and water pressure resulting in a reduction of the cross sectional area of the pile in excess of 10 percent shall not be used in the works. The nominal casing size shall be 500 mm diameter.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1 4



- d) The pile shall be driven to a set proposed by the contractor. The final set values shall be repeated thrice before terminating the pile at that level. All relevant data with back up, computations pertaining to “set” shall be submitted before commencing piling work for Purchasers approval. Any sudden change in rate of penetration shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer.

e) **Control of Pile Driving**

Protection of pile heads and selection of pile hammer shall be as per IS:2911 Part I. The pile shall be driven as accurately as possible to the vertical. Piles shall be installed with due consideration for the safety of adjacent structures by a method leaving their strength unimpaired and which develops and retains the required load bearing capacity. In the case of piles close to existing plant and structures, the Engineer may specify suitable precautions which may call for additional working hours for the rig. The equipment and methods for installing piles shall be such that the loss of energy is limited to a minimum. Should the deviation of the installed pile be greater than the specified tolerances, the Engineer may at his discretion order the installation of additional piles after checking the design load on the pile group of which the particular pile forms part. Care shall be taken not to damage the piles by over driving. Any sudden change in the rate of penetration shall be noted and informed to the Engineer. Jetting of Pile by means of water shall not be permitted.

- f) After complete installation of the casing before concreting, the contractor shall inform the Engineer to inspect the casing for proper plumb location and other conditions. Only after approval concreting should proceed. Level readings shall be taken on each pile after driving and again after all the piles in a group are driven. Piles which are found to have resin shall be driven to the original depth and set.

- g) The main longitudinal reinforcing bars in piles shall be in one continuous length. In long piles, joints shall be permitted in main longitudinal bars but these shall be kept to a minimum. Joints in adjacent bars shall be staggered at least 1 meter part along the length of the pile. Joints in reinforcement shall be such that the full strength of the bar is effective across the joint.

Longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided for the full length of the pile extending above pile cut off level to provide adequate bond length into the pile cap. The minimum area of longitudinal reinforcement within the pile shaft shall be 0.4 percent of cross-sectional area of the pile on the basis of the nominal casing diameter. Longitudinal reinforcement shall be formed into a rigid cage to resist deformation during handling and installation by the use of links or helical reinforcement. The minimum diameter of links



and helical reinforcement shall be 6 mm spaced at 150 mm and not more than 300 mm. The longitudinal reinforcement shall project 52 times its diameter; above the cut off level of the pile to ensure adequate bond length inside the pipe cap. Minimum 6 Nos. of longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided. Reinforcement provided in pile shall be symmetrical about any axis on the pile cross section. The diameter of longitudinal reinforcement shall not be less than 12 mm. Lap or splice joints shall be provided with sufficient link bars to resist eccentric forces. Minimum cover to main reinforcement in the pile shall be 75mm.

h) The method of placing and the workability of the concrete shall be such that continuous monolithic concrete shaft of the full cross-section is formed. Mechanical vibrators shall not be used to compact concrete. Concrete in piles shall be of design- mix with minimum grade M25 with minimum cement of 400 kg/cum water cement ratio within 0.45 to 0.55 using super plasticized Sikament 170 or equivalent. Generally the slump of the concrete shall be within the range 100 to 150 mm. The contractor shall ensure the minimum specified strength in accordance with IS:456, IS:10262 & SP. 23 shall be followed as guidance for mix design. Compaction of test cubes shall be done under same condition as followed for concreting of piles.

i) In soft clays or loose sands ,or where there is likelihood of danger to green concrete due to driving of adjacent piles, the designed reinforcement should be provided up to the full pile depth, regardless of whether or not it is required from uplift and lateral load considerations. Refer clause 5.11.2 of IS : 2911 (Part I / Sec-1)

j) Cleaning out of casing

Before placement of concrete ,it shall be ensured that the inside of the casing is free from sludge or any foreign matter. The contractor shall ensure that water does not enter the casing tube/pile shoe at the end of driving & during the concreting operations. The existence of water inside casing tube after driving and before executing the concrete operation, if any shall be checked by the contractor by suitable probe & concreting of pile work shall be allowed to proceed if water level is less than 15 cm measured above the inner surface at the top of the shoe. If the water level is more than 15 cm, contractor shall take remedial measures viz. bailing or pumping to reduce the depth of water before concreting & if it is not possible to do so then the contractor shall re-drive the casing at no extra cost to the Purchaser.

k) Concrete Level – finishing of pile head

The cut-off level shall be as shown on the construction drawings. Concrete shall be cast to minimum of 500 mm above the cut-off level, or local ground water level, whichever is higher. Withdrawal of temporary casing



shall be carried out in stages during the concrete placing operation with utmost care maintaining an adequate head of concrete above the bottom of casing at each stage of withdrawal so as to prevent the inflow of soil and water into the bore. Section of empty hole remaining above the head of the pile shall be temporarily backfilled with sand or other approved material prior to excavation for pile cap construction.

l) Trimming of pile heads

Following excavation subsequently for pile cap construction, the contractor shall carefully remove excess concrete above specified cut-off level, without damaging the remainder of the pile including the projection reinforcement. Any cracked or defective concrete occurring below specified cut-off level shall be cut away and made good with new concrete properly bonded to the old. Piles that are defective shall be pulled out or left in place as judged by Engineer without affecting performance of adjacent piles. Also the contractor shall be bound to install additional piles to substitute the defective ones as per the directions of the Engineer.

m) The dynamic cone penetration tests shall be carried out for a depth of at least 2 meters from the termination depth. The number of such tests shall be as follows

- a. One number dynamic cone penetration test for each pile group consisting of more than four piles.
- b. For TG and Chimney pile groups the number of dynamic cone penetration tests shall be one per cent of the total number of piles.

30.08.00

Load Tests on Piles

a) Load test shall be in accordance with IS:2911 Part IV (latest revision) Initial load tests on “Trial Piles” shall be executed in advance of works pile construction and shall comprise vertical load tests at locations as directed. Load test on trial piles shall also include lateral load test and uplift load tests as directed by the Engineer. 6 number of trial piles shall be tested from each capacity of the pile. Out of the six (6) nos. of piles to be tested for two (2) nos. each capacity shall be tested for vertical load, two (2) nos. for lateral load and two (2) nos. for uplift load.

Routine load tests on “Works Piles” shall be vertical load test and lateral load tests on piles as directed by the Engineer. Number of routine tests to be conducted on work piles shall be equal to one and half (1.5) percent of the total number of piles used in the work for vertical load tests as well as lateral load tests.



- b) Load tests shall not normally be undertaken by the contractor within 28 days after the installation of the piles in position. However, the contractor may be allowed by the Engineer to use rapid hardening cement or add necessary admixtures to enable him to conduct the tests within a lesser period. Before any load test is done, the proposed arrangement for carrying out the load tests including the preparation of the structure to receive the loads and the type of loading to be adopted shall be furnished by the contractor.

c) Vertical Load Test on Trial Piles

Load tests to verify the contractor's design shall be carried out on piles of different capacities proposed to be used. The contractor shall commence testing as early as possible after installing the piles. The test shall be carried out by applying series of loads on RC cap over single pile. The load shall be applied by means of standard hydraulic jack reacting against a loaded platform which shall be preloaded platform which shall be preloaded to three times the estimated safe load carrying capacity of the pile. Reading of settlement and rebound shall be recorded with four dial gauges of 0.01 mm sensitively and resting on diametrically opposite ends of the pile cap. The dial gauge shall be fixed to a datum bar whose ends rest-upon non-movable supports. The supports for datum bar with reference to which the settlement of the pile is measured shall be at least 5 times diameter of pile away from the pile.

The test shall be conducted by the cyclic loading method. The test load shall be applied in equal increments of about one-fifth of the estimated safe load. Each stage of loading or unloading shall be maintained till the rate of movement of the pile cap is not more than 0.02 mm per hour. However, load shall be maintained for longer periods at 1 to 1.5 times the assumed safe capacity, and at final loads as directed by Engineer. The safe load on pile shall be the least of the following :

- i Two third of the final load at which the total settlement attains the value of 12 mm.
- ii Two third of the final load at which the net settlement attains a value of 6 mm.
- iii 50 per cent of the final load at which the total settlement equals one-tenth of the pile diameter.

d) Lateral Load Test on Trial Piles

The test pile shall be decided by the Engineer. The test pile shall be cut off at the proper level and provided with a cap with vertical plane sides having



an adequate area for proper seating of the jack and dial gauge. The lateral load shall be applied on the pile at or approximately at cut off level and the deflection shall be measured at a point diametrically opposite to the point of load application. The loading shall be applied by the hydraulic jack of adequate capacity, abutting the pile horizontally and reacting against a suitable system. The reaction may be provided by the well of the excavated pit when the test is being conducted below ground level or by a neighbouring pile in which case thrust pieces shall be inserted on either end of the jack to make up the gap. Lateral load applied on the pile shall be measured by a calibrated pressure gauge mounted on the jack, having a least count of 500 kg. Deflection of the pile head shall be measured by four dial gauges, fixed to datum bars & having a least count of 0.01 mm. The datum bars shall be provided with rigid supports. Loading shall be applied in increments of 500 kg. Each stage shall be maintained for a period till the rate of movement of the pile head is not more than 0.02 mm/hour or 1 hour whichever is greater .

Loading shall be continued till one of the following occurs :

- i. Deflection of pile head exceeds 12 mm.
- ii. The applied load on the pile is three times the assumed lateral load capacity of the pile.

The safe load shall be smaller of the following :

- i. Half the final load for which the total deflection is 12 mm.
- ii. Load at which the total displacement corresponds to 5 mm.

e) Pull-out Test

The test piles shall be decided by the Engineer. The test pile shall be built upto the proper length and the head provided with suitable arrangements for anchoring the load applying system. Loads shall be applied using a approved reaction system, uplift forces on the pile shall be applied directly to the test pile or through a lever system. The reaction shall be provided by neighbouring piles or blocks may be constructed for the purpose. Hydraulic jacks shall be used for load application. Load applied by the hydraulic jack shall be measured by a calibrated gauge with a least count of 100 Kg. Movement of the pile shall be measured by dial gauges, fixed to datum bar and having a least count of 0.01 mm. Four dial gauges placed diametrically opposite shall be used. Datum bars shall be provided with rigid supports. The load shall be applied along the longitudinal axis of the pile using method approved by the Engineer. Loading shall be applied to the pile top in increment of one-fifth of the expected safe capacity. Each stage shall be



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1 9



maintained for a period till the rate of movement of the pile head is not more than 0.02 mm per hour or four hours whichever is greater. Loading shall be continued till one of the following occurs :

- i. Yield of soil pile system occurs causing progressive movement of pile exceeding 12 mm.
- ii. The loading on the pile top equals three times the estimated safe load or as specified in the case of separate test pile.

The safe capacity of the pile should be least of the following :

- i. Two third of the load at which the total displacement is 12 mm or the load corresponding to a specified permissible uplift, and
- ii Half of the load at which the load displacement curve shows a clear break (downward trend)

f) Routine Test on Working Piles

Three tests shall be carried out on working piles upto one and half times the design load and the maximum settlement of test loading in position being not exceeding 12 mm as per IS:2911 (Part IV). In case a pile fails under or during the load test, the Engineer shall select two additional piles in lieu of each of such failed pile and the contractor shall carryout load tests on such additional piles.

30.09.00

Cast-In-Situ Piling Bored

The following specification deals with the requirements of materials, workmanship and installation of Bore Cast-in-situ reinforced concrete piles.

The materials and workmanship shall conform with the provision of the latest IS:456, IS:2911 (Part I, Section 2) & IS:2911 (Part 4).

Care shall be taken while boring piles so that no existing foundations / sub-structures are disturbed by providing suitable arrangements like shoring etc.

a) Sequence of Piling

The sequence of piles installed shall be such that the adjacent piles already installed are not disturbed nor their carrying capacity reduced by subsequent boring operation. In a group the installation of the piles shall normally proceed from the center of the group towards the periphery.

b) Control of Alignment



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 2 0



Piles shall be installed as accurately as possible as per the designs and drawings either vertically or to the specified batter. Great care should be exercised in respect of installation of single pile or piles in two pile group. For vertical piles a deviation of 1.5 percent should not normally be exceeded. Piles should not deviate more than 75 mm or D/10 whichever is more in case of piles having diameter more than 600 mm from their designed positions at the working level of the piling rig. In the case of a single pile in a column, positional tolerance should not be more than 50 mm (100 mm in case of piles having diameter more than 600 mm).

For piles carried to substantial depth, the design should provide for the worst combination of the above tolerance in position and inclination. In case of piles deviating beyond these limits and to such an extent that the resulting eccentricity cannot be taken care of by a redesign of the pile cap and ties, the piles shall be replaced or supplemented by one or more additional piles, as directed by the Engineer, at no extra cost.

Any deviation from the designed location, alignment or load capacity of any piles shall be noted and brought to the attention of the Engineer and rectification and supplemental works carried out to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no extra cost.

A minimum length of one meter of temporary casing shall be inserted in each bored pile unless otherwise specifically desired. Additional length of temporary casing may be used depending on the condition of the strata etc.

Drilling mud of suitable consistency may also be used instead of temporary casings for stabilizing sides of the holes.

In case, a bored pile is stabilized by drilling mud the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned very carefully before concreting work is taken upon. The cleaning of the hole shall be ensured by careful operation of boring tool and / or flushing of the drilling mud through the bottom of the hole. Flushing of bore holes before concreting with fresh drilling fluid/ mud is preferred.

In case a holes is bored by use of drilling mud, the specific gravity of the mud suspension near about the bottom of the hole shall, wherever practicable, be determined by suitable interval of piles and recorded. Consistency of the drilling mus suspension shall be controlled throughout the boring as well as concreting operations in order to keep the hole stabilized as well as to avoid concrete getting mixed up with the thicker suspension of the mud.

The concreting operatings should not be taken up when the specific gravity of bottom slurry is more than 1.2. Concreting shall be done by tremie method in all such cases.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 2 1



The top of concrete in a pile shall be brought above the cut-off level as per cl. 7.8 of IS: 2911 (Part 1/sec.2).

In case, defective piles are formed, they shall be removed or left in place, if so directed by the Engineer, if these do not affect the performance of the adjacent piles or the cap as a whole. Additional piles shall be provided to replace them as directed by the Engineer.

Any deviation from the designed location alignment or load capacity of any pile shall be noted and adequate measures taken well before the concreting, of the pile cap and plinth beam if the deviations are beyond the permissible limit.

During chipping of the pile top manual chipping may be permitted after three days of pile casting, pneumatic tools for chipping shall not be used before seven days after pile casting.

After concreting the actual quantity of concrete shall be compared with the average obtained from observations actually made in the case of a few piles initially cast. If the actual quantity is found to be considerably less, special investigations shall be conducted and appropriate measures taken.

The bentonite suspension used for piling work shall satisfy the following requirements:

- i. The liquid limit of bentonite when tested in accordance with IS:2720 (Part V) shall be more than 300 percent and less than 450 percent.
- ii. The sand content of the bentonite powder shall not be greater than 7 percent.
- iii. Bentonite solution should be made by mixing it with fresh water using pump for circulation. The density of the freshly prepared Bentonite solution should be between 1.034 and 1.10 gm/ml depending upon pile dimensions and type of soil in which the pile is to be installed. However, the density of bentonite solution after mixing with deleterious materials in the pile bore may be up to 1.25 gm/ml.
- iv. The marsh velocity when tested by a Marsh cone should be about 37 seconds.
- v. The differential free swell shall be more than 540 percent.
- vi. The PH value of the bentonite suspension shall be between 9 & 11.5.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 2 2



30.10.00

Codes and Standards

The following Indian Codes and Standards (Latest) shall be used for design of the structural elements:

IS:456 : Code of Practice for plain and Reinforced concrete

IS:875 : Code of Practice for Design loads (other than earthquake) for Buildings and structures.

IS:2911: Code of Practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundations – Bored Cast-in-situ Piles (Part 1/sec. 2)

IS:2911 : Code of Practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundation – Load Test on Piles (Part 4)

IS:1786 : Code of Practice for HYSD bars

IS:2751 : Code of Practice for welding of mild steel bars used for reinforced concrete construction

IS:2062 : Steel for general structural purposes

SP:16 : Design Aids for Reinforced Concrete to IS:456.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 2 3





TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001			
VOLUME -			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D1	
REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018
SHEET	1	OF	23

SECTION - D
SUB-SECTION - D1
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001
VOLUME -
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1
REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018
SHEET 2 OF 23

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.0	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	19
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	19
6.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	20



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 23

**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN
EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services, earth moving machineries, surveying instruments including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.

b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.

c) To carry tests and submit to the Engineer, test results of fill materials and degree of soil compaction of fill whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of fill.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc. including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 23

2.3.0 Codes and Standards

All works shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise.

IS-1200	Method of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-I: Earthwork
IS-2720	Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
IS-3764	Excavation work - Code of safety
IS-4081	Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS-4701	Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals
IS:6922	Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts
IS: 3764	Excavation work – code of safety

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

2.5.0 Materials

2.5.1 General

All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.

2.5.2 Material for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, refer clause no. 3.4.0 for the classification of earth strata.

2.5.3 Material for Filling

Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 23

manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.6.0 Quality Control

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

2.7.0 Information regarding site conditions

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil, rock, sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, sub-surface and / or sub-soil water to be encountered. He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 23

likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

3.0.0 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms etc. for the approval of engineer.

3.1.0 Setting out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost.

3.2.0 Initial Levels

Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross-sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements. All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross-section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised representative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future.

3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 23

engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

3.4.0

Classification

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories:

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) Ordinary Soil

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) Hard Soil

This shall include :

- i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;
- ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;
- iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;
- iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
- v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;
- vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and
- vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) Soft and Decomposed Rock

This shall include :

- i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;
- ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ;
- iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 23

in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin ;
and

iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which
when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

d) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall include :

- i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of
mechanical plant or blasting is required ;
- ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated
from the concrete) below ground level; and
- iii) boulders requiring blasting.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is
prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling,
wedging or any other agreed method.

In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the
Engineer shall be final.

3.5.0 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.5.1 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the
safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain
prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the
excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage
and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the
engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must
be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in
open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the
drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within
the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any)
projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to
be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer.

Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the
engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation,
adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the
workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped
materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner.
All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close
to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 23

workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.5.2

Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001
VOLUME -
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1
REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018
SHEET 10 OF 23

etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.

3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock

Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

3.5.4 Blasting

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 23

3.5.4.1 Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 23

provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

- * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.
- * not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.
- * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

3.5.4.3 Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.4.4 Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 23

responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 23

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.4.5 Restrictions in Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

3.5.5 Disposal

The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer.

- a) By using it straightway for backfilling.
- b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract.
- c) i) By either spreading
or
ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.
- a) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

3.5.6 Disposal of Surplus Materials

All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 23

All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.

3.5.7 Protection

The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.5.8 Dealing with Surface Water

All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably practicable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water.

No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted , redirected or otherwise dealt with.

Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period, the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems to drain surface water from working areas.

3.5.9 Dewatering

All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations. The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects.

Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer's prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 23

taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.

3.5.10 Timber Shoring

Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

3.5.10.1 Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

3.5.10.2 Open Timbering

In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 23

3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.

3.7.0 Backfilling

3.7.1 General

The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.

In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.7.2 Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures

As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.

3.7.3 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 23

3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.

In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 23

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.

4.2.0 Backfilling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS:4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.0.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.1.0 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 23

f) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.2.0 Measurements

Method of measurements are specified as below:

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) In case of open footings (rafts/ pilecaps/ drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) up to the depth of 2.0 metres, around excavation of 30 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

d) In case of open footings (Rafts/ pilecaps / drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) at a depth of more than 2.0 metre, around excavation of 75 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

e) IN TRENCHES FOR BURIED PIPES & CABLES

Width of Trench

i) Upto one metre depth the authorized width of trench for excavation



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 23

shall be arrived at by adding 25 cm to the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) cable, conduit etc. Where a pipe is laid on concrete bed/ cushioning layer, the authorized width shall be the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) plus 25 cm or the width of concrete bed/ cushioning layer whichever is more.

ii) For depths exceeding one metre, an allowance of 5 cm per metre of depth for each side of the trench shall be added to the authorized width (that is external diameter of pipe plus 25 cm) for excavation. This allowance shall apply to the entire depth of the trench. In firm soils the sides of the trenches shall be kept vertical upto depth of 2 metres from the bottom. For depths greater than 2 metres, the excavation profiles shall be widened by allowing steps of 50 cm on either side after every two metres from bottom. Where the soil is soft, loose or slushy, width of trench shall be suitably increased or side sloped or the soil shored up as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. However, any additional excavation beyond the limit specified for firm soil herein shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities as these are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities.

iii) Where more than one pipe, cable, conduit etc, are laid, the diameter shall be reckoned as the horizontal distance from outside to outside of the outermost pipes, cable, conduit etc.

f) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

g) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

h) The authorized quantity (calculated on the basis of authorized width/ working space under clause no. 5.2.0 c, 5.2.0 d & 5.2.0 e) or those actually excavated, whichever, are less, shall be measured for payment.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 23

i) Tree cutting having girth more than 300mm shall be measured in number and are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

j) Special dewatering of ground water by well point method and side protection work by sheet piling are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

6.0.0 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

6.1.0 With Tender

Detail of equipments and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.

6.2.0 After Award

After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval.

a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 23



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 56

CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D2

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 56

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	12
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	43
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 56

SUB-SECTION – D2

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 General

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification.

1.02.00 IS: 456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply.

2.00.00 General

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.
- b) Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.
- c) Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc.
- d) Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.
- e) Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 56

installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval.

- f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.

Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following:

- i) The various ingredients of concrete
- ii) Concrete
- iii) Embedments
- iv) Joint seals
- i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer

2.03.01 With Tender

The following technical information's are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 56

- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02 After Award

The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract.

a) Programme of Execution

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) Samples

Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Admixtures.
- iii) Plywood for Formwork.
- iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.
- v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials.
- vi) Joint filling compounds.
- vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 56

c) Design Mix

Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) Bar Bending Schedules

Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification.

e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used

Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c).

f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment As per Clause 2.01.00 (e).

g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel.

h) Inspection Reports

The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as.

i) Test Reports

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04.00

Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Form, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 56

Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General Requirement

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure.

- a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft.
- b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations.
- c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above.

In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer.

For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used.

2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 56

Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement.

2.05.04 Fine Aggregate

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

2.05.05 Water

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456.

2.05.06 Admixture

Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings:

- a) Accelerating admixture
- b) Retarding admixture
- c) Water reducing admixture
- d) Air entraining admixture
- e) Water proofing admixture

The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 56

of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or ASTM C-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.

2.05.07 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 Cement

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

2.06.03 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 56

edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.

2.06.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions.

If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

a) Admixture:	Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete. For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
b) Aggregate:	Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities.
c) Water:	Impurities tests.
d) Cement:	Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications.
e) Formwork:	Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.
f) Reinforcement:	Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 56

Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification.

- g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.
- h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices.
- j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting.
- k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.
- o) Curing: Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00

INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 56

cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

3.04.01 General

"Design Mix Concrete" and "Nominal Mix Design" is defined as follows for use in this specification:

- a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete".
- b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete".

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 56

adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.

3.04.02 Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations

- a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- d) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- e) The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.05.00 Strength Requirements

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS:456. All other relevant clauses of IS:456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 Minimum Cement Content

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 56

site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition.

- a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.
- b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.
- c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:-

- a) The requirement of strength.
- b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 Strength Requirement

In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 Durability Requirement



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 56

Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer.

3.08.00 Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE-V

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as	Use for which concrete is suitable



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 56

workability

per IS: 1199

Min.

Max.

Very low

0

25

Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads

Low

25

50

Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures

Medium

50

100

Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts

High

100

150

Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.

3.09.00

Size of coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

Very narrow space

- 12 mm

Reinforced concrete
Except foundation

- 20 mm

Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced
concrete foundations

- 40 mm

Mass concrete

- 80 mm



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 56

Lean concrete

- 40 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles

80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.09.01

Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills) as extra payable over RCC item of BOQ:

The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 23°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 23°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 23°C.

3.09.02

Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint.

3.10.00

Mixing of Concrete

Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 56

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 56

adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

- a) Earth foundation
- b) Rock foundation
- c) Formwork
- d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened.

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 56

Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete.

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.

Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 56

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction.

Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12.

Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

- a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span.
- c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.
- f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02 Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

- a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 56

can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.

- b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces

3.14.01

Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

- a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape.
- c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement.
- d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 56

- e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.
- f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.
- j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars.
- k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair & mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02 Finishing unformed Surface

The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below

a) Floor

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks.

A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 24 OF 56

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) Beans, Columns & Walls

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 Protection and Curing of concrete

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive Loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456.

If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 25 OF 56

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00 Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall prepare Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Bending

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 26 OF 56

final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

3.16.04 **Placing in Position**

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 **Welding / Coupler for Splicing**

Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. For High yield strength deformed bars, lap welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards as per IS: 9417. Welding of High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed.

Splicing of reinforcement using mechanical coupler may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian standards for "Reinforcement couplers for mechanical splices of bars in concrete" as per IS: 16172. Corrosion test in the coupler-bar connections exposed to marine or



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 27 OF 56

severe environmental conditions to rule out any risk of galvanic corrosion will be done by the contractor at no extra cost. Proper fitting & fixing of mechanical coupler to rebar shall be ensured at site for each coupled joint as per inspection testing plan developed at site in consultation with manufacturer of coupler. If so required at site, coupler/ threading on rebar shall be such that two bars can be coupled by moving couplers not rebar (as being heavy reinforcement weight and L shaped, it is not feasible to rotate the rebar for fixing up the coupler) at no extra cost.

3.16.06 Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by –volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 Cold Weather Concreting

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

3.18.00 Hot Weather Concreting

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost.

3.19.00 Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 28 OF 56

3.20.00 Form Work

3.20.01 General

If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 29 OF 56

not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork.

Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

3.20.04 Inspection of Forms

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 30 OF 56

3.20.05

Removal of Forms

Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.

3.20.06

Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:-

- For -
- a) Sectional dimension - ± 5 mm
 - b) Plumb - 1 in 1000 of height
 - c) Levels - ± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07

Re-use of Forms



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 31 OF 56

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 Classification

Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified.

- a) **Ordinary:** These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.
- b) **Plywood:** These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition.
- c) **Ornamental:** These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

3.21.00 Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti-corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 32 OF 56

required or directed by the Engineer.

Items to be embedded

- a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- c) Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.
- d) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors.
- e) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.
- f) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- g) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints

3.23.01 General

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board

- a) Bitumen Board



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 33 OF 56

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03 Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 34 OF 56

establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete.

i) G.I. Strips

G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm.

ii) Aluminium Strips

Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints.

iii) Copper Strips

The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints.

b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips

These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain

ii) Central bulb

iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends

iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings

v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 35 OF 56

central bulbs & the edges accurately.

c) Rubber Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%

b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly

Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35
Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA
Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%

3.23.04

Bitumen Compound

When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 36 OF 56

thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

3.23.05 Isolation Joints

Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 Pad

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's approval for important machineries.

3.25.00 Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard,



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 37 OF 56

lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.26.00 Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

3.26.01 General

Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02 Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 38 OF 56

on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods.

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days

Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the owner.

Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 39 OF 56

3.26.03

Waterproofing Admixtures

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasticizer will be preferable.

- a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.
- b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04

Structural waterproofing

- a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface.

- b) External Treatment

Two layers of (1:4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 40 OF 56

surface of concrete underground structures.

3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface.

Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well-known specialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder

- i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6.
- ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum
- iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 41 OF 56

three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

- iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen,
- v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.
- vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii)above.
- viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above.
- ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.
- x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface

3.27.01 On Foundation

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING

4.01.00 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 42 OF 56

4.02.00 Cement

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 Water

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.

4.05.00 Admixture

4.05.01 Air Entraining Agents

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 Other Admixtures

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.06.00 Concrete



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 43 OF 56

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

5.01.00 Standard Deviation

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456.

5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456.

5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456.

5.04.00 Load Test

Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength.

If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 44 OF 56

and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Cast-in-situ Concrete

6.01.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall include the cost of curing by regular wetting or by using curing compound.
- b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including at locations under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions and extreme weather conditions.
- c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc.
- d) The unit rates shall include all arrangement for maintaining stability of structure during execution.
- e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete.
- f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity (UPV) tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete in case the concrete quality is in doubt and contractor has to establish the quality by further tests. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost.

However, mandatory UPV test as specified in the drawings shall be carried out including arrangement of all its facilities, staging, etc. and shall be payable to the contractor as per BOQ item.

- g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc.
- h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of MIX design, making of all trial mixes using admixtures and mixing in concrete etc. complete.

6.01.02 Measurements



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 45 OF 56

- a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres to the nearest two decimals.
- b) No deductions shall be made for the following:
 - i) Ends of dissimilar materials embedded inside for example, beams, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels and steps upto 500 sqcm in cross section;
 - ii) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m.
 - iii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items.
 - iv) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area.
- c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level.
- d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 23⁰C.

6.02.00 Reinforcement

6.02.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations.
- b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the store, etc.
- c) However, lap welding of reinforcement steel if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 46 OF 56

and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made. Similarly, splicing of reinforcement bars using mechanical couplers if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made.

- d) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions).
- e) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made.

6.02.02 Measurements

- a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured alongwith standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
- b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes.

6.03.00 Formwork and Staging

6.03.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works.
- b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc.
- c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.
- d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 47 OF 56

- e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m.
- f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.

6.03.02 Measurements

- a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m.
- b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur.

For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams.

- d) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case.
- e) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.
- e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only.

6.04.00 Embedded Parts

6.04.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete.
- b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes.
- c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts and site testing if required.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 48 OF 56

6.04.02

Measurements

- a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal.
- b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal.
- c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight.
- d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed.
- e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight.
- f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity.
- g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.

6.05.00

Groutings

6.05.01

Rates

Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.

6.05.02

Measurements:

- a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters.
- b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 49 OF 56

d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments.

f) Pressure injection grouting with cement based grout if required as per drawing shall be applied at appropriate spacing to cover the desired surface area and measurement shall be made for the surface area grouted in sqm as per BOQ item. However in water retaining structures, the structural grouting if required to ensure water tightness shall not be payable separately as deemed to be covered in water retaining concrete item of BOQ.

6.06.00 Joints

6.06.01 Rates

The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.

6.06.02 Measurements

a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.

The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.

b) Water Stops

The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.

c) Metal Cover Strips

The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.

d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads

The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.

6.07.00 Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 50 OF 56

6.07.01 Rates

The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete.

In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate.

In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately.

If the serviceable material including reinforcement steel from dismantled structure is allowed to be used/taken out by bidder, suitable rebate shall be given by bidder.

6.07.02 Measurements

- a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be done on the same basis as that applied for construction work.
- b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.).
- c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.

6.08.00 Precast Concrete

This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.

6.08.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.

6.08.02 Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 51 OF 56

volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.

7.00.00

LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

IS: 73 -	Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen
IS: 216 -	Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
IS: 383 -	Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
IS: 432 -	Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
IS: 455 -	Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement
IS: 456 -	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
IS: 457 -	Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures
IS: 516 -	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 52 OF 56

of Concrete

- IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen.
- IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
- IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing
- IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement
- IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts
- IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement.
- IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type).
- IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks
- IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates
- IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII
- IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type
- IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators
- IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 53 OF 56

IS: 2571 -	Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors.
IS: 2645 -	Integral cement water proofing compound
IS: 2722 -	Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batcher for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)
IS: 2750 -	Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings.
IS: 2751 -	Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction
IS: 2770 -	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete
IS: 3025 -	Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry
IS: 3067 -	Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building.
IS: 3201 -	Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses
IS: 3370 -	Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids
IS: 3414 -	Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.
IS: 3550 -	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry
IS: 3558 -	Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
IS: 3696 -	Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders
IS: 3812 -	Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete
IS: 4014 -	Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.
IS: 4031 -	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement
IS: 4082 -	Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 54 OF 56

Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site

- IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches
- IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes
- IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete
- IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant
- IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work
- IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground
- IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials
- IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys.
- IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals.
- IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolanic materials
- IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus.
- IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.
- IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works.
- IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts.
- IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks.
- IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 55 OF 56

Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders.

- IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators.
- IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use
- IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement
- IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.
- IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.
- IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.
- IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
- IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.
- IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery.
- IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.
- IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting.
- IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.
- IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement.
- IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.
- IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance.
- IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 56 OF 56

- IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shortcreting.
- IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.
- IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction.
- IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.
- IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design.
- IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete.
- SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET

1

OF

41

**SECTION - D
(PART I)**

SUB-SECTION – D 17

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 41

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	19
4.00.00	INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY	29
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	33
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	34



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3

OF

41

SUB-SECTION – D XVII

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers supply, fabrication, testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steelwork including supply of all consumable stores and rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials required for fabrication and field connections of all structural steelwork covered under the scope of the contract.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract, shall include, but not be limited to the following

- a) Preparation of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings required for all the structures covered under the scope of the contract based on the approved design drawings. As decided by the Engineer, some or all of these detailed drawings will have to be submitted for approval.
- b) To submit revised design with calculations and detailed fabrication drawings in case any substitution of the designed sections are to be made.
- c) To submit design calculations for joints and connections developed by the contractor along with detailed fabrication drawings.
- d) Furnish all materials, labour, tools and plant and all consumables required for fabrication and supply, all necessary rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods and welding electrodes for field connections,
- e) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as per requirements of this Specification.
- f) Suitably mark, bundle, and pack for transport all fabricated materials.
- g) Prepare and furnish detailed Bill of Materials, Drawing Office Dispatch lists, Rivet and Bolt List and any other list of bought out items required in connection with the fabrication and erection of the structural steelwork.
- h) Insure, load and transport all fabricated steelwork field connection materials to site.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 4 OF 41
	i) Maintain a fully equipped workshop at site for fabrication, modification and repairs of steelwork at site as may be required to complete the works in accordance with the Contract. 2.02.00 Work by others No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract. 2.03.00 Codes and standards All work under this specification shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract, conform to the requirements of the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant Indian Standard specifications and codes of practice. In case any particular aspect of the work is not specifically covered by any Indian Standard specification, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed: IS: 226 - Structural steel (Standard Quality) IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel. IS: 806 - Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction. IS: 808 - Rolled steel beams, channels, and angle sections IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for welding IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel IS: 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steels. IS: 816 - Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel IS: 817 - Code of practice for training and testing metal arc welders IS: 818 - Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations IS: 822 - Code of practice for inspection of welds IS: 919 - Recommendations for limits and fits for Engineering	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001			
		VOLUME -			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	13/02/2018
		SHEET	5	OF	41
	IS: 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile) IS: 1148 - Rivet bars for structural purposes IS: 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes IS: 1161 - Steel Tubes for structural purposes IS: 1200 - Method of measurement of steelwork and ironwork (Part 8) IS: 1239 - Mild Steel Tubes IS: 1363 - Black hexagon bolts, nuts and lock nuts (dia. 6 to 30 mm) and black hexagon screws (Dia 6 to 24 mm) IS: 1364 - Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and locknuts (Dia, range 6 to 39 mm) IS: 1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners IS: 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel IS: 1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet strip, wire and tube IS: 1730 - Dimensions for steel plate, sheet, and strip for structural and general engineering purposes. IS: 1731 - Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes IS: 1852 - Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel products IS: 1977 - Structural steel (ordinary quality) St-42-0 IS: 2062 - Steel for General Structural Purposes IS: 2074 - Ready mixed paint, red oxide Zinc chromate priming IS: 2595 - Code of Practice for Radiographic Testing IS: 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and Steel IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles				

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 6 OF 41
	IS: 3757 - High strength structural bolts IS: 4759 - Specifications for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products IS: 7205 - Safety Code for Erection of Structural Steelwork IS: 7215 - Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures IS: 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels. IS: 9595 - Recommendations for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels. 2.04.00 Conformity with Designs The contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer keeping in view the maximum Utilization of the available sizes and sections of steel materials. The methods of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the contract and/or as approved by the Engineer. Provision of all relevant Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice shall be followed unless otherwise specified in the contract. 2.05.00 Materials to be used 2.05.01 General All steel materials required for the work will be supplied by the contractor unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract. The materials shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance. All materials shall be of tested quality only unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer and/or Consultant. If desired by the Engineer, Test Certificates in respect of each consignment shall be submitted in triplicate. Whenever the materials are required to be used from unidentified stocks, if permitted by the Engineer, a random sample shall be tested at an approved laboratory from each lot of 50 tones or less of any particular section. The arc welding electrodes shall be of approved reputed manufacture and conforming to the relevant Indian Standard Codes of Practice and Specifications and shall be of heavily coated type and the thickness of the coating shall be uniform and concentric. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 41

amperage (Polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable.

2.05.02

Steel

All steel materials to be used in construction within the purview of this specification shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable:

- a) IS: 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes
- b) IS: 961 - Structural steel High Tensile
- c) IS: 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary quality) St-42-0

In case of imported steel materials being used, these shall conform to specifications equivalent to any of the above as may be applicable.

2.05.03

Rivet Steel

All rivet steel used in construction within the purview of this Specification shall comply with one of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable:

- a) IS: 1148 - Rivet Bars for structural purpose
- b) IS: 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes. Where high tensile steel is specified for rivets, steps shall be taken to ensure that the rivets are so manufactured that they can be driven and heads formed satisfactorily without the physical properties of steel being impaired.

2.05.04

Electrodes

All electrodes to be used under the Contract shall be of approved reputed manufacture, low hydrogen electrode and shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable

- a) IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel
- b) IS: 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel
- c) IS: 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 8 OF 41
	d) IS: 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels 2.05.05 Bolts and Nuts All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Indian Standard Specification IS: 1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners. Materials for Bolts and nuts under the purview of this contract shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable. a) Mild Steel All mild steel for bolts and nuts when tested in accordance with the following Indian Standard Specification shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm² and a minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 _/A, where "A" is the cross sectional area of the test specimen i) IS: 1367: Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners ii) IS: 1608: Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet, strip, wire and tube b) High Tensile Steel The material used for the manufacture of high tensile steel bolts and nuts shall have the mechanical properties appropriate to the particular class of steel as set out in IS: 1367 or as approved by the Engineer. 2.05.06 Washers Washers shall be made of steel conforming to any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable under the provisions of the Contract: a) IS: 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes b) IS: 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile Quality) c) IS: 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-42-0 d) IS: 6649 - Hardened washers	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 9 OF 41
2.05.07	Paints Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel under the purview of this contract shall conform to the Indian Standard Specification IS: 2074 - Ready Mixed Paint, Red oxide Zinc Chromate Priming. 2.06.00 Coal Bin 2.06.01 Shape of bins shall be circular, polygonal, square, or rectangular in plan. Bottom hopper portion may have been conical-cum-hyperbolic or any other profile shape as shown in the drawing. Bin shall be termed as bunkers or silos according to their shape and plane of rupture of coal. 2.06.02 For general requirements, fabrication and construction details IS: 9178 (Pt. 1 & 11) shall be followed as general guidance. The bins shall be fabricated and erected in segments. 2.06.03 The Coal bins shall be made of mild steel plates joined together with full strength butt weld and provided with stiffeners at regular interval. Stiffeners shall be provided on the external face and it may be welded with external face. 2.06.04 Bending of plates and rolled sections to the required shape for fabrication shall be done by plate bending machine or cold bending process Without resorting to heating, hammering, angle smithy and black smithy process. 2.06.05 Poking hole (manual or pneumatic) and striking plate shall be provided to facilitate coal flow. Poking holes shall have circular MS pipe and cover cap as detailed in the drawing. 2.07.00 New Erection Marks 2.07.01 Additional structures involving new erection marks may be required to be added at any stage of work. 2.07.02 All such new erection marks shall be detailed and included in marking schemes and fabrication carded out thereafter. 2.07.03 All such new erection marks shall be considered under item of original fabrication work. As a result of additional structures becoming necessary if the work is delayed beyond the time schedule stipulated, the Engineer shall give suitable extension of time provided he is satisfied about the reasonableness of the delay involved. However, no claim for extra payments or revision of rates due to delay shall be entertained.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 10 OF 41
2.08.00	ELECTRO FORGED STEEL GRATINGS	
2.08.01	Factory made fabricated electro forged gratings unit with steel conforming to IS: 2062 shall be supplied, fabricated, transported, erected and aligned in floorings, platforms, drain and trench covers, walkways, passages, staircases with edge binding strips and anti skid nosing in treads etc.	
2.08.02	All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and electro forged. The size and the spacing of the bearing bars and cross bars shall be as detailed in fabrication drawings. The contractor shall submit the grating design for different spans and load intensities along with fabrication drawings. The depth of the grating unit shall be 40 mm, unless specified otherwise.	
2.08.03	The gratings shall be made up in panel units designed to coincide with the span of the structural steel framing or openings as indicated in the design/scope drawings. Maximum possible standardization of the grating panel sizes shall be tried and designed.	
2.08.04	The grating unit shall be accurately fabricated and finished, free from wraps, twists, or any defects that would impair their strength, serviceability, and appearance.	
2.08.05	Grating work shall include cut outs and clearance opening for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits or any other installation penetrating through the grating work. Such cut outs and clearances shall be treated as specified in subsequent clauses.	
2.08.06	The gratings shall be notched, trimmed and neatly finished around flanges and webs of the columns, moment connections, cap plates, and such other components of the steel structures encountered during the placement of the gratings. In all such cases, the trimming shall be done to follow the profile of the components encountered. After trimming, the binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile so obtained.	
2.08.07	Opening in gratings for pipes or ducts that are 150mm in size or diameter or larger shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5mm thickness and appropriate width, set flush with the bottom of the bearing bars.	
2.08.08	Penetrations in gratings that are more than 50mm but less than 150mm in size or diameter shall be welded with plates of size shown in the detailed drawings set flush with the bottom of the grating panel.	
2.08.09	Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, grating units at all penetrations shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted and neatly finished to provide for proper assembly and erection at the job site.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
		VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 11	OF 41
2.08.10	Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, nuts and lock washers required for proper assembly and rigid installation and fastening to abutting units supporting structural steel framing members.		
2.08.11	The gratings shall be of reputed make and manufacturer, as approved by Engineer. The unit rate quoted by him for this item shall be inclusive of transport of gratings to the project site, all taxes, duties etc. He shall also provide all facilities and access to the Engineer or his representative to carry out inspection during all stages of manufacturing of gratings.		
2.08.12	Maximum deviation in linear dimension from the approved dimension shall not exceed 12mm.		
2.08.13	All fabricated grating section and accessories shall be blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½) followed by either of the following two:		
	(a) Two coats of red lead primer and two coats of black enamel finish paint.		
	(b) Hot dipped galvanization at 610 gm/sq.m.		
	in the shop prior to erection at site, as the approved drawing.		
2.08.14	Prior to finishing all surfaces shall be cleaned, free from rust, mill scale, grease, oil, or any other foreign matter by blast cleaning. BS: 4232 shall be followed for blast cleaning.		
2.08.15	Primer can be applied by spray guns or by brushes, however the finish paint shall necessarily be applied by means of spray guns. The applied coatings shall be uniform, free from voids and streaks; drilled or punched holes shall be touched up prior to erection or assembly.		
2.09.00	GALVANIZATION OF GRATINGS		
2.09.01	Purity of Zinc to be used-for galvanizing shall be 99.5% as per IS: 2 15		
2.09.02	After the shop work is complete, the structural material shall be punched with erection mark and be hot double dip galvanized. Before galvanizing the steel section shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½).		
2.09.03	The weight of the zinc coating shall be at least 610 gm/m² - unless noted otherwise.		
2.09.04	The galvanized surface shall consist of a continuous and uniformly thick coating of zinc, firmly adhering to the surface of steel. The finished surface shall be cleaned and smooth and shall be free from defects like discoloured patches, bare spots, unevenness of coating, spelter that is loosely attached to		



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 41

the steel, blistered surface, flaking or peeling off etc. The presence of any of these defects noticed on visual or microscopic inspection shall render the material liable to rejection.

2.09.05 There shall be no flaking or loosening when struck squarely with a chisel faced hammer. The galvanized steel member shall withstand minimum four one minute dips in copper sulphate solution as per IS: 2633.

2.09.06 When the steel section is removed from the galvanizing kettle, excess spelter shall be removed by 'bumping'. The processes known as 'wiping' or 'scrapping' shall not be used for this purpose.

2.09.07 Defects in certain members indicating presence of impurities in the galvanizing bath in quantities larger than that permitted by the specifications or lack of quality control in any manner in the galvanizing plant, shall render the entire, production in the relevant shift liable to rejection.

2.09.08 All structural steel shall be treated with sodium dichromate or an approved equivalent solution after galvanizing; so as to prevent white storage stains.

2.09.09 If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the Engineer shall be shown of the extent of damage, if so directed the galvanizing may have to be redone in the similar manner as stated above at no extra cost to the Owner.

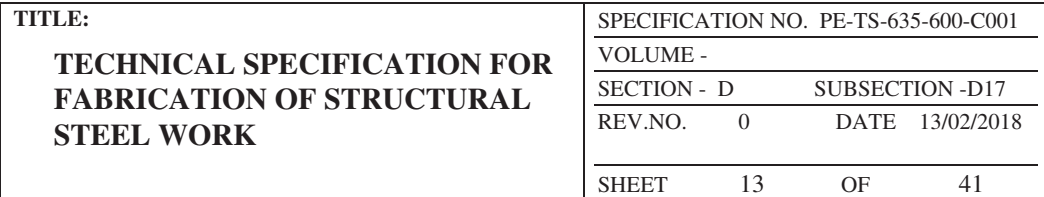
2.10.00 STAINLESS STEEL HOPPERS (As per BOQ item)

2.10.01 Material

In case SS Hopper is to be fabricated & erected as per BOQ item with SS415M, following specification shall be followed.

Stainless steel hopper of grade SS 415M as manufactured by SAIL or equivalent shall be provided in the lower portion of bunker hopper. SS 4 15M having the following chemical composition shall be used.

Material	%	Remarks
Carbon	10.03%	Max.
Silicon	1.60%	Max.
Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%	
Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.
Sulphur	0.03%	Max.
Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%	



The mechanical properties shall be as follows:

2.10.02 Fabrication

2.10.03 Fabrication Drawings

-
- 13

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 14 OF 41
	will call for the penal recovery at three (03) times the maximum procurement rate for the weight of stainless steel pieces not returned to the store. c) In case the contractor does the cutting of the stainless steel without approved cutting plan then all the wastage (i.e. the difference between the weight of stainless steel plate cuts and the actual finished weight considered for the measurement for payment) shall be subjected to the penal recovery at the rate mentioned above. 2.10.04 Cuffing Cutting may be affected by shearing, or by using plasma. The cut edges of all plates shall be perfectly straight and uniform through out. Cutting shall be done as per the cutting plan shown in the fabrication drawing. Should the Engineer find it necessary, the edges shall be ground smooth afterwards by contractor within the unit rates quoted by him. All the edge s shall be ground smooth before they are welded. 2.10.05 Jointing Welding shall join stainless steel. All weld joints (along the inclined plane) shall be staggered. Any common welding process can weld stainless steel viz. MIG, metal arc or plasma using the covered compatible electrodes as per IS: 5206 or by inert gas arc welding as per IS: 2811. Shielding gas shall be Argon + Hydrogen mixture or Argon + Oxygen mixture. However, Argon + Oxygen mixture shall be preferred. Carbon-di-oxide mixture shall be avoided. 308L and 315L electrodes/fillers shall be used for the welding of Stainless Steel to Stainless Steel and Stainless Steel to Mild Steel respectively. However, the welding process and the type of the electrodes to be used for welding shall be as per welding procedure, as approved by the Engineer. On the basis of the welding procedure, the Contractor shall conduct qualification test. 2.10.06 Bending The stainless steel plates shall be subjected to cold forming and bending in order to get the desired shape and profile. 2.10.07 Welding sequence The type of electrodes, welding sequence, preheat and interpass temperature and post weld heat treatment shall be as approved by the Engineer. 2.10.08 Acceptance Criteria of Fabricated Structures The acceptance of the fabricated structure work shall depend upon correct dimensions and alignment, absence of distortion in the structure, satisfactory	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 41

results from the inspection and testing of the welded structure joints and the test specimens, general workmanship being good meeting the tolerance requirements given in IS: 7215.

2.11.00 BEARINGS

2.11.01 PTFE (Poly tetra fluorethylene) slide bearing

a) General

The bearings shall consist of upper and lower units. The upper unit shall include a sole plate with mirror finish stainless steel facing bonded to the bottom surface of the sole plate. The lower unit shall consist of a relevant laminated elastomers pad surfaced with PTFE. A rigid confining medium substructure bonds the PTFE to the pad. When the upper and lower units are mated the stainless steel slides on the PTFE surface with an extremely low coefficient of friction. These bearings shall be designed as per the performance requirements. The bearing shall be of reputed make and manufacturer as approved by Engineer, for required vertical loads, as per the construction drawings and for a maximum displacement of ± 50 mm.

b) Material

PTFE bearing shall be sliding against highly polished stainless steel and the coefficient of friction between them shall be less than 0.06 at 55 kg/cm². In order to prevent cold flow in the PTFE surface it shall be rigidly bonded by a special high temperature resistant adhesive to the stainless steel sub-strata. The stainless steel surface, which slides against the PTFE, is mirror polished. The stainless steel shall be bonded to the top plate by special high strength adhesive. The thickness of the stainless steel shall be between 1.0 to 1.5mm.

The resilient bearing pad shall consist of multiple layers of lightweight fabric impregnated with a high quality elastomer compound vulcanized into slabs of uniform standard thickness as per the requirement. This shall withstand vertical (compressive) load not less than 500 kg/cm² and shear loads upto 40 kg/cm².

c) Installation

The seating area for PTFE bearing shall be prepared accurately level and furnished with a thin layer of epoxy resin mortar. The bearing will be placed on this layer while it is still workable and the bearing is levelled. The bearing should not be displaced as the beam is lowered into position. When the mortar and adhesive are fully set and the beam slightly above the top of the bearing. The upper surface of the bearing shall then be coated with sufficient thickness of epoxy resin mortar so that when the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 41

beam is lowered on to the temporary supports it comes into full contact with the mortar and some is squeezed out. The surplus shall be troweled off and after the mortar is fully set the temporary supports removed.

2.12.00 Storage of material

2.12.01 General

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged, shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the material removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain upto date accounts in respect of receipt, use, and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials meant for use in this contract shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks.

2.12.02 Steel

The steel to be used in fabrication and the resulting cut-pieces shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section wise and lengthwise so that they can be easily inspected, measured, and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored under cover and suitably painted for protection against weather.

2.12.03 Electrodes

The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition if necessary by resorting to heating.

2.12.04 Bolts, Nuts and Washers

Bolts, nuts and washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length, and quality.

2.12.05 Paints

Paints shall be stored under cover in air tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 41

2.13.00

Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to the extent he deems necessary to ensure that all work is performed in accordance with this specification. In addition to the Contractor's quality control procedures, materials and workmanship at all times shall be subjected to inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative. As far as possible, all inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative shall be made at the Contractor's fabrication shop whether located at Site or elsewhere. The Contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer or Engineer's representative in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools and plants, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the Contractor.

Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this Specification may be rejected at any time during the progress of the work.

The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work

- a) Steel: Quality manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used.
- b) Rivets, Bolts, : Manufacturer's certificate, dimension checks, Nuts & Washers material testing.
- c) Electrodes : Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating.
- d) Welders : Qualifying Tests
- e) Welding sets : Performance Tests
- f) Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests
- g) Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical inspection reports
- h) Galvanizing : Tests in accordance with IS 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS : 4759 - Specification for Hot-Dip Zinc coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 41

2.14.00 Standard dimensions, forms and weights

The dimensions, forms, weights and tolerances of all rolled shapes rivets, bolts, nuts, studs, washers etc. and other members used in the fabrication of any structure shall, wherever applicable, conform to the requirements of the latest relevant Indian Standards, wherever they exist, or, in the absence of Indian Standards, to other equivalent standards.

2.15.00 Fabrication Drawings

The contractor shall within thirty (30) days after the award of the Contract submit to the Engineer the Schedule of Fabrication and erection of structural Steelworks, for approval. Within one week after receipt of approval on design of any steel structure (part or full) based on the approved design. As decided by the Engineer, six (6) copies each of some or all of the detailed fabrication drawings will have to be submitted for approval.

The sequence of preparation of fabrication drawings shall match with the approved fabrication and erection schedule. The above-mentioned approval for fabrication drawings will be accorded only towards the general conformity with the design requirements as well as specifications. The approval of drawing however shall not relieve the contractor of his sole responsibility in carrying out the work correctly and fulfilling the complete requirements of contract documents.

The fabrication drawings shall include but not limited to the following:

- a) Assembly drawings giving exact sizes of the sections to be used and identification marks of the various sections.
- b) Dimensional drawings of base plates, foundation bolts location etc.
- c) Comparison sheets to show that the proposed alternative section, if any, is as strong as the original sections shown on the Design Drawings.
- d) Complete Bill of Materials and detailed drawings of all sections as also their billing weights.
- e) Any other drawings or calculations that may be required for the clarification of the works or substituted parts thereof.

These drawings shall give all the necessary information for the fabrication, erection, and painting of the steelwork in accordance with the provisions of this Specification. Fabrication drawings shall be made in accordance with the best modern practice and with due regard to sequence, speed and economy in fabrication and erection. Fabrication drawings shall give complete information



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 41

necessary for fabrication of the various components of the steelwork, including the location, type, size, and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between shop and field rivets, bolts, and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the fabrication drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Indian Standard Specification. IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for Welding, and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length.

The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall carry out at his cost any alterations of the work due to any discrepancies, errors or omissions on the drawings or other particulars supplied by him, whether such drawings or other particulars have been duly approved or not in accordance with the Contract.

3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP

3.01.00 Fabrication

3.01.01 General

All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of the Indian Standard IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel and other relevant Indian Standards or equivalent.

3.01.02 Straightening Material

Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by the Indian Standard Specification on IS: 1552 - Specification for rolling and cutting tolerance for hot-rolled steel products. If straightening is necessary, it may be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600°C.

3.01.03 Cutting

Shearing, cropping, or sawing shall affect cutting. Use of a mechanically controlled gas-cutting torch may be permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel may also be permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically controlled torch may be permitted if special care is taken and done under



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 41

expert hand, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, which will be subjected to substantial stress or which are to have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges, occasional notches or gouges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm that remain from cutting shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion.

3.01.04 Planning of edges

Planning or finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes or of edges gas-cut with a mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed otherwise by the Engineer.

3.01.05 Clearances

The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams web shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where for practical reasons greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cheatings shall be provided.

3.02.00 Riveted and bolted construction

3.02.01 Holes

Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching may be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of rivet or bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size and reamed after assembly to the full diameter.

Holes for rivets or black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2.0 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the rivet or bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the rivet or black bolt passing through them.

Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of BS as



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 41

specified in IS: 919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all the thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thickness in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly.

Holes for rivets or bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process.

3.02.02

Assembly

All parts of riveted members shall be well pinned or bolted and rigidly held together while riveting. Drifting to enlarge unmatching holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes that must be enlarged to admit the rivets or bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection. The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted nor otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained.

Rivets shall ordinarily be hot driven, in which case their finished heads shall be approximately hemispherical in shape and shall be of uniform size throughout the work for rivets of the same size full, neatly finished and concentric with the holes. Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a temperature not exceeding 1 125°C they shall not be driven after their temperature has fallen below 540°C.

Rivets shall be driven by power riveters, of either compression or manually operated type, employing pneumatic, hydraulic or electric power. Hand driven rivets shall not be allowed unless in exceptional cases specifically approved by the Engineer. After driving, rivets shall be tight, shall completely fill the holes and their heads shall be in full contact with the surface. In case of countersunk rivets, the countersinking shall be fully filled by the rivet, any proudness of the countersunk head being dressed off flush, if required.

Riveted members shall have all parts firmly drawn and held together before and during riveting and special care shall be taken in this respect for all single riveted connections. For multiple riveted connections, a service bolt shall be provided in every third or fourth hole.

All loose, burnt, or otherwise defective rivets shall be cut out and replaced and special care shall be taken to inspect all single riveted connections. Special care shall also be taken in heating and driving long rivets. The Contractor shall prove the quality of riveting by cutting some rivets chosen at random by the Engineer. No extra payment will be made to the Contractor for such cutting and replacing. Riveting work, for any particular section or group, will be considered satisfactory when at least 90% of the corresponding cut rivets is found to be sound. If the ratio is below 75%, all the rivets in the particular



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 41

section or group shall be cut, removed and replaced and tested again at the Contractor's expense. For cases between 75% and 90% the engineer shall have the option to instruct cutting and replacing any number of further rivets at the Contractor's cost as he deems necessary.

Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the Drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connections as may be specified. In special cases, however, shop bolt connections may be allowed if shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer.

Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project through the nut at least one thread. In all cases the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer one spring washer or lock nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as may be specified on the Drawings.

3.03.00 Welded Construction

3.03.01 General

Welding shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification. Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders who have been qualified by tests in accordance with IS: 817.

3.03.02 Preparation of material

Surface to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint, and any other foreign material except that mill scale, which withstands vigorous wire brushing, may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch.

3.03.03 Assembling

Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in, as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces, which are not completely sealed by, welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected and in making the correction the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2°).

The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 41

3.03.04 Welding Sequence

In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements.

In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections may be made by shop splicing not more than three sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph.

When required by the Engineer, welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat-treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standard or any other Standard approved by the Engineer.

3.03.05 Welding technique

All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material, as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness.

Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of a joint in a manner that will ensure their soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates. Extension bars or run-off plates need not be removed upon completion of the weld unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract.

To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall all conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

3.03.12 Temperature

No welding shall normally be done on parent material at a temperature below (-) 5°C. However, if welding is to undertaken at low temperature, adequate



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 24 OF 41

precautions as recommended in relevant Indian Standard shall be taken. When the parent material is less than 40 mm thick and the temperature is between (-) 5°C and 0°C, the surface around the joint to a distance of 100 mm or 4 times the thickness of the material, whichever is greater, shall be preheated till it is hand warm. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20°C. All requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant Indian Standard.

3.03. 13 Peening

Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds may be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool, peening shall be done after the weld has cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld and base metal from over peening.

3.03. 14 Equipment

These shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of a type and capacity as recommended by the manufacturers of electrodes or as may be approved by the engineer.

3.04.00 Finish

Column splices and butt joints of compression members depending on contact for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butt over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.1 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc; after welding/riveting together, should be accurately machined so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles of channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 1.0 mm.

3.05.00 Slab bases and caps

Bases and caps fabricated out of steel slabs, except when cut material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face, which is to be grouted direct to a foundation, need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face.

To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
		VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 25	OF 41
3.12.00	Lacing bars The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burns.		
3.13.00	Separators Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used.		
3.14.00	Bearing Plates Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams and columns and the required stiffeners and gussets whether or not specified in Drawings.		
3.15.00	Floor Grating All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and of pressure locked assembly. The size and spacing of bearing bars and cross bars shall be as approved in detailed drawings. Alternatively, diamond pattern grating if approved may be used. The grating shall be made in panel units designed to span as indicated in structural steel framing drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The grating units shall be finished free from warps, twists, or any other defects. Grating work shall include cutouts and clearance openings for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits etc. The gratings shall be notched, trimmed, and neatly finished around components of the steel structures encountered. Binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile. Openings in gratings shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5 mm thickness and 100 mm width. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, all penetrations of grating units shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted, and neatly finished. Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, lock washers etc. for proper assembly and installation on supporting steel members. Maximum deviation in linear dimension shall not exceed 12 mm.		
3.10.00	Chequered Plates Minimum thickness of chequered plate floorings, covers etc. shall be 6 mm O/P. Chequered plate shall be accurately cut to the required sizes and shapes and the cut edges properly ground. Stiffeners shall be provided wherever required from design consideration.		

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 26 OF 41
3.11.00	Architectural Clearances Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances. 3.11.00 Shop connections a) All shop connections shall be otherwise riveted or welded as specified on the Drawings. b) Heads of rivets on surfaces carrying brick walls shall be flattened to 10 mm thick projection. c) Certain connections, specified to be shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection and the contractor will have to make the desired changes at no extra cost to the exchequer. 3.13.00 Castings Steel castings shall be annealed. 3.14.00 Shop erection The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete or as directed by the Engineer so that accuracy of fit may be checked before dispatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected in such a way as will facilitate the check of interchange ability.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 27 OF 41
3.15.00	Shop painting 3.15.01 General Unless otherwise specified, steelwork, which will be concealed by interior building finish, need not be painted; steelwork to be encased in concrete shall not be painted. Unless specifically exempted, all other steelwork shall be given one coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned, in accordance with the following paragraph, by brush, spray, roller coating, flow-coating or dipping as may be approved by the Engineer. After inspection and approval and before leaving the shop, all steelwork specified to be painted shall be cleaned by hand-wire brushing or by other methods of loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag or flux deposit, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease deposits shall be removed by the solvent. Steelwork specified to have no shop paint shall, after fabrication, be cleaned of oil or grease by solvent cleaners and be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by trough sweeping with a fibre brush. 3.15.02 Inaccessible parts Surfaces not in contact, but inaccessible after assembly, shall receive two coats of shop paint, positively of different colours to prove application of two coats before assembly. This does not apply to the interior of sealed hollow sections. 3.15.03 Contact surfaces Contact surface shall be cleaned in accordance with sub-clause 3.13.1 before assembly. 3.15.04 Finished surfaces Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust inhibiting coating that can be easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection. 3.15.05 Surfaces adjacent to field welds Unless otherwise provided for, surfaces within 50 of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.	

**TITLE:**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO.

0

DATE _____

13/02/2018

SHEET

28

OF

41

3.16.00 Galvanizing

3.16.01 General

Structural steelwork for switchyard or other structures as may be specified in the contract shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials Specification ASTM-A 123 or IS: 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and steel. Where the steel structures are required to be galvanized the field connection materials like bolts, nuts and washers shall also be galvanized.

3.16.02 Surface Preparation

All members to be galvanized shall be cleaned, by the process of pickling of rust, loose scale, oil, grease, slag and spatter of welded areas and other foreign substances prior to galvanizing. Pickling shall be carried out by immersing the steel in an acid bath containing either sulphuric or hydrochloric acid at a suitable concentration and temperature. The concentration of the acid and the temperature of the bath can be varied, provided that the pickling time is adjusted accordingly.

The pickling process shall be completed by thoroughly rinsing with water, which should preferably be warm, so as to remove the residual acid.

3.16.03 Procedure

Galvanizing shall be carried out by hot dip process in a proper and uniformly heated bath. It shall meet all the requirements when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS: 4759 - Specification for Hot-dip zinc coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products.

After finishing the threads of bolts, galvanizing shall be applied over the entire surface uniformly. The threads of bolts shall not be machined after galvanizing and shall not be clogged with zinc. The threads of nuts may be tapped after galvanizing but care shall be taken to use oil in the threads of nuts during erection.

The surface preparation for galvanizing and the process of galvanizing itself, shall not adversely affect the mechanical properties of the materials to be galvanized. Where members are of such lengths as to prevent complete dipping in one operation, great care shall be taken to prevent warping.

Materials on which galvanizing has been damaged shall be acid stripped and re-galvanized unless otherwise directed, but if any member becomes damaged after leaving been dipped twice, it shall be rejected. Special care shall be taken



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 29 OF 41

not to injure the skin on galvanized surfaces during transport, handling, and erection. Damages, if occur, shall be made good in accordance or as directed by the Engineer.

4.00.00 INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY

4.01.00 Inspection

Unless specified otherwise, inspection to all, work shall be made by the or Engineer's representative at the place of manufacture prior to delivery. The Engineer or his representative shall have free access at all reasonable times to those parts of the manufacturer's works which are concerned with the fabrication of the steelwork under this Contract and he shall be afforded all reasonable facilities for satisfying himself that the fabrication is being done in accordance with the provisions of this Specification.

The Contractor shall provide free of charge, such labour, materials, electricity, fuel, water, stores, tools and plant, apparatus and instruments as may be required by the Engineer to carry out inspection and/or tests in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall guarantee compliance with the provisions of this Specification.

4.02.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

4.02.01 General

The Contractor shall carry out sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own Cost. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.02.02 Steel

All steel supplied by, the Contractor shall conform, to the relevant Indian Standards. Except otherwise mentioned in the contract, only tested quality steel having mill test reports shall be used. In case unidentified steel materials are permitted to be used by the Engineer, random samples of materials will be taken from each unidentified lot of 50 M.T or less of any particular section for tests to conform to relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all tests shall be born by the contractor.

All material shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO.

0

DATE

13/02/2018

SHEET

30

OF

41

4.02.02

Welding

- a) The weld surface shall be cleaned with steel wire brush to remove spatter metal, slag etc. and 100% of welds shall be inspected visually for size, length of weldment and external defects. Weld gauges shall be used for checking weld sizes. The surface shall be clean with regular beads and free from slags, cracks, blow-holes etc.
- b) Non-destructive examination shall be carried out to determine soundness of weldments as follows:
 - i) 10% at random on fillet-joints.
 - ii) 100% on all butt-joints.
- c) Should the ND tests indicate defects like improper root penetration, extensive blowholes, slag intrusion etc., such welds shall be back gauged, joints prepared again and rewelded. All defects shall be rectified by the Contractor at no extra costs.
- d) All electrodes shall be procured from approved reputed manufacturers with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrode, which has not deteriorated in storage, shall be used. The inspection and testing of welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards or other equivalents. For every 50 tones of welded fabrication, the Engineer may ask for 1(one) test-destructive or non-destructive including X -ray, ultrasonic test or similar, the cost of which shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.02.04

Rivets, bolts, nuts and washers

All rivets, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be procured from M/s. Guest Keen William Ltd. or equivalent and shall confirm to the relevant Indian Standards. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials may have to be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all such testing shall have to be borne by the Contractor. In addition to testing the rivets by hammer, 2% (two per cent) of the rivets done shall have to be cut off by chisels to ascertain the fit, quality of material and workmanship. The removal of the cut rivets and re-installing new rivets shall be done by the Contractor at his own cost.

4.02.05

Shop painting

All paints and primers shall be of standard quality and procured from approved manufacturers and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 31 OF 41
4.02. 12	Galvanizing All galvanizing shall be uniform and of standard quality when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and 15: 4759 - specification for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products. 4.03.00 Tolerance The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as specified in IS: 1852 - specification for rolling and Cutting Tolerances for Hot-rolled Steel Products. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures shall be as specified in IS: 721 - Tolerances for Fabrication of Steel Structures. 4.04.00 Acceptance Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to comply with any of the provisions of this specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No Structure or part of the structure once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check some of the tests at an appropriate laboratory at the contractors cost. When all tests to be performed in the Contractor's shop under the terms of this contract have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith and the Engineer will issue acceptance certificate, upon receipt of which, the items will be shop painted, packed and dispatched. No item to be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Owner to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with the Contract. 4.05.00 Delivery of materials 4.05.01 General The Contractor will deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in such sequence as will permit the most efficient and economical performance of the erection work. The Owner may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 32 OF 41
4.05.02	Marking Each separate piece of fabricated steelwork shall be distinctly marked on all surfaces before delivery in accordance with the markings shown on approved erection drawings and shall bear such other marks as will further facilitate identification and erection. 4.05.03 Shipping Shipping shall be strictly in accordance with the sequence stipulated in the agreed Programme. Contractor shall dispatch the materials to the e worksite securely protecting and packing the materials to avoid loss or damage during transport by rail, road or water. All parts shall be adequately braced to prevent damage in transit. Each bundle, bale or package delivered under this contract shall be marked on as many sides as possible and such distinct marking (all previous irrelevant markings being carefully obliterated) shall show the following: a) Name and address of the consignee b) Name and address of the consignor c) Gross weight of the package in tonnes and its dimensions d) Identification marks and/or number of the package e) Custom registration number, if required All markings shall be carried out with such materials as would ensure quick drying and indelibility. Each component or part or piece of material when shipped, shall be indelibly marked and/or tagged with reference to assembly drawings and corresponding piece numbers. Each packing case shall contain in duplicate in English a packing list pasted on to the inside of the cover in a water-proof envelope, quoting especially - a) Name of the Contractor b) Number and date of the Contract c) Name of the office placing the contract d) Nomenclature of stores	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 33 OF 41

- e) A schedule of parts or pieces, giving the parts or piece number with reference to assembly drawings and the quantity of each.

The shipping dimensions of each packing shall not exceed the maximum dimensions permissible for transport over the Indian Railways/Roads.

After delivery of the materials at site, all packing materials shall automatically become the property of the Owner.

Notwithstanding anything stated hereinbefore, any loss or damage resulting from inadequate packing shall be made good by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. When facilities exist, all shipments shall be covered by approved Insurance Policy for transit at the cost of the Contractor.

The contractor shall ship the complete materials or part on board a vessel belonging to an agency approved by the Owner or on rail and/or road transport as directed. The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure correct appraisal of freight rates, weights and volumes and in no case will the Owner be liable to pay any warehouse, wharfage, demurrage and other charges.

If, however, the Owner has to make payment of any of the above-mentioned charges, the amount paid will be deducted from the bills of the Contractor.

Necessary advice regarding the shipment with relevant details shall reach the Engineer at least a week in advance.

5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.01.00 With Tender

The following information is required to be submitted with the Tender:

- a) Progress Schedule

The Contractor shall quote in his Tender a detailed schedule of progress of work and total time of completion, itemizing the time required for each of the following aspects of work.

- i) Preparation and approval of fabrication drawing
- ii) Procurement of Materials
- iii) Fabrication and shipping of all anchor bolts
- iv) Fabrication and shipping of main steelwork.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 34 OF 41

v) Fabrication and shipping of steelwork for bunkers, tanks and/or silos as applicable.

vi) Fabrication and shipping of all other remaining steelwork including miscellaneous steelwork.

vii) Final date of completion of all shipments.

b) Shop

Location of the Tenderer's fabrication workshop giving details of equipment, manpower, the total capacity, and the capacity that will be available exclusively for this contract shall be submitted.

5.02.00

After Award

After award of the Contract the successful Tenderer is to submit the following:

- a) Complete fabrication drawings, material lists, cutting lists, rive and bolt lists, field welding schedules based on the approved design drawings prepared by him in accordance with the approved schedule.
- b) Monthly Progress Report with necessary photographs in six (6) copies to reach the Engineer on or before the 7th day o. each month, giving the up-to-date status of preparation of detailed shop drawings, bill of materials, procurement of materials, actual fabrication done, shipping and all other relevant information.
- c) Detailed monthly material reconciliation statements relevant to the Work done and reported in the Progress Report, giving the stock at hand of raw steel, work in progress, finished materials.
- d) Results of any test as and when conducted and as require by the engineer.
- e) Manufacturer's mill test report in respect of steel materials, rivets, bolts, nuts, and electrodes as may be applicable.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 35 OF 41
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	
6.01.00	Rates	
6.01.01	The items of work in the Schedule of items describe the work in brief. The various items of the Schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with these specifications including amendments and additions, general conditions of contract, special conditions of contracts, and other tender documents, if any. For each item of Schedule of Items, the bidder's rates shall include the activities covered in the description of the item as well as all necessary operations described in the Specifications.	
6.01.02	The bidder's rates shall include cost of all minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in the description in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Rates shall also include for taking all safety measures.	
6.01.03	The bidder's -rates for all items of schedule of items shall include complete cost towards plant, equipment, erection and dismantling of scaffolding, men, materials and consumables, skilled and unskilled labour, levies, taxes, royalties, duties, transport, storage, repair/rectification/maintenance until handing over, contingencies, overhead and all incidental items not specifically mentioned but reasonably implied and necessary to complete the work.	
6.01.04	No claims shall be entertained, if the details shown on the `Released for Construction' drawings differ from those shown on the bid/tender drawings.	
6.01.05	Rates shall be inclusive of all leads and lifts/elevation.	
6.01.06	The bidder's rates for Structural Steel shall include for fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, erection scheme, alignment, welding, including preheating and post heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, visual inspection, non destructive and special testing, rectification and correction of defective welding works, production test plate, inspection and testing, erection scheme, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus/waste steel materials including cut pieces'/waste steel, provision of additional butt/weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 36 OF 41
	The rates for fabrication are inclusive of all tests on welds and material and no extra shall be payable for quality tests specified for fabrication of structure in shop or at site. Separate BOQ items for test on welds like radiography or Ultrasonic, DPT, magnetic particle tests are kept for tests on material/fabrication not covered under regular fabrication item of BOQ. 6.01.07 The bidder's rates for foundation bolts assembly shall include fabrication, threading, heat treatment, erection, installation, and alignment of complete bolt assembly with nuts, locknuts, anchor plates, stiffener plates, protective tape, etc. This shall also include the cost of all materials not issued by the Owner. Material issued by Owner will be specified in GCC. 6.01.08 The bidder's rates for application of inorganic primer shall include surface preparation to near white metal surface by blast cleaning, abrasives, touch up painting, suitable enclosure to avoid contamination and the necessary statutory approval from the factory inspector/pollution control board etc. regarding the method of blast cleaning and abrasives used, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the primer specified. 6.01.09 The bidder's rates for application of finish painting system shall include surface preparation, application of intermediate (under) coat, finish coat and final finish coat, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the finish paint. 6.01.10 The bidder's rates for electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include supply, fabrication, transportation to the site, erection and alignment of factory made electro-forged gratings, all taxes, duties thereon etc. The rates shall also include preparation of grating design for different spans and load intensifies, preparation of design and fabrication drawings, edge preparation, blast cleaning followed by finish paint. 6.01.11 The bidder's rates for galvanization of factory made electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include the application of hot dipped galvanization as finish over the fabricated gratings and the treatment to be given for prevention of white storage stains, as per the technical Aspiration. 6.01.12 The bidder's rates for permanent mild steel bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification. 6.01.13 The bidder's rates for high strength structural bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types, of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification.	

 BHEL Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 37 OF 41
6.01.14	The bidder's rates for dismantling, additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations such as lowering of material, carriage etc., as mentioned in the technical specification. Unutilised steel pieces cut/removed shall be returned to the project stores free of charge. Non-return of unutilized steel pieces to the Owner's store would be considered as wastage and recovery would be affected as per the provision of contract for structural steel consumption. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. The bidder should prepare an optimised cutting plan as per fabrication drawing to utilise the steel material upto maximum extent and minimise the wastage/scrap. Quantity of wastage/scrap of material should be limited to the percentage mentioned elsewhere in the conditions of tender/contract specifications. 6.01.15 The bidder's rates for re-erection of erection marks after additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations mentioned in technical specification for the calculated weight of the rectified/modified erection mark rejected at site. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. All the operations mentioned above for restoring such members shall be carried out at no extra cost. The work of erection of any erection mark which has not been dismantled but have been modified/rectified before erection shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under relevant item of fabrication and erection of steel work of Schedule of items for the modified weight. 6.01.16 The bidder's rates for PTFE shall include design, supply, transportation of the complete assembly with guides and dust protection cover and installation of bearings in position drilling, bolting, erecting aligning etc. along with any taxes, duties thereon etc. 6.01.17 The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel hopper (if specified) shall include fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, all other operations mentioned in the technical specification. The rates shall also include for erection scheme, alignment, making cutting plan, cutting, jointing, bending, rolling, grinding, drilling, bolting, assembly, edge preparation, welding including pre-heating, post-heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, inspection and testing, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, installation of temporary structures etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus / waste steel materials including cut pieces/waste steel, provision of additional butt / weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 39 OF 41
	from assumed minimum circumscribing rectangular area for the purpose of payment. 6.02.07 No deduction shall be made for the hole in the members, if the area of individual hole is less than 0.05 sq.m. The weight shall be calculated by deducting the area of holes, if area of individual hole is more than 0.05 sq.m. 6.02.08 All cut-pieces and scrap generated due to cutting of holes, skew-cuts of plates, gussets, brackets, stiffeners, etc. shall be stacked separately and handed over to the project stores without being considered for material accounting as the circumscribing rectangle has been considered for payment. 6.02.09 The splice plate shown in the fabrication drawing or approved by the Engineer shall only be measured for payment. 6.02.10 The weight of permanent bolts, washers and nuts and welds shall not be included in the weights of the members. No extra payment shall be made for welding/bolting. 6.02.11 The bolts and nuts required for erection purpose shall not be paid for and may be taken away by the Contractor after final welding for members. Erection boltholes left after removal of erection bolts shall be suitably plugged with welds. 6.02.12 The measurement for the item of application of inorganic primer including blast cleaning of steel surfaces shall be based on the weight on which the zinc silicate primer is applied, after blast cleaning in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works. 6.02.13 The measurement for the item of application of finish primer system shall be based on the weight on which the epoxy based finish primer is applied in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works. 6.02.14 The measurement for the item of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor, and accepted by the Engineer. Nothing extra shall be payable for making cutouts, notches, openings of any profile, trimming profiles etc. in the grating units. 6.02.15 The measurement for the item of hot dipped galvanization of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal of gratings galvanized by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001			
		VOLUME -			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	13/02/2018
		SHEET	40	OF	41
6.02.16	The measurement for the item of permanent bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules.				
6.02.17	The measurement for the item of High Strength Structural bolts with nuts and washers shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, and as per the approved bolts and nuts schedules.				
6.02.18	The measurement for the item of the work of dismantling, additions, alterations, reerection etc. shall be as given below				
6.02.19	For dismantling, the unmodified weight of the actually dismantled erection marks shall only be measured.				
6.02.20	For the work of addition to, alteration in and / or modification of 'erection marks' either in erected position or in the fabrication yard, measurement of weight for payment purpose shall be calculated as the arithmetic sum of weight of steel cut and removed from the erection mark, weight of steel reutilised out of such cut and removed pieces and weight of additional new steel pieces added to the erection mark.				
6.02.21	For re-erection the weight of the modified erection mark shall only be measured.				
6.02.22	The weight shall be measured nearest to kg. and shall be arrived in a manner similar to the measurement for the item of fabrication, erection, alignment and welding of structural steel.				
6.02.23	The measurement for the item of PTFE bearings shall be based on the load carrying capacity of PTFE in MT, corrected to third place of decimal, supplied by the contractor and as accepted by the Engineer and as per the approved bearing schedule, for the total vertical load carrying capacity, for all bearings.				
6.02.24	The measurement for the item of stainless steel hopper shall be based on the actual finished weight of hopper weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal. The hopper weight shall be arrived by multiplying of the inner surface area of the hopper with the unit weight of the hopper plate.				
6.02.25	The measurement for the item of flexible open-ended bellows straps of neoprene shall be based in running meter, corrected to second place of decimal. Bellow Straps shall be supplied as per the requirement of the approved drawings. The measurement shall be done for the inner circumference of the bunker on which neoprene has been fixed and for the length supplied by the Contractor 'and as accepted by the Engineer.				



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 41 OF 41

6.02.26

The measurement for the item of Stainless Steel Hand Railing shall be based on finished weight of handrail in Kgs corrected to second place of decimal. The weight shall also include the weight of Stainless Steel fasteners, Stainless Steel beading, Stainless Steel cleats etc. The weight shall be the finished weight of Hand Rail, as accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 17

**SECTION - D
(PART I)**

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 17

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	12
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	16



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 17

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at site, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete as per Drawings, this Specification and other provision of the Contract.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a) The Contractor shall provide all construction and transport equipment, tools, tackle, consumables, materials, labour, and supervision required for erection of the structural steelwork.
- b) Receiving, unloading, checking, and moving to storage yard at Site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary for all fabricated steel materials arriving at Site. The Contractor shall pay all demurrage and/or wharfage charges etc. on account of default on his part.
- c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from Site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, riveting, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation of all fabricated structural steel materials in proper location according to approved erection drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads to be built for transportation of fabricated steel structures.
- d) Checking centre lines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. Any defect observed in the foundation shall be rectified with Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks.
- e) Aligning, plumbing, levelling, riveting, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures including floor gratings, chequered plates etc. in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
- f) Painting of the erected steel structures.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 17

g) All minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the Engineer including but not limited to the following:

- i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling.
- ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding, etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections.
- iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size rivet or bolt if required.
- iv) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or refabrication of parts, which are incorrectly fabricated.
- v) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary.
- vi) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or are drilled in incorrect location during fabrication.
- vii) Carry out tests in accordance with this specification.

2.02.00 Work by Others

No work under this Specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Codes and Standards

All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specification and codes of Practice of equivalent:

IS: 800 - Code of practice for general construction in steel.

IS: 456 - Code of practice for main or reinforced concrete.

2.04.00 Conformity with Designs

The Contractor will erect the entire fabricated steel structure, align all the members, complete all field connections and grout the foundations all as per the provisions of this specification and the sequence and the design criteria laid down by the Engineer. All work shall conform to the provisions of this specification and /or instructions of the engineer. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Specifications and/or the instructions of the Engineer.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 5 OF 17
2.05.00 2.05.01 2.05.02 2.06.00 2.06.01 2.06.02	Material General All fabricated steel structures and connection materials shall be supplied by the Contractor to the site. The Contractor shall take delivery from railway wagons or trucks at site, and unload the materials and perform all formalities like checking of materials and attend to insurance matters in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.01.00 and as specified hereinbefore. Materials to conform to Indian standards All materials required to be supplied by the Contractor under this contract shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard specifications. Storage of Materials General All material shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site, failing which, the engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed by agency and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. Yard The Contractor will have to establish a suitable yard in an approved location at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other raw steel materials such as structural sections and plates as required. The yard shall have facilities like drainage, lighting, and suitable access for large cranes, trailers, and other heavy equipments. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding and with suitable access for cranes, trailers and other equipment for use in erection work in proper sequence in accordance with the approved Programme of work. The Tenderer must visit the site prior to submission of his tender to acquaint himself with the availability of land and the development necessary by way of filling, drainage, access roads, fences, sheds etc. all of which shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 17

2.06.03

Covered Store

All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building to be built at the cost of the Contractor.

2.07.00

Quality Control

The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with the provisions of the Contract and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the Following items of work:

- i) Erection: Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts.
- ii) Grouting: Cleaning and roughness of foundation, quality of materials used for grouting, admixtures, consistency, and strength of grout.
- iii) Painting: Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats.

2.08.00

Taking Delivery

The Contractor shall take delivery of fabricated structural steel and necessary connection materials from railhead/trucks as may be necessary and as directed by the Engineer. He shall check, unload; transport the materials to his stores for proper storing at his own cost. The Contractor shall submit claims to insurance or other authorities and pursue the same in case of loss or damage during transit and handling and all loss thereof shall be borne by him.

The Contractor shall also take all precautions against damage of the materials in his custody after taking delivery and till the same are erected in place and accepted. The Contractor shall salvage, collect, and deliver all the packing materials to the Owner free of charge.

3.00.00

WORKMANSHIP

3.01.00

Erection

3.01.01

Plant and Equipment

The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be thoroughly verified. They shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition and shall have the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 17

3.01.02 Method and sequence of erection

The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange for most economical method and sequence available to him consistent with the drawings and specifications and other relevant stipulations of the contract.

3.01.03 Temporary Bracing

Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, free of cost to the Owner, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations.

If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure installed by others during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for their installation by the erector shall be made free of cost to the Owner.

The requirement of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, levelled, aligned, and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The temporary guys, braces, false work, and cribbing shall not be the property of the Owner and they may be removed immediately upon completion of the steel erection.

3.01.04 Temporary Floors for Buildings

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide free of cost planking and to cover such floors during the work in progress as may be required by any Act of Parliament and/or bylaws of state, Municipal or other local authorities.

3.01.05 Setting Out

Positioning and levelling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be in accordance with the approved Drawings and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. For heavy columns, etc. the Contractor shall set proper screed bars to maintain proper level. No extra payment shall be made for this.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 17

Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance under this Specification.

No permanent field connections by riveting, bolting or shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained.

3.01.06 Field Riveting

All rivets shall be heated and driven with pneumatic tools. Hand passing or "throwing" of rivets are desirable. Any other method of conveying hot rivets from the furnace to the driving point must be approved by the engineer. No-cold rivets shall be driven. All other requirements of riveting including quality and acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with the relevant portions of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork of the Project.

3.01.07 Field Bolting

All relevant Portions in respect of bolted construction of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork applicable to the Project shall also be applicable for field bolting in addition to the following:

Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except tight mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other, defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing.

All high tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide, when all fasteners in the joint are tight, the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods.

a) Turn-of-nut Method

When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the Joint are brought into good contact with each other. 'Snug tight' is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation specified in Table-I with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 17

there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

TABLE-I

Bolts length not exceeding 8 times Dia or 200 mm	Bolt length exceeding 8 times Dia or 200 mm	Remarks
1/2 turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotation is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotation-30° over or under.

Bolts may be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn -of-nut -method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks can be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

b) Torque Wrench Tightening

When torque wrenches are used to provide the bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques specified in TABLE-II (See Note below the Table). Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

TABLE-II

Nominal Bolt Diameter (mm) (Kg.M) of IS:1367	Torque to be applied for bolt class 8.8
20	59.94
22	81.63
24	103.73



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 17

Note: The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.7 T for 20 mm dia.; and 21.2 T for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular wrench.

In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening may be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating.

Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds. Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standard Specifications. All other requirements regarding assembly and bolt tightening shall be in accordance with this sub clause.

3.01.08 Field Welding

All field assembly and welding shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication work applicable to the project, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints.

3.01.09 Holes, Cutting and Fitting

No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, rivets, bolts, welds etc. shall be done unless specifically approved and /or instructed by the Engineer.

The erector shall not cut, drill, or otherwise alter the work of other trades, unless such work is clearly specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. Wherever such work is obtain specified the Contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work. The Contractor shall not be entitled for any payment on account of any such work.

3.02.00 Drifting

Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets will be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting may be used to draw holes together and drills shall be used to enlarge



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 17

holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming, shall not be allowed.

Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited.

3.03.00 Grouting of stanchion bases and bearings of beams and girders on stone, brick or concrete (Plain or reinforced)

Grouting shall be carried out with Ordinary Cement grout as described below:

The mix shall be one (1) part cement and one (1) part sand and just enough water to make it workable. The positions to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and wetted with water and any accumulated water shall be removed. These shall be placed under expert supervision, taking care to avoid air locks. Edges shall be finished properly. If the thickness of grout is 25 mm or more, two (2) parts of 6 mm down graded stone chips may be added to the above noted cement-sand grout mix, if required, by the Engineer or shown on the drawings.

No grouting shall be carried out until a sufficient number of bottom lengths of stanchions have been properly lined, leveled, and plumbed and sufficient floor beams are tied in position.

Whatever method of grouting is employed, the operation shall not be carried out until the steelwork has been finally levelled and plumbed, the stanchion bases being supported meanwhile by steel wedges, and immediately before grouting, the space under steel shall be thoroughly cleaned.

If required by the Engineer, certain admixtures like aluminium powder, "ironite" or equivalent, may be required to be added to the grout to enhance certain desirable properties of the grout. Approved non-shrink pre-mixed grout having required flowability and compressive strength may also be used with Engineer's approval.

3.04.00 Painting after Erection

Field painting shall only be done after the structure is erected, levelled, plumbed, aligned and grouted in its final position, tested and accepted by the Engineer. Normally, final painting shall be done only after the floor slabs are concreted and masonry walls are built. However, touch up painting, making good any damaged shop painting and completing any unfinished portion of the shop coat shall be carried out by the Contractor free of cost to the Owner. The materials and specification for such painting in the field shall be in accordance



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 17

with the requirements of the specification for fabrication of structural steelwork applicable for the project.

Painting shall not be done in frosty or foggy weather or when humidity is such as to cause condensation on the surfaces to be painted. Before painting of steel, which is delivered unpainted, is commenced, all surfaces to be painted shall be dried and thoroughly cleaned from all loose scale and rust.

All field rivets, bolts, welds, and abrasions to the shop coat shall be spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat. Where specified, surfaces, which will be in contact after site assembling, shall receive a coat of paint (in addition to the shop coat, if any) and shall be brought together while the paint is still wet.

Surface, which will be inaccessible after field assembly shall receive the full, specified protective treatment before Bolts and fabricated steel members who are galvanized or otherwise treated and steel members to be encased shall not be painted.

The final painting shall be of tow coats of Synthetics Enamel painting or Aluminium paint of approved manufacture as per the approved "Schedule of Painting". The shades shall also be as per the approved schedule. Synthetic enamel paint shall conform to IS: 2932.

3.05.00 Final cleaning up

Upon completion of erection and before final acceptance of the work by the Engineer, the contractor shall remove free of cost all false work, rubbish and all Temporary Works resulting in connection with the performance of his work.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 General

Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures, if required by the Engineer, to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall have to be dismantled and replaced with suitable member as per the Contract and no payment towards the cost of the dismantled portion and any connected work shall be made to the contractor. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good free of cost by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Cost of the tests specified hereinafter shall be borne by the Owner; but if the structure fails to pass the tests, the cost of the tests shall be recovered from the Contractor. Any extra claim due to loss of time, idle labour, etc. arising out of these testing operations shall not be entertained, however, only reasonable



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 17

and appropriate time extensions will be allowed.

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing and the tests shall be conducted as indicated in the following sub-clauses 4.01.01, 4.01.02 and 4.01.03. The method of testing and application of loading shall be as approved by the Engineer.

4.01.01 Stiffness Test

In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test.

4.01.02 Strength Test

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on the removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load.

4.01.03 Structure of same design

Where several structures are built to the same design and it is considered unnecessary to test all of them, one structure, as a prototype, shall be fully tested, as described in previous Sub-clauses, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours. This information is required as a basis of comparison in any check test carried out on samples of the structure.



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 17

When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner and to an extent prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype.

4.01.04 Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests

An actual structure which has passed the "Strength Test" as specified in Sub-clause 4.1.2 hereinbefore and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in Sub-clause 4.01.01 hereinbefore.

4.02.00 Tolerances

Some variation is to be expected in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames. Unless otherwise specified, such variations are deemed to be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabricating tolerances for the finished parts and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the Specifications for fabrication of structural steel work applicable to this Project and as specified below: The specified tolerance is mainly for welded erection. In case of bolted erection, no tolerance is desired so that all prefabricated bolt holes are matched on erection.

I. For Buildings Containing Cranes

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
1.	2.	3.
Main columns	a) shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line	
	i) In longitudinal direction	i) ± 3.0 mm
	ii) In lateral direction	ii) ± 3.0 mm
	b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 17

other member connection
levels:

i) For a column upto and including 10M height i) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical

ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height ii) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical for any 10 M length measured between connection levels, but not more than ± 7 mm per 30m length.

c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss ± 9.0 mm on true span.

d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings. ± 3.0 mm

e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating 3.0 mm

Trusses a) Deviation at centre of span of upper chord member from vertical plane running through least. centre of bottom chord. 1/1500 of the span or greater than 10mm whichever is the

Trusses b) Lateral displacement of top chord at center of span from vertical plane running through center of supports. 1/250 of depth of truss or 20 mm which ever is the - least.

Crane Cirders a) Difference in levels of crane rail measured between adjacent columns. 2.0 mm.

b) Deviation to crane rail-gauge ± 3.0 mm



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 17

c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermite welding. 1.0 mm.

d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web. ± 3.5 mm

Setting of Expansion gaps
At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per °C per unit length.

iv) For Building without Cranes

The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be ± 3.0 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be Out of Plumb more than 3.5 mm on each lox section of height and not more than 7.0 mm per 30 m section.

These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.

4.03.00 Acceptance

Structures and members have passed the tests and conform to all requirements specified in the foregoing Sub-clause 4.01.00, 4.01.01, 4.01.02, 4.01.03 and 4.01.04 and other applicable provisions of this specification and are within the limits of tolerances specified in Sub-clause 4.02.00 and/or otherwise approved by the Engineer shall be treated as approved and accepted for the purpose of fulfillment of the provisions of this contract.

5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.01.00 Before Tender

5.01.01 Tentative Programme

The Tenderer shall submit a tentative programme based on the information available in the Tender Document and visit to site indicating the structure-wise erection schedule proposed to be maintained by the Contractor to complete the job in time in accordance with the Contract.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 17

5.01.02

Constructional Plant and Equipment, Tools, Temporary works & manpower A detailed list of all constructional plant and equipment like cranes, derricks, winches, welding sets, erection tools etc. along with their make, model, present condition and location available with the Tenderer which he will be able to employ on the job to maintain the progress of work in accordance with the Contract shall be submitted along with the Tender. The total number of each category of experienced personnel like fitters, welders, riggers etc. that he will be able to employ on the job shall also be indicated.

5.01.03

Erection Yard

A site plan showing the layout and location of the erection yard proposed to be established by the tenderer shall also be attached with the tender indicating the storage space for fabricated steel materials, site-fabrication and repair shop, covered stores, offices, locations of erection equipments and other facilities. The Engineer shall have the right to modify the arrangement and location of the proposed yard to suit site conditions and the Contractor shall comply with the same without any claim whatsoever.

5.02.00

After award of the Contract

After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:

5.02.01

Detailed Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed erection programme within a month of the award of the Contract for completion of the work in time in accordance with the Contract. This will show the target programme, with details of erection proposed to be carried out in each fortnight, details of major equipment required, and an assessment of required strength of various categories of workers in a proforma approved by the Engineer.

5.02.02

Fortnightly Progress Report

The Contractor shall submit fortnightly progress reports in triplicate to the Engineer showing along with necessary photographs, 125 mm x 90 mm size, and all details of actual achievements against the target programme specified in Sub-clause 5.02.01 above. Any shortfall in the achievement in a particular fortnight must be made up within the next fortnight. Along with this report, the Contractor shall also furnish details of fabricated materials in hand at site and the strength of his workers.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 26

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D21

BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

CONTENTS



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 26

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	3
3.00.00	MATERIALS	5
4.00.00	PILE INSTALLATION	6
5.00.0	SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE	12
6.00.00	PILE TESTING	15
7.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS	16
8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT	17
	ANNEXURE-A	
	ANNEXURE-B	
	ANNEXURE-C	
	ANNEXURE-D	
	TABLE - 1	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 26

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR INSTALLATION OF BORED
CAST-IN-SITU PILES**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the installation of bored cast-in-situ reinforced concrete vertical piles of specified load carrying capacity and diameter for various structures. This specification also covers carrying out initial and routine load tests on piles to assess their vertical, horizontal and pull out load carrying capacities.

2.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.01.00 This specification along with specific requirements under Annexure-A covers the technical requirements for piling work.

2.02.00 The work shall include supplying and providing necessary materials, mobilization of all necessary equipments (Annexure-B), providing necessary engineering supervision through qualified and technical personnel, skilled and unskilled labour, etc. as required to carry out the complete piling work, and submission of records as per schedule.

2.03.00 The Contractor shall carryout all works as mentioned in Scope above. All works shall be executed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Pile capacities in vertical compression, horizontal, pull-out loads for various pile diameters are given in Annexure-A.

2.05.00 The Contractor shall confirm and guarantee the "Safe Load" capacities by conducting both initial and working load test on piles as mentioned in the specific requirements.

2.06.00 The Contractor shall submit along with tender documents his tender design of piles based on soil data furnished by the Owner along with this specification. The ultimate load capacity of a pile may be estimated using suitable static formula and the minimum factor of safety shall be 2.5. However, safe load carrying capacity shall be conformed and guaranteed by conducting initial and routine load tests.

2.07.00 In case of initial or routine load test piles, if the Contractor fails to establish the safe load capacity as per his design, the Owner has the right to either derate the pile capacity on prorata basis or insist the Contractor to modify the pile design, to achieve the desired safe load capacity at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.08.00 Derating is acceptable up to 90 percent. In such case, additional piles shall be installed as per the design requirements.

**TITLE:**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018

SHEET	4	OF	26

- 2.09.00 The Owner shall decide whether to derate or modify the design based on the design considerations such as providing additional piles in the designed pile cap, provision for extending the pile cap size, etc.
- 2.10.00 In case the Owner decides to modify the design instead of derating the pile, the contractor shall carry out the same and install separate test piles and test the same to guarantee the safe load at no extra cost to the Owner. However, no extra shall be charged for the additional test piles as well as testing of these piles as per agreed contract conditions.
- 2.11.00 In case of working piles, if the pile does not meet the guaranteed capacity or rejected due to any other reason, the Contractor shall install extra piles at no extra cost to the Owner. Further, the extra cost, due to the increase in the pile cap size if any, on account of extra piles, shall be borne by the Contractor.
- 2.12.00 It is essential that all equipment and instruments are properly calibrated both at commencement and immediately after the completion of tests so that they represent true values. Certificates to this effect from an approved institution shall be furnished to the Engineer. If the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall arrange for having the instruments tested at an approved laboratory at no extra cost to the Owner and the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the Engineer desires to witness such tests Contractor shall arrange to conduct the test in his presence.
- 2.13.00 The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for locating the coordinates and position of piles as per drawings supplied to him and for determining the Reduced Levels (RL) of these locations with respect to the benchmark indicated by the Engineer. Two established reference lines in mutually perpendicular direction shall be indicated to the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide at site all the required survey instruments to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that the work can be carried out accurately according to specifications and drawings.
- 2.14.00 The contractor shall assure the quality of piling work including cleaning of pile bore, quality of concrete, integrity of piles, etc.
- 2.15.00 **AVAILABLE SUB-SOIL DATA**
- An abstract of the sub soil data is furnished in the tender document. However, the detailed soil investigation report shall be made available for reference of the bidder, if so required, at the office of the Owner. The soil data furnished is in good faith and only for the guidance of the Bidder, to arrive at design parameters and construction methods.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 5 OF 26
3.00.00	MATERIALS	
3.01.00	General	
	All materials viz cement, steel, aggregates, water, etc. which are to be used for pile construction shall conform to relevant IS codes for properties, storage and handling of common building materials. However, aggregates more than 20 mm size shall not be used.	
3.02.00	CONCRETE	
	Concrete shall be manufactured either by central batching plant or Ready Mix concrete. However, for initial test piles suitable method as approved by the Engineer may be used. Concrete shall conform to IS: 10262 & IS: 456.	
3.02.01	Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced) works along with IS: 2911 Part I/Sec 2 shall be followed for concrete works of piles. Use of plasticiser to control the water cement ratio shall be permitted on specific approval from the Engineer. Water cement ratio shall not be greater than 0.5.	
3.02.02	Grade and minimum cement content Minimum grade of concrete shall be as per Annexure-A conforming to IS: 456. Minimum cement content of 400 Kg/M ³ of concrete shall be used for M-20 grade concrete.	
3.02.03	Slump of concrete The slump of concrete shall vary between 150 to 180 mm.	
3.03.00	REINFORCEMENT	
3.03.01	Longitudinal reinforcement in pile shall be high strength deformed steel bars conforming to IS: 1786 unless specified otherwise. Lateral reinforcement in pile shall be of mild steel conforming to IS: 432 Part-1 or HYSD bars as per IS: 1786.	
3.03.02	The longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided considering the combination of vertical (compression and tension) and horizontal loads. However, the minimum longitudinal reinforcement shall be 0.4 percent of the sectional area calculated on the basis of nominal pile diameter. Minimum six numbers of bars shall be provided for longitudinal reinforcement. The diameter of longitudinal reinforcement bars shall not be less than 12mm. The stipulated minimum reinforcement shall be provided for the full length of pile.	
3.03.03	The longitudinal reinforcement shall project 50 times its diameter above cut off level unless otherwise indicated.	



TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001		
	VOLUME -		
	SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – D21
	REV.NO.	00	DATE 13/02/2018
	SHEET	6	OF 26

**TITLE:**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018

SHEET	7	OF	26

4.01.03	The capacity of the rig shall be adequate so as to reach the specified founding level.
4.01.04	Provision shall be kept for chiselling within the pilebore, as specified elsewhere in this specification. Chiselling shall be carried out only with the approval of Engineer.

4.02.00 Installation Criteria

4.02.01	For determining the founding level of piles in soil as specified elsewhere, the Contractor shall have to perform Standard penetration test (SPT) as per IS: 2131 in a separate bore hole. The SPT shall be conducted at 1.0 m interval between the depths covering 5 metres each above and below the specified founding level. The bore shall be 100 mm diameter and method of boring shall conform to IS: 1892.
4.02.02	For determining founding level of piles in rock, as specified elsewhere socketing horizon shall be established by the Contractor by collecting rock cores of NX size in a separate borehole, and testing the same for uniaxial compressive strength (UCS). Cores shall be collected by double tube core barrel attached with diamond bit. Coring shall be done upto a depth as indicated in the "specific requirements." Coring in rock shall conform to IS: 6926.
4.02.03	In case it is not possible to test the cores so obtained for uniaxial compressive strength, cores shall be tested for point load strength index and correlated to obtain uniaxial compressive strength.
4.02.04	Number of boreholes for carrying out SPT in soil or uniaxial compressive strength in rock, shall vary from one in 100 to 150 piles or pile group of 150 Sqm depending on the site condition and as decided by the Engineer. However, at the location of initial load test piles, one such borehole shall be done.
4.02.05	A protocol between contractor and BHEL site shall be maintained regarding the strata at founding level. SPT value and UCS from the nearest borehole shall be indicated therein.
4.02.06	The founding level of the pile shall be decided based on the criteria elaborated in the specific requirements under Annexure-A. Concreting shall not be done until the above conditions for founding level are satisfied.
4.02.07	Approval of founding level by the Engineer shall in no way absolve the Contractor of his responsibility to guarantee the Safe load capacity of the piles as indicated in this document.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001			
		VOLUME -			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D21	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018
		SHEET	8	OF	26
4.03.00	Control of position and alignment				
4.03.01	Piles shall be installed as accurately vertical as possible. The permissible limits for deviation with respect to position and (inclination) alignment shall conform to IS: 2911 Part I/Sec. 2, which is reproduced below for ready reference. a) The maximum deviation of vertical piles shall not exceed 1.5 per cent in alignment. b) Piles shall not deviate more than 75 mm or D/4 whichever is less (75mm or D/10 whichever is more in case of piles having diameter more than 750mm) from their designed position at the working level.				
4.04.00	Boring				
4.04.01	Boring operations shall be done by rotary or percussion type drilling rigs using reverse mud circulation (RMC) method. Rotary hydraulic pulley shall be preferred.				
4.04.02	The Contractor shall satisfy himself about the suitability of the method to be adopted for site. If DMC (direct mud circulation) or RMC is used Bentonite slurry shall be pumped through drill rods by means of high-pressure pumps. The cutting tool shall have suitable ports for the bentonite slurry to flow out at high pressure. If on mobilisation, the Contractor fails to make a proper bore for any reason, the Contractor has to switchover to other boring methods as approved by the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner.				
4.04.03	Working level shall be above the cut off level. After the initial boring of about 1.0m a temporary guide casing of suitable length shall be lowered in the pile bore. The diameter of guide casing shall be of such diameter, so as to give the necessary finished diameter of the concrete pile. The centre line of guide casing shall be checked before continuing further boring. Guide casing shall be minimum of 1.0m length. Additional length of casing may be used depending on the condition of the strata, ground water level etc.				
4.04.04	Use of drilling mud (bentonite slurry) for stabilizing the sides of the pile bore is necessary wherever subsoil is likely to collapse in the pile bore. Drilling mud to be used shall meet the requirement as given in Annexure-C.				
4.04.05	The bentonite slurry and the cuttings, which are carried to the surface by the rising flow of the slurry, shall pass through settling tanks of adequate size to remove the sand and spoils from the slurry before the slurry is recirculated to the boring. The bentonite slurry mixing and recirculation plant shall be suitably designed and installed.				
4.04.06	The bentonite slurry shall be maintained at 1.5m above the ground water level during boring operations and till the pile is concreted. When DMC or RMC				

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001			
		VOLUME -			
		SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - D21	
		REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018
		SHEET	9	OF	26
		method is used the bentonite slurry shall be under constant circulation till start of concreting.			
4.04.07	The size of cutting tools shall not be less than the diameter of the pile by more than 75mm. However, the pile bore shall be of the specified size.				
4.05.00	Chiselling				
4.05.01	Chiselling may be resorted to with the permission of the Engineer below the socketing horizon. The chiselling tool or bit shall be of adequate size and weight so as to reach the desired depth.				
4.06.00	Cleaning of Pile bore				
4.06.01	On completion of the pile bore upto the required depth, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned very carefully before concreting work is taken up. Cleaning shall ensure that the pile bore is completely free from sludge/bored materials, debris of rock/boulder etc. Necessary checks shall be made as given in clause 5.0 to confirm the thorough cleaning of the pile bore.				
4.06.02	Pile bore shall be cleaned by fresh drilling mud through tremie pipe after placing reinforcement and just before start of concreting.				
4.06.03	Pile bore spoil along with used drilling mud shall be disposed off from site as directed by the Engineer.				
4.06.04	Pile bore bottom shall be thoroughly cleaned to make it free from sludge or any foreign matter before and after placing the reinforcement cage.				
4.07.00	Adjacent Structures				
4.07.01	When working near existing structures care shall be taken to avoid any damage to such structures.				
4.08.00	Concreting				
4.08.01	The Contractor shall carry out concrete mix design in accordance with IS: 10262 and submit mix design calculations and get them approved from the Engineer well in advance for installation of piles. Adequate number of tests on cubes, etc. shall be carried out as mentioned in clause 5.0 to ensure concrete of the minimum specified strength in accordance with IS: 456 at requisite workability (slump).				
4.08.02	Concreting shall not be done until the Engineer is satisfied that the bearing strata (soil/rock) met with at the termination level of pile.				

**TITLE:**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018

SHEET	10	OF	26

4.08.03	The time interval between the completion of boring and placing of concrete shall not exceed 6 hrs. In case the time interval exceeds 6 hrs the pilebore shall be abandoned. However, the Engineer may allow concreting provided the Contractor extends the pile bore by 0.5 m beyond the proposed depth, and clean the pilebore. The entire cost of all operation and materials for this extra length shall be borne by the Contractor.
4.08.04	Proper placement of the reinforcement cage to its full length shall be ensured before concreting.
4.08.05	Concreting shall be done by tremie method as specified by IS: 2911 (Part I /Sec.2). The level of drilling mud shall be maintained sufficiently above the ground water level.
4.08.06	The concreting operations shall not be taken up when the specific gravity of bottom slurry is more than 1.2 and sand content more than 7%. The drilling mud sample shall be collected from the bottom of pilebore as mentioned in clause 5.
4.08.07	Consistency of the drilling mud suspension shall be controlled throughout the concreting operations in order to keep the bore stabilized as well as to prevent concrete getting mixed up with the thicker suspension of the mud.
4.08.08	It shall be ensured that volume of concrete poured is at least equal to the theoretically computed volume of pile shaft being cast.
4.08.09	The temporary guide casing shall be withdrawn cautiously, after concreting is done upto the required level. While withdrawing the casing concrete shall not be disturbed.
4.09.00	Cut off level (COL)
4.09.01	Cut off level of piles shall be as indicated in drawings released for construction or as indicated by the Engineer.
4.09.02	The top of concrete in pile shall be brought above the COL to remove all laitance and weak concrete and to ensure good concrete at COL for proper embedment in to pile cap.
4.09.03	When the pile cut off level is less than 1.0 metre below the working level, concrete shall be cast to the piling platform level to permit overflow of concrete for visual inspection. In case COL of pile is more than 1.0 metre below working level then concrete shall be cast to a minimum of one metre above COL.

**TITLE:**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018

SHEET	11	OF	26

4.10.00 Sequence of Piling

4.10.01 Each pile shall be identified with a reference number.

4.10.02 The convenience of installation may be taken into account while scheduling the sequence of piling in a group. This scheduling shall avoid piles being bored close to other recently constructed piles.

4.11.00 Building up of Piles

4.11.01 If any pile, already cast as per construction drawing, requires any extra casting due to any change in cut off level or the cast pile top level is less than the specified level or for any other reason, then the pile shall be built-up by using atleast one grade higher concrete than that used for concreting of the same pile, ensuring proper continuity with the existing concrete and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Necessary reinforcement as per design requirement and suitable shuttering shall be provided before casting the concrete. Surrounding soil shall also be built up to the required level by proper compaction to ensure lateral capacity of the pile.

4.12.00 Breaking off of Piles

4.12.01 If any pile already cast, requires breaking due to lowering in cut off level or for any other reason, then the same shall be carried out, not before seven days of casting without affecting the quality of existing pile such as loosening, cracking etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.13.00 Preparation of Pile head

4.13.01 The soil surrounding the piles shall be excavated upto the bottom of the lean concrete below the pile cap, with provision for working space, sufficient enough to place shuttering, reinforcement, concreting and any other related operations.

4.13.02 The exposed part of concrete above the COL shall be removed/chipped off and made to a uniform level at COL, but not before seven days of casting of pile.

4.13.03 The projected reinforcement above COL shall be properly cleaned and bent to the required shape and level to be anchored into the pile cap.

4.13.04 The pile top shall be embedded into the pile cap by 50mm or clear cover to reinforcement, whichever is higher.

4.13.05 All loose material, like debris due to chipping/breaking of pile head to the desired level, shall be removed and disposed off as directed by the Engineer.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 12 OF 26
	4.14.00 Rejection and Replacement of Defective Piles 4.14.01 The Engineer reserves the right to reject any pile which in his opinion is defective on account of load capacity, structural integrity, position, alignment, concrete quality etc. Piles that are defective shall be pulled out or left in place as judged convenient by the Engineer, without affecting the performance of adjacent piles. The Contractor shall install additional piles to substitute the defective piles as per the directions of the Engineer, at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.15.00 Recording of Piling Data 4.15.01 The Contractor shall record all the information during installation of piles. Typical data sheet for recording pile data shall be as shown in Appendix D of IS: 2911 Part I/Sec.2. The pile data shall also include all the details as in Annexure-D. On completion of each pile installation, pile record in triplicate shall be submitted to Engineer within two days of completion of concreting of the pile. 5.00.00 SAMPLING, TESTING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE 5.01.00 Facilities required for sampling and testing of materials, concrete, etc. in field and in laboratory should be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and this Specification. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted engineering practice and as per the directions of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. In case the Engineer requires additional tests, the Contractor shall arrange to get these tests done and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within three days after completion of any test. 5.02.00 The Contractor shall maintain records of all inspection and testing, which shall be made available to the Engineer. The Engineer at his discretion may waive some of the stipulations for small and unimportant concreting operations and other works. 5.03.00 Materials found unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work done by this unsuitable material shall be redone as per specification requirements & and to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner. 5.04.00 Quality Assurance Programme a) The Contractor shall submit and finalize a detailed Field Quality Assurance Programme within 30 days from the date of award of the contract, according to the requirements of this specification. This shall include setting	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 13 OF 26
	up of a testing laboratory, arrangement of testing apparatus/equipment, deployment of qualified/experienced manpower, preparation of field quality plan, etc. On finalized field quality plan, the Owner shall identify, customer hold points, beyond which work shall not proceed without written approval from the Engineer. The testing apparatus/equipment installed in the field laboratory shall be calibrated/ corrected by the qualified persons as frequently as possible to give accurate testing results. b) Frequency of sampling and testing, etc. and Acceptance Criteria are given in Table - 1. The testing shall be done at field laboratory or any other laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, the testing frequencies set forth are the desirable minimum and the Engineer shall have the full authority to call for tests as frequently as he may deem necessary to satisfy himself that the materials and works comply with the appropriate specifications. The materials shall be tested to meet all the specified requirements before acceptance at manufacturers premises or at independent government approved laboratory. Tests indicated in the table are for cross checking at site the conformity of the materials to some of the specifications. 5.05.00 Testing of Concrete 5.05.01 Concrete and other materials shall be tested for quality, strength and other properties. Details of testing shall be as specified under technical specification for Cement concrete (Plain and Reinforced). 5.05.02 One sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete used in each test pile, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days. 5.05.03 For working piles, minimum one sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete for the first ten piles, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days. Thereafter, minimum one sample consisting of three test cubes for every 10 piles shall be tested for the 7-days & 28-days cube strength. 5.05.04 In preparation of test cubes or specimen's vibrators shall not be used. 5.05.05 Concrete shall be tested for slump at every 1-hour interval during concreting of piles. 5.05.06 The frequency of sampling and testing of concrete and materials shall be done as per technical specification for cement concrete (Plain & Reinforced). 5.05.07 The acceptance criteria shall be as mentioned in Table-1. 5.06.00 Testing for position and alignment 5.06.01 Each pile shall be checked for its position with respect to specified location. Each pile bore shall be checked for its alignment.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 14 OF 26
5.06.02	Permissible limits for deviation shall be as specified under clause no. 4.03.	
5.07.00	Properties of Drilling mud	
5.07.01	Properties of drilling mud shall be checked as per requirement under Annexure C. Prior to the commencement of piling work and thereafter minimum once in a week or as found necessary by the Engineer, one sample consisting of 3 specimens shall be tested. Acceptance criteria applicable are as specified elsewhere with 5% variation. This relaxation is not applicable for properties of drilling mud before concreting.	
5.07.02	Density of the drilling mud shall be checked in each pile before concreting.	
5.08.00	Check for Pile bore	
5.08.01	On completion of boring and cleaning the bottom of each pilebore shall be checked from the sample collected from near the bottom of pile bore or by any other methods as approved by the Engineer, to ensure that it is free from pilebore spoil/debris and any other loose material, before concreting. Concreting shall be done only after the approval of the Engineer.	
5.08.02	For sampling of drilling mud from the pilebore the following method or any other suitable method shall be adopted. - A solid cone shall be lowered by a string to the bottom of pilebore. A sampler tube closed at top with a central hole (hollow cylinder) is lowered over the cone, and then a top cover shall be lowered over the cylinder. Care shall be taken for proper fittings of assembly to minimize the leakage while lifting the cone assembly to the ground surface. The slurry collected in the sampler tube shall be tested for density and sand content. - Use of borehole camera for checking the pile bore spoil and strata is acceptable on approval of the Engineer.	
5.09.00	Pile Integrity test	
5.09.01	Low strain integrity test shall be conducted on 50% of the jobs piles and on all test piles or as directed by Engineer. The system shall have the computer readout facility and report on the findings of this shall be furnished to the Owner. This test shall be used to identify the job piles for routine load test. Piles shall be trimmed to cut off level or sound concrete level. No pile cap blindage work should be undertaken prior to this test. The cast in-situ piles should not be tested before 14 days of casting.	
5.09.02	The test shall be undertaken by persons trained and experienced and capable of interpreting the results with specific regard to piling. This test is limited to	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 15 OF 26
	testing the integrity of the shaft and is not intended to replace the use of static load testing. 5.09.03 Low Strain Integrity Test Methodology: - In this test, a low stress wave is set up in the pile shaft and is also known as Sonic Integrity or Sonic Echo test. - A small metal/hard rubber hammer is used to produce a light blow on top of the pile. The shock wave travelling down the length of the pile is reflected back from the toe of the pile and recorded through a suitable transducer/ accelerometer in a computer for subsequent analysis. - The primary shockwave, which travels down the length of the shaft, is reflected from the toe by the change in density between the concrete and sub strata. However, if the pile has any imperfections or discontinuities within its length these will set up secondary reflections, which will be added to the return signal. - By analysis of the captured signal and knowledge of the conditions of the ground, age of concrete, etc. a picture of the locations of pile shaft defects can be built up. The observed signals are amplified into digital display as velocity versus length records providing information on structural integrity of piles. - The stress wave velocity and approximate pile lengths are provided as input for the integrity testing. The stress wave velocity is dependent on the Young's Modulus and mass density of pile concrete. - More than one recording of signals shall be done until repeatability of signals is achieved on the same pile. - The tests shall be conducted at 3-6 locations to cover the entire cross section of the pile.	
	6.00.00 PILE TESTING Pile load test shall be carried out as per IS:2911 Part-4 (latest edition) or as directed by Engineer.	
	6.01.00 INITIAL LOAD TEST Initial load test shall be carried out on separately cast piles for confirmation of estimated pile capacities and to fix a more accurate driving criteria viz. set/bow, total number of blows and approximate depth etc. of founding level. At least 2 nos. of tests shall be conducted for each mode (vertical compression, pull out and lateral). The maximum test load shall be as	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 16 OF 26																																																			
	mentioned in bill of quantities. 6.02.00 ROUTINE LOAD TEST Routine load tests shall be carried out on job (working) piles for 0.5% of total no. of piles (for each mode and type). Maximum test load shall be 1.5 times the design safe load capacity. Piles showing unsatisfactory results as per load test results shall be treated as defective piles. Defective piles shall be removed or left in place and replaced by additional piles as directed by Engineer at no extra cost to the owner. Any additional cost towards design implications, if any, due to above shall be borne by the contractor. 7.00.00 CODES AND STANDARDS All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. <table border="0"> <tr> <td>IS: 432</td><td>-</td><td>Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars</td></tr> <tr> <td>(Part 1 & 11)</td><td></td><td>and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 456</td><td>-</td><td>Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 1200</td><td>-</td><td>Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering works</td></tr> <tr> <td>(Part 23)</td><td></td><td>Piling.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 1786</td><td>-</td><td>Code of practice for twisted steel high strength</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td>deformed bars for concrete reinforcement.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 1892</td><td>-</td><td>Code of practice for Subsurface Investigation for</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td>foundation.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 2131</td><td>-</td><td>Method of Standard Penetration Test for Soils</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 2911</td><td>-</td><td>Code of practice for design and construction of pile</td></tr> <tr> <td>Part I/Sec 2</td><td></td><td>foundations - Bored cast-in-situ concrete piles.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 2911</td><td>-</td><td>Code of practice for design and construction of pile</td></tr> <tr> <td>Part IV</td><td></td><td>foundation - Load test on piles.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 6926</td><td>-</td><td>Code of practice for Diamond Core Drilling for Site</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td>Investigation for River Valley Projects.</td></tr> <tr> <td>IS: 10262</td><td>-</td><td>Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.</td></tr> </table>	IS: 432	-	Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars	(Part 1 & 11)		and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.	IS: 456	-	Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.	IS: 1200	-	Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering works	(Part 23)		Piling.	IS: 1786	-	Code of practice for twisted steel high strength			deformed bars for concrete reinforcement.	IS: 1892	-	Code of practice for Subsurface Investigation for			foundation.	IS: 2131	-	Method of Standard Penetration Test for Soils	IS: 2911	-	Code of practice for design and construction of pile	Part I/Sec 2		foundations - Bored cast-in-situ concrete piles.	IS: 2911	-	Code of practice for design and construction of pile	Part IV		foundation - Load test on piles.	IS: 6926	-	Code of practice for Diamond Core Drilling for Site			Investigation for River Valley Projects.	IS: 10262	-	Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.	
IS: 432	-	Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars																																																			
(Part 1 & 11)		and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.																																																			
IS: 456	-	Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.																																																			
IS: 1200	-	Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering works																																																			
(Part 23)		Piling.																																																			
IS: 1786	-	Code of practice for twisted steel high strength																																																			
		deformed bars for concrete reinforcement.																																																			
IS: 1892	-	Code of practice for Subsurface Investigation for																																																			
		foundation.																																																			
IS: 2131	-	Method of Standard Penetration Test for Soils																																																			
IS: 2911	-	Code of practice for design and construction of pile																																																			
Part I/Sec 2		foundations - Bored cast-in-situ concrete piles.																																																			
IS: 2911	-	Code of practice for design and construction of pile																																																			
Part IV		foundation - Load test on piles.																																																			
IS: 6926	-	Code of practice for Diamond Core Drilling for Site																																																			
		Investigation for River Valley Projects.																																																			
IS: 10262	-	Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.																																																			

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 17 OF 26
8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS The clauses below shall apply for item rate contracts only. They shall not be applicable to turnkey/lump sum Contracts. 8.01.00 Rates 8.01.01 The items of work in the schedule of items, describe the work in brief. The various items in schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the Technical Specifications, including amendments, and additions, if any. For each item in schedule of items, the unit rate shall include for the activities covered in the description of the item as well as for all necessary operations described in the specification and specific requirements. 8.01.02 The unit rates shall include for minor details which are obviously and fairly intended, and which may not have been included in the description in these documents, but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Unit rates shall also include for all safety measures as required by codal provisions, local regulations, acts, bye-laws, etc. and for execution of work to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 8.01.03 The quoted rate for each item shall be inclusive of mobilization of all plant, equipment, scaffolding, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, and demobilization after completion of work, supervision, establishing the level and coordinates at each work. 8.01.04 The quoted rate for piling for a particular diameter and capacity of pile shall remain valid for the actual lengths provided /to be provided irrespective of the minimum length specified elsewhere in this specification. 8.01.05 The quoted rate for piling as per description of item works shall be inclusive of providing all plant equipment, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, making observations, establishing the ground level and coordinates at each location of pile by carrying levels from one established bench mark and distances from one set of grid lines furnished by the owner. 8.01.06 The quoted rate for piling shall be inclusive of bailing out all the pile bore spoil from the pilebore, keeping the borehole free from bored material/debris etc. and disposing the bored/chiselled material along with the drilling mud upto 2 Km. beyond plant boundary or as directed by Engineer, flushing the pile bore by fresh bentonite before concreting, collection of samples from bottom of pilebore, transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of results. 8.01.07 The quoted rate for piling shall include shifting of plant and equipment from one pile location to another pile location, providing temporary casing pipe and removal of the same after completing, concreting, supply of necessary materials,	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
		VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D21	
		REV.NO. 00	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 18	OF 26
	equipment and manpower, cost of boring by approved method as specified, circulation of bentonite slurry and cleaning of borehole free from sludge, as specified, etc.		
8.01.08	The quoted rate for piling shall also include chiselling, if any, required for socketing the pile in rock.		
8.01.09	The quoted rate for the piling shall include concreting by termite method, length of pile above COL, withdrawal of guide casing, cost for preparation of pile head and disposal of debris etc., resulting from breaking off of pile upto COL, upto a distance of 2 Km from the plant boundary or as directed by Engineer.		
8.01.10	The quoted rate for piling shall also include providing reinforcement and its cleaning, straightening, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, providing concrete cover blocks, spacers, placing the reinforcement cage in pile casing/bore and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, carting the steel from store to piling site and return of unused steel to the Owners storage point, etc.		
8.02.11	Plasticiser/Admixture when used as directed by the Engineer shall be included in piling rates.		
8.01.12	The quoted rate for piling shall include for all quality assurance requirements, but not limited to providing for technical inspection, transportation of samples to laboratory, testing samples, maintaining and submitting all test records, etc.		
8.01.13	The quoted rate for boring in separate borehole shall be inclusive of performing of SPT at regular intervals as specified and collecting rock cores from boreholes, upto the depth as specified shall be inclusive of transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of the results.		
8.01.14	Unit rate for low integrity test shall be inclusive of mobilization of the entire set of equipment, computer readout, printer, and equipment which may not have been included in the description but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work as per internationally accepted practice. The rate quoted shall be inclusive of repeatability of test, preparation of pile top surface etc.		
8.02.00	Measurement		
8.02.01	Piling length shall be measurement by linear measurement from pile cut-off level to the tip of pile in meters upto second place of decimal separately for each diameter and capacity of pile. The length of pile to be cast above cut off level, as per specification, and as approved by Engineer, shall be considered for cement reconciliation only. Theoretical diameter of piles shall be		

**TITLE:**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – D21

REV.NO.	00	DATE	13/02/2018

SHEET	19	OF	26

considered for reconciliation of cement consumption. No extra payment shall be made for the length from existing ground to cut-off level.

8.02.02 Reinforcement steel shall be measured for reconciliation purpose only and the measurement shall be done for providing and placing reinforcement in piles, by weight in tones, up to third place of decimal in the following manner:

- i) The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual length measured along with standard hooks, rings or spirals, spacers, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. by sectional weight. These shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS code's sectional weight. Nothing extra shall be payable to the contractor on account of difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
- ii) Standard hooks, cranks, bend, authorized laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tones.
- iii) Dowels, neither shown on the drawings nor instructed by the Engineer, but required for construction facilities shall not be measured.

8.02.03 Breaking off of piles, due to subsequent change in design cut off level, shall be measured separately. This shall be measured in cubic metres upto second place of decimal. This will be payable only when the pile is cast and on the basis of written instruction of the Engineer for lowering of COL.

8.02.04 Measurements for the item of boring in a separate borehole shall be measured in metres from ground level upto the depth as specified, upto second place of decimal. Item of work of boring in soil and coring in rock shall be measured separately for the actual length of boring in soil and coring in rock.

8.02.05 The item for pile integrity test shall be measured in terms of no. of piles tested.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 26

ANNEXURE-A

Specific Requirements for Bored Cast-in-situ RCC Piles

A1.0 Minimum cement concrete grade M-25

Minimum cement content 400 Kg/M³

A1.1 Safe load

Diameter of Pile

Diameter of Pile (mm)	Vertical/ Compression (MT)	Horizontal/ Lateral (MX)	Pull out/Tension (MT)
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*

A2. Installation criteria

The installed pile(s) shall satisfy the following criteria.

A2.1 In Soil/weathered Rock

- Minimum length of the pile shall be _____* m below COL.
- The pile shall be terminated after penetrating through the strata having SPT penetration less than ____* cm for ____* blows, for a minimum length of _____* times the diameter of the pile.

A2.2 In Rock

- Piles shall be installed and socketed into the rocks for a length (socketing length) equal to _____* times the pile diameter subject to a minimum of _____* meter below the socketing horizon.
- Socketing horizon shall consist of rock strata having minimum uniaxial compressive strength of _____* kg/sq.cm.

A3. Average cut-off level for tender design and initial load test can be assumed as _____* m below ground level.

A4. A protocol shall be signed between BHEL site and contractor regarding,

Strata at the founding depth



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 26

Installation criteria

Socketing depth

Density of bentonite before concreting

Slump of concrete.

Time interval between end of boring and start of concreting,

* Values shall be indicated separately depending upon subsoil strata of the site.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 26

ANNEXURE-B

List of Equipments

S. No	Description	Capacity No.
1.	Piling Rigs	
2.	Chisel	3 T min 6 T max
3.	High pressure Mud Pumps	10 HP min 25 HP max
4.	Bentonite mixing plants	
5.	Concrete batching plant	
6.	Soil testing equipments	

Note:

1. The no. and capacity of the piling equipment varies for each work.
2. Additional equipments shall be mobilized if required as per the directions of the Engineer to match the work schedule at no extra cost to the Owner.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 26

ANNEXURE-C

Bentonite suspension used for piling work shall satisfy the following requirements

- a) Liquid limit of bentonite when tested in accordance with IS: 2720(Part V) shall be more than 300 percent and less than 450 percent.
- b) Sand content of the bentonite powder shall not be greater than 7 percent.
- c) Bentonite solution should be made by mixing it with fresh water using pump for circulation. The density of the freshly prepared bentonite suspension shall be between 1.034 and 1.10 gm/ml depending upon the pile dimensions and type of soil in which the pile is to be installed. However, the density of bentonite suspension after mixing with deleterious materials in the pilebore may be upto 1.25 gm/ml.
- d) The Marsh viscosity when tested by a Marsh cone shall be between 30 to 60 seconds.
- e) The differential free swell shall be more than 540 percent.
- f) The pH value of the bentonite suspension shall be between 9 and 11.5.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 24 OF 26

ANNEXURE-D

PILE DATA

1. Reference No. Location (Co-ordinates) _____ area.
2. Sequence of Piling
3. Pile diameter & Type
4. Working level (Platform level)
5. Cut off level (COL)
6. Actual length below COL
7. Pile termination level
8. Top of finished concrete level
9. Date and time of start and completion of boring.
10. Depth of Ground water table in the vicinity.
11. Type of soil at pile tip
12. Method of boring operation
13. Details of drilling mud as used:
 - i) Freshly supplied mud
 - Liquid limit -
 - Sand content -
 - Density -
 - Marsh viscosity -
 - Swelling index -
 - pH value -
 - ii) Contaminated mud
 - Density -
 - Sand content -



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 25 OF 26

14. SPT* N values in soil (from the nearest bore hole).
+UCS** value in rock (from the nearest bore hole).

* Standard penetration Test
** Unconfined compression strength
15. Chiselling if any, from..... m to m
16. Date and time of start and completion of concreting.
17. Method of placing concrete
18. Concrete quantity
Actual

Theoretical
19. Ref. Number of test cubes
20. Grade and slump of concrete
21. Results of test cubes
22. Reinforcement details:
Main Reinforcement
No. _____
Dia. _____
Depth _____

Stirrups: Type
No. _____
Dia. _____
Spacing _____
23. Any other information regarding obstructions, delay and other interruption to the sequence of work.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 26 OF 26

TABLE -1

FREQUENCY OF SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sl. No	Type of material work	Nature of Test/ characteristics	Method of Test & frequency	No. of test	Acceptance Criteria
1.	Pilebore size a) diameter b) length		Physical measurement	each pile	as per specification
2.	Founding level	to establish socketing horizon/ and or founding level & upto depth 5m below founding level.	in separate borehole meant for the purpose a) SPT in soils/ weathered rock b) Core & UCS value of rock	1 borehole for 100-150 piles or group of 150 Sqm	Annexure - B
3.	Bentonite (Mud) properties. a) Basic properties of bentonite before use. b) Contaminated mud from pile bore bottom before concreting	Liquid Limit, Marsh Viscosity, Specific gravity, sand content, swelling index, pH value. Density, sand content	in lab in lab	As per Cl. 5.7 Each Pile	As per Annexure C As per annexure C
4.	Position and Alignment	-	Physical or any Approved method	Each Pile	As per Cl. 4.3
5.	Cleaning of pilebore	-	As per Cl. 5.8	Each Pile	Pilebore be free from bored material debris/sludge
6.	Reinforcement (R/F) Spacing of longitudinal R/F cover laps binding of laterals		Physical inspection and measurement	each cage	As per approved design
7.	Concrete a) Workability b) Cubes	Slump cone test Compressive Strength test	Each pile As per spec.	As per Cl. 5.5 As per Cl. 5.5	As per specification. As per IS: 456
8.	Materials like aggregate, sand etc.	As per technical specification for concrete and relevant IS codes			
9.	Pile head		Physical	each pile	

Annexure**C1**

DATE:31/08/2021

**REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
I.	CRANES :-			
1	Portal Gantry Crane 500T	15	24500.00	24500.00
2	100MT Crawler Crane ZOOMLION CRANE-QUY-100	10	11370.00	10940.00
3	Heavy Lift Crawler Crane 600MT Class DEMAG Model CC2800	15	56290.00	53560.00
4	PORTAL CRANE, 360T	15	14070.00	13390.00
5	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 18000-UPGRADED	15	55460.00	52770.00
6	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Liebherr Model LR1600-2 (Upgraded)	15	68610.00	65280.00
7	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH RINGER)	15	33510.00	31880.00
8	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH-OUT RINGER)	15	20940.00	19920.00
9	MANITOWOC M-250T TRUCK CRANE	15	30160.00	28690.00
10	270 MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 2250	15	31660.00	30130.00
11	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1	15	26390.00	25110.00
11.A	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1 (UPGRADED)	15	36110.00	34580.00
12	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2	15	15130.00	14390.00
12.A	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2 (UPGRADED)	15	18850.00	18050.00
13	LINKBELT LS- 248H CRAWLER CRANE (180T)	15	16750.00	15940.00
14	MANITOWAC MODEL 888 CRAWLER CRANE (200 MT)	15	21780.00	20720.00
15	CRAWLER CRANE SUMITOMO, 150T	15	10890.00	10360.00
16	All Terrain Crane, 150MT- Liebherr Model LTM1150	15	13400.00	12750.00
17	CRAWLER CRANE, 120 T Fushun Model QUY120	10	10830.00	10420.00
18.A	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350- 1F	15	10720.00	10200.00
18.B	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350	15	8880.00	8440.00
19	CRAWLER CRANE 120MT - Tata-Sumitomo Model SCX1200-2	15	10050.00	9560.00
20	CRAWLER CRANE 100 T (KH 500)	15	10050.00	9560.00
21	Hydraulic Crawler Crane 80MT, Fushun Model QUY 80B	10	5410.00	5210.00
22	ROUGH TERRAIN CRANE 75T (RT880)	12	6140.00	5880.00
23	CRAWLER CRANE, 75T -Tata Model 955ALC/TFC280	12	5370.00	5150.00
24	Mobile Crane, 55MT (TIL)	12	4410.00	4230.00
25	CRAWLER CRANE, 25T -Tata Model TFC75	10	3030.00	2910.00
26	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (TIL)	10	2270.00	2180.00
27	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (ESCORTS)	10	2270.00	2180.00
28	MOBILE CRANE ESCORTS- 14MT	10	710.00	680.00
29	HYDAULIC PICK & CARRY CRANE, 8/9/10/11/12 MT	10	390.00	370.00

Annexure

C1

DATE:31/08/2021

**REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
30	FORK LIFT 5T	5	650.00	640.00
31	FORK LIFT 3T	5	540.00	530.00.

**REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
OUTSIDE AGENCIES**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2019 to 31/8/2021 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
I.	CRANES :-			
1	Portal Gantry Crane 500T	15	27230.00	27230.00
2	100MT Crawler Crane ZOOMLION CRANE-QUY-100	10	12630.00	12160.00
3	Heavy Lift Crawler Crane 600MT Class DEMAG Model CC2800	15	62550.00	59520.00
4	PORTAL CRANE, 360T	15	15630.00	14880.00
5	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 18000-UPGRADED	15	61620.00	58630.00
6	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Liebherr Model LR1600-2 (Upgraded version)	15	76230.00	72540.00
7	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH RINGER)	15	37230.00	35420.00
8	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH-OUT RINGER)	15	23270.00	22140.00
9	MANITOWOC M-250T TRUCK CRANE	15	33510.00	31880.00
10	270 MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 2250	15	35180.00	33480.00
11	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1	15	29320.00	27900.00
11.A	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1 (UPGRADED)	15	40120.00	38420.00
12	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2	15	16810.00	15990.00
12.A	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2 (UPGRADED)	15	20950.00	20060.00
13	LINKBELT LS- 248H CRAWLER CRANE (180T)	15	18610.00	17710.00
14	MANITOWAC MODEL 888 CRAWLER CRANE (200 MT)	15	24200.00	23020.00
15	CRAWLER CRANE SUMITOMO, 150T	15	12100.00	11510.00
16	All Terrain Crane, 150MT- Liebherr Model LTM1150	15	14890.00	14170.00
17	CRAWLER CRANE, 120 T Fushun Model QUY120	10	12030.00	11580.00
18.A	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350- 1F	15	11910.00	11330.00
18.B	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350	15	9860.00	9380.00
19	CRAWLER CRANE 120MT - Tata-Sumitomo Model SCX1200-2	15	11170.00	10620.00
20	CRAWLER CRANE 100 T (KH 500)	15	11170.00	10620.00
21	Hydraulic Crawler Crane 80MT, Fushun Model QUY 80B	10	6010.00	5790.00
22	ROUGH TERRAIN CRANE 75T (RT880)	12	6830.00	6540.00
23	CRAWLER CRANE, 75T -Tata Model 955ALC/TFC280	12	5970.00	5720.00
24	Mobile Crane, 55MT (TIL)	12	4900.00	4700.00
25	CRAWLER CRANE, 25T -Tata Model TFC75	10	3370.00	3240.00
26	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (TIL)	10	2520.00	2430.00
27	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (ESCORTS)	10	2520.00	2430.00
28	MOBILE CRANE ESCORTS- 14MT	10	790.00	760.00
29	HYDAULIC PICK & CARRY CRANE, 8/9/10/11/12 MT	10	430.00	410.00

**REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
OUTSIDE AGENCIES**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2019 to 31/8/2021 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
30	FORK LIFT 5T	5	720.00	710.00
31	FORK LIFT 3T	5	600.00	590.00

**RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
I.	LIFTING EQUIPMENTS	
1	Strand Jack System for Boiler Drum Lifting	20930
2	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 40/50T/60T	310
3	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 100T	630
4	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 150T	1260
5	ELCTRIC WINCH 5T	1270
6	ELCTRIC WINCH 10T	2360
7	ELECTRIC WINCH 15 T	2150
8	PASSENGER CUM GOODS HOIST 1T	2270
9	FURNACE MAINTENANCE PLATFORM	5040
10	Gang Operated Hydraulic Jack (Set of 4 Jacks - 175 MT each)	2100
II	WELDING & HEAT TREATMENT EQUIPMENT	
1	125KW, 3KHZ, AIR-COOLED INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	16380
2	75KW, 10 KHZ, COMPACT INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	8190
3	WELDING GENERATOR 320/300 A	300
4	WELDING RECTIFIER 400A/300A	300
5	WELDING RECTIFIER 600A	400
6	DIESEL WELDING GENERATOR 400A/300A	400
7	TRANSFORMER,600A	300
8	TRANSFORMER 300/400A	200
III	SERVICE PLANTS & ALLIED EQUIPT.	0
1	500KVA DIESEL GENERATOR	3800
2	TRANSFORMER OIL FILTERATION EQUIPMENT 6000LPH CAPACITY WITHOUT STORAGE TANK	6370
3	-DO- , WITH STORAGE TANK	7280
4	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250/500 LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	910
5	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250GPH/1000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1360
6	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 500GPH/2500LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1820
7	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 1000GPH/5000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	3640
8	Portable Lube Oil Purification Unit (Centrifuge M/c) Capacity: 750 LPH	1270
9	Low Vacuum de-hydration unit	630
10	DIESEL GENERATING SET,250 KVA	1770
11	DIESEL GENERATING SET,25 KVA	500

**RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
12	VACUUM PUMP(ABSOLUTE V.C.)	540
13	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR 120M HEAD, 150T/HR	1090
14	ACID TRANSFER PUMP 20/50 T/HR	540
15	DEWATERING PUMP (Kirloskar make,11KW/15HP)	80
16	HP Air compressor (32 Kg/Sq. Cm, 150 CFM)	4240
17	AIR COMPRESSORS 250/300/330/360/350 CFM	2730
18	AIR COMPRESSORS 140/150/190/210 CFM	910
19	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR & STARTER, 200T/HR, 150M, 220 HP	1820
20	Industrial Blower 2000CFM	1270
21	Air Leak Test Blower (Flow: 40000 m³/Hr)	1160
22	Air Blower (Flow: 20000 m³/Hr)	940
IV	METAL FORMING /CUTTING EQUIPMENT	
1	TUBE EXPANDING M/C PNEUMATIC 60-100 MM	630
2	ELECTRO HYDRAULIC PIPE BENDING M/C 4"	1630
3	BOLTING MACHINE (ALCOA/AVLOCK/ HUCK)	1800
4	-do- Gun with nose Assembly only	540
V	TESTING/INSPECTION EQUIPMENT	
1	DATA LOGGER for PG TESTING	36980
2	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 250kg/cmsq	800
3	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 400-450kg/cmsq	1090
4	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 600 KG/CMSQ	1270
5	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 800 KG/CMSQ	1330
6	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 1000 KG/CMSQ	2230
7	BOLT STRETCHING DEVICE	910
8	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE FLEXIBLE TYPE (FLEXUX) IMPORTED	3640
9	ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR	2730
10	MPI TEST KIT	360
11	GAS LEAK DETECTOR	270
12	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-306	360
13	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-308	360
14	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 350	1450
15	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 360	2540
16	SHOCK PULSE METER	630
17	HV.DC TEST KIT UPTO 50 KV	540
18	HV.DC TEST KIT ABOVE 50 KV	1000
19	HV.AC TEST KIT UPTO 50KV	810
20	HV.AC TEST KIT ABOVE 50KV	2910
21	MOTORISED MEGGER 2.5KV	400
22	MOTORISED MEGGAR 5KV	450
23	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM INDIGENOUS	450
24	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM IMPORTED	1090
25	WAVEFORM ANALYSER	910
26	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 24 CHANNEL	1630
27	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 12 CHANNEL	1090
28	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 6 CHANNEL	910

**RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
29	DIGITAL LOW RESISTANCE METER	630
30	DC POTENTIOMETER	180
31	PRECISION DEAD WEIGHT TESTER	1000
32	OPTICAL ALIGNMENT KIT	1360
33	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE(NON FLEXIBLE)	1200
34	VERNIER THEODOLITE,PRECISION	1200
35	VERNIER THEODOLITE,ORDINARY	200
36	ENGINEERS PRECISION LEVEL/DUMPY LEVEL	120
37	ISKAMATIC 'A'	3200
38	CALIBRATOR '03'	1000
39	48 POLE EXTENDER CARD	200
40	MULTIJET NPM	400
41	OSCILLOMETER	10190
42	VOC EQUIPMENT	1400
43	BINARY SIGNAL GENERATOR	290
44	ELECTRIC COUNTER	690
45	FREQUENCY GENERATOR	1000
46	DBF 3 VIBRATION RECORDER/ANALYSER	3270
47	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 2-CHANNEL	490
48	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 6-CHANNEL	1180
49	VIBROPORT 41/FFT ANALYSER	5460
50	ELCID kit	10010
51	UNIVERSAL CALIBRATION SYSTEM	2730
52	NATURAL FREQUENCY TESTER	2910
53	DIGITAL HARDNESS TESTER	360
54	ADRE 208 VIBRATION ANALYSER	7280
55	PCB DIAGONISTIC REPAIR KIT	2000
56	SECONDARY INJECTION RELAY TEST KIT	5270
57	MICRO OHM METER	1450
58	DIGITAL MICRO OHM METER MEASURING RANGE: 200 $\mu\Omega$ TO 20K Ω	3230
59	PMI Machine OLYMPUS make	3350
60	Móbile Lighting Mast - 9 metres (4X400 W)	860
61	10KVA RESISTANCE BRAZING MACHINE	140
62	RECURRENT SURGE OSCILLOGRAPH (RSO) TEST KIT WITH PORTABLE HANDHELD OSCILLOSCOPE.	460
63	HYDROGEN GAS LEAK DETECTOR	50
64	STATOR WEDGE ANALYZER KIT WITH COMPLETE ACCESSORIES	4980
65	WEDGE DEFLECTION KIT	80
66	TILE PRESSING MACHINE FOR GAS TURBINE	270
67	INDUCTION BRAZING MACHINE	4870
68	MAGNETIC COHESIVE FORCE (MCF) EQUIPMENT	3640
69	ULTRASONIC FLOW METER	180
70	PORTABLE VIBRATION ANALYSER (MODEL 811T)	40
71	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -14KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 60 M3/HR	470
72	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -30KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 15 M3/HR	430

**RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
73	HI SPEED MEMORY RECORDER, MAKE -YOKOGAWA, MODEL DL850E-Q-HE/B5/HD1	1810
74	TROLLEY MOUNTED HYDRAULIC JACK (100 MT)	1260
75	5KV Insulation Tester	450
76	4 Channel Digital Oscilloscope /Fast Recorder	1710
77	4 Channel Oscillographic Recorder	580
78	Sound Level Meter	230
79	Thermal Imaging Camera	770
80	Videoscope (Video Boroscope)	1510
81	DO (Dissolve Oxygen) Meter (0 to 1500 ppb)	1310
82	Conductivity Meter	80
83	Core Flux Test Kit	7280
84	Primary Current Injection Kit (2000A)	870
85	3 Phase Secondary Injection Kit (Relay Test)	3760
86	FRF Filtration Kit	1330
87	FFT Analyser	2290
88	Flue Gas Analyser	1030
89	Oil Test Kit (Mineral Oil)-Transformer	1010
90	Winding Resistance kit (R L C Load)	880
91	SFRA test Kit	1190
92	Tan Delta test Kit	4060
93	PF Meter	330
94	Ultrasonic Flow Meter	830
95	Oil Particle Counter	360
96	Plasma Cutting Machine (With complete accessories)	310
97	JCB make DG Set 80 KVA	670
98	Diesel Generating Set 82.5 KVA	610
99	Portable Jacking Oil Pump	1080
100	Alloy Analyser	1770

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
I.	LIFTING EQUIPMENTS	
1	Strand Jack System for Boiler Drum Lifting	23250
2	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 40/50T/60T	350
3	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 100T	700
4	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 150T	1400
5	ELCTRIC WINCH 5T	1410
6	ELCTRIC WINCH 10T	2620
7	ELECTRIC WINCH 15 T	2390
8	PASSENGER CUM GOODS HOIST 1T	2520
9	FURNACE MAINTENANCE PLATFORM	5600
10	Gang Operated Hydraulic Jack (Set of 4 Jacks - 175 MT each)	2330
II	WELDING & HEAT TREATMENT EQUIPMENT	
1	125KW, 3KHZ, AIR-COOLED INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	18190
2	75KW, 10 KHZ, COMPACT INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	9090
3	WELDING GENERATOR 320/300 A	330
4	WELDING RECTIFIER 400A/300A	330
5	WELDING RECTIFIER 600A	440
6	DIESEL WELDING GENERATOR 400A/300A	440
7	TRANSFORMER,600A	330
8	TRANSFORMER 300/400A	220
III	SERVICE PLANTS & ALLIED EQUIPT.	
1	500KVA DIESEL GENERATOR	4220
2	TRANSFORMER OIL FILTRATION EQUIPMENT 6000LPH CAPACITY WITHOUT STORAGE TANK	7070
3	-DO- , WITH STORAGE TANK	8080
4	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 250/500 LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1010
5	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 250GPH/1000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1510
6	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 500GPH/2500LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	2020
7	OIL FILTRATION M/C, 1000GPH/5000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	4040
8	Portable Lube Oil Purification Unit (Centrifuge M/c) Capacity: 750 LPH	1410
9	Low Vacuum de-hydration unit	700
10	DIESEL GENERATING SET,250 KVA	1970
11	DIESEL GENERATING SET,25 KVA	560
12	VACUUM PUMP(ABSOLUTE V.C.)	600
13	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR 120M HEAD, 150T/HR	1210
14	ACID TRANSFER PUMP 20/50 T/HR	600
15	DEWATERING PUMP (Kirloskar make,11KW/15HP)	90
16	HP Air compressor (32 Kg/Sq. Cm, 150 CFM)	4710
17	AIR COMPRESSORS 250/300/330/360/350 CFM	3030
18	AIR COMPRESSORS 140/150/190/210 CFM	1010

**RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS
ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
19	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR & STARTER, 200T/HR, 150M, 220 HP	2020
20	Industrial Blower 2000CFM	1410
21	Air Leak Test Blower (Flow: 40000 m³/Hr)	1290
22	Air Blower (Flow: 20000 m³/Hr)	1040
IV	METAL FORMING /CUTTING EQUIPMENT	
1	TUBE EXPANDING M/C PNEUMATIC 60-100 MM	700
2	ELECTRO HYDRAULIC PIPE BENDING M/C 4"	1810
3	BOLTING MACHINE (ALCOA/AVLOCK/ HUCK)	2000
4	-do- Gun with nose Assembly only	600
V	TESTING/INSPECTION EQUIPMENT	
1	DATA LOGGER for PG TESTING	41090
2	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 250kg/cmsq	880
3	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 400-450kg/cmsq	1210
4	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 600 KG/CMSQ	1410
5	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 800 KG/CMSQ	1480
6	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 1000 KG/CMSQ	2480
7	BOLT STRETCHING DEVICE	1010
8	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE FLEXIBLE TYPE (FLEXUX) IMPORTED	4040
9	ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR	3030
10	MPI TEST KIT	400
11	GAS LEAK DETECTOR	300
12	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-306	400
13	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-308	400
14	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 350	1610
15	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 360	2830
16	SHOCK PULSE METER	700
17	HV.DC TEST KIT UPTO 50 KV	600
18	HV.DC TEST KIT ABOVE 50 KV	1110
19	HV.AC TEST KIT UPTO 50KV	900
20	HV.AC TEST KIT ABOVE 50KV	3230
21	MOTORISED MEGGER 2.5KV	440
22	MOTORISED MEGGAR 5KV	500
23	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM INDIGENOUS	500
24	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM IMPORTED	1210
25	WAVEFORM ANALYSER	1010
26	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 24 CHANNEL	1810
27	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 12 CHANNEL	1210
28	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 6 CHANNEL	1010
29	DIGITAL LOW RESISTANCE METER	700
30	DC POTENTIOMETER	200
31	PRECISION DEAD WEIGHT TESTER	1110
32	OPTICAL ALIGNMENT KIT	1510
33	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE(NON FLEXIBLE)	1330
34	VERNIER THEODOLITE,PRECISION	1330
35	VERNIER THEODOLITE,ORDINARY	220

**RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS
ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES**

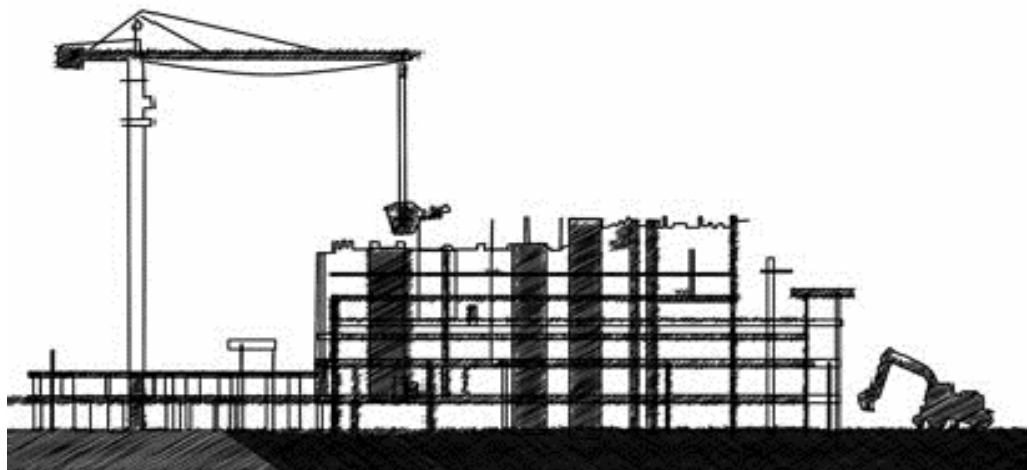
SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
36	ENGINEERS PRECISION LEVEL/DUMPY LEVEL	130
37	ISKAMATIC 'A'	3550
38	CALIBRATOR '03'	1110
39	48 POLE EXTENDER CARD	220
40	MULTIJET NPM	440
41	OSCILLOMETER	11320
42	VOC EQUIPMENT	1550
43	BINARY SIGNAL GENERATOR	320
44	ELECTRIC COUNTER	760
45	FREQUENCY GENERATOR	1110
46	DBF 3 VIBRATION RECORDER/ANALYSER	3630
47	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 2-CHANNEL	540
48	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 6-CHANNEL	1310
49	VIBROPORT 41/FFT ANALYSER	6060
50	ELCID kit	11120
51	UNIVERSAL CALIBRATION SYSTEM	3030
52	NATURAL FREQUENCY TESTER	3230
53	DIGITAL HARDNESS TESTER	400
54	ADRE 208 VIBRATION ANALYSER	8080
55	PCB DIAGNOSTIC REPAIR KIT	2220
56	SECONDARY INJECTION RELAY TEST KIT	5860
57	MICRO OHM METER	1610
58	DIGITAL MICRO OHM METER MEASURING RANGE: 200 $\mu\Omega$ TO 20K Ω	3590
59	PMI Machine OLYMPUS make	3730
60	Mobile Lighting Mast - 9 metres (4X400 W)	960
61	10KVA RESISTANCE BRAZING MACHINE	160
62	RECURRENT SURGE OSCILLOGRAPH (RSO) TEST KIT WITH PORTABLE HANDHELD OSCILLOSCOPE.	510
63	HYDROGEN GAS LEAK DETECTOR	60
64	STATOR WEDGE ANALYZER KIT WITH COMPLETE ACCESSORIES	5530
65	WEDGE DEFLECTION KIT	90
66	TILE PRESSING MACHINE FOR GAS TURBINE	300
67	INDUCTION BRAZING MACHINE	5410
68	MAGNETIC COHESIVE FORCE (MCF) EQUIPMENT	4040
69	ULTRASONIC FLOW METER	200
70	PORTABLE VIBRATION ANALYSER (MODEL 811T)	50
71	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -14KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 60 M3/HR	520
72	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -30KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 15 M3/HR	480
73	HI SPEED MEMORY RECORDER, MAKE -YOKOGAWA, MODEL DL850E-Q-HE/B5/HD1	2010
74	TROLLEY MOUNTED HYDRAULIC JACK (100 MT)	1400
75	5KV Insulation Tester	500

**RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS
ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES**

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
76	4 Channel Digital Oscilloscope /Fast Recorder	1900
77	4 Channel Oscillographic Recorder	650
78	Sound Level Meter	260
79	Thermal Imaging Camera	860
80	Videoscope (Video Boroscope)	1680
81	DO (Dissolve Oxygen) Meter (0 to 1500 ppb)	1460
82	Conductivity Meter	90
83	Core Flux Test Kit	8090
84	Primary Current Injection Kit (2000A)	960
85	3 Phase Secondary Injection Kit (Relay Test)	4180
86	FRF Filtration Kit	1480
87	FFT Analyser	2550
88	Flue Gas Analyser	1140
89	Oil Test Kit (Mineral Oil)-Transformer	1120
90	Winding Resistance kit (R L C Load)	970
91	SFRA test Kit	1320
92	Tan Delta test Kit	4510
93	PF Meter	360
94	Ultrasonic Flow Meter	920
95	Oil Particle Counter	400
96	Plasma Cutting Machine (With complete accessories)	340
97	JCB make DG Set 80 KVA	740
98	Diesel Generating Set 82.5 KVA	680
99	Portable Jacking Oil Pump	1200
100	Alloy Analyser	1970

**HSEP14**

Health, Safety & Environment Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractors



INDEX OF CONTENTS

SN	Description	Page No.
SECTION A: CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION		
1	SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES	5
2	RESOURCES TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY CONCERNED SUBCONTRACTOR	5
3	ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES	5
4	CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES	6
5	HSE PERSONNEL TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR	8
6	COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ETC.	11
7	STRINGENT REQUIREMENT OF BHEL'S CUSTOMER	11
8	REFERENCES	11
9	BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	12
10	CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE	13
11	HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	13
12	HSE PENALTIES	13
13	PUNITIVE ACTIONS ON WORKERS FOR CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS	16
14	LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	17
15	HSE REVIEW MEETING	17
16	OTHER REQUIREMENTS	18
17	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING	19
SECTION B: OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS		
1	PURPOSE	22
2	SCOPE	22
3	OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS	22
4	BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY	23
5	ILLUSTRATIVE HSE RESPONSIBILITIES OF VARIOUS SUBCONTRACTOR OFFICIALS	24
6	HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR	27
7	MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28
8	MOBILIZATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28
9	PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPES)	29
10	ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE	31
11	HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS	35
12	HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION	39
13	SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION	40

14	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY	43
15	HOUSEKEEPING	44
16	WASTE MANAGEMENT	44
17	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	45
18	EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE	48
19	HSE INSPECTION	49
20	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	52
	ANNEXURES	
A	ANNEXURE A: Specification of Ambulance	
A.1	ANNEXURE A.1: Typical calculation for sharing of operational cost of common facilities	
B	ANNEXURE B: Specifications of HSE Displays	
C	ANNEXURE C: HSE Tools, Equipment and Devices to be Provided by the Subcontractor	
D	ANNEXURE D: Specifications of Rest Sheds	
E	ANNEXURE E: Minimum Requirements of Labor Accommodation/ Colony	
F	ANNEXURE F: Specifications & Availability for Toilets at Site	
G	ANNEXURE G: Specifications for Numbers and Types of Fire Extinguishers	
H	ANNEXURE H: HSE Compliance Certificate Sample	
I	ANNEXURE I: Detailed Safety Requirements/ Precautions for Various Hazardous Activities/ Conditions	
J	ANNEXURE J: Details & Contents of First-Aid Box	
K	ANNEXURE K: Vertigo Test Procedure	

SECTION A

CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION

1. SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES

TABLE A.1

SN	FACILITY
1	Ambulance with 24 hr. First Aid Trained Driver (Specs in Annexure A)
2	Operation of Medical center, Nurses, Medical Consumables etc. (Specs in Annexure A)
3	Training Center Consumables
4	Water sprinkling for dust suppression
	(Others:)

Note:

- Responsibility of operation of above facilities shall rest with BHEL
- Operating cost of the above shall be deducted from subcontractors on 'proportional to contract' value basis. Sample deduction table enclosed as Annexure A.1
- "Contract value" defined above & subsequently in the document shall be considered as "Awarded contract value".
- No overhead cost/ enabling cost of BHEL shall be levied on the contractors for common facilities.
- These running costs shall be recovered from all the available subcontractors at site for the complete operational duration of the site
- No overheads shall be charged on shared operating costs

2. RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

TABLE A.2

SN	ITEM	SPECIFICATIONS
1.	HSE DISPLAYS, Posters and signage	Annexure B
2.	HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices	Annexure C
3.	Rest Sheds for Workers	Annexure D
4.	Labor Colony	Annexure E
5.	Toilets (Latrines & Urinals) - in Site and Labor Colony	Annexure F
6.	Fire Extinguishers	Annexure G

Note:

In case subcontractor fails to provide the required resources, same will be procured and deployed by BHEL with applicable overhead on total procurement cost

3. ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES

In green field projects BHEL shall arrange and provide the following facilities which shall be used by all subcontractors for their employees and workers. These shall be

- Medical Centre
- Safety park with facilities of audio-visual training & vertigo test center.
- No cost shall be deducted from the subcontractors for the structure part only.
- The running cost with basic inputs already mentioned at Point 1 above shall be shared by all contractors.
- The sub-contractors shall be required to ensure participation in trainings, medical checkup and vertigo test as per the guidelines laid in this document and required as per statutory HSE requirements.

- vi. However, in projects where in these facilities are not provided by BHEL, subcontractors shall ensure the training, medical/ vertigo test of all workers at site in consultation and guidance of BHEL HSE team at site in line with provisions of this document.
- vii. The overall onus of compliance to HSE practices pertaining to training, medical checkup including vertigo test shall lie on the subcontractor only.

4. CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES

- i. Conventional Hydra crane with carriage in front shall not be permitted. Pick & carry tyre mounted Front Cabin mobile crane (FX or TRX/ NextGen series of 'ESCORT' or equivalent make) shall only be permitted.
- ii. Any Heavy equipment (cranes, winch machines, etc.) shall be deployed only after pre-safety Inspection by safety dept. Valid AMCs/ Fitness/ other statutory clearances as per local rules shall be required to be submitted before mobilizing the equipment at site.
- iii. All other Hand tools and power tools should not be older than 5 years.
- iv. For Chimney passenger lift, winch to have double drum rope for passenger and double safety devices must be used. Winch should not more than 3 years old and winch rope must be inspected with valid certificate from competent authority within 6 months and should meet the IS standard 9507 provision of OLR and push back button arrangement or dead man switch.
- v. Gate pass for all the lifting T&Ps and construction machinery/ equipment shall be made after obtaining written acceptance (Pre-entry Safety Clearance) from BHEL Site Safety Department after physical verification and checking all requisite documents/ compliance to Safety norms
- vi. All motor vehicles should have valid registration certificate, insurance, Pollution under control (PUC) and fitness certificate as per Motor Vehicle Act 2020. The certificates should be pasted in the glass from inside.
- vii. PPEs shall be from reputed manufactures viz. 3M, Udyogi, Karam, Frontier, Freedom, Honeywell, Liberty, Bata, Nomex, Acme, Unicare, Life Gear or equivalent. In case Subcontractor recommends any other name the same can be approved at site level by the Construction manager & Site HSE
- viii. For height work, where fall could result in death or disability, a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) shall be mandatorily provided by the subcontractor, failing which, a penalty of INR 10000 per case will be imposed. In addition, there should be constant supervision for such critical height work. Any non-erection activities at height eg. Housekeeping etc. shall also fall under the category of height work
- ix. **Scaffold Tagging**

Scaffolds being erected, modified or dismantled must be tagged as suitable for use. Tagging shall be done with standard tag holder. Scaffolding tag should be certified by scaffolding inspector having valid certificate.

- **GREEN** scaffold tag- shall be fixed when scaffold is complete and safe for use, signed and dated by the scaffolding competent person daily.
- **RED** scaffold tag – to be fixed if scaffold is in some way defective and cannot be used or is still under erection.
- **YELLOW** scaffold tag – to be fixed if scaffold is in under construction/ maintenance.



FIG. A.4.1 SAMPLE SCAFFOLD TAGS AND TAG HOLDER

x. **T&P Color Coding:**

- a. Inspections and tests shall be documented by means of color coding which shall verify that inspections or testing are current and that all receptacles, portable Power tools, Lifting Tools & Tackles have been inspected and tested as required. The color codes used on the project shall be:

GREEN	BLUE	YELLOW	PURPLE
January	April	July	October
February	May	August	November
March	June	September	December

TABLE. A.4.2: T&P COLOR CODES

- b. The cycle of colors shall be Quarterly as a minimum or as decided by BHEL. The color code tape / Sticker shall be clearly visible to designate the period for which the inspections and tests were conducted.
- c. Following the initial inspection, the equipment must be color-coded quarterly as per color-coding instructions that will be issued by the subcontractor.
- d. Fire extinguisher with the current month color-coding inspection sticker must be provided and secured in the platform.
- e. All slings shall be regularly inspected in accordance with the requirement of the project for frequent and periodic inspections and discard immediately if they fail to meet the minimum requirements of the project.
- f. The Subcontractor's HSE Officer shall ensure that all PPE is inspected prior to its issue. He is to ensure all subcontractor personnel are using safe and proper PPE equipment. Regular

inspections on the PPE shall be carried out and personnel not adhering to those inspections shall be removed immediately from the site.

- g. A Ten (10) day interval period shall be given into each monthly color code change. During this Ten (10) day period either color shall be acceptable.

xi. **T&P Tagging:**

All deployed Wire Rope Slings, Chain Pulley Blocks, Hooks, slings etc. shall be Tagged using aluminum or any other metal tag with punching.

5. HSE PERSONNEL TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

5.1. NUMBERS OF HSE PERSONNEL (APPLICABLE FOR EACH WORK SHIFT)

Number of HSE Officers and Supervisors shall be in proportion to number of workers as per Table A.6 below

TABLE A.5

No. of Workers	No. of HSE Supervisors	No. of HSE Officers
Up to 100	1	1
101 to 250	2	1
251 to 500	4	1
501 to 1000	6	2
1000 to 2000	6+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	3
2000-3000	10+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	4
3000-4000	14+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	5

5.1.1. DEPLOYMENT PLAN

- Above requirement is for every shift for each unit.
- The dynamic deployment plan of Safety manpower at various locations containing names, areas, time periods, shifts etc. shall be submitted to BHEL for approval by subcontractor
- BHEL may modify the deployment plan based on nature and volume of jobs, Risks and hazards associated etc.
- For less than 20 workers HSE Officer is not mandatory. In case the number of workers exceed 20 for 3 consecutive months, HSE Officer is to be engaged. The HSE Officer shall be deployed for a minimum period of 6 months even if the number of workers fall below 20 in any month subsequent to deployment. If within that 6-month period, the number of workers is more than 20 for at least 3 months, the deployment duration of HSE Officer will extend further 6 months after completion of previous 6-month period.
- For Site Material Management/ Handling (Loading/ Unloading) contracts, 1 no. HSE Officer shall be required irrespective of the total manpower deployed.
- HSE Officers/Supervisors of all the vendors may be required to report directly to BHEL HSE Officer at site & shall comprise as a total team for handling all HSE issues. However, each safety officer/ agency shall be individually responsible for the safe execution of work in their respective areas.

5.2. QUALIFICATION & EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS OF HSE PERSONNEL

5.2.1. HSE OFFICER

First HSE Officer to be mandatorily as per Option I as under and shall be designated Senior HSE Officer. In case of non-availability of HSE Officers with Option I configuration, the subsequent HSE Officers can be as per Option II below with recorded reasons and approval of Site Construction Manager of BHEL. All these deviations should be reported to Region HSE and PSHQ HSE.

A. Option I

- i. possesses a recognized degree in any branch of engineering or technology or architecture and had a practical experience of working in a building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than two years or possesses a recognized diploma in any branch of engineering or technology and has had practical experience of building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than five years;
- ii. possesses a recognized degree or diploma in industrial safety with at least one paper in construction safety (as an elective subject/ part thereof);
- iii. has adequate knowledge of the language spoken by majority of building workers from the construction site in which he is to be appointed.

B. Option II:

Graduation Degree in Science with Physics & Chemistry and degree or diploma in Industrial Safety (All Degrees/ Diploma from any Indian institutes recognized by AICTE or State Council of Technical Education of any Indian State) with practical experience of working in a building, plant or other construction works (as HSE Officer, in line with Indian Factories Act, 1958 or BOCW Act, 1996) for a period of not less than five years

Note:

- i. HSE Officer as per Option II shall be valid only on availability of Senior HSE Officer as per Option I at site.
- ii. In case of resignation of the Senior HSE Officer, the same has to be replaced within 15 days else all subsequent HSE Officers as per Option II (in case of multiple HSE Officers with a single agency) shall not be considered as valid.
- iii. The penalty shall be deducted considering non-availability of any HSE Officer at site.

5.2.2. HSE SUPERVISOR: EITHER OF X OR Y BELOW

X. Recognized Degree in any branch of Engineering OR Diploma in any branch of engineering with at least one-year construction experience

OR

Y. A recognized graduation Degree in Science (with Physics & Chemistry) or a recognized diploma in Engg. or Tech.

Additional requirements for option (Y) above

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- i. Trained in fire-fighting as well as in safety / occupational health related subjects, with:
- ii. Minimum Two years of practical experience in construction work environment or in the field of safety and

Note:

- i. Option a above is by default, b is under special approval from Site HSE & Construction manager
- ii. In both cases the candidate should possess requisite skills to deal with construction & fire safety related day-to-day issues.

5.3. HSE IN-CHARGE

In case there is more than one HSE Officer with any subcontractor, one of them, who is senior most by experience & meets qualification as per option 1 as mentioned in clause 2.1 A above (in HSE discipline), may be designated as HSE In-charge who will be the nodal point of contact on HSE matters.

5.4. SUPPORTING STAFF TO HSE TEAM

- i. Supporting Staff shall include scaffolders, scaffolding inspectors, riggers, skilled and unskilled manpower
- ii. Subcontractor shall provide adequate number of workers as and when required, in order to attend and comply to Safety observations raised by BHEL/ Customer.

5.5. AVAILABILITY AND PENALTY FOR NON-DEPLOYMENT

- i. The subcontractor shall submit the certificates of qualification & experience of HSE manpower before deployment for BHEL to assess suitability as per requirement detailed in this document
- ii. In case of rejection, subcontractor shall arrange additional candidates and submit resume to BHEL. Penalties will be applicable during the period of non-deployment in such cases as well.
- iii. Subcontractor shall ensure physical availability of safety personnel at the place of specific work locations.
- iv. The Subcontractor shall deploy the HSE Officers as per the site's requirement. Non-deployment shall lead to stoppage of the work and final decision shall rest with Site HSE & Construction manager.
- v. The Subcontractor shall prepare an organization chart identifying the areas of operations, responsibilities and reporting structure of all safety personnel for each shift and submit the same to BHEL.
- vi. The subcontractor shall deploy sufficient HSE Officers, supervisors, as per numbers & qualifications mandated in this Section since mobilization of first batch of manpower and add more in proportion to the added strength in work force. Any delay in deployment will attract a penalty at following rates:

Non-deployment of HSE Officer –	Rs. 75,000 per man-month
Non-deployment of HSE Supervisor –	Rs. 50,000 per man-month

- vii. Penalty shall be collected for the period of non-availability of safety personnel after allowing a grace period of 15 days for finding a replacement. The same shall be deducted on pro-rata basis till the required manpower is deployed.
- viii. In case of abnormal delay & frequent rejections of candidates proposed by the subcontractor, BHEL shall exercise the right to deploy the safety manpower & deduct the amount from subcontractor's running bill with applicable overheads. In such cases also, the provision of logistics, transportation, food and other logistical support to the HSE personnel shall be in the scope of subcontractor in addition to the salary. After deployment of manpower by BHEL, the penalty for non-deployment specified above shall not be applicable.

6. COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ETC.

- i. The Operators/ Drivers of crane, winch, construction/ lifting equipment etc. shall be experienced and have valid driving license for the class of vehicle / machinery as applicable (like Crane/ Forklift/ Rig, Construction equipment driving license etc.).
- ii. Minimum HMV driving license is required for all heavy equipment/ heavy vehicle (trailer/ Hyva /dumper /TM) operators at site.
- iii. The subcontractor shall certify competence of these persons in writing as and when they are posted at site.
- iv. Crane, Winch, Construction & lifting equipment operator should have certificate on subject course or experience certificate in employer letterhead.
- v. Where state is providing license for operating crane, tractor and other construction vehicles, same to be ensured.

Note: In case the statutory requirements i.e. State or Central Acts and / or Rules as applicable like the Building and Other Construction Workers' Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service- Act,1996 or State Rules (wherever notified), the Factories Act, 1948 or Rules (wherever notified), etc. are more stringent than above, the same shall be followed.

- 7. In case of any stringent requirement of BHEL's customer over and above the specifications mentioned in current document, the same shall also be required to be complied at site by subcontractor.

8. REFERENCES

The Safety Rules for Construction & Erection as outlined hereunder, while setting out a broad parameter of safety norms, are not exhaustive. The subcontractor and his agencies are advised to refer to the following statutory provisions as amended from time to time for details and strict compliance therewith.

8.1.FOR GREENFIELD PROJECTS

- a) Building and Other Construction Workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act, 1996 (briefly referred to as BOCW Act),
- b) Building and other construction workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Central Rules, 1998 (briefly referred to as BOCW Rules) as adopted by the various State Governments,

8.2. FOR EXPANSION, MODIFICATION, ALTERATION AND, OR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY WITHIN AN EXISTING PLANT OPERATING AS PER APPROVED SITE PLAN UNDER THE FACTORIES ACT

- a) Factories Act, 1948,
- b) Factories Rules, as adopted by the various State Governments
- c) BOCW Act
- d) BOCW Rules
- e) In case a new act/ statutory guideline/ modification/ consolidation of acts is implemented the same shall be required to be adhered by the subcontractor.
- f) The latest amendment of the above-mentioned acts/ rules shall be followed at site.

9. BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Systems and procedures of BHEL Power Sector HSE Management System shall be implemented by the subcontractor, including:

- HSE PROCEDURE FOR REGISTER OF OHS HAZARDS AND RISKS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR REGISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS AND IMPACTS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR REGISTER OF REGULATIONS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR TRAINING AND AWARENESS
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE PLAN
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR PERMIT TO WORK
- HSE INSPECTION AND OTHER FORMATS

Note:

- i. BHEL reserves the right to revise/ update these systems and procedure as per requirement to address any changing HSE needs
- ii. BHEL will provide hard / soft copies of applicable HSE Procedures, Work Permits, Operational Control Procedures, Inspection/ Other Formats etc. that are necessary for ensuring safe work to the successful bidder at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure availability of these documents before commencing work at site.
- iii. The subcontractor can get soft copies of these documents from respective Region SCT/ HSE for reference. The signed hard copies of the same shall not be required to be submitted along with tender document
- iv. Subcontractor shall use the Digital (Web & App-Based) HSE management Software Systems provided by BHEL whenever provided. In case not provided, hard copy systems will continue to be used. All information technology resources (Computers, mobile phones, mobile data, internet access etc.) for the use of such systems shall be ensured by the subcontractor.

10. CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE

- The monthly running Bills of the subcontractor shall be released subject to compliance to HSE requirements as per checklist in Annexure H
- BHEL site HSE Head and Package In-charge shall be authorized to issue the clearance
- Site Construction Manager of BHEL shall be the final authority on the matter.

11. HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

- Subcontractor shall be assessed on monthly basis for HSE Compliance by BHEL Safety In-charge at site.
- The HSE evaluation shall be based on HSE Performance Evaluation System of BHEL covering the contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements of HSE.
- BHEL shall reserve the right to use these performance scores for evaluating bidder's capacity for future tenders
- If safety record of the subcontractor in execution of the awarded job is to the satisfaction of safety department of BHEL, issue of an appropriate certificate to recognize the safety performance of the subcontractor may be considered by BHEL after completion of the job, provided the execution performance is satisfactory.

12. HSE PENALTIES

- Nonconformity of safety rules and safety appliances will be viewed seriously and BHEL has right to impose fines on the subcontractor for every instance of violation noticed.
- As per contractual provision HSE penalties shall be imposed on subcontractors for non-compliance on HSE requirement as per following format.
- Following are the applicable penalties for various Safety violations:

Sub: MEMO for Penalty for non-compliances in Safety

Following lapse (tick marked) was observed and penalty (in Rs.) is imposed as stated at the bottom of this memo. It is requested that such occurrences be please avoided in future.

S. No	Nature of Non - Compliance	Penalty (in INR)	Remarks
A. System Violations			
1	Working without valid Work Permit/ HIRA/ Method Statement / JSA	2000	Per case
2	Controls as per Work Permit/ HIRA/MS/JSA not ensured	2000	Per case
3	Reported Safety Violations Not Closed within Stipulated Time	1000-10000	Per case
4	Absence of required Subcontractor Officials (Site Head, HS Head) in Safety Reviews/Meetings	5000	Per case
5	Not providing required PPEs (Safety Harness, Lifeline, Safety Net, Fall arrestor, Safety Helmet, Gloves, Shoes etc.) for the work by subcontractor	2000	Per case
B. Competency/ Training/ Induction Violations			

1	Incompetent personnel deployed for specialized jobs like height work, hot work, rigging, vehicle operation etc. (without valid license/ certificate etc.)	3000	Per case
2	Work without induction training & medical check	2000	Per case
3	Height Work without Vertigo Test and height work training	2000	Per case
C. PPE Violations – Height Work			
1	Not wearing/ hooking Double Lanyard Safety Harness while working at height (> 1.2 meters) or not anchoring to lifeline	1000	Per case
2	Not Providing Lifeline for height work	3000	
3	Unsafe platforms – without Top, Mid Rails and Toe-Guards for Height Work	3000	
4	Not providing secondary means of fall protection for height work (Safety Nets, Retractable Fall Arrestors etc.)	3000	Per case
D. PPE Violations – General			
1	Not wearing safety helmet	1000	Per case
2	Wearing of helmets without chin straps	1000	Per case
3	Not Wearing safety shoes	500	Per case
4	Not wearing gloves	500	Per case
6	Not using grinding goggles/ face shield during grinding/ cutting	2000	Per case
E. Electrical Safety Violations			
1	Broken/ exposed wires/ cables	2000	Per case per day
2	Electrical plug not used for connection/ hand machines	1000	Per case per day
3	Not using proper ELCBs for electrical equipment	2000	Per case per day
4	Improper earthing of welding & Other electrical machines (Lack of double earthing, improper/ untested earth pit etc.)	2000	Per case per day
5	Not using 24 V supply for lighting in confined spaces	2000	Per case
6	Cables haphazard/ blocking way/ not organized properly	1000	Per case per day
F. Lifting & Rigging Violations			
1	Using Sling/ Chain Pulley Block and other Small T&Ps without proper, traceable Tag and Test Certificate	2000	Per T&P per day
2	Using damaged slings or not slinging properly	2000	Per T&P per day
3	Use of lifting equipment without having valid Test certificate	5000	Per equipment per seven days
4	Lifting hooks used without latches	2000	Per hook per day
5	Not effectively barricading area below lifting activity	5000	Per case
6	Using untrained/ unqualified rigger	5000	Per case
G. Housekeeping			
1	Non-removal of scrap from platforms	5000	Per Event Per location per 7 days
2	Not conducting scheduled housekeeping drives	5000	Per drive
H. Hot Work Safety Violations			
1	Gas cutting without flash back arrestor at both ends	5000	Per machine per incidence
2	Gas cutting at height without fire blanket	2000	Per event

3	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	2000	Per event
4	Lifting cylinders without cage or rolling of cylinders	2000	Per incidence
5	Leakage in gas cylinder	2000	Per incidence
I. Vehicle Safety/ Operation			
1	Not having valid driving license for the type of vehicle/ T&P	2000	Per driver per incidence
2	Two-wheeler entry in construction area	2000	Per vehicle
3	Using Hydra for material movement at site in unsafe manner	2000	Per case
4	Using Two Hydra in Tandem for material movement without proper precautions as per OCP	2000	Per case
5	Vehicles, Hydras, Cranes, Dumpers and Earth Movers not having automatic back horns linked to gear	2000	Per Equipment per day
6	Not providing proper hard barricades around excavations/ unpermitted areas	5000	Per location per day
7	Not using guide rope while transporting material using Hydra or Cranes	2000	Per event
8	Over speeding	5000	Per case
9	Using Conventional Hydra crane	50000	Per day /crane
J. Accidents/ Incidents/ Near Misses			
1	Non-reporting of Near Miss/ Incident	20000	Per case
2	Major Accident – Worker unable to resume work within 48 hrs	100000	Per incident
3	Fatal Accident	500000	Per incident
K. Miscellaneous			
1.	Not providing the facility (drinking water, rest shed, labor colony etc. as per the specifications/ requirement)	5000	Per month per violation
2.	Not nominating the required number of workers for training as per plan	5000	Per incidence
3.	Lack of proper arrangement for disposal of sewage/ waste water/ effluents etc.	10000	Per incidence

Details (if any) related to non- compliance (Name of persons, Nature of deficiency, etc.):

Penalty Amount:

1. Rate as per above chart
2. No. of Persons/ machine/ event/ labor
3. No. of times the same error is repeated: Repetition factor
4. Total Penalty= 1. X 2. X 3. =

Witnessed by:

(Sub- Subcontractor representative)
representative)

(BHEL

Signature

Name

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

Distribution: 1 Copy: to Sub- subcontractor Site In-charge,
1 Copy to Site Construction Manager (BHEL)
1 Copy to Site Finance

Note:

- i. In case the amount of penalty imposed by BHEL's Client on BHEL for Safety violation/ incident due to or in the area of the subcontractor is more than those indicated above, same shall be imposed back-to-back on the subcontractor. However, in case such an amount is less than the specified above, penalty amount indicated above shall be imposed on the subcontractor.
- ii. For same violation only one penalty (higher of the two mentioned below) shall be applicable
 - a. Penalty imposed by BHEL's Customer over BHEL.
 - b. Penalty as indicated in current document.
- iii. For repeated violation for the same equipment/ location, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.
- iv. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty shall be imposed: The subcontractor will pay 2 times the previously paid penalty in case there is repeated major/ fatal incident under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.
- v. Any other non-conformity noticed not listed above will also be fined as deemed fit by BHEL. The decision of BHEL engineer is final on the above.
- vi. If principal customer/statutory and regulatory bodies impose some penalty on HSE due to the non-compliance of the subcontractor the same shall be passed on to them.
- vii. The penalty amount shall be recovered by BHEL Finance department from subcontractors from the RA/Final bill.

13. PUNITIVE ACTIONS FOR "CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS":**"Critical Safety Violations" include:**

- i. Not wearing required PPEs when provided and not following safe work procedure
- ii. Taking unnecessary risks especially in height work, hot work, radiation work, lifting activity
- iii. Coming to work under influence of sedatives like alcohol, drugs etc.
- iv. Coming to work without ID Card/ Gate Pass (if provided)
- v. Intimidating/ threatening at work
- vi. Using cell phones during height work, hot work, lifting activity, driving.

In case any worker carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, BHEL reserves the right to enforce punitive action in following manner:

First Offence:	1 Punch on Gate Pass/ Induction Card/ ID Card etc. and 1-hour HSE Training. With one day off from duty
Second Offence:	2 Punches and 2-hours HSE Training with one day off from duty

Third Offence:	3 Punches and the worker will be dismissed. Gate pass to be confiscated

In case any employee of subcontractor carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, subcontractor Site In-charge shall issue warning letter to concerned employee with copy to BHEL

Note:

- i. For above violations, guilt of the worker/ employee has to be established through appropriate evidences and records maintained.
- ii. If worker/ employee has not been given the required PPEs and safety equipment by the agency and/or not facilitated by the agency to follow safety rules, he/ she will not be considered liable but the agency will be penalized as per penalty provision in this document. In such cases, the subcontractor shall not pass the penalty over to the worker/ employee through wage deduction etc.
- iii. These critical safety violations and their consequences shall be shared with all workers and employees during induction and other training programs/ meetings, toolbox talks etc.
- iv. Gate Pass shall have provision of Tagging as indicated above
- v. The appellate authority (only for final dismissal) in this case shall be the BHEL Site In-charge whose decision shall be final on the matter and binding on all parties.

14. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Any legal Costs incurred by BHEL, on account of accidents taking place in the activities of the subcontractor, shall be debited to the subcontractor on actual cost basis.

For any accident occurring at site to any worker/ employee of the subcontractor leading to legal implications to BHEL Employee/ Management shall be safeguarded by BHEL legal department. All legal expenses incurred by BHEL on this account shall be recovered from the subcontractor. The accident also includes fire, loss of property or life at site.

15. HSE REVIEW MEETING

- i. Subcontractor Site In-charge and HSE In-charge shall attend the HSE Review Meeting as and when called by BHEL.

The indicative agenda points are given below:

- a) Implementation of earlier MOM points
- b) Compliance Status of HSE Observations
- c) Incidents & Near Misses, their Root Causes and Actions Taken
- d) HSE performance review
- e) HSE inspection findings
- f) HSE audit and CAPA
- g) HSE training
- h) Health check-up camp
- i) HSE planning for the erection and commissioning and installation activities in the coming month

- j) HSE reward and promotional activities
- ii. MOM on the discussion along with HSE observations will be circulated to the subcontractor for action.
- iii. The subcontractor shall close the observations to the satisfaction of BHEL within stipulated time frame

16. OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- i. If the subcontractor fails to improve the standards of safety in its operation to the satisfaction of BHEL after being given reasonable opportunity to do so and/or if the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instruction regarding safety issued by BHEL, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps and the cost shall be debited to the subcontractor with applicable overheads.
- ii. If the subcontractor succeeds in carrying out its job in time without any fatal or disabling injury incident and without any damage to property BHEL may, at its sole discretion, favorably consider to reward the subcontractor suitably for the performance.
- iii. In case of any damage to property due to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover the cost of such damages from the subcontractor after holding an appropriate enquiry.
- iv. The subcontractor shall take all measures at the sites of the work to protect all persons from incidents and shall be bound to bear the expenses of defense of every suit, action or other proceeding of law that may be brought by any persons for injury sustained or death owing to neglect of the above precautions and to pay any such persons such compensation or which may with the consent of the subcontractor be paid to compromise any claim by any such person, should such claim proceeding be filed against BHEL, the subcontractor hereby agrees to indemnify BHEL against the same.
- v. The subcontractor shall not employ men below the age of 18 years and women on the work of painting with products containing lead in any form. Wherever men above the age of 18 are employed on the work of lead painting, overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the working painters to wash during the cessation of work.
- vi. The subcontractor shall notify BHEL of his intention to bring to site any equipment or material which may create hazard.
- vii. BHEL shall have the right to prescribe the conditions under which such equipment or materials may be handled and the subcontractor shall adhere to such instructions.
- viii. BHEL may prohibit the use of any construction machinery, which according to the organization is unsafe. No claim for compensation due to such prohibition will be entertained by BHEL.

17. MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING:

After award of work, subcontractors are required to enter into a memorandum of understanding as given below:

Memorandum of Understanding

BHEL, Power Sector Region is committed to Health, Safety and Environment Policy (HSE Policy).

M/s.....do hereby also commit to comply with the same HSE Policy while executing the Contract Number _____

M/s.....have gone through and understood all the HSE requirements of the contract including HSE manpower, tools & equipment, systems & procedures, and agree to fulfill the same as a minimum. Any additional resources and support required for ensuring fulfillment of HSE Objectives shall be provided by subcontractor at no extra cost.

M/s..... agree that in case they fail to comply to the HSE requirements as stipulated in the contract, BHEL shall have the right to implement the same and the cost shall be recovered from the subcontractor with applicable overheads.

M/s..... shall ensure that safe work practices as per the HSE plan. Spirit and content therein shall be imbibed in all workers and supervisors for compliance.

In addition to this, M/s.....shall comply to all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements which are in force in the place of project and any special requirement specified in the contract document of the principal customer.

M/s.....shall co-operate in HSE audits/inspections conducted by BHEL /customer/ third party and ensure to close any non-conformity observed/reported within prescribed time limit.

M/s..... agree that the subcontractor shall seek HSE clearance as per BHEL format before each RA bill as mentioned in clause no. 9. The penalty amounts for not providing Safety manpower and various Safety violations have also been reviewed and agreed.

M/s..... agree to share the HSE Costs (running costs) of common facilities created by BHEL on proportional to contract value basis as calculated at Site by BHEL.

Signed by authorized representative of M/s -----

Name :

Place & Date:

SECTION B

OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

1. PURPOSE:

- 1.1. The purpose of this HSE Plan is to provide for the systematic identification, evaluation, prevention and control of general workplace hazards, specific job hazards, potential hazards and environmental impacts that may arise from foreseeable conditions during installation and servicing of industrial projects and power plants.
- 1.2. This document shall be followed by BHEL's subcontractors at all installation and servicing sites. In case customer specific documents are to be implemented, this document will be followed in conjunction with customer specific documents in complementary manner.
- 1.3. Although every effort has been made to make the procedures and guidelines in line with statutory requirements, in case of any discrepancy wherein the relevant statutory guidelines supersedes this document, the same shall be followed.
- 1.4. In case there's any specific HSE requirement from BHEL's Client, not explicitly indicated in this document the same shall be required to be fulfilled as per the decision of BHEL Site construction manager.

2. SCOPE:

The document is applicable to BHEL's Subcontractors at all installation / servicing activities of BHEL Power Sector as per the relevant contractual obligations

3. OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS:

- i. To achieve "Zero Incident at Site"
- ii. 100% compliance to all legal/statutory requirements related to EHS.
- iii. 100% Health, Safety and Environmental Induction training attendance for all workers.
- iv. 100% High Risk activities to be carried out only after approved Method Statement, HIRA / Aspect-Impact / JSA / OCP and Permit to Work are implemented.
- v. 100% PPEs compliance in high and medium risk activities.
- vi. 100% incident reporting, recording and reviewing for corrective actions.
- vii. Regular Safety Reviews to assess HSE program compliance and closure of any recognized gaps to improve safety management and incident prevention
- viii. Prevent injury and ill health of all workers at site ('Workers' refers to all personnel including managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract laborers)
- ix. Prevent pollution to environment
- x. Ensure the Health and Safety of all persons at work site is not adversely affected by the work.
- xi. Ensure protection of environment of the work site.
- xii. Comply at all times with the relevant statutory and contractual HSE requirements.
- xiii. Provide trained, experienced and competent personnel. Ensure medically fit personnel only are engaged at work.
- xiv. Provide and maintain plant, places and systems of work that are safe and without risk to health and the environment.

- xv. Provide all personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision on the safety aspect of their work.
- xvi. Effectively control, co-ordinate and monitor the activities of all personnel on the Project sites including subcontractors in respects of HSE.
- xvii. Establish effective communication on HSE matters with all relevant parties involved in the Project works.
- xviii. Ensure that all work planning considers all persons that may be affected by the work.
- xix. Ensure fitness testing of all T&Ps/Lifting appliances like cranes, chain pulley blocks etc. are to be certified by competent person.
- xx. Ensure timely provision of resources to facilitate effective implementation of HSE requirements.
- xxi. Ensure continual improvements in HSE performance.
- xxii. Ensure conservation of resources and reduction of wastage.
- xxiii. Capture the data of all incidents including near misses, process deviation etc. Investigate and analyze the same to find out the root cause.
- xxiv. Ensure timely implementation of correction, corrective action and preventive action.
The subcontractor shall also comply with HSE Targets stipulated by BHEL from time to time.

4. BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY:

In BHEL, Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) responsibilities are driven by our commitment to protect our employees and people we work with, community and environment. BHEL believes in zero tolerance for unsafe work/non-conformance to safety and in minimizing environmental footprint associated with all its business activities. We commit to continually improve our HSE performance by:

- ❖ Developing safety and sustainability culture through active leadership and by ensuring availability of required resources.
- ❖ Ensuring compliance with applicable legislation, regulations and BHEL systems.
- ❖ Taking up activities for conservation of resources and adopting sound waste management by following Reduce/Recycle/Reuse approach.
- ❖ Continually identifying, assessing and managing environmental impacts and Occupational Health & Safety risks of all activities, products and services adopting approach based on elimination/ substitution/reduction/control.
- ❖ Incorporating appropriate Occupational Health, Safety and Environment criteria into business decisions, design of products & systems and for selection of plants, technologies and services.
- ❖ Imparting appropriate structured training to all persons at workplace and promoting awareness amongst customers, subcontractors and suppliers on HSE issues.
- ❖ Reviewing periodically this policy and HSE Management Systems to ensure its relevance, appropriateness and effectiveness.
- ❖ Communicating this policy within BHEL and making it available to interested parties.

Chairman & Managing Director/ BHEL

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

5. ILLUSTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES OF SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

5.1 HSE - A LINE RESPONSIBILITY

- i. HSE is a "Line Responsibility".
- ii. The term "Line" includes management, Executives, Supervisors, Foremen, and Workers who are part of the workforce. Line is to be fully involved in HSE Planning & Implementation with the aid and advice of HSE organization.
- iii. "Line", having control of resources and manpower is responsible for overall implementation of HSE Systems and closure of HSE observations.

5.2 SITE IN -CHARGE:

- i. Shall sign Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)
- ii. Shall ensure availability of all necessary resources required for implementation of HSE at Site
- iii. Shall engage qualified HSE Officer(s) and supervisors (s)
- iv. Shall adhere to the rules and regulations mentioned in this code, practice very strictly in area of work in consultation with concerned engineer and the safety coordinator.
- v. Shall screen all workmen for health and competence requirement before engaging for the job and periodically thereafter as required.
- vi. Shall not engage any employee below 18 years.
- vii. Shall arrange for all necessary PPEs like safety helmets, belts, full body harness, shoes, face shield, hand gloves etc. before starting the job.
- viii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent person.
- ix. Shall ensure closure of all HSE non-conformities reported by BHEL or observed during internal inspection by providing appropriate resources in a timely manner.
- x. Shall ensure the implementation of provisions of applicable acts and rules pertaining to HSE.
- xi. Shall ensure availability of updated (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment) Register for the area of activity
- xii. Shall ensure availability of Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis for all hazardous activities
- xiii. Shall ensure necessary controls to minimize risk in all applicable hazardous activities including Height Work, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging, Confined Space, Maintenance, excavation, Radiography, Loading/ Unloading, Drilling/ Blasting etc.
- xiv. Shall ensure implementation of HSE requirements mentioned in this document and as specified in the BHEL HSE management System including training, inspection, awareness, reporting etc.
- xv. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- xvi. Shall ensure a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) for preventing fall from height
- xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.

- xviii. Shall report all incidents (Fatal/Major/Minor/Near Miss) to the Site engineer /HSE officer of BHEL.
- xix. Shall ensure that Horseplay is strictly forbidden.
- xx. Shall ensure that adequate illumination is arranged during night work.
- xxi. Shall ensure that all personnel working under subcontractor are working safely and do not create any Hazard to self and to others.
- xxii. Shall ensure display of adequate signage/posters on HSE.
- xxiii. Shall ensure that mobile phone is not used by workers while working.
- xxiv. Shall ensure conductance of HSE audit, mock drill, medical camps, induction training and training on HSE at site.
- xxv. Shall ensure full co-operation during HSE audits.
- xxvi. Shall ensure submission of look-ahead plan for procurement of HSE equipment's and PPEs as per work schedule.
- xxvii. Shall ensure good housekeeping.
- xxviii. Shall ensure adequate valid fire extinguishers are provided at the work site.
- xxix. Shall ensure availability of sufficient number of toilets (preferably bio-toilets) /restrooms and adequate drinking water at work site and labor colony.
- xxx. Shall ensure adequate emergency preparedness.
- xxxi. Shall be member of site HSE committee and attend all meetings of the committee
- xxxii. Power source for hand lamps shall be maximum of 24 v.
- xxxiii. Temporary fencing should be done for open edges if Hand – railings and Toe-guards are not available
- xxxiv. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL and to ensure analysis & corrective actions for the same
- xxxv. Shall conduct weekly Safety Walks in the work area and record the findings.
- xxxvi. Construction of Canteen at Site, Office Infrastructure: Printer, PC, Fire Extinguishers etc.
- xxxvii. Shall analysis HSE Performance regularly in work area and take steps to improve the same
- xxxviii. Shall ensure stoppage of work in case of unacceptable Safety hazards

5.3 HSE OFFICER:

- i. Carry out safety inspection of Work Area, Work Method, Men, Machine & Material, P&M and other tools and tackles.
- ii. Facilitate inclusion of safety elements into Work Method Statement and creation of Job Safety Analysis (JSA)
- iii. (HSE Head) To prepare deployment plan of HSE personnel for all shifts, so as to ensure constant supervision of all areas. The plan to be submitted to BHEL
- iv. Highlight the requirements of safety through Tool-box / other meetings.
- v. Help concerned HOS to prepare Job Specific instructions/ JSA for critical jobs.
- vi. Conduct investigation of all incident/dangerous occurrences & recommend appropriate safety measures.
- vii. Advice & co-ordinate for implementation of HSE Systems & Procedures.
- viii. To stop work in case of any critical safety violation until the violation is cleared
- ix. Convene HSE meeting & minute the proceeding for circulation & follow-up action.

- x. Plan procurement of PPE & Safety devices and inspect their healthiness.
- xi. Report to BHEL on all matters pertaining to status of safety and promotional program at site level.
- xii. Facilitate administration of First Aid
- xiii. Facilitate screening of workmen and safety induction.
- xiv. Conduct fire Drill and facilitate emergency preparedness
- xv. Design campaigns, competitions & other special emphasis programs to promote safety in the workplace.
- xvi. Apprise BHEL on safety related problems.
- xvii. Notify site personnel non-conformance to safety norms observed during site visits / site inspections.
- xviii. Recommend to Site In charge, immediate discontinuance of work until rectification, of such situations warranting immediate action in view of imminent danger to life or property or environment.
- xix. To decline acceptance of such PPE / safety equipment that do not conform to specified requirements.
- xx. Encourage raising Near Miss Report on safety along with, improvement initiatives on safety.
- xxi. Shall work as interface between various agencies such customer, package-in-charges, subcontractors on HSE matters.

5.4 HSE SUPERVISOR:

- i. All requirements as per 5.1
- ii. To monitor allotted area for Safety violations, take required action and inform the concerned Safety Supervisor / Officer
- iii. To assist HSE Officer

5.5 PACKAGE IN-CHARGES, ENGINEERS & ALL EMPLOYEES:

- i. To be aware of, get involved in and ensure implementation of all HSE related Systems and Procedures including but not limited to:
 - a. BHEL HSE Management System including HSE Procedures and OCPs, HIRA, JSA etc.
 - b. Work Permit System
 - c. Emergency Preparedness Response Plans
 - d. Contractual HSE requirements
 - e. Legal Requirements
 - f. Penalty System
 - g. Training requirements
- ii. To ensure that the persons engaged in respective area follow the safety rules like using appropriate PPEs.
- iii. To develop Method Statements and ensure availability of Job Safety Analysis for all activities in scope
- iv. To ensure that the reported HSE non-conformities in the work area are resolved immediately before resuming work
- v. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL.

- vi. To adopt safe working practices at all times and act as role model for Safety
- vii. To take immediate corrective action actions in case any non-conformity is observed on product / process / system with respect to Occupational Health, Safety and Environment.
- viii. In case any particular activity / work has extremely high consequential risk or high environmental impact, same shall be brought to the notice of BHEL Package In-charge before starting the work.
- ix. To interfere/ stop work as & when identified unsafe.
- x. To maintain & promote improved level of house-keeping all the time at site.
- xi. To support/co-operate with audit team members as & when safety audits are carried out.
- xii. To involve in investigation, if any incident occurs in his work area.
- xiii. To participate in safety promotional programs
- xiv. To attend the safety committee meeting, if member/invitee
- xv. To ensure that only fit T&Ps and qualified persons are engaged for all activities.
- xvi. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.
- xviii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent authorities.

6. HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

6.1 HAZARD ANALYSIS & RISK ASSESSMENT (HIRA), METHOD STATEMENT (MS) & JOB SAFETY ANALYSIS (JSA):

- i. Subcontractor shall identify all OHS Hazards and Risks applicable to all activities in scope and plan & implement the required control measures. HIRA Register shall be maintained.
- ii. Subcontractor shall develop Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis documents for all hazardous activities in scope and ensure the required control measures. Job Safety Analysis is to be attached along with any Work Permit request

6.2 REGISTER OF REGULATIONS:

Subcontractor shall prepare a register of applicable rules and regulations in the scope and plan to ensure compliance.

HIRA Register, Method Statements, Job Safety Analysis and Register of Regulations are dynamic documents and shall be revised (as applicable):

- i. At fixed frequency of 3 months
- ii. Addition/ deletion/ modification of a process/ activity
- iii. After an accident/ incident
- iv. After any change in applicable rules/ regulations/ laws.

6.3 MONTHLY HSE PLAN COVERING THE FOLLOWING AS A MINIMUM SHALL BE PREPARED AND SUBMITTED TO BHEL FOR APPROVAL:

- i. HSE Trainings covering all activities/ hazards/ workers
- ii. HSE Inspection Plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards
- iii. HSE Activities: Safety walks, Awards, housekeeping, reviews etc.

Note: Online/ App-based system shall be used for HSE Planning and Implementation/ Update whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue

6.4 MONTHLY HSE PLANNING & REVIEW OF HSE ACTIVITIES ALONG WITH BHEL:

Monthly planning and review of HSE activities shall be carried out by subcontractor as per provided **format** jointly along with BHEL

7. MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

- i. Subcontractor shall notify the engineer, of his intention to bring on to site any equipment or any container, with liquid or gaseous fuel or other substance which may create a hazard. The Engineer shall have the right to prescribe the condition under which such equipment or container may be handled and used during the performance of the works and the subcontractor shall strictly adhere to such instructions. The Engineer shall have the right to inspect any construction tool and to forbid its use, if in his opinion it is unsafe. No claim due to such prohibition will be entertained.
- ii. As a measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and complies with legislative and owner requirement, inspection shall be arranged by in-house competent authority for acceptance as applicable. Inspection by Third Party competent person shall be arranged:
 - a. Before first time use at site
 - b. After carrying out any modification
 - c. After repairs subsequent to involvement in any accident/ incident
- iii. As a further measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and comply with legislative and owner requirement, inspection as per provided format shall be arranged by in-house expert / competent authority (preferable) for acceptance. The equipment considered for this purpose shall include all those in the T&P list in the tender document.

8. MOBILIZATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

- i. As a measure to ensure that manpower being mobilized to the construction site is fit and competent for safe working, screening arrangement shall be made by the sub-subcontractor to ensure competency and fitness through following measures:
 - a) **Medical Checkup:** Examination of medical fitness shall be conducted through qualified medical professional for all workers to be deployed as per provided **format**. For height workers, vertigo (height phobia) test to be carried out as qualification criteria as per Annexure K and recorded in provided **format**.

- b) **Induction Training:** Induction training of all workers to be ensured as per **provided procedure and format**. Training evaluation to be carried out and training to be repeated if not passed
- c) Only on successfully meeting above criteria, permanent gate passes to be issued
- ii. The subcontractor shall arrange induction and regular health check of their employees as per schedule VII of BOCW rules by a registered medical practitioner.
- iii. The subcontractor shall take special care of the employees affected with occupational diseases under rule 230 and schedule II of BOCW Rules. The employees not meeting the fitness requirement should not be engaged for such job.
- iv. Ensure that the regulatory requirements of excessive weight limit (to carry/lift/ move weights beyond prescribed limits) for male and female workers are complied with.
- v. Appropriate accommodation to be arranged for all workmen in hygienic condition.
- vi. Cost of contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements like Training, medical checks, PPEs etc. shall not be transferred to the workers and such activities shall be considered as part of the job.

9. PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPEs):

- i. Personnel Protective Equipment (PPEs), shall be provided by the subcontractor to all workers as per requirement of the job.
- ii. The choice of PPEs to ensure multiple (at least more than 1) means of protection against any hazard. All applicable safety precautions for a job shall be ensured notwithstanding the duration or perceived importance of the task.
- iii. The applicability of PPEs shall be as per the concept of Hierarchy of controls, i.e.:
- iv. Elimination->Substitution->EngineeringControls->AdministrativeControls-PPEs
- v. Relying solely on PPEs without ensuring necessary controls to be strictly avoided.
- vi. The following matrix recommends usage of minimum PPEs against the respective job.

Activity	Type of Protection						Remarks, if any
	Hand	Eye	Ear	Body	Respiratory	Others	
Gas Welding & Cutting	LG	WG	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space
Electric Arc Welding	LG	HMWS	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space
Rigging	CG	SG	-				--
Working at Height	-	SG	-	DLCBH	-	*FAS	* for vertical columns
Grinding & Chipping	CG	FS / SG	-	LA	-	-	--
Working in High Noise	-	-	EP / EM	-	-	-	--
Handling of Cement Concrete	RG	SG	-	-	DM	-	

Blasting	CG	SG	EP*	-	-	-	* at noise area
Excavation	CG	SG	-	-	DM	-	*Gum boot in place of Safety shoe for foot
Chemical Handling	PVCG	CSG	-	PVCA	-	-	*Full body rubber suit with hood
Electrical and C&I	ERG*	SG	-	-	-	-	*For high voltages
Sand/shot blasting	CG	-	EP/EM	CA	SAMH	-	

ABBREVIATIONS: FS: Face Shield, CSG: Chemical splash goggles, HMWS: Helmet mounted welder's shield, GB: gum boot, DLFH: Double lanyard full body harness, SG: Safety goggles, DM: Dust mask, SAMH L Supplied air mask/hood, EP/EM: Ear plug/Ear Muff, CG: Cotton hand gloves, LG: Leather hand gloves, LA: Leather apron, RG: Rubber gloves, PVCG: PVC Gloves, PVCA: PVC Apron, SCBA: Self-contained breathing apparatus, WG: Welding goggles, ERG: Electrical Rubber Gloves. OLBA: Online breathing apparatus

The list is not exhaustive. Additional PPEs to ensure Safe Work may need to be deployed as per the requirement of the task at no additional cost.

- vii. The PPEs shall conform to the relevant standards as below (illustrative list) and bear ISI mark.

RELEVANT IS-CODES FOR PERSONAL PROTECTION

PPEs	IS Codes
Industrial Safety Helmets.	IS: 2925 – 1984
Rubber gloves for electrical purposes.	IS: 4770 – 1968
Industrial Safety Gloves (Leather & Cotton Gloves).	IS: 6994 – 1973 (Part-I)
Leather safety boots and shoes.	IS: 1989 – 1986 (Part-I-II)
Industrial and Safety rubber knee boots.	IS: 5557 – 1969
Code of practice for selections care and repair of Safety footwear.	IS: 6519 – 1971
Leather Safety footwear having direct molding sole.	IS: 11226 – 1985
Eye protectors.	IS: 5983 – 1978
Ear protectors.	IS: 9167 – 1979
Eye & Face protection during welding	IS: 1179-1967
Industrial Safety Belts and Harness	IS: 3521 – 1983
Guide for selection of industrial Safety equipment for body protection	IS: 8519 -1977
Respiratory Protective Devices	IS: 9473-2002, 14166-1994, 14746-1999

- viii. Where workers are employed in sewers and manholes, which are in use, the subcontractor shall ensure that the manhole covers are opened and ventilated at least for an hour before the workers are allowed to get into manhole, and the manholes so opened shall be cordoned off with suitable railing and provided with warning signals or boards to prevent incident to the public

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- ix. All the personnel and visitors shall mandatorily use safety helmet (with company logo), safety shoe and reflective vests, in addition to any other PPEs as deemed appropriate for the area of work/ visit.
- x. Following Color scheme for Helmets shall be followed:
 - a. Workmen: Yellow
 - b. Safety staff: Green or white with green band
 - c. Electrician: Red
 - d. Others including visitors: White
 - e. For height workers, special marking on helmets besides indication on Gate Pass/ ID Card
- xi. The subcontractor shall maintain register for issue and receipt of PPEs.
- xii. All the PPEs shall be checked for quality before issue and the same shall be periodically re-checked. The users shall be advised to check the PPEs themselves for any defect before putting on. The defective ones shall be replaced.
- xiii. The Helmets shall have logo or name (abbreviation of agency name permitted) affixed or printed on the front.
- xiv. The body harnesses shall be serial numbered.

10. ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE:

10.1 DRINKING WATER:

- i. Drinking water shall be provided and maintained at suitable places at different elevations such that minimum quantity of 5 liters is available for each worker during the day.
- ii. Drinking water tank shall be so installed so as to be available within 200 meters of each working area
- iii. Container should be labeled as “Drinking Water” in languages understood by the workers
- iv. Cleaning of the container shall be ensured at least once in a week. Mild cleaning detergents as used for cleaning vessels shall be applied and scrubbers (3M or equivalent) shall be used for removing scales and deposits on the inside surface. The tank shall be thoroughly cleaned with potable water only before it is refilled (also applicable to labor colony).
- v. Suitability of water source for drinking to be tested as per IS10500 at least once in six months.

10.2 WASHING FACILITIES:

- i. In every workplace, adequate and suitable facilities for washing shall be provided and maintained.
- ii. Separate and adequate cleaning facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female workers. Such facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in clean and hygienic condition and dully illuminated for night use.
- iii. Water suitable for washing and not for drinking shall be clearly indicated as “Not for Drinking” in language understood by workers.
- iv. Overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters and other workers to wash during the cessation of work.

10.3 LATRINES AND URINALS:

- i. Latrines and urinals shall be provided in every work place as indicated in Section A
- ii. Urinals shall also be provided at different elevations.
- iii. They shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times, by appointing designated person.
- iv. Separate facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female worker if any.

10.4 PROVISION OF REST SHEDS FOR WORKERS DURING REST PERIOD:

Proper Rest Shed (s) with shelter shall be provided for rest during break so as to accommodate all workers as indicated in Section A

10.5 MEDICAL FACILITIES:

10.5.1 GENERAL

- i. Provision of Medical Center, Ambulance etc. shall be as per Section A of this document
- ii. Medical waste shall be disposed as per prevailing legislation (Bio-Medical Waste – Management and Handling Rules, 1998)
- iii. Every injury shall be treated, recorded and reported.
- iv. All First Aid injuries shall be recorded as per provided Format
- v. List of qualified first aiders and their contact numbers to be displayed at conspicuous places.

10.5.2 FIRST AIDER/ FIRST AID BOX

- i. The first aider along with facilities should be available at a point nearest to the work location wherein majority of the workers are working.
- ii. The subcontractor shall provide necessary first aid facilities as per schedule III of BOCW. At every work place first aid facilities shall be provided and maintained.
- iii. The first aid box shall be kept by first aider who shall always be readily available during the working hours of the work place. His name and contact no to be displayed on the box.
- iv. The first aid boxes should be placed at various elevations so as to make them available within the reach and at the quickest possible time.
- v. The first aid box shall be distinctly marked with a Green Cross on white background.
- vi. Details of contents of first aid box is given in Annexure J
- vii. A slip of contents shall be pasted on the First Aid Box with following details
- viii. Monthly inspection of First Aid Box shall be carried out by the owner as per provided format
- ix. The subcontractor should conduct periodical first –aid classes to keep his supervisor and Engineers properly trained for attending to any emergency.

10.5.3 HEALTH CHECK UP

The persons engaged at the site shall undergo health check-up as per provided format before induction. In addition, the persons engaged in the following works shall undergo health check-up at least once in a year:

- i. Height workers
- ii. Drivers/crane operators/riggers
- iii. Confined space workers
- iv. Shot/sand blaster
- v. Welding and NDE personnel

10.5.4 HEIGHT PHOBIA/ VERTIGO TEST:

- i. The persons engaged in working at heights (above 2 meters) to be assessed for Vertigo and associated conditions and recorded as per provided format. Suggested Vertigo Test Procedure is given in Annexure K
- ii. Such workers are to be allowed only on successful completion of test, otherwise shall be allocated ground-based jobs.
- iii. IDs / Height passes shall be issued to such workers, besides special markings on helmets for easy identification.

10.5.5 PROVISION OF CANTEEN FACILITY:

- i. Canteen facilities shall be provided for the workmen of the project inside the project site where worker strength is 250 or more.
- ii. Proper cleaning and hygienic condition shall be maintained.
- iii. Proper care should be taken to prevent biological contamination.
- iv. Adequate drinking water should be available at canteen.
- v. Fire extinguisher shall be provided inside canteen.
- vi. Regular health check-up and medication to the canteen workers shall be ensured as per applicable regulations.
- vii. Canteen waste to be disposed of in hygienic manner

10.6 PROVISION OF ACCOMMODATION/LABOR COLONY FOR WORKFORCE:

- i. Proper accommodation for workforce to be provided in line with minimum requirements indicated in Section A
- ii. Labor colony shall be inspected each week by HSE Officer and report submitted to BHEL as per provided format

10.7 PEST CONTROL:

Regular pest control should be carried out at all offices, mainly laboratories, canteen, labor colony and stores.

10.8 SCRAPYARD:

- i. In consultation with customer, scrapyard shall be developed to store metal scrap, wooden scrap, waste, hazardous waste.
- ii. Scrap/Waste shall be segregated as Bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable and stored separately.

10.9 ILLUMINATION:

- i. The subcontractor shall arrange at his cost adequate lighting facilities e.g. flood lighting, hand lamps, area lighting etc. at various levels for safe and proper working operations at dark places and during night hours at the work spot as well as at the pre-assembly area.
- ii. Lamp (hand held) shall not be powered by mains supply but either by 24V or dry cells.
- iii. Lamps shall be protected by suitable guards where necessary to prevent danger, in case of breakage of lamp.
- iv. Emergency lighting provision for night work shall be made to minimize danger in case of main supply failure.
- v. Adequate and suitable light shall be provided at all work places & their approaches including passage ways as per IS: 3646 (Part-II).

SUITABLE ILLUMINATION LEVELS FOR VARIOUS AREAS SHALL BE DECIDED BASED ON BROAD GUIDELINES INDICATED BELOW:

S. No.	Location	Lux Level (lumens/sqm)
A.	Construction Site	
1	Outdoor areas like store yards, entrance and exit roads	20
2	Platforms	50
3	Entrances, corridors and stairs	100
4	General illumination of work area	150
5	Rough work like fabrication, assembly of major items	150
6	Medium work like assembly of small machined parts	300
7	Fine work like precision assembly, precision measurements etc.	700
8	Sheet metal works	200
9	Electrical and instrument labs	450
B.	Office	
1	Outdoor area like entrance and exit roads	20
2	Entrance halls	150
3	Corridors and lift cars	70
4	Lift landing	150
5	Stairs	100
6	Office rooms, conference rooms, library reading tables	300
7	Drawing table	450
8	Manual telephone exchange	200

- vi. Illuminations shall be inspected on weekly basis as per provided **format** using a calibrated lux meter.

11. HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS:

11.1 TRAINING PLAN:

- i. All training programs to be carried out in a planned manner. Monthly/ Annual Training Calendar to be submitted to BHEL for approval and shall cover HSE Training requirements of all activities, workers, hazards applicable to the area(s) of work.
- ii. Subcontractor shall nominate workers as per the schedule of specific training plan, failing which, penalty shall be imposed.
- iii. Training records of all workers along with attendance, signatures, faculty details etc. shall be maintained in soft/ hard copy as per provided **formats**.
- iv. Each labor should undergo at least 0.5% of total man-hours worked in HSE training.

11.2 HSE INDUCTION TRAINING

- i. All persons entering into project site shall be given HSE induction training by the HSE officer of BHEL /subcontractor before being assigned to work.
- ii. The induction training shall be imparted through audio-visual medium (Classroom specialized training), and shall be minimum of 1 Complete Day.
- iii. Evaluation to be carried out after training and training shall be repeated in case of failure.
- iv. Safety Induction Card shall be printed by Subcontractor and provided to all trained workers. A Safety induction book shall also be printed and issued to each worker after induction training (Format for the same may be provided by BHEL).
- v. Induction training subjects shall include but not limited to:
 - a. Briefing of the Project details.
 - b. Safety objectives and targets.
 - c. Site HSE rules.
 - d. Critical Safety Violations and consequences
 - e. Site HSE hazards and aspects.
 - f. First aid facility.
 - g. Emergency Contact No.
 - h. Incident & Near Miss reporting.
 - i. Fire prevention and emergency response.
 - j. Rules to be followed in the labor colony (if applicable)
 - k. Accident case studies
- vi. General:
 - a. Proper safety wear & gear must be issued to all the workers being registered for the induction (i.e., Shoes/Helmets/Goggles/Leg guard/Apron etc.)
 - b. They must arrive fully dressed in safety wear & gear to attend the induction.
 - c. Any one failing to conform to this safety wear& gear requirement shall not qualify to attend.

- d. On completing attending subcontractor's in-house HSE induction, each employee shall sign an induction training form to declare that he had understood the content and shall abide to follow and comply with safe work practices.
- e. They may only then be qualified to be issued with a personal I.D. card, for access to the work site subject to clearing the medical fitness test.

SAFETY INDUCTED	
Name :	
Date :	
Sign By Trainer :	

ABOVE STICKER SHALL BE PASTED ON HELMET OF WORKERS AFTER SAFETY INDUCTION TRAINING

11.3 JOB-SPECIFIC SKILL BASED HSE TRAINING

The contracting agency shall also impart job specific skill-based safety training to all its employees (Minimum one day) on various related safety topics using internal/external safety professionals/consultants as per the matrix given below. Record of such trainings and attendance particulars shall be maintained in a register for ready reference to statutory authorities/engineer-in charge as per provided format.

TRAINING MATRIX

Name of topic	Executives	Supervisors	Skilled Workmen	Other Workers
Safety Induction	Y	Y	Y	Y
Accident_ Causes, factors, cost	Y	Y	Y	-
Industrial hazards & Accident Prevention	Y	Y	Y	-
Investigating, reporting, records	Y	Y	-	-
Personal Protective Equipment	-	Y	Y	Y
Construction Safety & Role of Supervisory personnel	-	Y	-	-
Permit to Work (PTW)	-	Y	Y	y
Statutory Provisions (BOCW Act/Rules, Factories Act 1948 etc.)	Y	Y	y	y
Material handling	-	y	Y	Y
Emergency Management	Y	Y	Y	-
Electrical Safety	-	Y	Y	-
Fire safety	Y	Y	Y	Y
First Aid & CPR (cardio pulmonary resuscitation)	-	Y	Y	Y (Selected)
Safety in Welding & Cutting	-	-	Y	-
Safety Audit	Y	Y	-	-
Safety in Lifting Tools & Tackles	-	Y	Y	y

Safety in Working at height	-	Y	Y	Y
Safety in Confined space work	-	Y	Y	Y
Defensive Driving	-	Y*	Y*	Y*

*for construction vehicle operators, helpers & crane operators

Y=YES

Note:

- Subcontractor shall prepare a training plan/ matrix covering all hazards and implement the same after approval of BHEL.
- It is to be ensured that every worker undergoes Job-Specific training once every 3 months.
- Records of training programmes along with attendance shall be maintained by the subcontractor
- Each worker to be issued a Card indicating the types of trainings undergone.

11.4 HSE TOOL-BOX TALK:

- HSE tool Box talk shall be conducted by frontline foreman/supervisor of subcontractor to specific work groups prior to the start of work and shall be randomly attended by subcontractor engineers/ officials. The agenda shall consist of the following:
 - Details of the job being intended for immediate execution.
 - The relevant hazards and risks involved in executing the job and their control and mitigating measures.
 - Specific site condition to be considered while executing the job like high temperature, humidity, unfavorable weather etc.
 - Recent non-compliances observed.
 - Appreciation of good work done by any person.
 - Any doubt clearing session at the end.
- Tool box talk to be conducted before start of work in every shift.
- During toolbox talk, visual check-up of workers regarding health, any signs of fatigue, intoxication etc. shall be conducted and any suspected workers to be acted upon.
- Record of Tool box talk shall be maintained as per provided **format**

11.5 TRAINING ON HEIGHT WORK:

- Training on height work shall be imparted to all workers working at height by in-house/external faculty at least once every 3 months.
- For Height Workers Separate pass shall be provided by the subcontractor.
- The training shall be of minimum 2-hour duration, through audio-visual medium and followed by evaluation. In case of poor scoring, training shall be repeated.
- The training shall include following topics:
 - Proper use of PPEs – safety harness, lanyard, fall arrester, retractable fall arrester, life line, safety nets etc.
 - Provision of secondary means of fall protection

- c. Safe climbing through monkey ladders.
- d. Inspection of PPEs.
- e. Medical fitness requirements.
- f. Mock drill on rescue at height.
- g. Dos & Don'ts during height work.
- h. Accident case Studies

11.6 RE-INDUCTION TRAINING

The induction training shall be repeated for every worker after at least 1 year and shall be a pre-requisite for renewal of Gate Pass/ ID card.

11.7 PENALTY TRAINING

The personnel involved in Safety Violations/ Incidents shall mandatorily undertake penalty training pertaining to the violation/ incident. Penalty training shall be at least half-day duration.

11.8 HSE PROMOTION-SIGNAGE, POSTERS, COMPETITION, AWARDS ETC.:

- i. HSE Displays shall be installed as indicated in Section A
- ii. Contracting agencies shall arrange for display of safety hoardings depicting suitable safety cartoons/messages/ cautionary notices at appropriate places of project site to remind the workers to perform their duties safely.
- iii. Apart from safety hoardings, each agency should maintain a safety bulletin board at all their work locations. Such safety bulletin boards should depict the activities being planned for the day, good practices, permit details etc.
- iv. Safety suggestion boxes shall be kept at each subcontractor's office at site for obtaining safety suggestions from the workers. Best suggestions should be implemented and may be rewarded suitably to encourage the workers for safety.
- v. Safety awareness campaigns, competitions, plays, movie shows, songs etc. to be organized for workers at Site and Labor colony from time to time to enhance Safety Awareness

11.9 HSE REWARDS & INCENTIVE SCHEME

Subcontractor shall implement a reward & incentive scheme for workers & supervisors displaying adherence to safety principles. Such workers shall be felicitated in a monthly function, attended by Subcontractor top management and BHEL representatives. Suitable gift shall be given to such workers for encouragement.

11.10 HSE AWARENESS PROGRAM FOR OFFICIALS:

Subcontractor shall arrange monthly HSE awareness program on different topics including medical awareness for all engineers/ supervisors / officials working at site. This program can be part of progress/ safety review meetings.

12. HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION:

12.1 HSE INCIDENT REPORTING, INVESTIGATION & CORRECTIVE ACTION:

- i. All incidents (near misses, property damage, first-aid cases, minor, major and fatal incidents) shall be reported to BHEL as they happen immediately through SMS and Hard/Soft copy as per provided format
- ii. All incidents including near miss, minor, major and fatal incidents shall be recorded
- iii. All incidents shall be investigated for Root Causes and corrective actions ensured to prevent recurrence shall be implemented.
- iv. Work shall be put on hold in the area till corrective actions are verified by BHEL
- v. The Root Cause Analyses and Corrective actions taken shall be recorded

12.2 HSE EVENT REPORTING:

- i. Important HSE events like HSE training, Medical camp etc. organized at site shall be reported to BHEL site management in detail with photographs for publication in different in-house magazines
- ii. Celebration of important days like National Safety Day, World Environment Day etc. shall also be reported as mentioned above.

12.3 MONTHLY HSE REPORTING:

- i. All routine and non-routine HSE activities shall be reported to BHEL on monthly basis by the subcontractor as per provided format. The reporting medium can be hard/soft as per BHEL requirement.
- ii. The period of reporting shall be 25th of the preceding month to 24th of the present month and shall be submitted by the end of the calendar month.
- iii. Report shall include good quality images of HSE Activities

12.4 DAILY HSE ACTIVITY REPORTING:

Daily HSE activities shall be reported by subcontractor to BHEL as per provided format

12.5 HSE SUGGESTIONS:

All workers and employees shall be encouraged to provide suggestions for improvement in Health, Safety & Environment performance at site. The suggestions shall be recorded in a "Suggestions Register" as per provided format. Suggestions found suitable for implementation shall be implemented and recognition / reward to be given to the submitter.

Suggestion Register to be placed at Site and Labor Colony and shall be reviewed on periodic basis

12.6 CLIENT COMMUNICATION:

All HSE related communication from BHEL, customer / external statutory and regulatory agencies to be handled on priority. Same to be recorded and issues to be resolved in expeditious manner

13. SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION:

Safety during work execution shall be ensured by following appropriate Safety Rules, providing adequate resources, deploying competent and trained manpower, regular training & inspection and non-conformity resolution. Main aspects are indicated as under:

13.1 OPERATIONAL CONTROL PROCEDURES:

In order to reduce the risk associated with hazardous activities, applicable OCPs (Operational control procedures) will be followed by subcontractor as per BHEL instructions, outcomes of Hazard Analysis & other requirements. This will be done as part of normal scope of work. Illustrative list of reference OCPs is given below.

TABLE 13.1 ILLUSTRATIVE LIST OF REFERENCE OCPs

No.	Topic	No.	Topic	No.	Topic
0	General Safety	22	Steam blowing	44	Material preservation
1	Handling of chemicals	23	Working in confined area	45	Electro-resistance heating
2	Electrical safety	24	Operation of passenger lift, material hoists & cages	46	Blasting
3	Energy conservation	25	Vehicle/ Crane maintenance	47	Transformer charging
4	Welding and gas cutting operation	26	Radiography	48	Handling of battery system
5	Fire safety	27	Waste disposal	49	DG set
6	Use of hand tools	28	Handling & storage of mineral wool	50	Sanitary maintenance
7	First aid	29	Working at night	51	Piling rig operation
8	Food safety at canteen	30	Computer operation	52	Passivation
9	Use of cranes	31	Storage in open yard	53	EDTA Cleaning
10	Storage and handling of gas cylinders	32	Drilling, reaming and grinding(machining)	54	Chemical cleaning of Pre boiler system
11	Manual arc welding	33	Stress relieving	55	Boiler Light up
12	Use of helmets	34	Hydraulic test	56	Rolling and Synchronization
13	Good house keeping	35	Trial run of rotary equipment	57	Loading of Unit

14	Safe excavation	36	Batching	58	Air compressor
15	Working at height	37	Cable laying/tray work	59	Hydra Operation
16	Filling of hydrogen in cylinder	38	Spray insulation	60	Duct Pre-assembly
17	Illumination	39	Compressor operation	61	Resumption of construction activities after lockdown and prevention of coronavirus infection during site operations
18	Handling and erection of heavy metals	40	Gas distribution test		
19	Acid cleaning	41	Cleaning of Hot well / Deaerator		
20	Oil flushing	42	Electrical maintenance	61A	Prevention of Covid-19 infection in labour colony
21	Alkali boil out	43	O&M of control of AC plant & system	62	Truss/ Structure fit-up and alignment

- The reference OCPs shall be suitably modified by subcontractor as per specific requirements to control the hazards.
- In case any other OCP is found to be applicable during the execution of work at site, then subcontractor will prepare and follow those as well.

13.2 WORK PERMIT SYSTEM:

- The following activities shall be carried out by the subcontractor strictly after obtaining Permit to Work from BHEL
 - Height working
 - Hot working
 - Confined space Work
 - Excavation more than 2-meter depth
 - Radiography
 - Heavy / Complex / Critical Lifting Activity
 - Night / Holiday Work
 - Material Loading / Unloading
 - Grating, Safety Net, Safety Facility Removal
 - Live Electrical Maintenance etc. - Lockout / Tagout
 - Beam / truss/ duct/ structure alignment
- The Work Permit Formats shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability
- The above list is not exhaustive. BHEL reserves right to introduce additional Permits or modify requirements for usage of existing Permits. The conditions for using the Permit are specified in the Format (General Requirements).
- Where customer is having separate Work Permit System the same shall be followed in conjunction / merged to ensure all activities and checks are covered in all systems.
- Details of working Group to be attached along with work permit request.

- vi. All the Permits along with JSA/HIRA must be initiated by Agency Execution Team
- vii. Permit applicant shall apply for work permit of particular work activity at particular location before starting of the work with Job Hazard Analysis.
- viii. All Permit signatories (including subcontractor's package in-charge and HSE Officer) shall physically visit the work area and check that all the safety control measures necessary for the activity are in place. Only then the permit shall be issued.
- ix. Signatory shall physically visit the area of work and ensure all required safeguards before signing the Permit
- x. Signatory shall periodically visit the area to confirm the availability of required safeguards throughout the currency of the permit
- xi. In case any Permit requirement is not available, work will be stopped till it is made available
- xii. Permit holder shall implement and maintain all control measures during the period of permit. The permit will be closed after completion of the work.
- xiii. Online Work Permit System shall be used whenever provided by BHEL, otherwise hard copy shall be used

13.3 ACTIVITY-SPECIFIC PRECAUTIONS/ CONTROLS

Detailed HSE precautions for various activities undertaken at Site by the subcontractors are specified in **Annexure I**. Same are to be ensured by the Sub-subcontractor while carrying out respective activities at Site

Index of **Annexure I** is given as under

SN	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	20
8.	Chemical Handling	20
9.	Electrical Safety	20

10.	Use of Hand Tools and Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning and Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy” Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	29
15.	Risk Assessment	36
16.	HSE Preparedness for Adverse Climates and Weather	37
16.1	Summer	37
16.2	Monsoon	38
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	40
16.4	Prevention of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	41
16.5	Noise Mitigation	43

14. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

- i. Environment protection has always been given prime importance by BHEL. Environmental damage is a major concern of the principal subcontractor and every effort shall be made, to have effective control measures in place to avoid pollution of Air, Water and Land and associated life. Banned substances like asbestos and Chlorofluorocarbons such as carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene shall not be used. Waste disposal shall be done in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the project specification.
- ii. Any chemical including solvents and paints, required for construction shall be stored in designated bonded areas around the site as per Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).
- iii. In the event of any spillage, the principle is to recover as much material as possible before it enters drainage system and to take all possible action to prevent spilled materials from running off the site. The subcontractor shall use appropriate MSDS for clean-up technique
- iv. All subcontractors shall be responsible for the cleanliness of their own areas
- v. Regular dust suppression using sprinklers shall be carried out in respective area
- vi. The subcontractors shall ensure that noise levels generated by plant or machinery are as low as reasonably practicable. Where the subcontractor anticipates the generation of excessive noise levels from his operations the subcontractor shall inform to Construction Manager of BHEL accordingly so that reasonable & practicable precautions can be taken to protect other persons who may be affected.
- vii. It is imperative on the part of the subcontractor to join and effectively contribute in joint measures such as tree plantation, environment protection, contributing towards social upliftment, conversion of packing woods to school furniture, enhancing good relation with local populace etc.
- viii. The subcontractor shall carry out periodic air and water quality check and illumination level checking in his area of work place and take suitable control measure.

15. HOUSEKEEPING

- i. Keeping the work area and access roads clean/ free from debris, removed scaffoldings, scraps, insulation/sheeting wastage /cut pieces, temporary structures, packing woods etc. will be in the scope of the subcontractor. Such cleanings have to be done by subcontractor within quoted rate, on daily basis.
- ii. If such activity is not carried out by subcontractor / BHEL is not satisfied, then BHEL may get it done by other agency and actual cost along with BHEL overheads will be deducted from subcontractor's bill. Such decisions of BHEL shall be binding on the subcontractor
- iii. Dedicated Housekeeping gangs shall be deployed, who shall be provided all required PPEs and safety training
- iv. Mass housekeeping shall be carried out for half a day in a week
- v. Proper housekeeping to be maintained at work place and the following are to be taken care of on daily basis.
- vi. All surplus earth and debris are removed/disposed off from the working areas to identified locations.
- vii. Unused/Surplus cables, steel items and steel scrap lying scattered at different places/elevation within the working areas are removed to identified locations.
- viii. All wooden scrap, empty wooden cable drums and other combustible packing materials, shall be removed from workplace to identified locations.
- ix. Sufficient waste bins shall be provided at different work places for easy collection of scrap/waste. Scrap chute shall be installed to remove scrap from high locations.
- x. Access and egress (stair case, gangways, ladders etc.) path should be free from all scrap and other hindrances.
- xi. Workmen shall be educated through tool box talk about the importance of housekeeping and encourage not to litter.
- xii. Labor camp area shall be kept clear and materials like pipes, steel, sand, concrete, chips and bricks, etc. shall not be allowed in the camp to obstruct free movement of men and machineries.
- xiii. Fabricated steel structures, pipes & piping materials shall be stacked properly.
- xiv. No parking of trucks/trolleys, cranes and trailers etc. shall be allowed in the camp, which may obstruct the traffic movement as well as below LT/HT power line.
- xv. Utmost care shall be taken to ensure over all cleanliness and proper upkeep of the working areas.

16. WASTE MANAGEMENT

- i. Take suitable measures for waste management and environment related laws/legislation as a part of normal construction activities. Compliance with the legal requirements on storage/ disposal of paint drums (including the empty ones), Lubricant containers, Chemical Containers, and transportation and storage of hazardous chemicals will be strictly maintained.
- ii. Details of E-Waste, Hazardous Waste, biomedical waste etc. and their disposal plan, shall be submitted to BHEL every 6 months as per provided **formats**.

16.1 BINS AT WORK PLACE

- i. Sufficient rubbish bins shall be provided close to workplaces.
- ii. Bins should be painted yellow and numbered.
- iii. Sufficient nos. of drip trays shall be provided to collect oil and grease.
- iv. Sufficient qty. of broomsticks with handle shall be provided.
- v. Adequate strength of employees should be deployed to ensure daily monitoring and service for waste management.

16.2 STORAGE AND COLLECTION

- i. Different types of rubbish/waste should be collected and stored separately.
- ii. Paper, oily rags, smoking material, flammable, metal pieces should be collected in separate bins with close fitting lids.
- iii. Rubbish should not be left or allowed to accumulate on construction and other work places.
- iv. Do not burn construction rubbish near working site.

16.3 SEGREGATION

- i. Earmark the scrap area for different types of waste.
- ii. Store wastes away from building.
- iii. Oil spill absorbed by non-combustible absorbent should be kept in separate bin.
- iv. Clinical and first aid waste stored and incinerated separately.

16.4 DISPOSAL

- i. Sufficient containers and scrap disposal area should be allocated.
- ii. All scrap bin and containers should be conveniently located.
- iii. Provide self-closing containers for flammable/spontaneously combustible material.
- iv. Keep drainage channels free from choking.
- v. Make schedule for collection and disposal of waste.

16.5 WARNING AND SIGNS

- i. Appropriate sign to be displayed at scrap storage area
- ii. No toxic, corrosive or flammable substance to be discarded into public sewage system.
- iii. Waste disposal shall be in accordance with best practice.
- iv. Comply with all the requirements of Pollution Control Board (PCB) for storage and disposal of hazardous waste.

17. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

17.1 SAFE WORKPLACE TRANSPORT SYSTEM

- i. Traffic routes in a work place shall be suitable for the persons or vehicles using them. This shall be sufficient in number and of sufficient size. This shall reflect the suitability of traffic routes for vehicles and pedestrians.

- ii. Where vehicles and pedestrians use the same traffic routes there shall be sufficient space between them. Where necessary all traffic routes must be suitably indicated. Pedestrians or vehicles must be able to use traffic routes without endangering those at work. There must be sufficient separation of traffic routes from doors, gates and pedestrian traffic routes.
- iii. For internal traffic, lines marked on roads / access routes and between buildings shall clearly indicate where vehicles are to pass.
- iv. Temporary obstacles shall be brought to the attention of drivers by warning signs or hazard cones.
- v. Speed limits shall be clearly displayed for each kind of vehicle.
- vi. Speed ramps preceded by a warning signs or marker are necessary.
- vii. The traffic route should be wide enough to allow vehicles to pass and re-pass oncoming or parked traffic and it may be advisable to introduce on-way system or parking restrictions.
- viii. Safest route shall be provided between places where vehicles have to call or deliver.
- ix. Avoid vulnerable areas/items such as fuel or chemicals tanks or pipes, open or unprotected edges and structures likely to collapse
- x. Safe areas shall be provided for loading and unloading.
- xi. Avoid sharp or blind bends. If this is not possible hazards should be indicated e.g. blind corner.
- xii. Ensure road crossings are minimum and clearly signed.
- xiii. Entrance and gateways shall be wide enough to accommodate a second vehicle without causing obstruction.
- xiv. Set sensible speed limits which are clearly sign posted.
- xv. Where necessary ramps should be used to retard speed. This shall be preceded by a warning sign or mark on the road.
- xvi. Forklift trucks shall not pass over road hump unless of a type capable of doing so.
- xvii. Overhead electric cable, pipes containing flammable hazardous chemical shall be shielded by using goal posts height gauge posts or barriers.
- xviii. Road traffic signs shall be provided on prominent locations for prevention of incidents and hazards and for quick guidance and warning to employees and public. Safety signs shall be displayed as per the project working requirement and guideline of the state in which project is done. Vehicles hired or used shall not be parked within the 15m radius of any working area. Any vehicle, that is required to be at the immediate/near the vicinity, shall be approved by the person in-charge of the site.

17.2 TRAFFIC ROUTE FOR PEDESTRIANS

- i. Where traffic routes are used by both pedestrians and vehicles road shall be wide enough to allow vehicles and pedestrians safely.
- ii. Separate routes shall be provided for pedestrians to keep them away from vehicles. Provide suitable barriers/guard at entrances/exit and the corners or buildings.
- iii. Where pedestrian and vehicle routes cross, appropriate crossing shall be provided.

- iv. Where crowd is likely to use roadway e.g. at the end of shift, stop vehicles from using them at such times.
- v. Provide high visibility clothing for people permitted in delivery area.

17.3 WORK VEHICLE

Work vehicle shall be as safe stable efficient and roadworthy as private vehicles on public roads. Site management shall ensure that drivers are suitably trained. All vehicle e.g. heavy motor vehicle forklift trucks dump trucks mobile cranes shall ensure that the work equipment conforms to the following:

- i. A high level of stability.
- ii. A safe means of access/egress.
- iii. Suitable and effective service and parking brakes.
- iv. Windscreens with wipers and external mirrors giving optimum all round visibility.
- v. Provision of horn, vehicle lights, reflectors, reversing lights, reversing alarms.
- vi. Provision of seat belts.
- vii. Guards on dangerous parts.
- viii. Driver protection - to prevent injury from overturning and from falling objects/materials.
- ix. Driver protection from adverse weather.
- x. No vehicle shall be parked below HT/LT power lines.
- xi. Valid Pollution Under Control certification for all vehicles
- xii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
- xiii. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.4 DAILY CHECK BY DRIVER

1. There should also be daily safety checks containing below mentioned points by the driver before the vehicle is used.

Brakes	Mirrors	Warning signals
Tires	Windscreen waters	Specific safety systems i.e. controls & interlocks
Steering	Wipers	

2. Management should ensure that drivers carry out these checks.

17.5 TRANSPORTATION OF PERSONNEL AND MATERIALS BY VEHICLES

- i. All drivers shall hold a valid driving License for the class of vehicle to be driven and be registered as an authorized BHEL driver with the Administration Department.
- ii. Securing of the load shall be by established and approved methods, i.e. chains with patented tightening equipment for steel/heavy loads. Sharp corners on loads shall be avoided when employing ropes for securing.
- iii. All overhangs shall be made clearly visible and restricted to acceptable limits
- iv. Load shall be checked before moving off and after traveling a suitable distance.
- v. On no account is construction site to be blocked by parked vehicles Drivers of vehicles shall only stop or park in the areas designate by the stringing foreman.

- vi. Warning signs shall be displayed during transportation of material.
- vii. All vehicles used by BHEL shall be in worthy condition and in conformance to the Land Transport requirement.
- viii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
- ix. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.6 MAINTENANCE

All Vehicles used for transportation of man and material shall undergo scheduled inspections on frequent intervals to secure safe operation. Such inspections shall be conducted in particular for steering, brakes, lights, horn, doors etc. Site management shall ensure that work equipment is maintained in an efficient, working order and in good repair. Inspections and services carried out at regular intervals of time and or mileage. No maintenance shall be carried below HT/LT power lines.

18. EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

- i. Emergency preparedness and response capability of site shall be developed as per Emergency Preparedness and Response plan issued by BHEL
- ii. Availability of adequate number of first aiders and fire warden shall be ensured with BHEL and its subcontractors
- iii. All the subcontractor's supervisory personnel and sufficient number of workers shall be trained for fire protection systems. Enough number of such trained personnel must be available during the tenure of contract. Subcontractor should nominate his supervisor to coordinate and implement the safety measures.
- iv. Assembly point shall be earmarked and access to the same from different location shall be shown
- v. Fire exit shall be identified and pathway shall be clear for emergency escape.
- vi. Appropriate type and number of fire extinguisher shall be deployed as per Fire extinguisher deployment plan and validity shall be ensured periodically through inspection
- vii. Adequate number of first aid boxes shall be strategically placed at different work places to cater emergency need. Holder of the first aid box shall be identified on the box itself who will have the responsibility to maintain the same.
- viii. First aid center shall be developed at site with trained medical personnel and ambulance
- ix. Emergency contact numbers (format given in EPRP) of the site shall be displayed at prominent locations.
- x. Tie up with fire brigade shall be done in case customer is not having fire station.
- xi. Tie up with hospital shall be done in case customer is not having hospital.
- xii. Disaster Management group shall be formed at site
- xiii. Mock drill shall be arranged at regular intervals. Monthly report of the above to be given to BHEL HSE Officer as per prescribed BHEL formats
- xiv. Mock drill shall be conducted on different emergencies periodically to find out gaps in emergency preparedness and taking necessary corrective action

19. HSE INSPECTION

Inspection on HSE for different activities being carried out at site shall be done to ensure compliance to HSE requirements. The subcontractor shall maintain and ensure necessary safety measures as required for inspection and tests HV test, Pneumatic test, Hydraulic test, Spring test, Bend test as applicable, to enable inspection agency for performing Inspection. If any test equipment is found not complying with proper safety requirements then the Inspection Agency may withhold inspection, till such time the desired safety requirements are met.

Online/ App-based HSE Inspection system shall be used for inspection whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue

 ☐ OK	☐ NOT OK
Contractor Name:	
Equipment Identification No :	
Inspection Date :	
Next Inspection Date :	
Inspected By :	

Every Inspected Equipment shall display above sticker

19.1 INSPECTION PLAN

Subcontractor shall prepare an inspection plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards and implement the same after getting approval of BHEL. Responsibility to ensure coverage of all areas/ activities rests with the subcontractor.

All Inspections shall be witnessed by BHEL – only then they shall be considered as valid

19.2 INSPECTION REPORTS

Monthly inspection reports as per plan shall be submitted to BHEL HSE Head

19.3 NON-CONFORMANCES

Any non-conformances identified during inspection observed shall be addressed on priority.

The responsibility of resolution shall rest with the Subcontractor Site In-charge

In case immediate closure of non-conformities is not possible:

- work to be halted in the area
- non-conformance to be generated and submitted to responsible person and BHEL
- non-conformance to be resolved through responsible agency / person

Only after closure of non-conformances, work to be allowed to resume

19.4 DAILY HSE CHECKS

Both the Site Supervisors and HSE Officer of Subcontractor are to conduct daily site Safety inspection around work activities and premises to ensure that work methods and the sites

are maintained to an acceptable standard. The following are to form the common subjects of a daily safety inspection:

- i. Personal Safety wears & gear compliance.
- ii. Complying with site safety rules and permit-to-work (PTW).
- iii. Positions and postures of workers.
- iv. Use of tools and equipment etc. by the workers.

The inspection should be carried out just when work starts in beginning of the day, during peak activities period of the day and just before the day's work ends.

19.5 INDICATIVE LIST OF INSPECTIONS AND PERIODICITIES

Indicative list & periodicity of Inspections is given as under. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to develop an inspection plan covering all areas & activities in the scope.

SL. No.	Format Name	Frequency of check (if applicable)
01	Inspection of First Aid Box	Weekly
02	Inspection of PPE	Weekly
03	Inspection of T&Ps	Monthly
04	Inspection of Cranes	Monthly
05	Inspection of Winches	Monthly
06	Inspection on Height Working	Weekly
07	Inspection on Welding & Gas Cutting	Monthly
08	Inspection on Electrical Installation	Monthly
09	Inspection on Elevator	Weekly
10	Inspection of Excavation	Weekly
11	Inspection of Labor Colony	Monthly
12	Inspection of Illumination Levels	Weekly

The checklists shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability before start of work

19.5.1 INSPECTION OF PPE

- i. PPEs shall be inspected by HSE officer at random once in a week as per provided **format** for its compliance to standard and compliance to use and any adverse observation shall be recorded in the PPE register.
- ii. The applicable PPEs for carrying out particular activities are listed below.

19.5.2 INSPECTION OF TOOLS & PLANTS (T&Ps)

- i. A master list of T&Ps shall be maintained by each subcontractor in provided **format**.
- ii. All T&Ps being used at site shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for its healthiness and maintenance.
- iii. The T&Ps which require third party inspection shall be checked for its validity during inspection. The third-party test certificate should be accompanied with a copy of the concerned competent person's valid qualification record.

- iv. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of Third-Party Inspection. BHEL shall associate with Inspection as per discretion.
- v. The validity of T&P shall be monitored as per provided **format**

19.5.3 INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES

- i. Cranes and winches shall be inspected by the operator through a daily checklist for its safe condition (as provided by the equipment manufacturer) before first use of the day.
- ii. Cranes and Winches shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for healthiness, maintenance and validity of third-party inspection.
- iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on cranes and winches.
- iv. The operators/drivers shall be authorized by sub-subcontractor based on their competency and experience and shall carry the I-card.
- v. The operator should be above 18 years of age and should be in possession of driving license of HMV man & goods), vision test certificate and should have minimum qualification so that he can read the instructions and check list.

19.5.4 INSPECTION OF HEIGHT WORKING

- i. Any activity carried out at more than 2 m height is classified as height work.
- ii. Inspection of height working shall be conducted daily by Supervisors before start of work to ensure safe working condition including provision of
 - a. Fall arrestor
 - b. Lifelines – connected to rigid & independent structure
 - c. Safety nets deployed below all height work activities
 - d. Fencing and barricading
 - e. Warning signage
 - f. Covering of opening
 - g. Proper scaffolding with access and egress.
 - h. Illumination
- iii. For full duration of height work, constant supervision to be maintained by dedicated HSE personnel
- iv. Inspection on height working shall be conducted once in a week by HSE officer as per provided **format**.
- v. Medical fitness of height worker shall be ensured.
- vi. Height working shall not be allowed during adverse weather.

19.5.5 INSPECTION OF WELDING AND GAS CUTTING OPERATION

- i. Supervisor shall ensure that no flammable items are available in near vicinity during welding and gas cutting activity.
- ii. Gas cylinders shall be kept upright.
- iii. Use of Flash back arrestor shall be ensured at both ends.

- iv. Inspection during welding and gas cutting operations shall be carried out by HSE officer once a month as per provided **format**.
- v. Use of fire blanket to be ensured to avoid falling of splatters during welding or gas cutting operation at height.
- vi. Availability of fire extinguisher at vicinity shall be ensured.

19.5.6 INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION / APPLIANCES

- i. Ensure proper earthing in electrical installation
- ii. Use ELCB at electrical booth
- iii. Electrical installation shall be properly covered at top where required
- iv. Use appropriate PPEs while working
- v. Use portable electrical light < 24 V in confined space and potentially wet area.
- vi. Inspection shall be carried out as per provided **format**.

19.5.7 INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR

- i. Elevators shall be inspected by concerned supervisors once in a week as per provided **format**
- ii. All elevators shall be inspected by competent person and validity shall be ensured.
- iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on elevator.

19.5.8 INSPECTION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation activities shall be inspected as per provided **format**

19.5.9 INTERNAL/ EXTERNAL HSE AUDITS/INSPECTIONS

- i. All non-conformities and observations on HSE identified during internal or external HSE audit shall be disposed of by site in a time bound manner and reported back the implementation status.
- ii. Corrective action and Preventive action on HSE issues raised by certification body issued by BHEL shall be implemented by site and reported to Site management.

20. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS:

1. Incident

Work- related or natural event(s) in which an injury, or ill health (regardless of severity), damage to property or fatality occurred, or could have occurred.

2. Near Miss:

An incident where no ill health, injury, damage or other loss occurs, but it had a potential to cause, is referred to as "Near-Miss".

3. Man-Hours Worked:

The total number of man hours worked by all employees including subcontractors working in the premises. It includes managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract labors. Man-hours worked shall be calculated from the payroll or time clock recorded including overtime. When this is not feasible, the same shall be estimated by multiplying the total man-days worked for the

period covered by the number of hours worked per day. The total number of workdays for a period is the sum of the number of men at work on each day of period. If the daily hours vary from department to department separate estimate shall be made for each department and the result added together.

4. First Aid Cases:

First aids are not essentially all reportable cases, where the injured person is given medical treatment and discharged immediately for reporting on duty, without counting any lost time.

5. Lost Time Injury:

Any work injury which renders the injured person unable to perform his regular job or an alternative restricted work assignment on the next scheduled work day after the day on which the injury occurred.

6. Medical Cases:

Medical cases come under non-reportable cases, where owing to illness or other reason the employee was absent from work and seeks Medical treatment.

7. Type of Incidents & Their Reporting:

The three categories of Incident are as follows:

8. Non-Reportable Cases:

An incident, where the injured person is given medical help and discharged for work without counting any lost time.

9. Reportable Cases:

In this case the injured person is disable for 48 hours or more and is not able to perform his duty.

10. Injury Cases:

These are covered under the heading of non-reportable cases. In these cases, the incident caused injury to the person, but he still continues his duty.

11. Total Reportable Frequency Rate

Frequency rate is the number of Reportable Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula read as:

$$\text{Number of Reportable LTI} \times 1,000,000 / \text{Total Man Hours Worked}$$

12. Severity Rate:

Severity rate is the Number of days lost due to Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\text{Days lost due to LTI} \times 1,000,000 / \text{Total Man Hours Worked}$$

13. Incidence Rate:

Incidence Rate is the Number of LTI per one thousand manpower deployed. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

$$\text{Number of LTI} \times 1000 / \text{Average number of manpower deployed}$$

14. HIRA:

Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) is a process of identifying Hazards in work area and then assessing them properly

15. Method Statement:

A method statement is prepared by the Execution/ Engineering Department detailing the steps, equipment, competencies and safety precautions required for carrying out any activity

16. Job Safety Analysis:

A job safety analysis (JSA) is a procedure which helps integrate accepted safety and health principles and practices into a particular task or job operation. In a JSA, each basic step of the job is to identify potential hazards and to recommend the safest way to do the job. Other terms used to describe this procedure are job hazard analysis (JHA) and job hazard breakdown.

17. Safety Walk:

It's conducted periodically by an official - it's a walk through a portion or whole of a site as a HSE officer who notes down HSE observations, speak to concerned workmen and supervisor on observation, get the same corrected with personal follow up- this sends out a strong message on Management's commitment to safety.

18. Heavy & Complex Lifting:

A heavy and complex lifting activity includes:

1. Lifting above 20 Tons
2. Tandem Lifting using multiple cranes
Total load exceeding 75% of capacity of crane. Depending up the condition of cranes, hydra cranes, winch machines & other lifting accessories
3. Lift of unusual difficulty or geometry or rigging
4. Lift over operating units
5. Any other lift as decided by site HSE / Erection

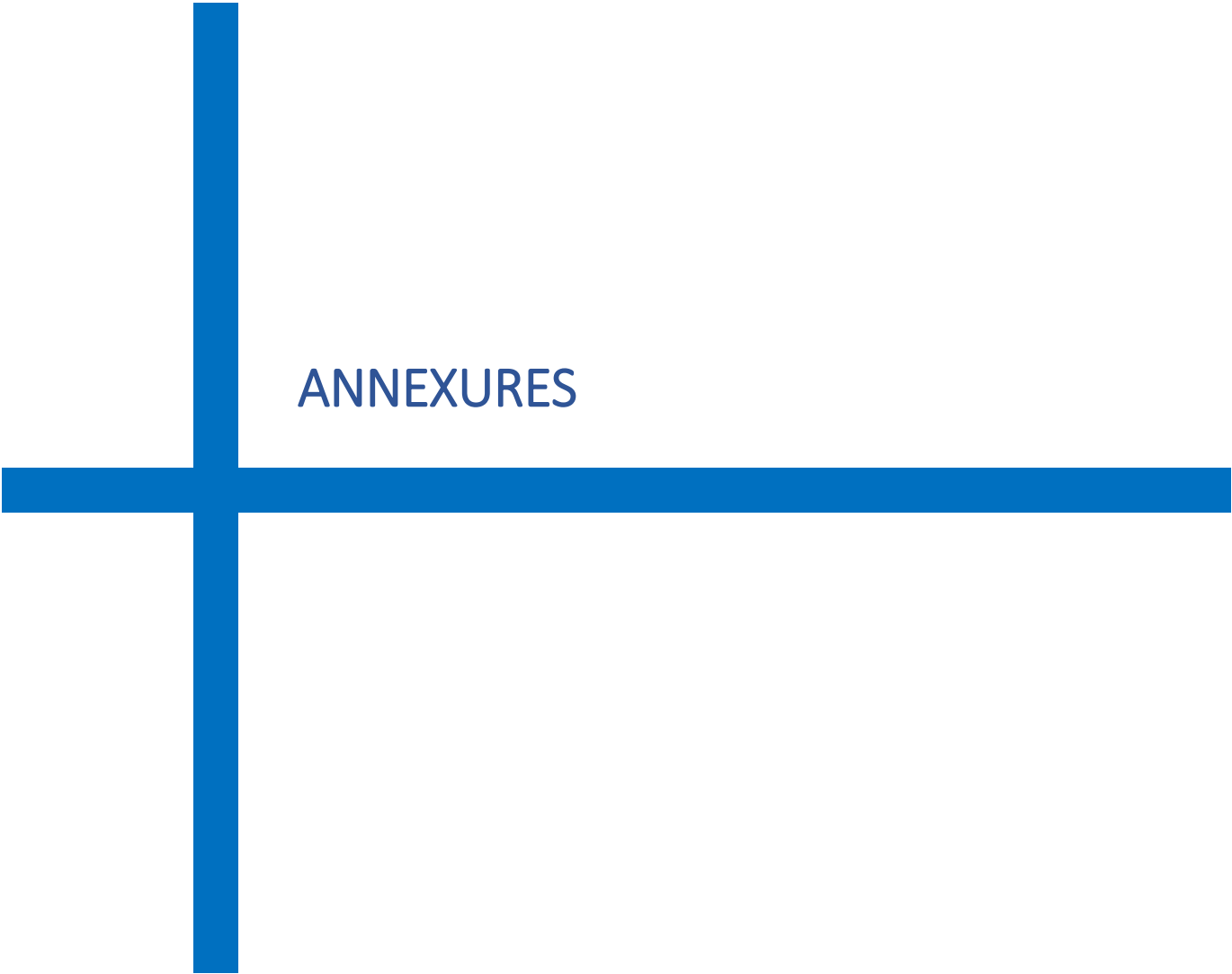
19. Safety Committee:

As per the BOCW, Safety Committee shall be constituted if there are more than five hundred or more construction workers are employed at any site. As per the Factories Act, 1948 it is for 250 workers. It shall be represented by equal number of representatives of employer and construction workers.

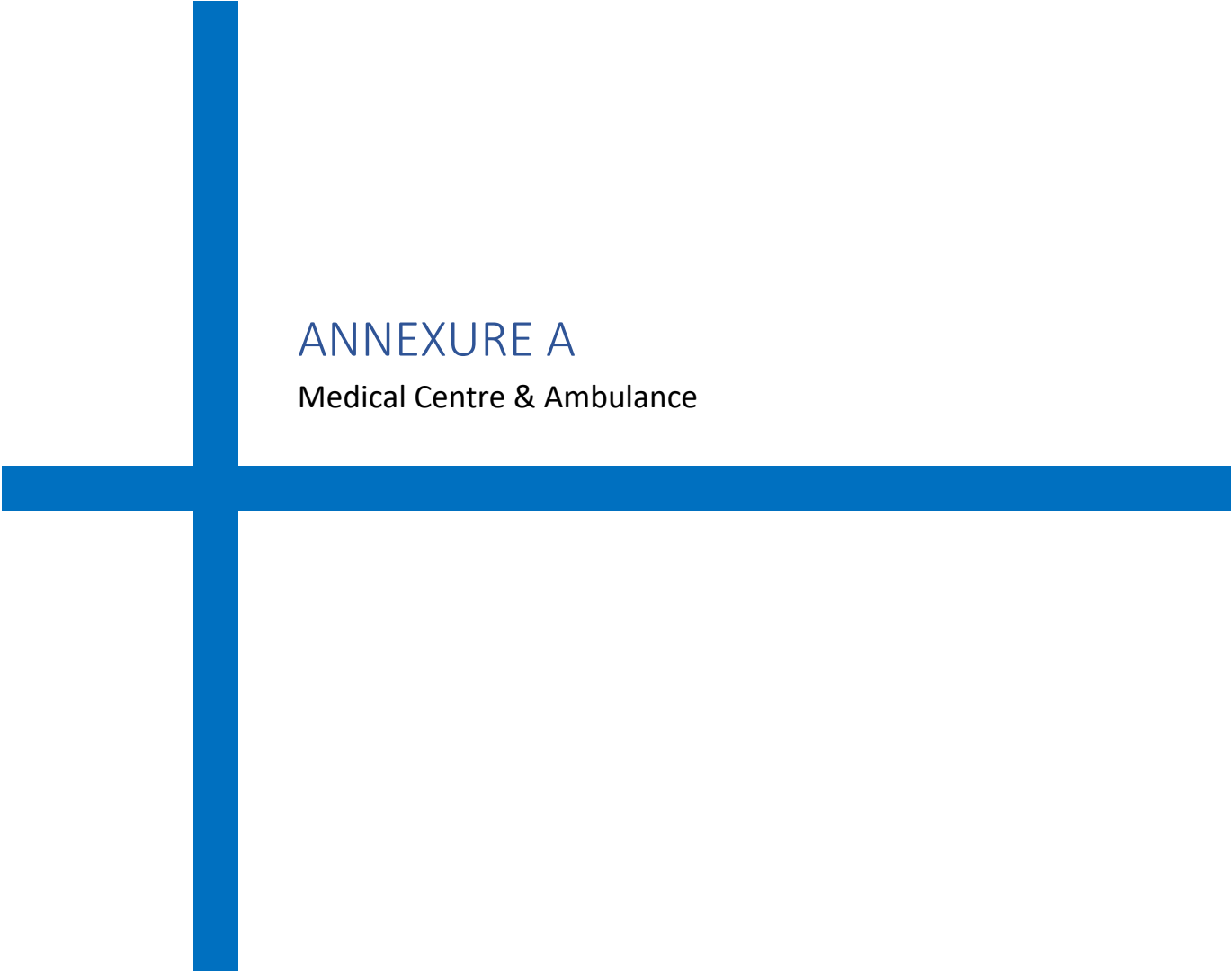
20. Night Work:

Work conducted after sunset when only a fraction of total manpower is available





ANNEXURES



ANNEXURE A

Medical Centre & Ambulance

A. Medical Centre

1. Paramedical staff
 - a. When < 500 workers, 1 Trained Male Nurse (round the clock deployment)
 - b. When >=500 workers*:
 - i. Registered Medical Practitioner (Qualified MBBS) to be deployed for at least 8 hours in a day, 5 days per week
 - ii. 2 Trained Male Nurses (round the clock deployment)
 2. All articles as per Schedule IV of BOCW Central Rules, 1998 to be made available in the Medical Centre (given under for convenience)
 3. Basic Facilities/ Requirements to be provided as per location eg. Refrigerator, Air Conditioner, Anti Venom Serums etc.
 4. Tie-ups with speciality hospitals to be ensured for referring serious patients
- * In case the number of workers is envisaged to exceed 500, a medical practitioner is to be engaged.

SCHEDULE IV (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998) ARTICLES FOR AMBULANCE ROOM [SEE RULE 226 (C)]

- i. A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
- ii. A table with a smooth top at least 180 cm x 105 cm.
- iii. Means for sterilising instruments.
- iv. A couch.
- v. Two stretchers.
- vi. Two buckets or containers with close fitting lids.
- vii. Two rubber hot water bags
- viii. A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
- ix. Twelve plain wooden splints 900 cm x 100 cm x 6 cm.
- x. Twelve plain wooden splints 350 cm x 75 cm x 6 cm.
- xi. Six plain wooden splints 250 cm x 50 cm x 12 cm.
- xii. Six woollen blankets.
- xiii. Three pairs of artery forceps.
- xiv. One bottle of spiritus annemias arematations (120 ml).
- xv. Smelling salt (60 gm).
- xvi. Two medium size sponges.
- xvii. Six hand towels.
- xviii. Four kidney trays.
- xix. Four cakes of toilet, preferably antiseptic soap.
- xx. Two glass tumblers and two wine glasses.
- xxi. Two clinical thermometers.
- xxii. Two tea spoons.
- xxiii. Two graduated (120 ml) measuring glasses.
- xxiv. Two minimum measuring glasses.
- xxv. One wash bottle (1000 cc) for washing eyes.
- xxvi. one bottle (one litre) carbolic lotion 1 to 20.
- xxvii. Three chairs.
- xxviii. One screen.
- xxix. One electric hand torch.
- xxx. Four first-aid boxes or cupboards stocked to the standards prescribed in
- xxxi. An adequate supply of tetanus toxoid.
- xxxii. Injections—morphia, pethidine, atrophine, adrenaline, coramine, novocaine (6 each).
- xxxiii. Cramine liquid (60 ml).
- xxxiv. Tablets—antihistaminic antispasmodic (25 each).
- xxxv. Syringes with needles—2 cc, 5 cc, 10 cc and 500 cc.

- xxxvi. Three surgical scissors.
- xxxvii. Two needle holders, big and small.
- xxxviii. Suturing needles and materials.
- xxxix. Three dissecting forceps
- xl. Three dressing forceps
- xli. Three scalpels.
- xlii. One stethoscope and a B. P. apparatus.
- xliii. Rubber bandage—pressure bandage.
- xliv. Oxygen cylinder with necessary attachments.
- xlv. Atropine eye ointments.
- xlvi. I. V. Fluids and sets 10 nos.
- xlvi. Suitable, foot operated, covered, refuse containers.
- xlvi. Adequate number of sterilised, paired, latex hand gloves.

B. Ambulance

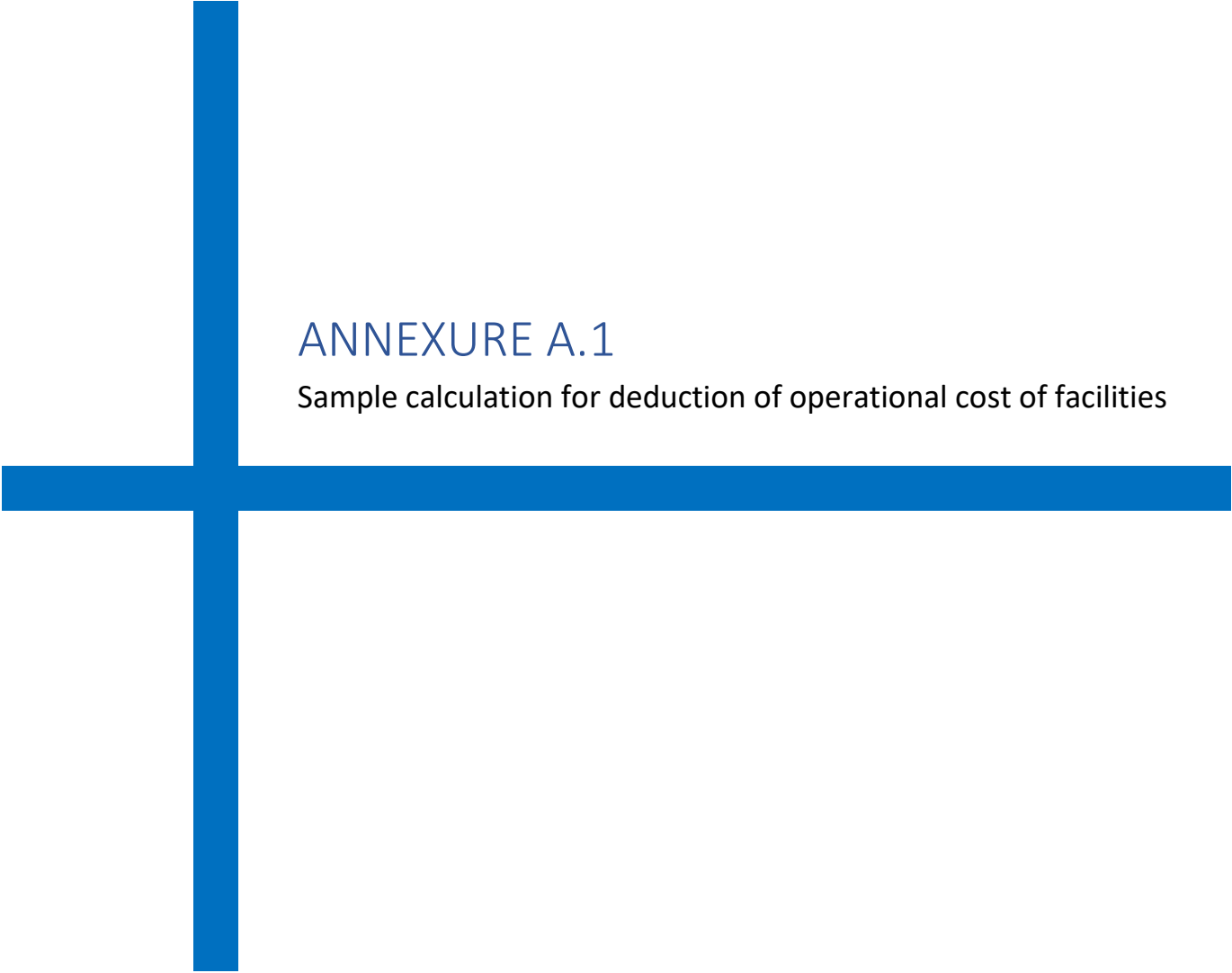
1. When number of workers is <500:
If the distance to a major hospital capable of handling critical injuries expected at Site is ≤ 50 KM from Site, then 1 BLS (Basic Life Support)/ Type B Ambulance otherwise ALS* (Advanced Life Support)/ Type D Ambulance
2. If no. of workers increases to >2000 workers one additional BLS Ambulance to be deployed
3. Minimum Articles as per Schedule V of BOCW Central Rules to be ensured in each Ambulance. (given under for convenience)

*Final call to be taken at Site in consultation with all the contractors

SCHEDULE V (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998) CONTENTS OF AMBULANCE VAN OR CARRIAGE [SEE RULE 227]

The Ambulance Van shall have equipment prescribed as under:

- a) General—a portable stretcher with folding and adjusting devices with the Head of the stretcher capable of being tilted upward. Fixed suction unit with equipment. Fixed oxygen supply with equipment. Pillow with case, sheets, blankets, towels, emergency bag, bed pan, urinal glass.
- b) Safety Equipment—Flaros with life of three thousand minutes, floor lights, flash lights, fire extinguishers (dry power type), insulated guntlets.
- c) Emergency Care Equipment—
 - i. **Resuscitation**—Portable suction unit, portable oxygen unit, bag valve mask, hand operated artificial ventilation unit, airways, mouth gag tracheostomy adapters, short spine board, I.V. FLUIDS with administration unit, B. P. manometer cuff stethoscope.
 - ii. **Immobilisation**—Long and short padded boards, wire ladder splints, triangular bandage—long and short spine boards.
 - iii. **Dressing**—Gauze pads—100 m x 100 mm universal dressing 250 x 1000 mm, roll of aluminium foils—soft roller bandages 150 mm x 5 mm yards adhesive tape in 75 mm roll safety pins, bandage sheets, burn sheets.
 - iv. **Poisoning**—Syrup of Ipecac, activated charcoal pre packeted dose, snake bit kit, drinking water.
 - v. **Emergency Medicines**—As per requirement (under the advice of construction Medical Officer).



ANNEXURE A.1

Sample calculation for deduction of operational cost of facilities

Annexure A.1**Cost Calculation Methodology of Operation of Facilities (Data is indicative only)**

(Period of 48 months is considered - shall be on actual basis)

A. Project Info:

Total time of Project	48 months
Project cost	1000 Crore
No. of packages	10 (A1-A10)

B. Item-wise Calculation:

Item	Nos.	Rate	Unit	Amount
Ambulance with Driver	2		Monthly/Unit	170000
Nurse/First aider	2 X 2 shifts	15000	Per month	30000
Training center one time cost	1	100000	Once	100000
Medical center one time cost	1	200000	Once	200000
Medicines at medical center	1	10000	Monthly	10000
Dust suppression water tank	2	2000	Monthly	4000
Doctor	1	70000	Monthly	70000
Cleaning staff	1	12000	Monthly	12000
Recurring monthly expenditure				296000
Total one-time expenditure				300000

C. Package-wise Deduction Plan for a period of 48 months

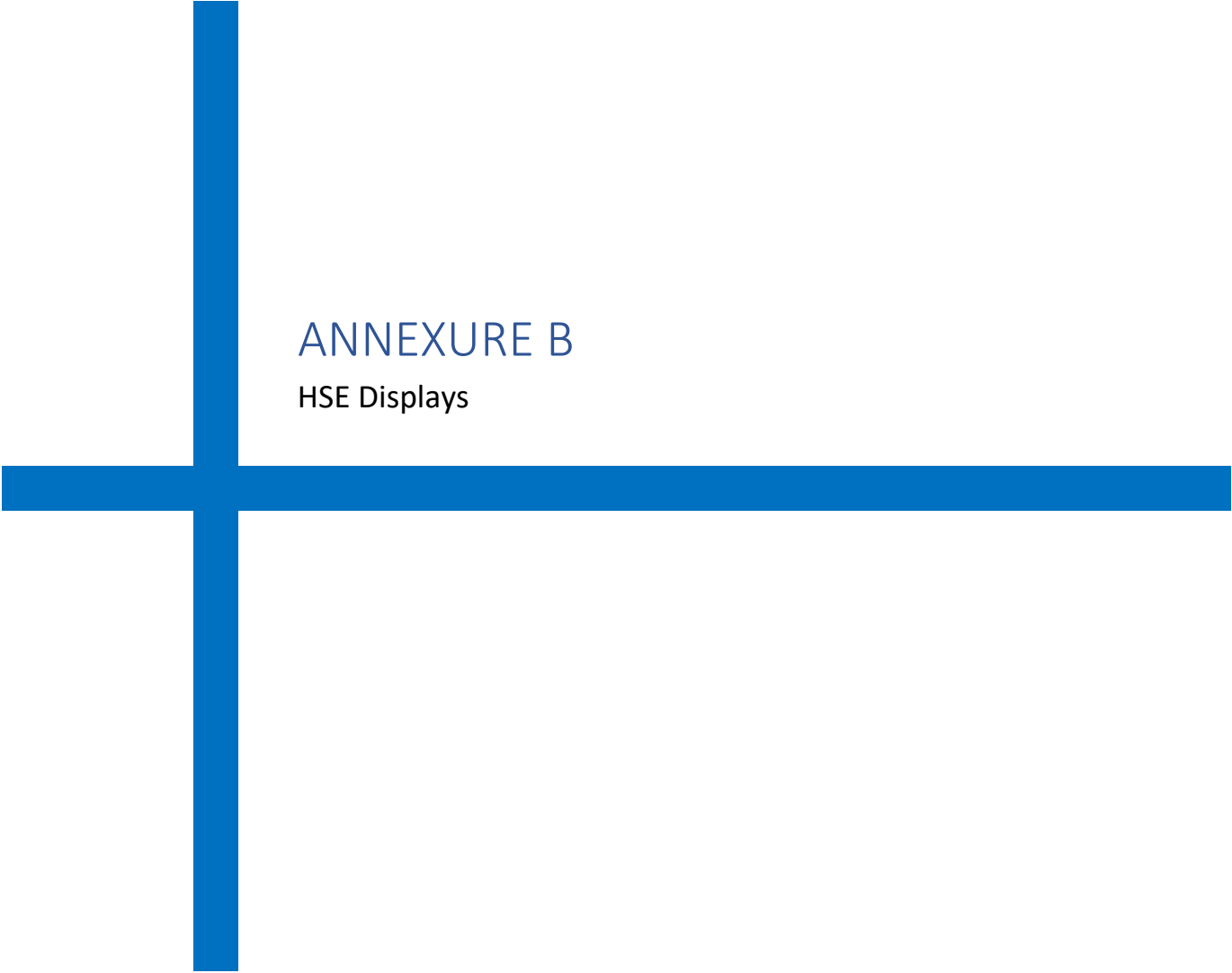
Period (In Months)	6	36	6
	For 1-6 months	For 7-42 months	For 43-48 months
Cost to be incurred from contractors	7%	81%	12%
	1.17% per month	2.25% per month	2.00% per month

D. Calculation For One-Time Running Cost

Packages/ Contracts	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10				
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	500000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000			
Share of common facilities one time running cost (in Thousands)	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	Individual Pkg value X Total one time running cost / All Pkg award values			
Timeline of work	1-6	1-8	2-48	6-36	7-15	10-48	6-48	7-40	40-48	41-48				
Month Count of work	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8				
Deduction per month (in Thousands)	1	1	2	0	2	2	1	1	1	1	Total of One time Running cost (in thousands)	% deduction share of one time running cost per month	Nos. of active packages in month	
Month No.														
1	1	1									2	1%	2	
2	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
3	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
4	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
5	1	1	2								4	1%	3	
6	1	1	2	0			1				5	2%	5	
7		1	2	0	2		1	1			8	3%	6	
8		1	2	0	2		1	1			8	3%	6	
9			2	0	2		1	1			7	2%	5	
10			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
11			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
12			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
13			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
14			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
15			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6	
16			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
17			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
18			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
19			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
20			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
21			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
22			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
23			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
24			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
25			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
26			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
27			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
28			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
29			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
30			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
31			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
32			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
33			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
34			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
35			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
36			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5	
37			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4	
38			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4	
39			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4	
40			2			2	1	1	1		7	2%	5	
41			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
42			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
43			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
44			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
45			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
46			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
47			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
48			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5	
Total	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	300	100%		

D. Calculation For Recurring Running Cost

Packages/ Contracts	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10		
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	500000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000	
Timeline of work	1-6	1-8	2-48	6-36	7-15	10-48	6-48	7-40	40-48	41-48	Total of Recurring cost (in thousands)	Nos. of active packages in month
Month No.	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8		
1	85	211									296	2
2	13	31	252								296	3
3	13	31	252								296	3
4	13	31	252								296	3
5	13	31	252								296	3
6	8	21	167	17			83				296	5
7		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
8		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
9			126	13	31		63	63			296	5
10			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
11			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
12			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
13			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
14			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
15			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
16			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
17			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
18			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
19			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
20			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
21			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
22			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
23			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
24			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
25			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
26			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
27			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
28			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
29			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
30			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
31			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
32			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
33			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
34			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
35			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
36			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
37			108			81	54	54			296	4
38			108			81	54	54			296	4
39			108			81	54	54			296	4
40			103			77	51	51	13		296	5
41			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
42			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
43			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
44			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
45			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
46			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
47			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
48			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
Total	143	388	5676	329	235	3102	2334	1772	132	96	14208	



ANNEXURE B

HSE Displays

A. Types of Displays**1. Based on Content**

SN	Type
1.	HSE Hazards & Precautions Height Work, Housekeeping, Fire Safety, PPEs, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging Activity, Site-specific Hazards – eg. for Refineries, Nuclear plants etc.; COVID Precautions; Environment Protection etc.
2.	Other Displays, Signage etc. HSE Policy, ISO Certificate, Safety Statistics, Assembly Area Location/ Route, Emergency Contact Numbers, Site Safety Rules & Regulations, Speed Limit, Work in Progress, Lock-Out Tag-Out (LOTO) Boards etc.

2. Based on Mounting

[Type 1]	[Type 2]	[Type 3]
Flex Sign Boards of Wooden Frame – directly mounted on Structures (walls, stairs, railings etc.)	Flex Sign Boards with Wooden Frame – mounted on metallic/ wooden legs – preferably double-sided	Coloured weather-proof Paintings on Walls (after due concurrence of BHEL/ Customer – Type 1 in case of no concurrence/ space)

B. General Requirements:

- Displays should be weather-proof as per installation location, i.e. rain-proof, wind-proof and sun-proof.
- Installation location and size to ensure visibility for the intended viewers (workers and moving personnel)
- Displays to have at least 50% graphical elements preferably (as applicable). Language should be understandable by majority of the workers
- Displays to be relevant to the hazards in the area
- Proper installation to ensure boards don't obstruct activities and should not be prone to fall so as to pose danger
- In case of multiple elevations (eg. Boiler, Power-house etc.), each elevation to have displays for applicable hazards including Height-Work, Housekeeping
- For temporary work locations, posters/ boards may be erected and shifted after task is over
- Minimum size of displays should be A1 unless otherwise specified
- In case of damage, displays shall be reviewed and repaired/ replaced
- In areas where night work is envisaged, fluorescent displays shall be installed and these should comprise of at least 20-30% of total displays
- Total Number of displays to be not less than 1 per 10 workers and are to be dynamically updated based on number of workers

C. Area-wise Displays

Below is list of Area-wise displays that are to be installed at Sites (Numbers, locations may be adjusted for specific requirements)

SN	Area	Suggested Subjects	Minimum Size	Minimum Quantity	Locations
1	Walls/ Foundations/ Cement Structures etc. belonging to the package area	Safety Hazards Prevention and other HSE Awareness content	[Type 3]	As per BHEL assessment from time to time	
2	Site Interior Roads belonging to the package area	At least every 20 meters: 1. Speed Limit Indication, Safe Driving board 2. Boards for hazard awareness	1.As needed [Type 2] 2. A1 or equivalent each [Type 2]	As indicated	Sides of Roads; Height to ensure good visibility
3	Specific Package Areas	A. Common At entry to respective Package/ Work Area, each contractor to put up daily updated board with following for each shift: 1. Scope of work and start date 2. Emergency Contact Numbers 3. Emergency Assembly Location, Escape Plan 4. Locations and supervisors of various gangs in the area, 5. Current Work permit Details 6. Safety Supervisor Location assignments - Names, Mobile Nos., Assigned Locations 7. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Package In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 8. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Safety In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 9. LTI Free Man-days & details of last LTI also to be indicated In addition, Area-Specific Displays as indicated in Table 1	A0 [Type 2]	1 per Package Area	Entry/ Ground Level

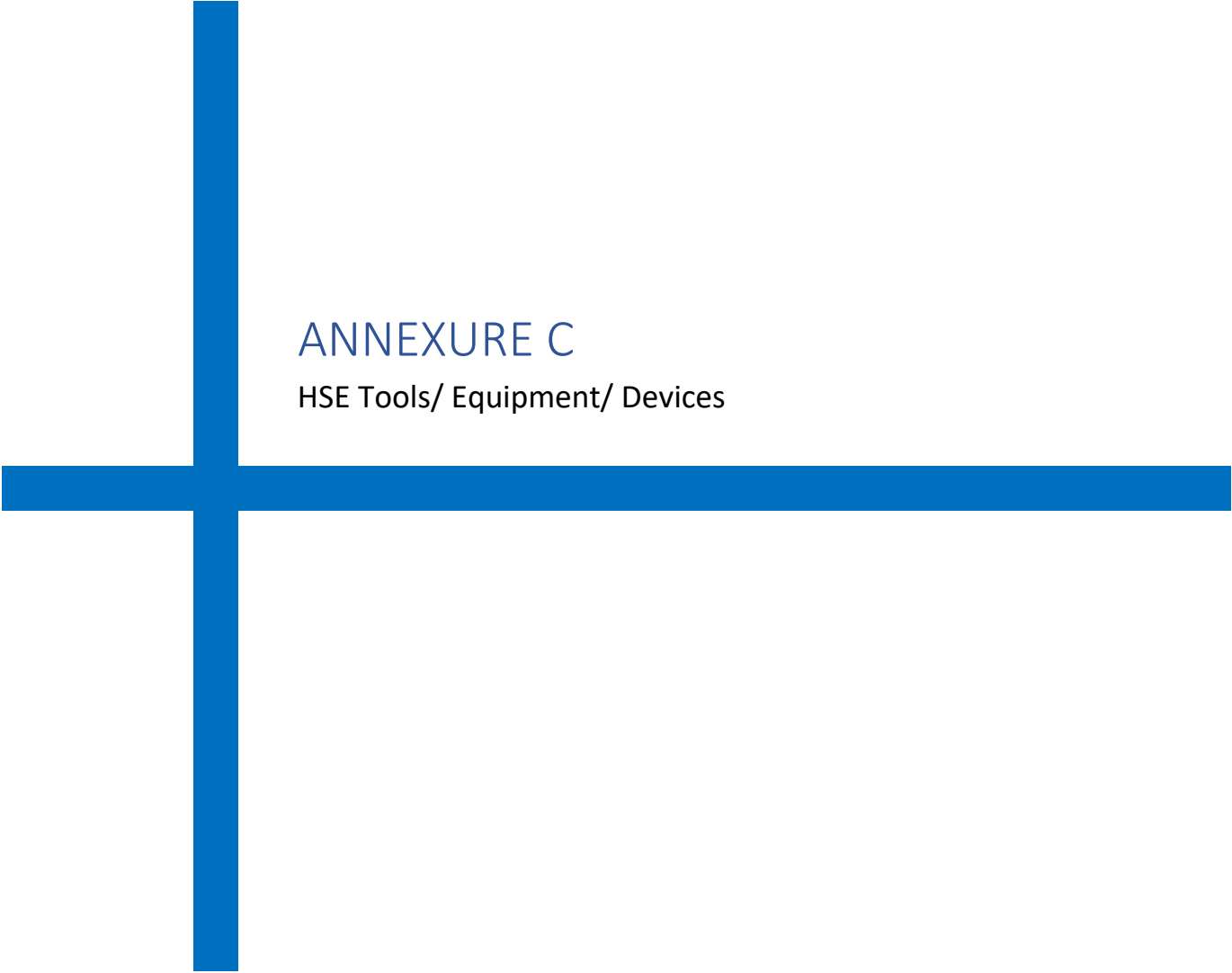
Table 1
(Area/ Package-wise HSE Display Plan – As applicable)

Prepared By (Subcontractor)				
S. No.	Area	Suggested Minimum No. of Displays & Types	Type	Numbers Installed
1	Boiler	3 per working elevation	[Type 1]	
2	Powerhouse	5 per elevation	[Type 1]	
3	ESP	5 Per Pass	[Type 1]	
4	Buildings	5 per elevation	[Type 1]	
5	Cooling Tower (NDCT/ IDCT/ ACC)	20 per Structure	[Type 1]	
6	Chimney	20 per Structure	[Type 1]	
7	Fabrication Yard	10 per Yard	[Type 2]	
8	Batching Plant	5 per Plant	[Type 1]	
9	Material Storage Yard – Open	20 per Yard	[Type 2]	
10	Material Storage Shed – Semi-Closed/ Closed	10 per Shed	[Type 1]	
11	Electrical Booths	2 per booth + Line diagram, Emergency contact details	[Type 1]	
12	Medical & First Aid Centre	2 per Centre	[Type 1]	
13	Rest Shed	2 per Shed	[Type 1]	
14	Canteen	2 per Canteen	[Type 1]	
15	Drinking Water Area	1 Per Outlet	[Type 1]	
16	Washing Water Area	1 Per Outlet	[Type 1]	
17	Training Centre	10 per room	[Type 1/2]	
18	Assembly Area	5	[Type 1/2]	
19	Stairs	1 per landing elevation	[Type 1]	
20	Cylinder Storage Area	5 + Signage: Type of Gas, Empty, Filled etc.	[Type 1/2]	
21	Labor Colony	Electrical Safety with Distribution Plan/ Line Diagram - 1 COVID Precautions Posters – 5 Safety Awareness Posters – 10 Hygiene awareness posters - 2	[Type 1]	
22	Others	As per requirement	[Type 1/2]	

Date:

Sign (Contractor)

Sign (BHEL)



ANNEXURE C

HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices

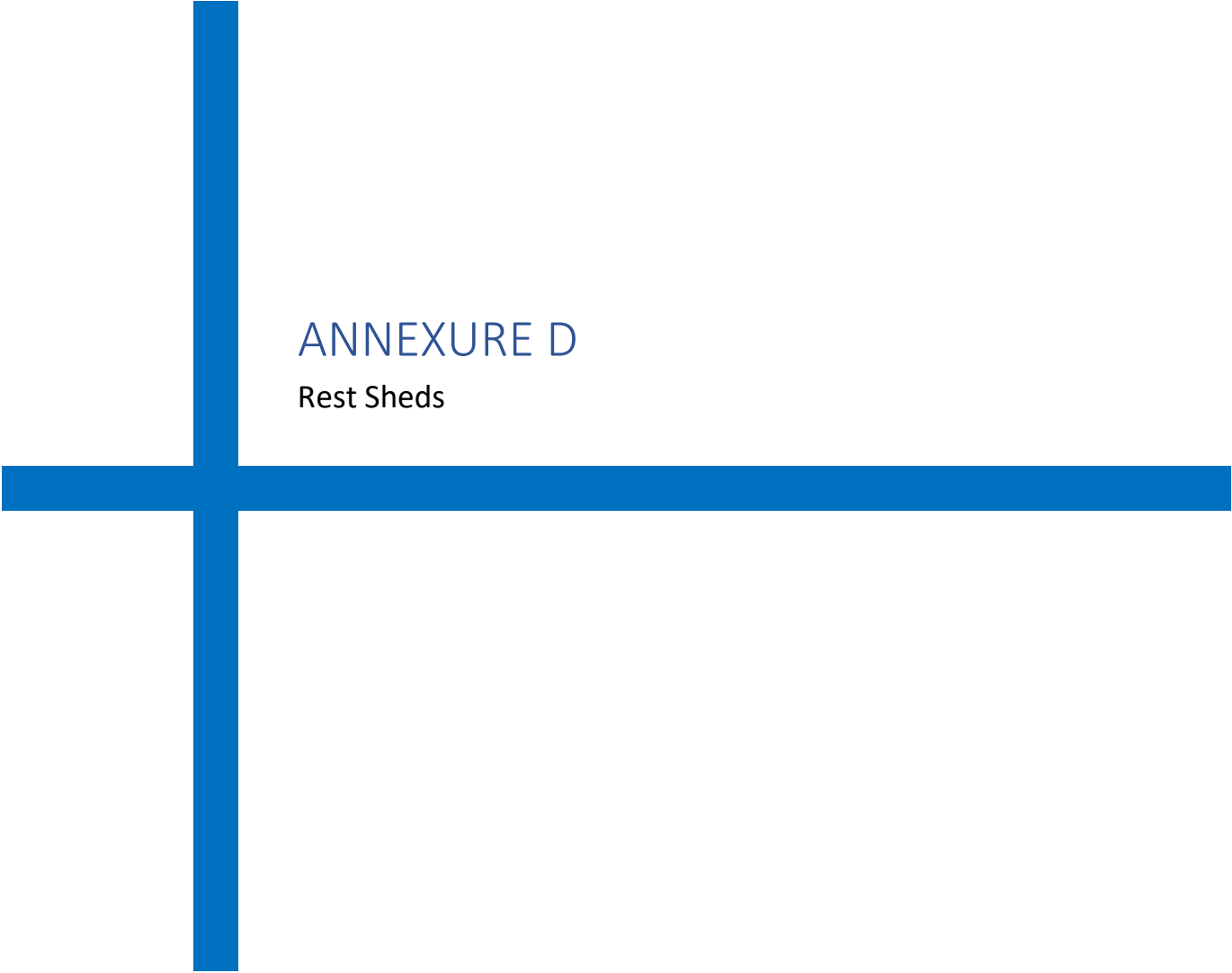
Following equipment conforming to relevant IS/ISO/BS Codes/ Standards in indicated quantities shall be ensured by subcontractor. This list is tentative, not exhaustive. Quantity and date/ period of deployment shall be as per site requirement.

A. HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices

SN	Item
1	Lifelines
2	Retractable Fall Arrestors
3	Safety Nets (10m X 5m) fire proof double mesh
4	Sky Climbers
5	Fire Blanket
6	Honey Bee Removal Suit & Kit
7	Scaffolding Pipes
8	Flashback Arrestors
9	Barricading Tape
10	Binoculars
11	Walkie-Talkies
12	LOTO kit
13	24-Volt light
14	Sand Buckets
15	Hard barricading Pipes
16	Standby Fire kits
17	Hand-held Megaphone
18	Small Public Address System
19	Foldable Stretcher
20	Height Rescue Kit (Non-Motorized)
	(Others:)

B. Test & Measurement Devices

SN	Device
1	ELCB Tester
2	Multi meter (Light cables)
3	Earth Resistance Meter
4	Lux Meter
5	Sound Meter
6	Anemometer
7	Breath Analyzer (Alcohol)
8	Multi-gas dozi-meter/ detector
9	Gas leakage detector / alarm
10	Gas monitor (confined space)
11	Radiation meter & Badges
12	Blood Pressure Monitor
13	Fire detectors
14	Hand held signaling light
	(Others:)



ANNEXURE D

Rest Sheds

1. Determining the Number, Sizes and Locations of Rest Shelters

i. **Numbers:**

The number of rest shelters shall be determined based on maximum number of workers at any one time (across all shifts). Formula is:

W_{max} = Maximum number of workers at any time in the Site

Space per worker = 1.1 sq meter

Total space required, $T_{space} = W_{max} \times 1.1$

Based on total space requirement calculated above, the number of rest sheds can be decided according to availability of locations and concentration of workers – so as to ensure the required space.

ii. **Locations:**

The rest sheds should be so located so as to minimize the distance to be travelled by the workers from their locations of work considering all the practical constraints

iii. **Other:**

The Rest shelter should be fenced so that it cannot be used as parking area.

2. Design & Construction of Rest Sheds

a. **Permanent/ Long duration Rest Sheds**

- i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds can be constructed without possibility of removal for relatively long period of time, a semi-closed shed can be constructed covered with tin roof and supported with well-grouted beams. The floor of the shed to be preferably cemented/ solidified.
- ii. Adequate structural requirements suitable to the local weather (wind/ rain etc.) to be ensured.
- iii. The design of the rest shed to be approved by Civil Engineering Department of BHEL Site before commencing work

b. **Temporary/ Movable/ Portable Rest Sheds**

- i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds cannot be constructed either due to non-availability of permanent location or other reasons, temporary rest shed shall be constructed.
- ii. Temporary rest sheds shall comprise of Tent arrangement carried out by professional agencies

3. Amenities in Rest Sheds

a. **Essential Amenities**

Following amenities shall be essentially ensured in a rest shed:

- i. Hygienic environment with regular cleaning and housekeeping (with records)
- ii. Adequate illumination
- iii. Adequate ventilation/ heating as per weather conditions
- iv. Clean Drinking water source
- v. Hand Washing area
- vi. Toilets & Urinals
- vii. Benches/ mats for sitting/ lying
- viii. Any other essential requirement deemed necessary by the Site
- ix. Dust bins of sufficient quantity/ size that are vacated each day/ as per requirement

b. **Additional/ Optional Amenities**

Following amenities are optional but are recommended to enhance the level of satisfaction of work force:

- i. Hot/ Cold drinks (Tea, Coffee, Glucose etc.) as per requirement
- ii. Snacks
- iii. Fans/ Coolers/ Heating arrangements as per requirement and weather conditions
- iv. A nice, welcoming interior design, music etc.
- v. Water cooler

4. Health & Safety Requirements of Rest Sheds

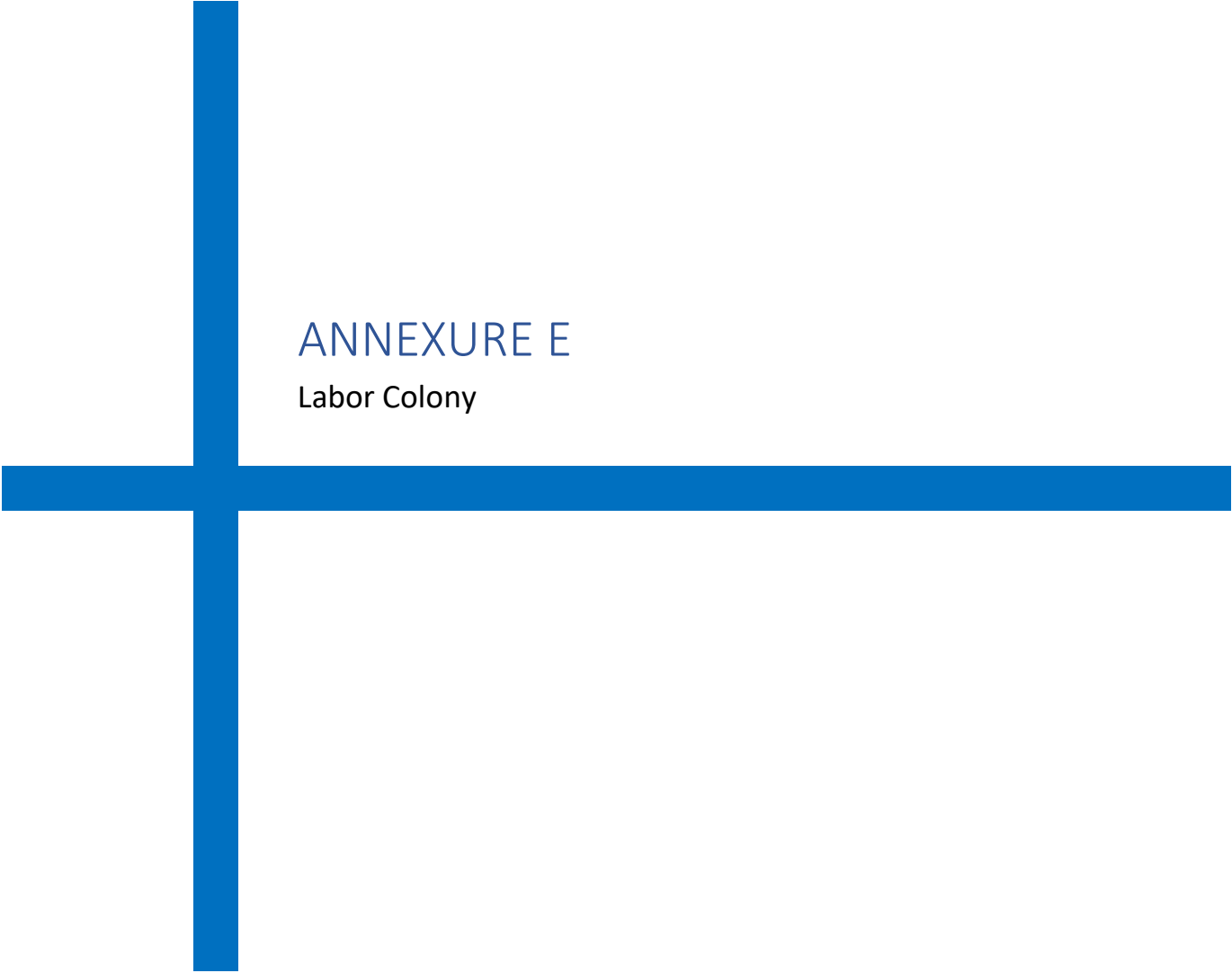
Use of asbestos in construction is banned and shall not be used.

In addition, following essential Safety features shall be ensured in Rest sheds:

- i. Availability of Fire extinguishers (preferably CO2 type)
- ii. Display of Safety Posters
- iii. Pest/ reptile protection
- iv. Mosquito prevention measures

5. Note:

Any suitable closed spaces/ newly constructed buildings etc. available at project may also be used for the purpose of rest shed with due concurrence of BHEL



ANNEXURE E

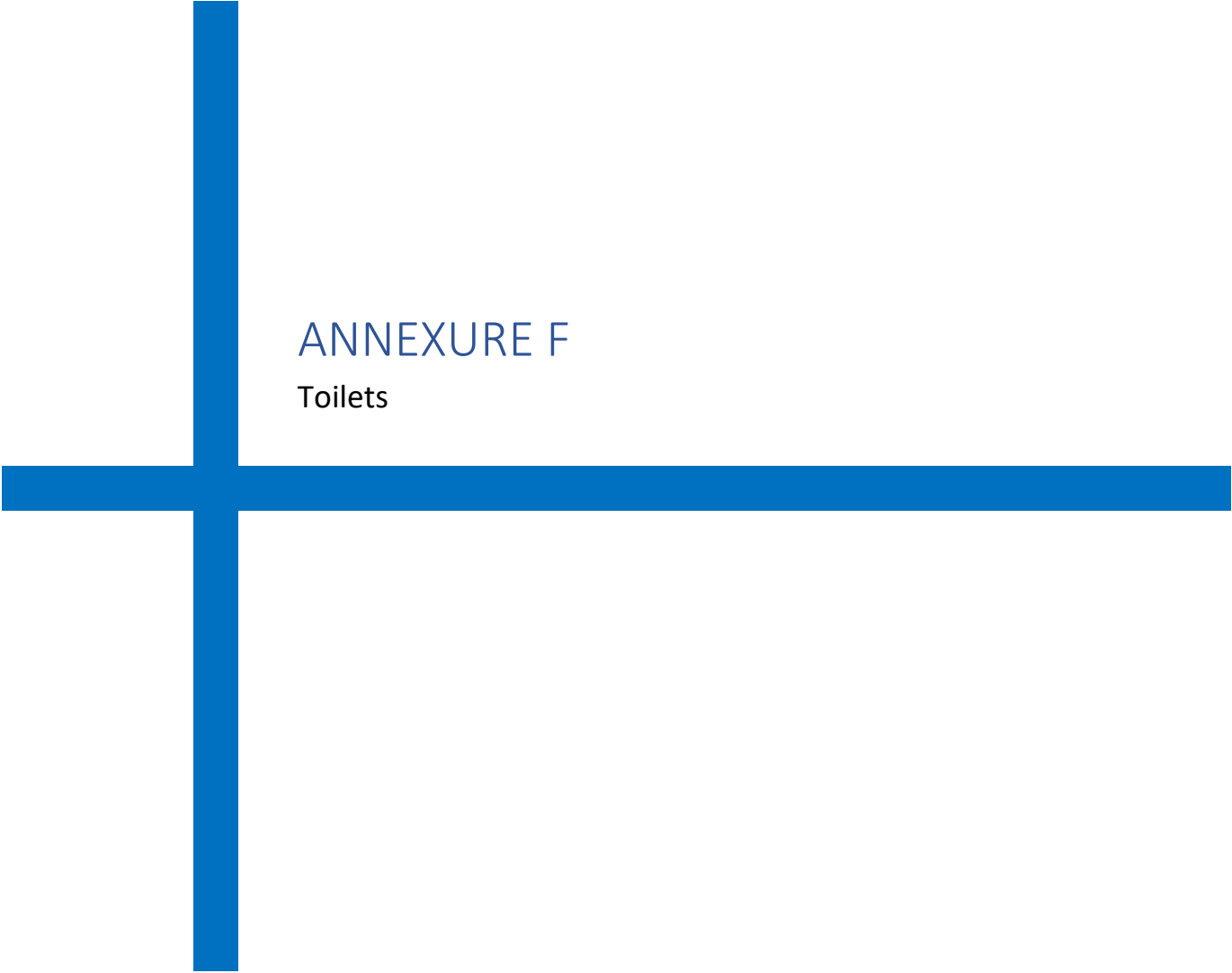
Labor Colony

1. These Guidelines suggest minimum requirements. However, additional requirements based on feasibility and circumstances, while adhering to directions of GOI/District Administration/Local Authority guidelines to be considered
2. Norms for social distancing, training/ awareness, face masks, disinfection, sanitization, gate entry, quarantine, medical, action in case of suspect cases of COVID and other communicable diseases etc. to be followed as per Govt. and BHEL guidelines issued from time to time
3. Labor colony to be developed as close to the Site as possible to avoid lengthy commute
4. A "Suggestion Register" shall be made available at the labor colony for residents. The feedback shall be reviewed on weekly basis and acted upon by concerned Contractor. Same shall be reviewed periodically by authorized BHEL Site Official.
5. **Canteens, Latrines & Urinals, Washing Facilities, Creches, Residential Accommodation and other infrastructure/ facilities:**
Numbers/ Quantities and Features of these facilities shall be in line with the following as applicable:
 - a. BOCW Act & State Rules
 - b. The Inter-State Migrant Workmen (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act & State Rules
 - c. Factories Act & State Rules
 - d. Other Relevant Acts & Rules
6. **Cleanliness & Hygiene/ Housekeeping:**
 - a. Regular cleaning of the labor colony to be ensured.
 - b. Daily cleaning of Sanitary facilities.
 - c. Proper drainage system to prevent water-logging
 - d. Regular fogging to prevent spread of mosquitoes
 - e. Prevention of foul smell through necessary interventions
 - f. Dust suppression as per requirement
 - g. Cutting of Grass at regular intervals and other necessary measures to prevent pests & reptiles
 - h. Stray animals to be banned from labor colony.
 - i. Outside every common facility, eg. Toilet, washroom, food hall/ canteen etc., provision of washbasin with flowing water and soap (preferably liquid soap) to be ensured
7. **Power Supply Layout:**
Electrical supply Layout of Labor Colony shall have the provision of Safety devices like MCBs, ELCBs etc. and to be clearly displayed
8. **Washing & Drinking Water Availability**
 - a. Adequate water to be provided in line with: "Estimation of Water Requirements for Drinking and Domestic Use (Source: National Building Code 2016, BIS)"
 - b. Drinking water tank to be cleaned every week and sticker for the same pasted on the tank
 - c. Drinking water source should be tested as per IS 10500
9. **Waste Disposal:** Separate bins for dry, wet and biomedical waste to be installed. These bins to be evacuated regularly
10. **Training & Awareness/ Displays**
 - a. **HSE Awareness Displays:** Posters/ banners/ boards to be displayed in labor colony. Subjects of displays shall be precautions for applicable hazards at work site.
 - b. **Emergency Contact Numbers** including that of Doctor, Hospital, Labor Colony Supervisor, HSE Officials to be displayed prominently

11. Doctor Visits:

Regular and need-based visits by Doctors to be ensured through tie-ups etc.

12. Inspection & Review: Regular inspection of labor accommodation to be carried out by the Contractor as per prescribed format. Last inspection date, inspector and next due date to be prominently indicated near main gate**13.** Provision of a Fair Price shop in the premises to be ensured as per requirement**14.** Adequate arrangements to be ensured in case of children/ families



ANNEXURE F

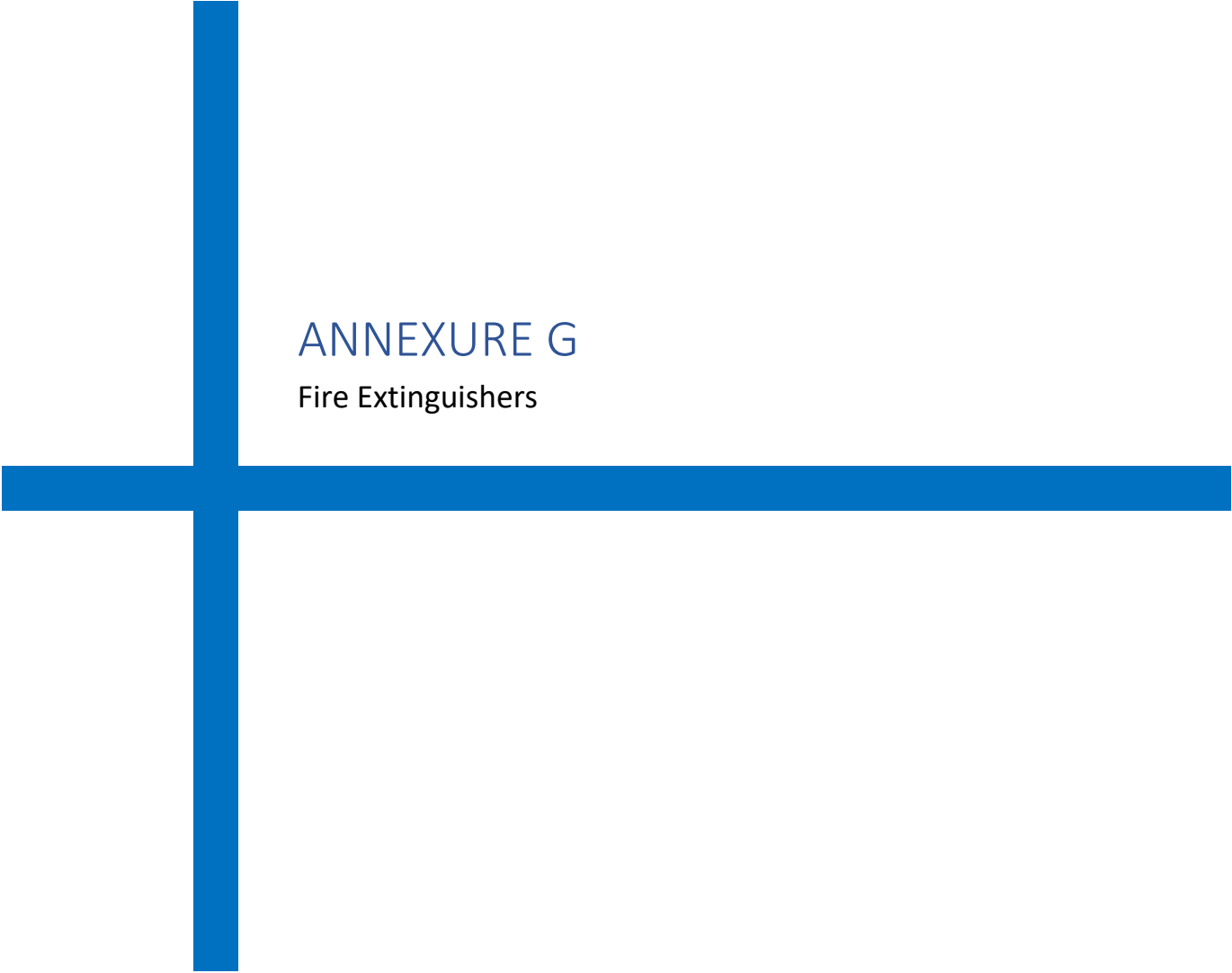
Toilets

Toilets (Latrines and urinals shall be ensured at Site and Labor Colony in accordance with the Inter-State Migrant Workmen Act, 1979 as given below:

LATRINES	URINALS
1. Latrines shall be provided in every establishment on the following scale, namely: - - Where females are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 females; - Where males are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 males: Provided that where the number of males or females exceeds 190, it shall be sufficient if there is one latrine for 25 males or females, as the case may be, up to the first 100, and one for every 30 thereafter 2. Every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and shall have a proper door and fastenings.	1. There shall be at least one urinal for male workers up to fifty and one for female up to fifty employed at a time: Provided that where the number of male or female workmen, as the case may be, exceeds 500 it shall be sufficient if there is one urinal for every fifty females up to the first 500 and one for every 100 or part thereof thereafter. 2. The urinals shall be designed and located so as to ensure privacy.

Important:

- Where workers of both sexes are employed there shall be displayed outside each block of latrine and urinal a notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers '**For Men Only**', or '**For Women Only**', as the case may be.
- The notice shall also bear the figure of a man or of a woman, as the case may be.
- The latrines and urinals shall be conveniently situated and accessible to workers at all times at the establishment.
- The latrines and urinals shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
- Latrines and urinals other than those connected with a flush sewage system shall comply with the requirements of the public health authorities.
- Water shall be provided by the means of tap or otherwise so as to be conveniently accessible in or near the latrines and urinals.
- At Site, on ground, **Modular Bio-toilets** as per industry standard specifications and regular professional cleaning shall be ensured. The toilets should be sufficient in number and easily accessible to workers from every work area
- At Site, in various elevations, suitable urinals with proper drainage to be ensured at each elevation in line with IS 2064 (1993). Same to be cleaned regularly



ANNEXURE G

Fire Extinguishers

SN	Type of Fire Risk (Class of Fire)	Extinguishing Medium & Relevant INDIAN STANDARD	Scale of Equipment (Minimum recommended)
1.	CLASS 'A' Fires involving ordinary combustible materials like wood, paper, textiles, rubber etc. (Ordinary hazard or low fire load)	WATER Soda acid type, water type (gas pressure) and water type (constant air pressure) IS: 934 -1976; IS: 940 -1976; IS: 6234 -1971	For every 600 square meter floor area or part, one 9-litre capacity. Minimum 4 numbers per floor or room; should not be required to travel more than 15 meter to reach any extinguisher.
2.	CLASS 'A' (Extra hazard & high fire load)	-do	-do – (Also, consult local fire authority).
3.	CLASS 'A' (Special hazards)	-do	-do – Extra provision For every 100 square meter floor area or part, one 4.5 Kg. CO ₂ ; minimum 2 numbers per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
4.	CLASS 'B' (Fires in flammable liquids like oils, solvents, petroleum, products, varnishes, paints, etc. where blanketing effect is essential) (Storage and handling in small quantities)	FOAM / CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEMICAL POWDER IS: 933 -1976; IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 numbers 9 -liters foam or 5 kg dry powder; should not be required to travel more than 10 m in the area of storage to reach any extinguisher.
5.	CLASS 'B' (Bulk storage other than in tank form))	-do -	-do- (but minimum 3 numbers per room)
6.	CLASS 'C' (Fires involving gaseous substances under pressure where it is necessary to dilute the burning gas at a very fast rate with an inert gas or powder) (storage and handling of gas cylinders)	CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEM. POWDER. The best way to extinguish such fire is by stopping the flow of fuel gas to the fire. Container is kept cool with water spray. IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 100 square meter floor area or part; 2 numbers, 10 kg powder extinguisher or 6 kg CO ₂ ; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
7.	CLASS 'D' Fires involving metals like magnesium, aluminum, zinc, potassium etc. where the burning metal is reactive to water and which require special extinguishing media or technique	SPECIAL DRY POWDER IS: 2171 -1976 IS: 4861 -1968	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 nos. 5 kg special dry powder; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
8.	MIXED OCCUPANCY (electrical); Generators; Transformers; etc.	CARBON DIOXIDE DRY POWDER, IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976	For every 100 square meter floor area or part one 10 kg CO ₂ . Minimum 2 numbers for every location should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach an extinguisher.

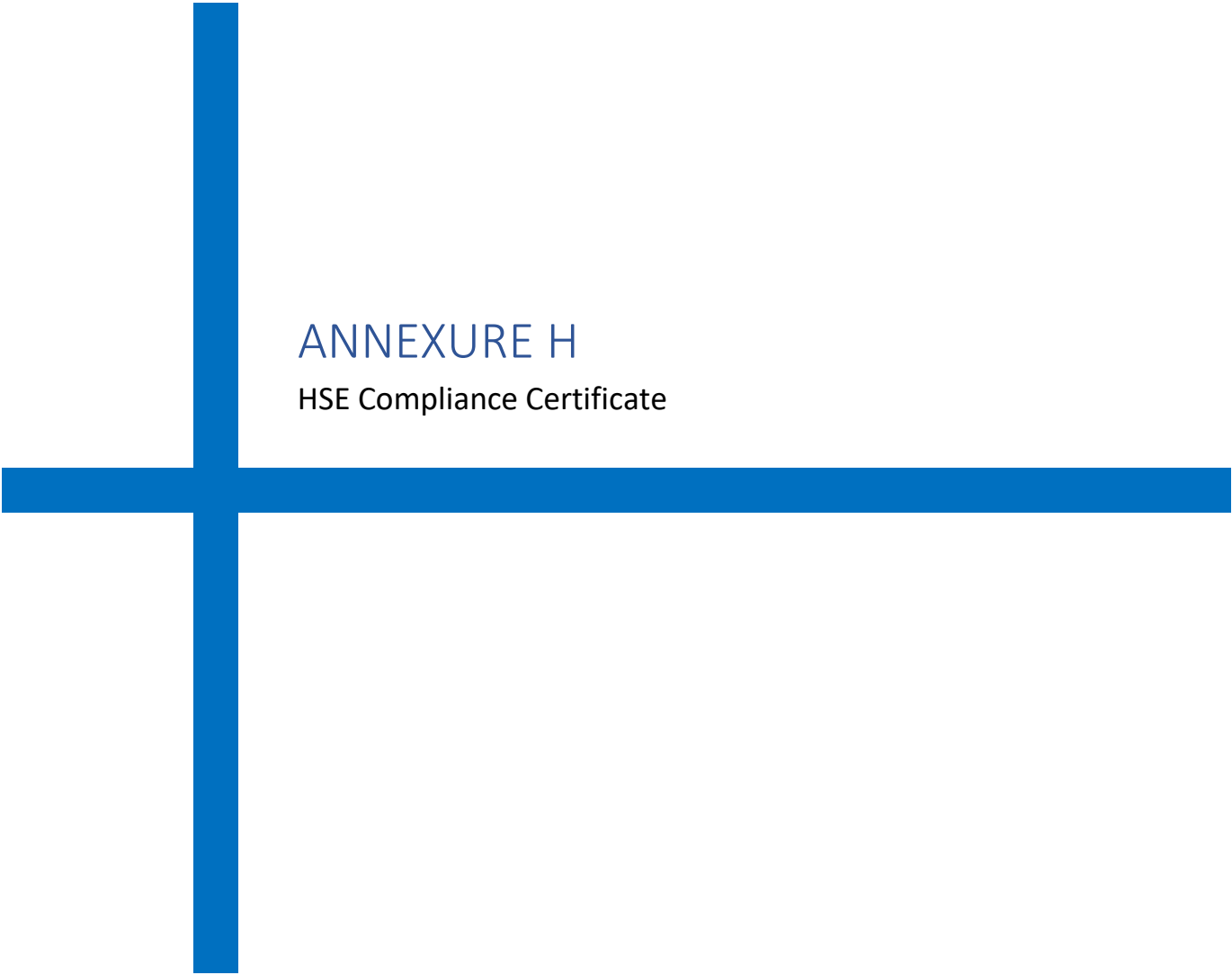
Note: Due to peculiarities of the power plant construction sites, there would be locations in the construction areas of Boiler, Turbine, Generator, Transformer, etc. where different types of fire risk (classes of fire) may co-exist. Special care shall be taken while selecting and installing portable fire extinguishers for such locations so that all types of fire risk that may co-exist, are adequately covered. Similar special care shall be taken for storage areas.

a. All Electrical welding booths shall be equipped with appropriate Fire Extinguisher

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- b. Appropriate Fire Extinguishers shall be made within easy reach of all welding operations
- c. Fire extinguishers shall be regularly tested and last checked date to be indicated on each. Master list shall be prepared with location and details
- d. Providing appropriate fire-fighting equipment at designated work place and nominate a fire officer/warden adequately trained for his job.
- e. Subcontractor shall provide enough fire protecting equipment of the types and numbers at his office, stores, temporary structure in labour colony etc. Such fire protection equipment shall be easy and kept open at all times.
- f. The fire extinguishers shall be properly refilled and kept ready which should be certified at periodic intervals. The date of changing should be marked on the Cylinders.
- g. All other fire safety measures as laid down in the “codes for fire safety at construction site” issued by safety coordinator of BHEL shall be followed.
- h. Non-compliance of the above requirement under fire protection shall in no way relieve the subcontractor of any of his responsibility and liabilities to fire incident occurring either to his materials or equipment or those of others.
- i. Emergency contacts nos. must be displayed at prominent locations
- j. Tarpaulin being inflammable should not be used (instead, only non-infusible covering materials shall be used) as protective cover while preheating, welding, stress relieving etc. at site.



ANNEXURE H

HSE Compliance Certificate

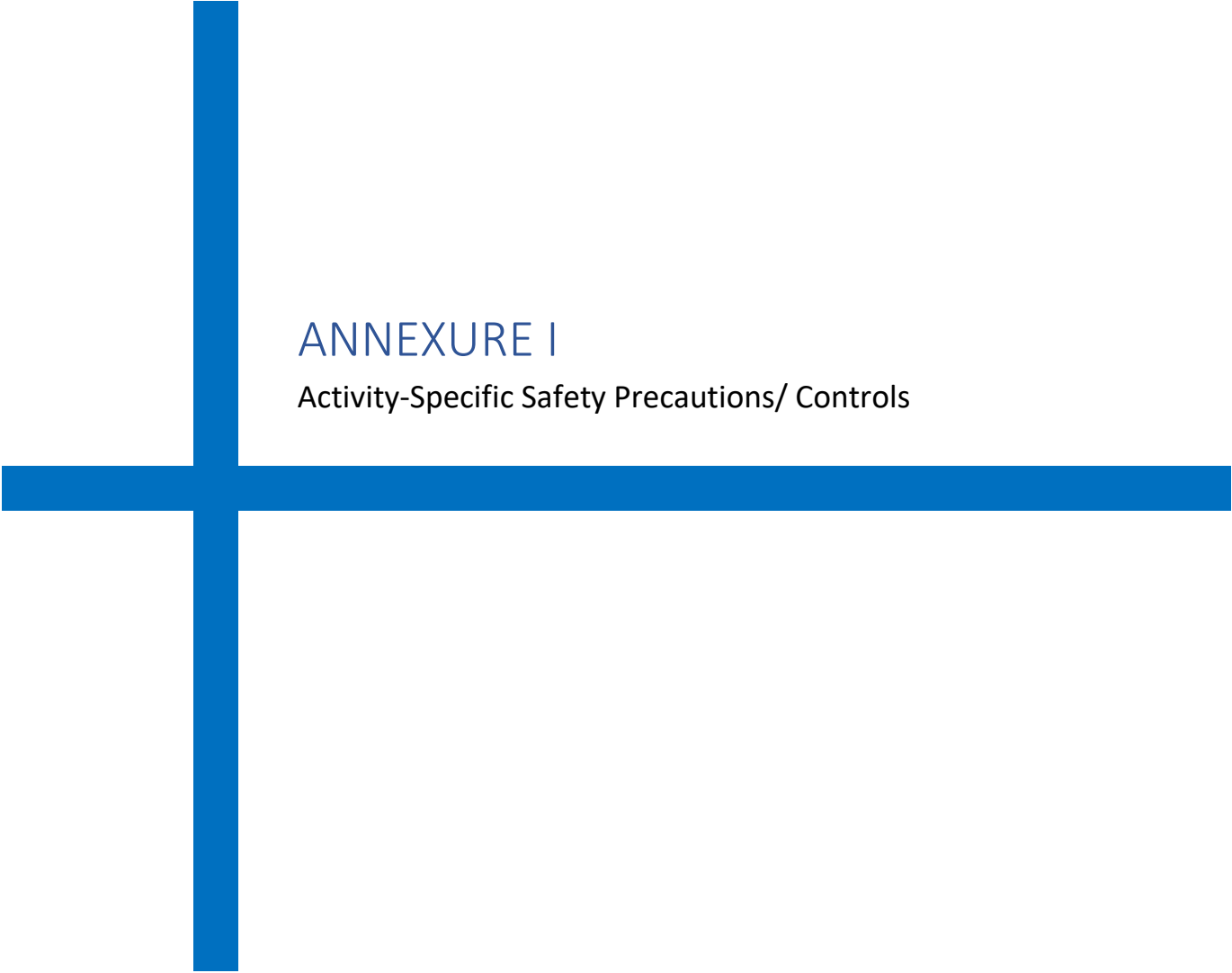
Bill Ref no: _____ Date: _____

NAME OF THE AGENCY: _____ Work-Area/Package: _____

Sl. No.	Description	Remarks
1	<u>HOUSE KEEPING:</u>	
1.1	All working areas at site (specific to the agency) are free from garbage's, scraps & any other undesired non-plant materials. There is no encroachment in safe passage of man, material & T&P to carry out activities safely	
1.2	All the plant materials under the custody of the agency are stacked & stored properly.	
2	<u>GENERAL ILLUMINATION:</u>	
2.1	ALL the working areas at site & office of the agency including passages are having proper & sufficient illumination.	
3	<u>STATUTORY & REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:</u>	
3.1	Sufficient water for drinking & other purposes and sanitation in work area and labour colony are available.	
3.2	Periodical Medical check-up of workers & staff done regularly & report submitted to BHEL	
3.3	Regular EYE testing is done for Crane operators/Welders and data's are available with agency	
3.4	All the T&P, Cranes etc used by the agency are having proper T.Cs & Fitness certificate available from competent authority.	
4	<u>SAFETY COMPLIANCE:</u>	
4.1	Number of Tool box meetings between Safety officers, erection staff & workers of the agency held in this month with location mentioned	
4.2	All precautions & Safety measures including PPE compliances are taken before working at HEIGHT	
4.3	Permit for working at Height is taken & complied accordingly	
4.4	ELCB is used in Construction Power Supply source by the agency & Proper Distribution board and electrical cabling has been used by the agency and regularly checked by electrician & safety officer of the agency	
4.5	Unsafe areas barricaded properly & unsafe opening closed properly	
4.6	Proper Platforms & Hand-rails used In areas earmarked earlier	
4.7	Proper safety signage's, Slogans & Emergency contact phone numbers including FIRE contact nos. are made available by the agency in locations mentioned	
5	Whether any penalty imposed by BHEL towards non-compliance of above points.	

<u>VENDOR'S SIGNATURE</u>	
Erection Engineer	
HSE Officer	
Site-in-Charge	

<u>BHEL'S SIGNATURE</u>	
Erection Engineer	
HSE Officer	
Package-in-Charge	



ANNEXURE I

Activity-Specific Safety Precautions/ Controls

INDEX OF CONTENTS

S. No.	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	21
8.	Chemical Handling	21
9.	Electrical Safety	21
10.	Use Of Hand Tools And Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning And Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy” Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	30
15.	Risk Assessment	37
16.	HSE Preparedness For Adverse Climates And Weather	38
16.1	Summer	38
16.2	Monsoon	39
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	41
16.4	Prevention Of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	42
16.5	Noise Mitigation	44

General

The philosophy of hierarchy of controls as below shall be followed

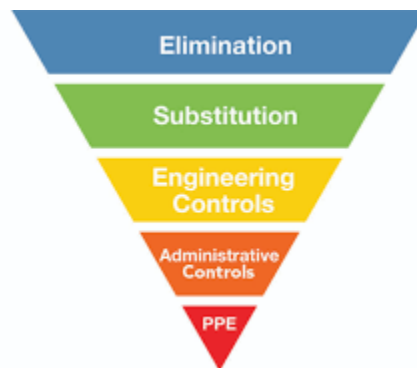


Fig. 1.1

It shall be ensured that there are multiple protections against any accident/ incident. For example, for height work there shall be safe platforms and walkways, Safety Nets and Lifelines for hooking double lanyard Safety harness by workers.

Monitoring and modifying worker behavior shall be part of ensuring safety. All personnel should be competent and trained for the job

Brief Safety guidelines for various hazardous activities are indicated below, besides the mandatory requirements based on Hazard Identification studies, HSE Procedures, Operational Control Procedures, Work Permits, applicable Indian Standard Codes and other provisions detailed in this document. Constant supervision at all times to be maintained by Execution & Safety Team to ensure implementation of these provisions.

1. WORK AT HEIGHT:

- a. All work at height above 2 meter above ground level without complete platforms, handrails and other related fall protection shall require a work permit in the prescribed form. This shall require approval by the competent authority. The HSE officer of sub-contractors shall follow the checklist religiously by physically verifying the condition of the work area before recommending for approval.
- b. Prior to the start of work at elevation, the HSE Officer involved with the work must meet the work supervisor to review the scope of work, and must review all the possible fall hazards and effective safety responses. The evaluation / analysis must be documented and kept on file and on site by the HSE Officer.
- c. Whenever a fall hazard or other exposure exists for working at heights more than 2.0m/6ft, the nature and scope of work will be evaluated for conditions and environmental factors before selecting the appropriate fall protection system (active, passive or a combination of measures, as appropriate).
- d. All Engineering and Administrative Controls including barricading, safe platform, Safety Nets etc. shall be made available at work location. Under no circumstances, there shall be total reliance on PPEs only
- e. **Safety Nets**
 - i. Contractor shall maintain sufficient stock of Safety Nets for deployment
 - ii. Safety Nets as per IS: 11057:1984 should be used extensively for prevention / arrest men and materials falling from height.
 - iii. The safety nets shall be fire resistant, duly tested and shall be of ISI marked.

- iv. Safety Nets shall be deployed below all platforms where height work is envisaged. Duration of work, delay shall be no excuses for non-installation of Safety Net
- f. Reaching beyond barricaded area without lifeline support, moving with support of bracings, walking on beams without support, jumping from one level to another, throwing objects and taking shortcut must be discouraged.
- g. Monkey Ladder shall be fitted with cages. Rope ladder should be discouraged.
- h. In case of pipe-rack, persons should not walk on pipes and walk on platforms only.
- i. In case of roof work, walking ladder/ platform should be provided along with lifeline and/ or fall arrestor.
- j. For chimney or structure painting, both hanging platform and men should be anchored separately to a firm structure along with separate fall arrestor.
- k. The procedures for the safety response to identified fall hazards developed and rescue plans must be reviewed with all individuals exposed to the hazards.
- l. The HSE Officer must establish an inspection process of fall protection systems. Some equipment requires documented inspections by its manufacture on a regular schedule. Such equipment must have evidence of the inspection and re-certification process on it. This information must be reviewed before the equipment is actually used. Individuals must visually inspect the fall protection equipment before each use. Failure to complete this inspection process could result in serious injury or death.
- m. Immediately remove from service any fall protection equipment that is identified as defective, damaged, or has been subjected to an impact. Damaged fall protective equipment must be destroyed to prevent re-use and not be discarded into trash containers, as the worn or damaged equipment could be unintentionally re-used.
- n. Aerial lifting devices, excluding scissor lifts require the use of full body harnesses and lanyards in any elevated position.
- o. Where Height related works are applicable then rescue team (consist of 5- 10 person) shall be identified and trained for potential rescue.

1.1 Personnel fall protection system must include:

a. Safety Harness

All height workers must use Full Body Safety harness with double lanyards with shock absorber (only). The primary lanyard is never unhooked until the secondary lanyard is secure. The design of the working platform should be such that under no circumstances, worker should have both lanyards unhooked while at height.

b. Lanyard

- i. The type of work and the environment conditions determine lanyard and lifeline selection. If welding, chemical cleaning that may damage lanyards, connectors or lifelines, sandblasting, etc., either protect the components or use more appropriate type of system.
- ii. Lanyards and lifelines must incorporate, or be used with, an appropriate deceleration (shock absorbing) device. Deceleration devices include rope grabs, rip-stitch lanyards, specially woven lanyards, tearing, or deforming lanyards, automatic self-retracting lifelines and lanyards which dissipate or limit the energy imposed on the employee during fall arrest.
- iii. Once in use, the system's effectiveness is to be monitored. In some cases, a program for cleaning and maintaining the system may be necessary. Lanyard and lifelines must use locking snap hooks only and under

no circumstances must two lanyard snap hooks be connected.

c. Lifeline

All lifelines in general are to be made of min 12mm dia. steel rope (plastic coated) and tied to columns with 3 clamps at each end. Wherever columns are not available to tie the lifelines, the vertical posts as per the design below are to be provided after carrying out drop load test initially. A load of 240kg to be dropped off the mid-point of lifeline in this test.

d. Lifeline Post

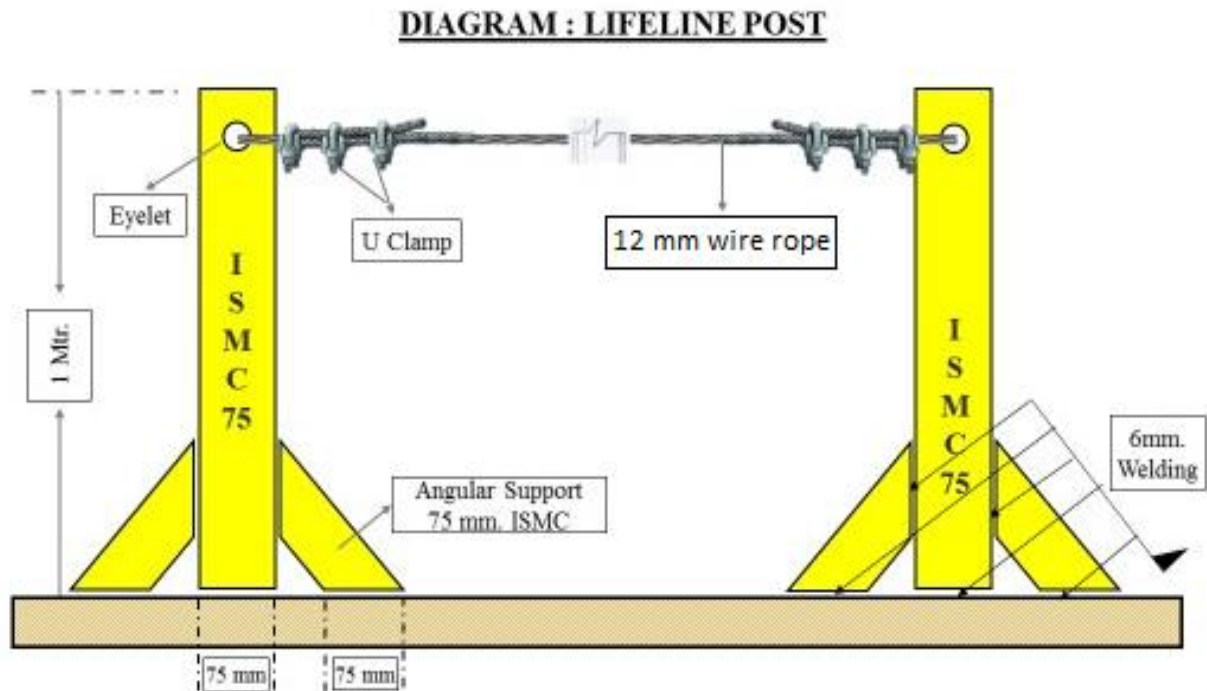


Fig. 2.1 Lifeline Post

- i. The support at vertical post shall be fixed at end-to-end (welded/ bolted). The maximum length of one end to another end shall be 6 meters
- ii. If the length of a lifeline is more than 6 meters, then intermediate vertical post(s) are to be used. Such intermediate post(s) will act as supports and the lifeline rope should simply pass through the eyelets (holes) of such supports without being anchored
- iii. The lifeline need not be wrapped / clamped to any intermediate post
- iv. Such intermediate posts must be used at an interval of every 6 meters
- v. The post(s) in which the original lifeline is to be installed should be capable of sustaining a tensile stress of 2268 Kgs.
- vi. In a horizontal lifeline installation, maximum allowable sagging is 500-600 mm
- vii. For a single spun lifeline, no more than 3(Three Nos.) persons are allowed to work; for more than two workers, another lifeline should be installed
- viii. Horizontal lifeline should be so installed that it does not impede safe movement of workers
- ix. All the installation work must be carried out by competent person with adequate knowledge

1.2 Working Platform

- a. Working platforms, gangways and stairways shall be so constructed that they do not sag unduly or unequally and if the height of the platform gangways provided is more than 3.6 m above ground level or

floor level, they shall be closely boarded and shall have adequate width, which shall not be less than 750 mm and be suitably fenced.

b. Precautions against the fall of Materials, Persons and Collapse of Structures:

- i. Every opening in the floor or a building or in a working platform shall be suitably barricaded to prevent the fall of persons by providing suitable fencing or railing whose minimum height shall be 90 cm.
- ii. Adequate precautions should be taken such as the provision of fencing, or barriers to protect any person who might be injured by the fall of materials, or tools or equipment being raised or lowered. Hard barricading shall be made at such places made of scaffolding pipe & clamps covered with reflective net. Cradle may be used for lifting materials - however this shall be made of MS angles and flats only and duly certified by the HSE officer. Operators may also use designed containers for lifting small tools.
- iii. Guardrails (including scaffolding) erected over/adjacent working areas must have the guardrails screened (opening < 0.5), to prevent material from falling outside the platform/decking.
- iv. Guardrails must be able to withstand a 200-pound force exerted in any one direction.
- v. Where necessary to prevent danger, guys, stays or supports should be used or other effective precautions should be taken to prevent the collapse of structures or parts of structures that are being erected, maintained, repaired, dismantled or demolished.
- vi. All openings through which workers are liable to fall should be kept effectively covered or fenced and indicated in the most appropriate manner.
- vii. Guardrails and toe-board/barricades and sound platform conforming to IS: 4912-1978 and other Indian laws and regulations as depicted below should be provided.

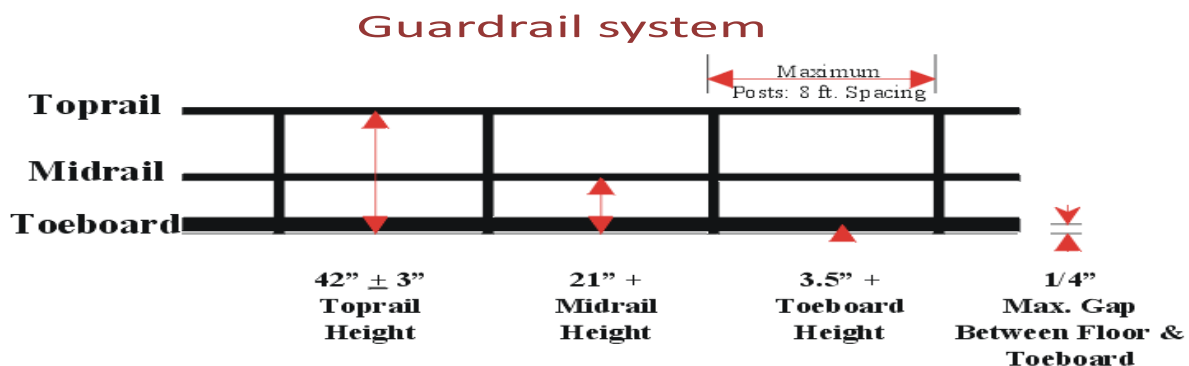


Fig. 2.2 Guard Rail System

- viii. Guardrails shall be provided to protect workers from falling from elevated work places. The rails are generally made of MS pipes of suitable dia. Rebar shall not be used for any handrails, ladder or cover purpose. Wherever the guard-rails and toe-boards cannot be provided:
 - a. adequate safety nets or safety sheets shall be erected and maintained; or
 - b. adequate safety harnesses shall be provided and used and / or
 - c. adequate fall arrestor shall be provided and used.

As mentioned under PPE clause, all these PPEs shall be defect free and regularly inspected for any defect. The full body safety harness shall have double lanyard only with max 1.8m length.

- ix. The monkey ladders shall have sufficient fall arrestors. Adequate lifelines of 8mm steel wire rope shall be provided across the work area.
- x. The HSE officer shall recommend appropriate PPEs after analyzing hazards and risks involved.

1.3 Scaffolding

All scaffolds shall be conformant to the relevant standards including IS 3696 and IS 4014 as applicable. A sketch of the scaffolds proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use. Only cup lock type scaffoldings will be allowed in site. Where cup lock type scaffolding arrangement is not feasible by the virtue of the location, in that case only pipe and clamp type scaffolding will be allowed.

- a. The scaffolding work must be carried out by a competent person, who shall train the scaffold users on safety aspects
- b. All scaffolds shall be erected / dismantled by scaffolding crew under direct supervision of competent scaffolding supervisors.
- c. All scaffolds shall be capable of supporting 4 times maximum intended load and erected on sound, rigid footing, capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement. Bamboo scaffolding is not permitted for use on site.
- d. Each employee on the scaffold shall use an approved safety harness attached to an independent lifeline. The lifeline is to be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not the scaffold itself) or to securely rigged lines, which shall safely suspend a worker in event of a fall.
- e. Guard rails and toe boards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than (2) meters above ground or floor
- f. Scaffold planks must be at least 5 cm x 25 cm (2" x 10") full thickness lumber scaffold grade or better.
- g. Scaffold planks shall not span distances greater than 2.5 meters (8 feet).
- h. Scaffold planks shall extend over end supports not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches and be secured to the scaffold. Scaffolding and accessories with defective parts shall be immediately repaired or replaced.
- i. All scaffolding must be a minimum of two planks wide. No one may work from a single plank.
- j. Scaffold planks must be inspected before use. Planks that have been damaged must be removed from the site.
- k. Access ladders must be provided for each scaffold. Climbing the end frames is prohibited unless the design incorporates an approved ladder.
- l. Adequate mudsills or other rigid footing capable of withstanding the maximum intended load must be provided.
- m. Scaffolds more the 6 meters (20 feet) in height must be tied to the building or structure at intervals which do not exceed 4 meters (13 feet) vertically and 6 meters (20 feet) horizontally.
- n. Do not overload scaffolds. Material should be brought up as needed. Scaffolding must not be loaded in excess of its rated capacity.
- o. Barrels, boxes, kegs, blocks or similar unstable object must never be used as work platforms or to support scaffold.
- p. Where persons must work under or pass under a scaffold then a 18 gauge wire mesh screen must be installed between the toe board and guard rail.
- q. Employees exposed to overhead hazards while working on a scaffold will be protected by 5 cm (2") thick planks.
- r. Wooden/bamboo ladders shall not be allowed at any cost. Ladder's rungs shall be fitted /welded

properly. Before every use the rungs should be checked for safe use.

- s. Wooden scaffolds shall not be used in areas where fire / fire products are expected
- t. Ropes made of jute / Plastic and other fire prone material shall not be used to tie up scaffolding components together
- u. The platform should have permanent hand rail and mid rail with Toe board without fail.
- v. All platforms are to be tightly planked for the full width of the scaffold, except as may be necessary for entrance openings. Platforms shall be secured in place.
- w. On suspension scaffolds designed for a working load of 500 pounds, no more than two workers are permitted to work on the scaffold simultaneously. On suspension scaffolds with a working load of 750 pounds, no more than three workers are permitted on the scaffold simultaneously.

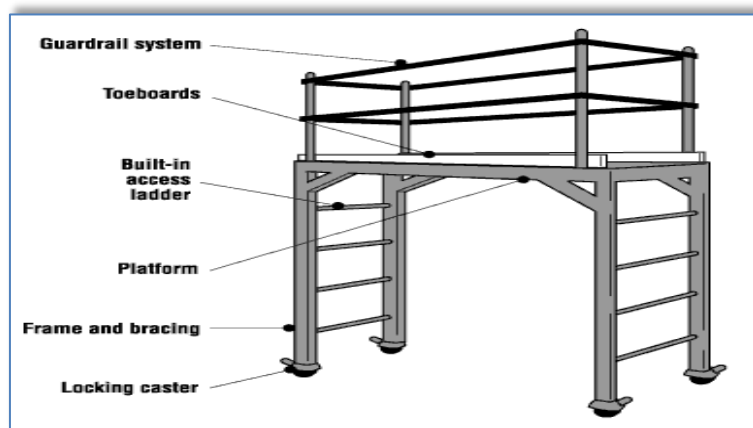
x. Requirements for different types of Scaffolds:

A. Suspended Scaffold

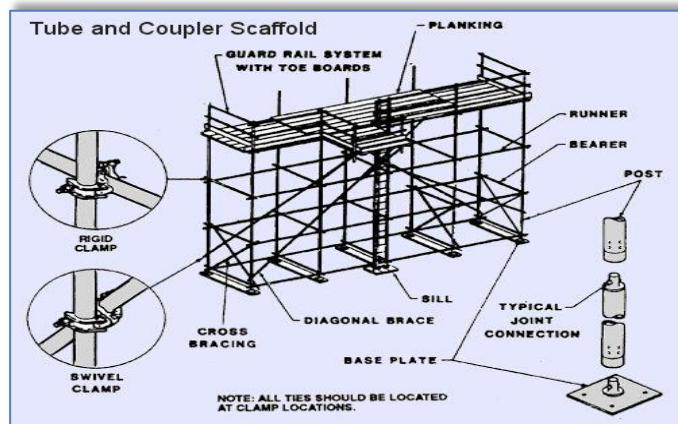
- i. Suspended scaffolds are platforms suspended by ropes, or other non-rigid means, from an overhead structure.
- ii. Requirements for use are to be preapproved by HSE Head, under a specific Permit to Work.

B. Rolling Scaffolds

- i. The height of rolling scaffolds shall not exceed three times the minimum base dimension.
- ii. The minimum base dimension of rolling scaffold will be 1.25 meters (4 feet).
- iii. Adequate help must be provided when moving a rolling scaffold.
- iv. Secure or remove all loose materials, equipment and tools before moving a rolling scaffold.
- v. No one is permitted to ride a rolling scaffold when it is being moved. Castor brakes must be locked-on when the scaffold is not being moved.



Rolling Scaffold



Tube & Coupler Scaffold

Fig. 2.3 Types of Scaffolds

1.4 Ladder Safety

A sketch of the ladders proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use

a. Safe Use of Ladders:

- i. Fall protection is required when working on a ladder above 2 meters and when climbing above nearby guardrails.

- ii. Ladders must be inspected prior to use and by a competent person quarterly, with documentation.
- iii. Use portable ladders for height up to 4 M only
- iv. Provide fixed ladders for height above 4 M
- v. Place the ladder at an angle of 75 degrees (approx.) from the horizontal (1:4)
- vi. Extend ladder at least 1 M above the top landing
- vii. Secure top and bottom of the ladder firmly to prevent displacement- anti skid lining at the bottom
- viii. Ensure that the width of the ladder is not less than 300 mm and distance between rungs is not more than 300 mm
- ix. Provide landings of minimum size 600 x 600 mm at intervals not more than 6 M for fixed ladders. Check the ladders daily for any defects
- x. Ensure that the areas around base and top of the ladder are clear. Getting on and off the ladder is more hazardous than using it. Use a mudsill if the ladder is to rest on soft, loose or rough soil
- xi. Do not use ladders of conducting material near power lines, and only use ladders near power line or other energized system with exposed parts if they are confirmed locked-out and de-energized.
- xii. Stand no higher than the fourth rung from the top for carrying out any job standing on a ladder.
- xiii. Never reach out from a ladder to perform work where your belt buckle protrudes past the ladder rung.
- xiv. Always face the ladder while climbing up or down
- xv. Maintain three-point contact while climbing up or down a ladder i.e. two hands and one foot or two feet and one hand on the ladder at all the times.
- xvi. Avoid climbing up or down a ladder while carrying anything in hands. Lift tools, equipment and materials with a rope.
- xvii. Work from portable and extension ladders near guardrail where fall exposure exists over the guardrail regardless of height, and above 2.0 mtr. heights from the working/walking surface will require the use of personal fall arrest equipment

2. EXCAVATION & CIVIL WORKS

All safety precautions shall be taken for foundation and other excavation works as per IS-3764.

2.1 Excavation

The following safety measures are to be ensured before and during excavation:

- a. All Excavation activities more than with depth of 1.22 meter or more shall require an Excavation Work Permit
- b. Check for underground utilities like electrical / telephone cables, sewage, water lines and proper care has to be exercised to protect and prevent damage to it.
- c. Electrical cables and service lines to be identified using cable detector/locator device before carrying out the excavation work
- d. Proper and adequate slope is maintained while excavating
- e. Adequate shoring or sheeting is done wherever required to prevent soil sliding
- f. Safe access through ladder or steps for exit & entry to excavation
- g. No material /excavated soil is kept within one meter from the edge
- h. Safe way is planned and provided for movement of HEM /transport equipment near excavation
- i. Safety helmet and shoes/gum boots are provided and worn by the workmen at excavation works

- j. Dewatering arrangement is made where water seepage is prevailed.
- k. Stop blocks are provided to avoid vehicles reversing into the excavated trenches
- l. Danger signs /Caution boards are displayed at work spot
- m. Hard Barricading is provided at excavated pits. It should be made of scaffolding pipe and clamp with reflective nets.
- n. All Excavated area of depth 3mtr or more is to be hard barricaded with pipe.

Soil Type	Height/Depth ratio	Slope Angle
Stable Rock	Vertical	90 deg.
Type A	$\frac{3}{4} : 1$	53 deg.
Type B	1 : 1	45 deg.
Type C	$1\frac{1}{2} : 1$	34 deg.

Determining Soil Type		
Type	Description	Examples
A	Cohesive soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tons per square foot or greater.	Clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam and in some cases: silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
B	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf but less than 1.5 tsf.	Angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy loam and, in some cases silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
C	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf or less.	Granular soils such as gravel, sand and loamy sand; submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping; submerged rock that is not stable.

Fig. 3.1 Excavation Reference

2.2 Piling

Ensure the following precautionary measures before starting piling works:

- a. Inspection of piling equipment by responsible person for its condition before initiating piling operation.
- b. Checklist and OCP for piling to be prepared using manufacturer's instructions and used
- c. Testing and its certification wire rope, slings, D-shackles, chain pulley blocks using in the process of piling work by competent person
- d. Adequate support and secured foundation of the piling equipment to avoid toppling
- e. Hoses should be lashed and adequately secured
- f. Proper work platform is to be provided on piling frame
- g. Safe work procedures and close supervision to prevent unsafe acts of operators/any unsafe conditions that may arise
- h. Only experienced and trained operators are engaged for the piling operation
- i. Provision of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) like safety shoes/gumshoes/safety helmet/safety belt etc. and its use by their workmen.
- j. Special care and precautions If work is near electrical live cables/ electrical equipment
- k. Cordoning of work area to prevent un authorized entry
- l. Guarding of revolving parts
- m. Specific measures to prevent over turning of pile driver/missing of hammer/ hammer movement out of range

2.3 Batching Plant Operation

Following Safety considerations for batching plant are to be ensured:

- 1. Modern type batching plant should be used in which all the moving parts are protected and emergency

and safety features are incorporated.

2. Installation of external Electric moto-vibrators in the feeding hopper of all batching plants to reduce human intervention.
3. Installation of safety devices like pull-chord on both the sides of conveyor for stopping the conveyor in emergency
4. Workers carrying cement / sand to be given appropriate PPEs like respiratory masks & gloves.
5. Conveyor belt/rotating parts must be guarded properly.
6. Safety awareness shall be inculcated in workmen about the risk involved in rotating parts.
7. The agency shall ensure to erect the batching plant as per drawing including installation of all safety devices as provided by manufacturer and witnessed by BHEL Engineer in charge before starting of machine in future.
8. Safety audit to also focus on Batching plant.
9. The site shall impose penalty on the agency who has violated the safety norms as per contract.

2.4 Mobile Plant

Mobile plant includes tractors, trailers, dumpers, excavators, bulldozers, road rollers etc. for earthmoving purpose and concrete mixers, concrete transit mixtures, concrete pumps etc for concreting purpose. Due to the very nature of their function and movement in difficult terrains, congested areas, working in tandem with manual work and other operations the danger is inherent.

Automatic reverse camera with reverse horn connected with reverse gear is compulsory for all moving machineries.

Following Safety measures to be ensured for Mobile Plant:

- a. Where movement around site is involved, routes should be planned, obstruction free and well maintained
- b. Observe specified speed limits
- c. Operating personnel should be aware of associated risks and its preventive measures
- d. Only experienced, trained and authorized persons with valid license (wherever applicable) should operate the mobile equipment/vehicles
- e. Provide and use Warning lights and reverse horn for cautioning the people around
- f. Operation should be on level and stable ground with adequate working clearance.
- g. Loading of out riggers/stabilizers should be well within safe ground bearing capacity
- h. No person should be on equipment or vehicle during loading and unloading of material
- i. Operators should be protected by warning barriers or switching off power when working in close proximity of overhead power lines
- j. The equipment /vehicles should be well maintained and provided with effective brake system and other safety devices (wherever require)
- k. Rotating parts of equipment should be adequately guarded
- l. Provide necessary personal protective appliances and ensure its use by the operating personnel Ensure effective measures at source to control harmful emissions, dust, fumes contaminating atmosphere and cause health hazards to the operators and people in the vicinity.
- m. No overloading/over stressing of vehicles/plant is allowed
- n. Hoses, pipes, receivers, gauges and valves involved in carrying out hydraulic fluid/ compressed air should be checked for leaks and tested prior to operation.

- o. Adequate safe clearance for swing and movement is to be judged during operation of Concrete mixer
- p. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
- q. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket
- r. Operator leaving work spot should ensure that the equipment/vehicle is kept in neutral position and place on firm and level ground.
- s. The hand brake should be kept in position and block road wheels as additional safety measure
- t. Blades/buckets should be kept low while moving
- u. The dozer blades should not be used as brakes except in emergency
- v. The ground should be examined for its bearing capacity and general safety especially when operating road roller at the edges of slopes, embankments.
- w. The roller should not be moved downhill with the engine out of gear
- x. If operating near excavations the following precautionary measures are to be ensured
- y. Barricading, edge protection to prevent fall of persons/vehicles over running while reversing etc.
- z. Suitable support system and adequate allowance to avoid the danger of side collapsing
- aa. Experienced signaler /attendant should be always accompanied with operator/driver for proper direction /signal and also to caution others in the working Zone during operation of mobile plant

2.5 Concrete Vibrators

- a. Revolving parts/belt drives should be adequately guarded and Vibrating unit shall be completely enclosed and have suitable overload relays and effectively earthed
- b. Ensure sufficient length of cable to the Vibrator.
- c. Ensure electric starters and other accessories are firmly fixed adequately supported
- d. Ensure locking of needle load while inserting needle in to the vibrator,
- e. Ensure periodical lubrication and maintenance

2.6 Concrete Mixers

- a. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
- b. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket

3. WELDING & GAS CUTTING SAFETY (HOT WORK)

- a. All Hot Work shall require a Hot Work Permit
- b. Inbuilt Voltage Reduction Device (VRD) equipped arc welding machine will only be allowed for work.
- c. There shall be flash-back arrestors conforming to IS-11006 at both cylinder and burner ends. Damaged tube and regulators must be immediately replaced.
- d. All safety precautions shall be taken for welding and cutting operations as per IS-818.
- e. When possible, items to be welded, cut, heated, etc. shall be moved to a safe location free of combustible or flammable material. If this is not possible, then all combustibles/ flammables that can be removed from the area shall be removed within a 35-foot circumference and a positive means of confining arcs and sparks generated by the process shall be ensured and additional person(s) shall be stationed as fire-watch for the area(s) still exposed, along with obtaining the Hot Work Permit as applicable.
- f. Appropriate fire-fighting equipment is to be available in close proximity of any welding and gas cutting operations at all times suitable for the type of Fire.

- g. Drums, tanks, and similar containers that have contained flammable or toxic material shall not be welded, cut, or heated until they have been made safe by water filling, thorough cleansing or similar accepted practices. The container shall also be ventilated during the welding, cutting, or heating process.
- h. Proper ventilation is required for any welding or torch operations performed in a confined space.
- i. Any welding or gas cutting operations performed on metals of toxic compounds or coating such as zinc, stainless steel, lead, cadmium, chromium, and beryllium shall be properly ventilated and/or proper respiratory protection shall be worn by any person that could be exposed to fumes, vapors, and gasses created by the welding and gas cutting processes.
- j. Wherever it is practical, all arc welding operations shall be shielded to prevent direct light rays or sparks from contacting persons in the vicinity or from reaching areas normally used to travel through or into the vicinity. Where this is not practical, persons who shall be in the area are to use proper eye and skin protection. Other persons who are not participating in the welding or gas cutting operations are not to be allowed into the hazard zone.
- k. Welders and other employees who are exposed to arc welding radiation shall wear suitable clothing and protective apparel to prevent burns and other types of ultraviolet radiation damage to the skin.
- l. Arc welding machines shall be shut down when being moved or when they are not in continuous use. Electrode holders left unattended shall have electrodes removed and shall not be left where they might contact employees or conducting objects.
- m. Arc welding power supply cable shall be of proper rating and material, e.g. copper.
- n. Welders shall guard against allowing materials adjacent to or behind them to reflect radiation back toward them or towards others in the area. Reflected radiation can cause skin burns and eye flash burns.
- o. Valve caps shall be in place when cylinders are not in use. Valve caps shall never be used for lifting the cylinder vertically.
- p. Torches shall only be lit by approved strikers; never with matches, cigarette lighters, or hot-work.
- q. **Splatter / Slag Collector:**

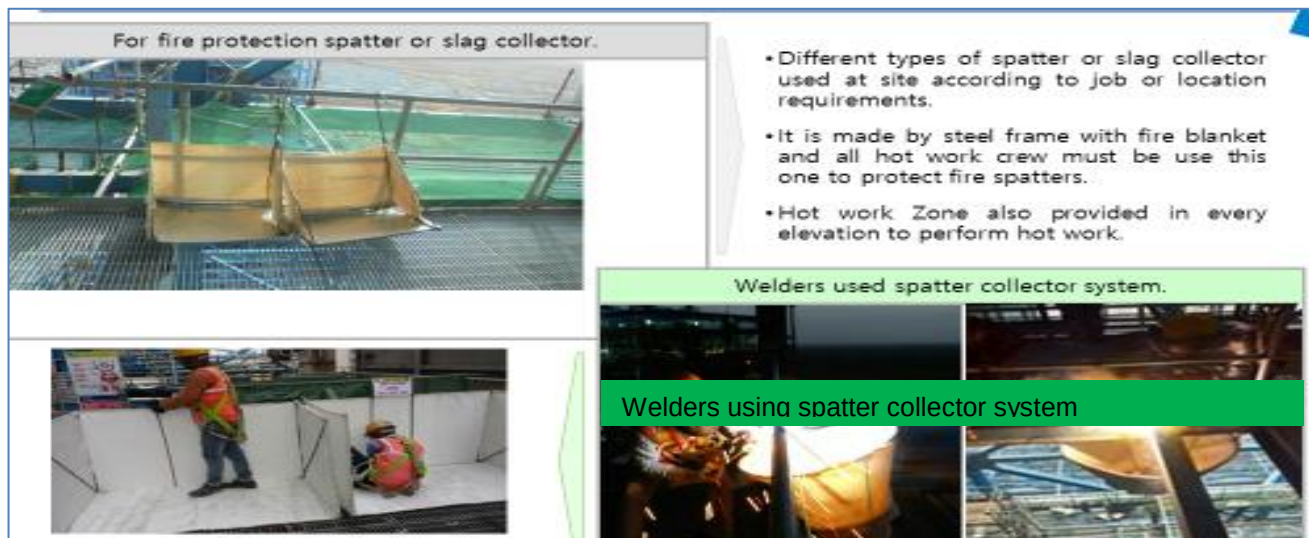


Fig. 4.1 Splatter / Slag Collector

While carrying out job at height, the sparks or molten slag shall be prevented from falling down by putting a fire-resistant (non-asbestos) sheet or patter/ slag collector or even MS Sheet. The passage of falling sparks

or molten slag shall be barricaded till ground floor and any cable/ tubes/ any other objects interfering in the passages shall either be removed or covered with Fire-resistant sheet or MS Sheet.

r. COMPRESSED GAS

- i. All cylinder valves shall be closed when any work is finished and when any Cylinders are empty or being moved. Valve protection caps shall be placed and secured properly before gas cylinders are transported, moved or stored.
- ii. Compressed gas cylinders shall be secured in an upright position with chain or appropriate means during storage & use. However, a trolley shall be used for transportation.
- iii. Compressed gas cylinders shall always be secured from tipping or falling, whether in use, in storage or in transit. The cylinders shall always be secured upright, except during times when actually being hoisted or carried.
- iv. When cylinders are transported by powered vehicle they shall be secured in a vertical position.
- v. Regulators shall be removed when cylinders are not in use or are in transit, unless the cylinder is firmly secured on a special carrier designed for this purpose.
- vi. Gas cylinders are not allowed to be used in man-basket when occupied.
- vii. Cylinders containing oxygen or fuel gasses shall not be taken into confined spaces.
- viii. Oxygen cylinders shall be stored a minimum of 6 meters from fuel gas cylinders or shall have an approved firewall between them.
- ix. All cylinders shall be kept at a safe distance from welding or cutting operations or shielded from arc/sparks / slag.
- x. All cylinders shall be placed where they cannot become part of the electrical circuit.
- xi. Oxygen and acetylene shall not be stored together. Oxygen must be separated from acetylene (or ANY fuel gas) or combustible material by at least 20ft or a barrier with a 30-minute fire resistance rating.
- xii. All Cylinders should be stored upright in a designated area with labels for the type of gas. All applicable precautions to be ensured during storage
- xiii. Oxygen and fuel gas regulators, hoses and associated equipment shall not be altered and shall be in proper working order while in use.
- xiv. Compressed air can be extremely dangerous if allowed to penetrate the skin. As such, the use of compressed air to clean off yourself or other workers shall be strictly prohibited.
- xv. All gas cylinders shall be stored in upright position. Suitable trolley shall be used for cylinder movement, the design of which shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval.
- xvi. No of cylinders shall not exceed the specified quantity as per OCP
- xvii. Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dragged, struck or permitted to strike each other violently.
- xviii. All cylinder should be kept only in cylinder trolley.
- xix. Cylinder shall be transported in upright vertical position by suitable mean.

4. LIFTING & RIGGING SAFETY

- a. All Heavy / Complex Lifting operations as defined in Clause 6.12 shall require a Lifting Work Permit. A written rigging procedure and plan must be prepared for all individual heavy/ complex lifting operations.

- b. All the cranes and lifting tools & tackles shall be inspected on daily / weekly basis as well as monthly by expert as per applicable formats.
- c. In addition, inspection / certification as mandated by law shall be carried out wherein these shall be tested and certificates of fitness shall be obtained from 3rd party State Govt. approved competent agency before deploying at site and later periodically. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of any such inspections
- d. The last date of Third-Party Inspection and the next Due date shall be conspicuously displayed on all cranes. A copy of certificate shall be pasted on operator's cabin of all the lifting equipment.
- e. Specifically designed heavy steel plates lifting clamps shall be used for lifting heavy metal sheets. Manmade lifting clamp chapa shall not be used for lifting/shifting of plates.
- f. Following requirements shall be mandatorily followed, wherever applicable:
 - i. The manufacturer's instruction for maintenance shall also be followed. All safety measures shall be followed.
 - ii. All tools tackles, lifting appliances; material-handling equipment etc. used by the subcontractor shall be of safe design and construction.
 - iii. The operators, slingers and signalers shall be qualified as per IS 13367 (part-1):2003 "Safe use of cranes- code of practices".
 - iv. There shall be a person responsible for co-ordination among cranes where multiple cranes are used, and lifting over load chart of the crane to be avoided.
 - v. Mobile phone should be banned for crane operator and lifting operation. Only walkie talkie shall be allowed in rigging/Lifting purpose.
- g. Lifts/Movements between 5 Tons and 20 Tons:
 - i. Shall include a rigging plan, detailing schematic representation of the handling/lifting operations that must be included on the Method Statement.
 - ii. When performing similar lifts of identical items, only one rigging plan need be prepared, provided each of the lifts can be performed in accordance with the rigging plan.
- h. Lifts/Movements Less Than 5 Tons:
 - i. An equipment rigging plan is not required for lifts less than 5 tons, safety measures are covered in the JSA. This could change as per BHEL requirement

i. Personnel Lifts (Man-Basket / Jhoola):

The design of personnel man basket shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval before use. Relevant permit (Height work & others as applicable) shall be completed prior to lifting any people, along with a rigging plan.

- i. A separate Lifeline / fall arrestor anchored to a fixed structure outside of Jhoola shall be provided for the workers inside the basket. All occupants of the basket shall have Safety Harnesses equipped with rope grabs, which are to be hooked to the vertical lifeline.
- ii. Man-basket shall be used where access through ladders or scaffolding is not feasible.
- iii. Man-baskets shall be designed and engineered by a manufacturer (job made man-baskets are not allowed, unless designed and tested by a certified engineer), and built robust with MS Angles and flats or plates or channels only.
- iv. Guard rails top and mid, must be in place and screened-in to avoid material from falling out of

basket. The factor of safety shall be 200%.

- v. It shall have a door with double latches and shall open inside. Anchor points shall be identified within the man-basket.
- vi. The man-basket shall be thoroughly inspected and load tested and a trial run performed without personnel before being put to job.
- vii. It shall be treated as a lifting tool (T&P Item) and shall undergo same certification cycle and inspection as other lifting equipment.
- viii. An additional sling of required lifting capacity shall be fixed the man-basket main lifting point and attached to the crane above the ball or block.
- ix. While lifting man-basket, the crane shall maintain a uniform speed of lift without any swing.
- x. Once man-basket reaches the destination, the lift brakes shall be locked as long as the basket
 - a. remains at that point. The same care shall be taken in its descent.
- xi. As for hanging man-basket, the same shall be hung off a rigid structure with help U-shaped handle welded to man-basket. This shall be tested once in a year by a competent person.
- xii. Use of Rebar steel for making and monkey-ladder must be avoided.

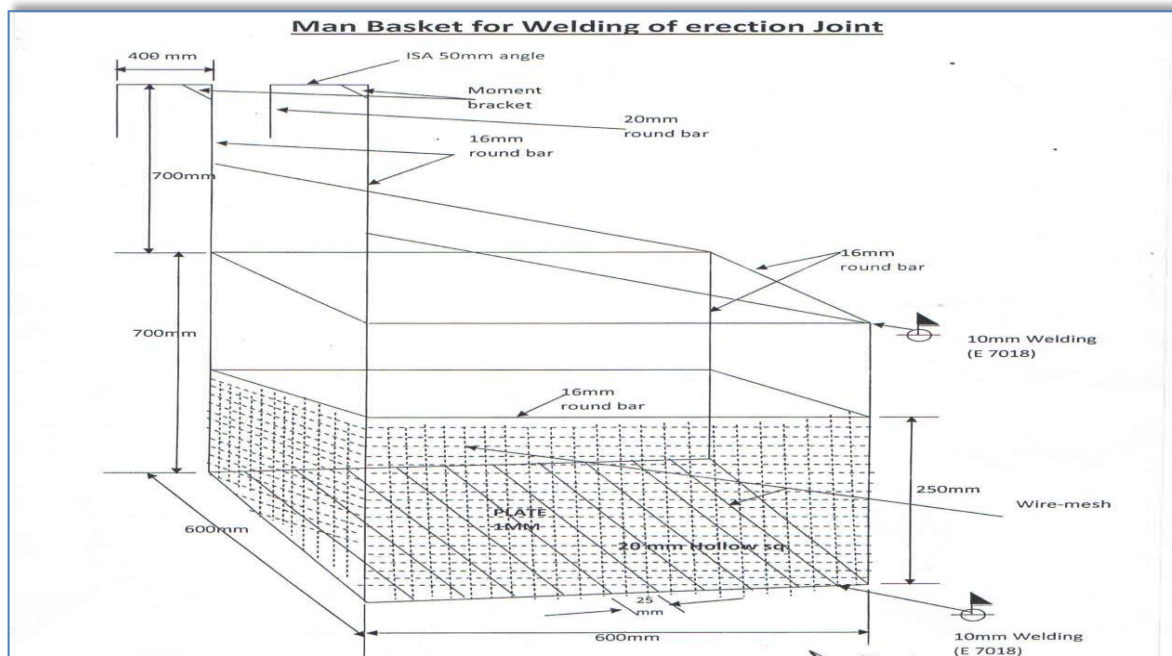


Fig. 5.1 Man Basket for Welding Erection Joint

4.1 Cranes & Hoisting Equipment:

This section provides the guidelines to ensure proper rigging and lifting activities are accomplished safely and in accordance with applicable specifications, codes, and regulations.

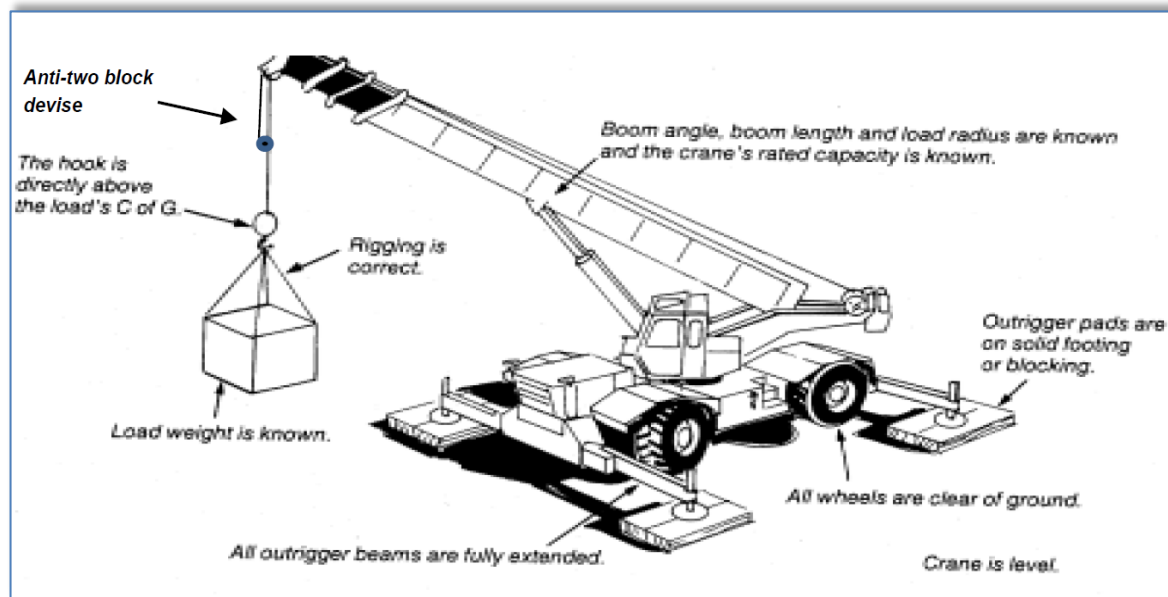


Fig. 5.2 Proper Crane Setup

- a. On every crane or piece of hoisting equipment notices of all rated load capacities, recommended operating speeds, and any hazard warnings or special instructions shall be conspicuously posted. All instructions and warning shall be visible from the equipment operator's station.
- b. Cranes shall have an Anti-Two-block safety device installed
- c. All mobile cranes shall have overload and backup alarms, load angle indicators and limit switches
- d. All areas within swing radius of cranes that are potentially accessible by pedestrian, vehicular, or equipment movement shall be barricaded to prevent anyone or any vehicle or equipment from being struck by the crane or hoisting equipment, or its load(s).
- e. No part of the lifting equipment or its load shall be within the distance as specified in the Indian Electricity Act from an energized power line
- f. Cranes shall have annual certified third-party inspection and be inspected before use by the operator. Any defects shall be corrected before use. Logs of crane inspection shall be kept with the crane.
- g. Make certain that the rigging personnel, material, and equipment have the necessary capabilities for the job and are in safe condition.
- h. Communicate with person(s) directly responsible for accomplishing the work and / or work area to establish requirements/responsibilities and make certain that all preparatory work is complete.
- i. Mats/Pads must be used on all lifting equipment, equipped with out riggers.
- j. Pick and carry must have the load secured to the rig in front.
- k. Only BHEL Approved Plate Lifting Spreader Beam configuration shall be used (Sample in Fig. 11.3.5.3)
- l. Crane operators must follow the following:
 - i. Pass an annual Operator's Physical examination
 - ii. Carry a valid training certification card at all time while operating issued by the Govt. or other recognized institute.

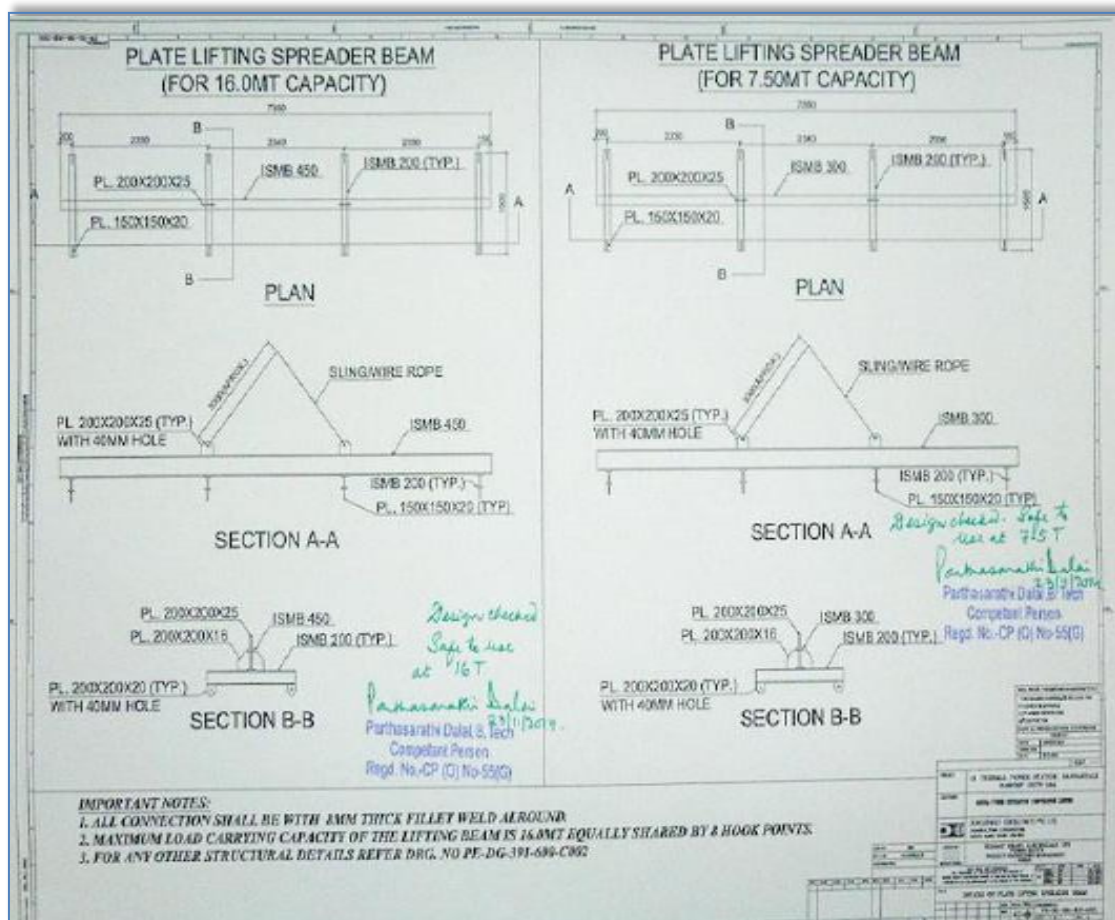


Fig. 5.3 Typical Plate Lifting Spreader Beam Configuration for 7.5 MT and 15 MT Loads

m. Safe Rigging Practices

- Review the planned operation and requirements with the operator and rigging crew.
- Ensure a pre-lift meeting is conducted with crane operator, tagline operator, signal personnel, and Safety Manager.
- Designate a qualified person from the rigging crew to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired clearance by visual means.
- Clear the lift area of all unnecessary personnel.
- Hydras shall only be allowed for loading & unloading works & shall not be allowed to move with load

n. Rules for Safe Rigging

- Use loops, thimbles and corner pads to prevent damage to slings when used around corners or on cutting edges.
- Never allow wire rope to lie on the ground for any length of time or on rusty steel or near solvents, chemicals or corrosive substances.
- Slings must not be pulled from between or under loads with load resting on the sling.
- Keep all rope away from flame cutting or welding operations.
- Never use rope as sling material.
- Never wrap a wire rope completely around a hook.

- vii. Do not bend wire rope near any attached fitting.
- viii. The sling must be selected to suite the most heavily loaded leg rather than the total weight when using multi-legged sling to lift loads in which one end is heavier than the other.
- ix. When using 3 and 4-legged sling configurations, any two legs must be capable of supporting the entire load.
- x. Where possible, wire rope choker hitches must include a shackle with the eye around the shackle pin to prevent breaking wires of the choke. The choker hitch must be “snugged down” prior to lifting, not after tension is applied.
- xi. Unless authorized by the hook manufacturer when more than two rope eyes are placed over a hook, install a shackle, pin resting in the hook, and place the rope eyes in the bowl of the shackle.
- xii. Properly rig all loads to prevent dislodgment of any part.
- xiii. Use guide ropes or tag lines to prevent the rotation or uncontrolled motion of the load when necessary.
- xiv. Loads must be safely landed and properly blocked before being unhooked and unslung. Tag lines must not be used in situations that jeopardize the safety of the lift.
- xv. Lifting beams must be plainly marked with their weight and designed working load and must only be used in the manner for which they were designed.
- xvi. The hoist rope or chain must never be wrapped around the load. The load must be attached to the hook by slings or other rigging devices that are adequate for the load being lifted.
- xvii. Multiple part lines must not be twisted around each other.
- xviii. The hook must be brought over the center of gravity of load before the lift is started.
- xix. If there has been a slack rope condition, determine that the rope is properly seated on the drum and in the sheaves prior to lifting.
- xx. Keep hands away from pinch points as the slack is being taken up.
- xxi. Leather gloves are recommended when handling wire rope.
- xxii. Avoid impact loading caused by sudden jerking when lifting or lowering. Lift the load gradually until the slack is eliminated.
- xxiii. Never ride on a load that is suspended.
- xxiv. Avoid allowing the load to be carried over the heads of any personnel.
- xxv. Never work under a suspended load until the load has been adequately supported from the floor and all conditions have been approved by the supervisor in charge of the operation.
- xxvi. Never leave a load suspended unless emergency evacuation is required.
- xxvii. Never make temporary repairs to sling.
- xxviii. The capacity of a sling is determined by its angle, construction, type of hitch and size.
- xxix. Never lift loads with one leg of a multi-leg sling until the unused legs are made secure.
- xxx. Never point load a hook unless it is especially designed and rated for such use.
- xxxi. Make certain that the load is broken free before lifting and that all legs are taking the load.
- xxxii. When using two or more slings on a load make certain all slings are made from the same materials.
- xxxiii. Lower the loads on to adequate blocking to prevent damage to the slings.
- xxxiv. Materials and equipment being hoisted must be loaded and secured to prevent any movement which could create a hazard in transit.

- xxxv. The weight of the hook, load block and any material handling devices must be included when determining crane capacity.
- xxxvi. Calculated weights cannot exceed load chart without written approval.
- xxxvii. Personnel must be completely clear of loads being picked up or set down by crane. Tag lines will be used to control the loads. Loads must not be touched by hand while placing/ moving.

o. Slings

The following are rules for safe use of synthetic slings:

- i. Synthetic slings must be marked to show the rated capacity for each type of hitch and type of web material.
- ii. Nylon web slings must not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays or mists or liquids of acids or phenolic are present. Web slings with aluminum fittings must apply in this category.
- iii. **Synthetic web slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:**
 - a. Acid or caustic burns
 - b. Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface
 - c. Snags, punctures, tears or cuts
 - d. Broken stitches
 - e. Distortion of fittings
 - f. Synthetic web slings of polyester or nylon must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 82°C
 - g. Polypropylene web slings must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 93°C
 - h. Insulated hooks must be tested yearly to ensure insulation integrity to at least manufacturer's specifications.

p. Wire Rope Slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:

- i. In (10) randomly distributed wires broken in one (1) rope lay, or five (5) broken wires in one (1) strand in one (1) rope lay.
- ii. Wear or scraping of one-third the original diameter of outside wires.
- iii. Kinking, crushing, bird caging or any other damage resulting in distortion of the wire rope structure such as:
- iv. Evidence of heat damage.
- v. End attachments that are cracked, deformed worn.
- vi. Corrosion of the rope or end attachments.

q. Metal mesh slings must be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

- i. A broken weld or broken brazed joint along the sling edge.
- ii. Reduction in wire diameter of 25 percent due to abrasion or 15 percent due to corrosion.
- iii. Lack of flexibility due to distortion or corrosion.

r. Requirements of Plate Clamps:

- i. The rated load of the plate clamp must be marked on the main structure.

- ii. Care must be taken to make certain the load is correctly distributed for the plate clamp being used.
- iii. Do not allow load or plate clamp to come into contact with any obstruction.
- iv. The plate clamp must not be used for side pulls or sliding the load.
- v. When lifting stainless steel or special alloys, ensure plate clamp is designed for use on the specific metal.

s. Signaling Practices:

- The "slinger" is responsible for attaching and detaching the load to and from the crane. He shall:
 - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
 - be capable of selecting lifting gears suitable for the loads;
 - liaise with the operator and direct the movement of the crane safely.
- The "signaller" is responsible for relaying the signal from the slinger to the crane operator. He shall:
 - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
 - be able to direct the movement of the crane and loads.

Suggested hand signals



Note: During the lifting operation, either the slinger or signaller shall communicate with the operator. Other communication methods (e.g., wireless walkie-talkies, telephones, etc.) may also be used.

Fig. 5.4 Recommended Signaling Practices

5. DEMOLITION WORK

Before any demolition work is commenced and also during the process of the work the following shall be ensured, besides using the Work Permit:

- a. All roads and open areas adjacent to the work site shall either be closed, suitably protected or restricted for movement
- b. No electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger nor a cable or an apparatus used by the operator shall remain electrically charged.

- c. All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from the risks of fire or explosion or flooding. No floor, roof or other part of the building shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render them unsafe.

6. T&PS GENERAL

- a. All T&Ps/ MMEs should be of reputed brand/appropriate quality & must have valid test /calibration certificates bearing endorsement from competent authority of BHEL.
- b. Subcontractor to also submit monthly reports of T&Ps deployed and validity test certificates to BHEL safety Officer as per the format/procedure of BHEL.
- c. Tagging and punching in all lifting tool is compulsory with SWL, sr. no. and due date.
- d. All T&Ps shall be inspected by authorized Third Party agency as per applicable frequency. BHEL shall be kept informed of any such scheduled inspection
- e. All T&Ps shall be internally inspected in each quarter and colour coded.

7. CHEMICAL HANDLING

- a. Displaying safe handling procedures & MSDS for all chemicals such as lube oil, acid, alkali, sealing compounds etc. at work place.
- b. Where it is necessary to provide and/or store petroleum products or petroleum mixture & explosives, the subcontractor shall be responsible for carrying out such provision / storage in accordance with the rules & regulations laid down in the relevant petroleum act, explosive act and petroleum and carbide of calcium manual, published by the chief inspector of explosives of India. All such storage shall have prior approval if necessary from the chief inspector of explosives or any other statutory authority. The subcontractor shall be responsible for obtaining the same.
- c. The used containers of chemicals shall be segregated and disposed of suitably
- d. In case the used containers need to be re-used, all traces of the chemical to be removed by thorough cleaning with detergents etc. under trained supervision

8. ELECTRICAL SAFETY

- a. Only electricians licensed by appropriate statutory authority shall be employed by the subcontractor to carry out all types of electrical works. The subcontractor shall maintain adequate number of qualified electricians to maintain his temporary electrical installations.
- b. No PDB or any other distribution board shall be more than 03 (three) years of purchase. Only modern PDB with industrial sockets as shown in layout below to be allowed to use at site.
- c. Power supply to all equipment at site to be routed through MCBs of appropriate rating. A 'Power Supply Distribution Plan' shall be prepared and submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval
- d. All power supplies through cables shall be underground or overhead with height > 3mtrs.
- e. All power distribution boxes shall be locked and the key controlled by site management of concerned subcontractor.
- f. All individual equipment & tools at site shall be powered through Earth Leakage Circuit Breakers of 30 mA sensitivity.
- g. These MCBs and ELCBs shall be regularly tested as per Clause 14
- h. All fuses and fuse wires shall be of standard size and rating.
- i. All electrical appliances used in the work shall be in good working condition and shall be properly double earthed other than armour earthing.

- j. All extension boards shall have separate switches for all sockets / connections.
- k. All portable electric tools used by the subcontractor shall have safe plugging system (industrial top & socket) to source of power and be appropriately earthed.
- l. Providing adequate no. of 24 V sources and ensure that no hand lamps are operating at voltage level above 24 Volts especially in confined spaces like inside water boxes, turbine casings, condensers etc.
- m. Electrical appliance shall have proper earthing and for appliances equal to & more than 415V shall have two separate earthing (as per IS-3043-1987)

n. Portable Electric Lights

- i. Portable electric lights used in wet or potentially wet locations must be either low voltage type (24 volts or less) or protected by a GFI (ground fault interrupter).
- ii. They must be visually checked before each use and periodically while in use to assure their original integrity is maintained.
- iii. Cords with cuts, breaks, deep abrasions, etc. shall be taken out of service immediately.
- iv. Repairs to extension cords shall only be performed by qualified/ licensed electricians.
- v. Must not be allowed to lie in wet or potentially wet areas.

o. Underground Cables:

- i. Every electric line or cable of unknown origin that is discovered or exposed during a digging, drilling, probing, or similar operation is to be considered as energized and life threatening.
 - ii. The senior company employee on the site will ensure that all necessary safety precautions are taken in order to isolate the line from all workers and the public.
 - iii. Such precautions may include halting the operation if appropriate.
 - iv. The senior company employee on the site is to then contact the proper authorities to have the line identified and either confirmed to be abandoned and/or made safe for continuing the work.
 - v. Any and all underground lines that are discovered or become severed must be considered energized on both sides, and be treated accordingly.
- p. Details of earth resource and their test date to be given to BHEL safety officer as per the prescribed formats of BHEL
- q. The subcontractor shall use only properly insulated and armoured cables and conform to the requirement of Indian Electricity Act and Rules for all wiring, electrical applications at site.
- r. BHEL reserves the right to replace any unsafe electrical installations, wiring, cabling etc. at the risk & cost of the subcontractor.
- s. No maintenance work shall be carried out on live equipment
- t. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent danger for electrical equipment. No materials on any of the sites of work shall be so stacked or placed as to cause danger or inconvenience to any person or the public
- u. The subcontractor shall carefully follow the safety requirement of BHEL/ the purchaser with the regard to voltages used in critical areas.
- v. Wiring and Branch Circuits Must be protected by a proper amperage over-current device such as a HRC fuse or circuit breaker. Such installations must be located so as to prevent physical damage to the wire conductors & panels.

- w. The sub-contractor shall supply modern power distribution board of different combination (1-phase & 3-phase). All the distribution of power should be through modern PDB. Equipment drawing is mentioned below.

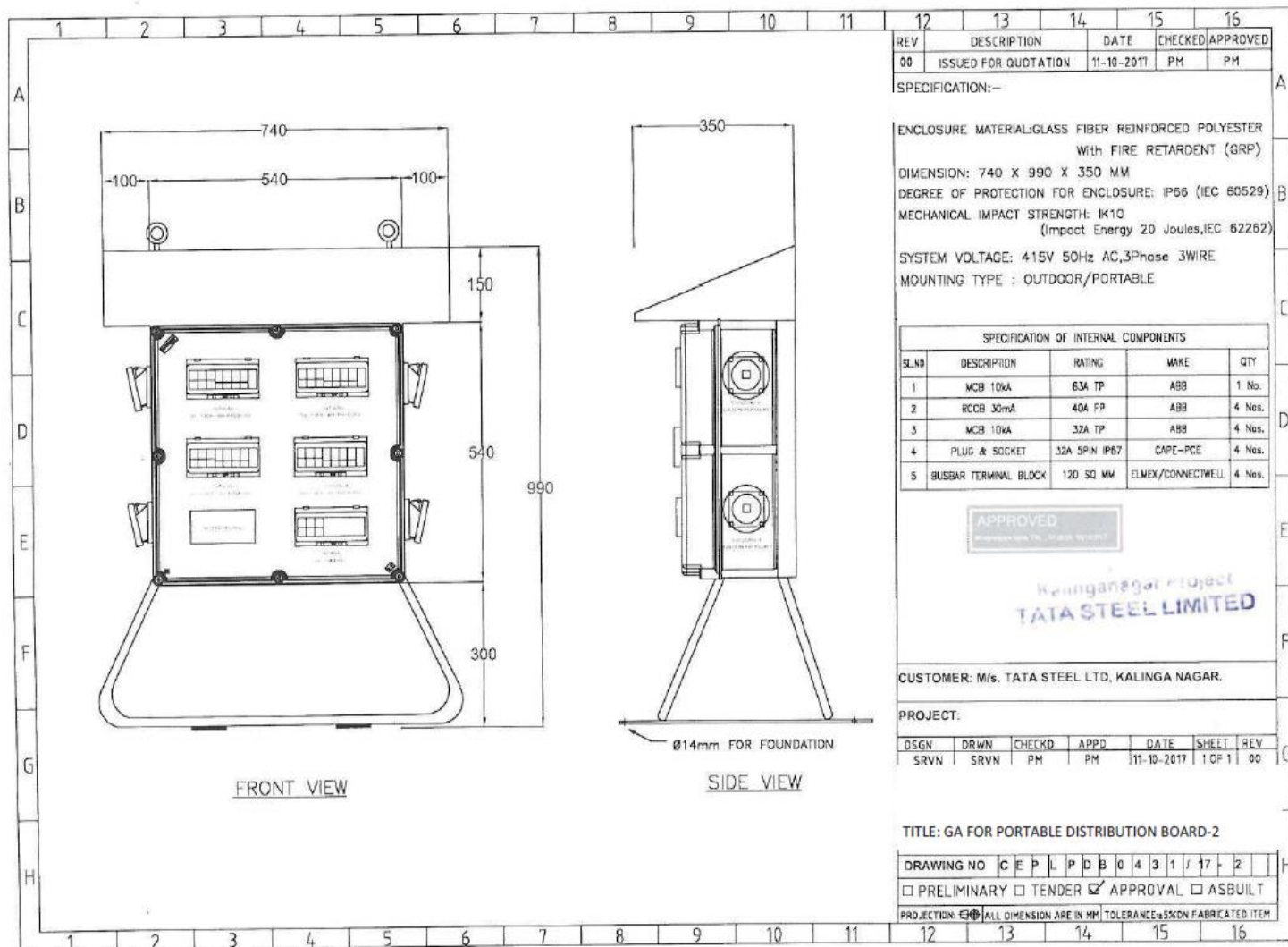


Fig. 9.1 Layout of a modern Power Distribution Board

x. General Electrical Safety

- In general, equipment or machinery being moved or transported must maintain minimum clearances of 25 ft. to all power lines.
- TAG IN/ TAG OUT must be in force in Switch Room and all Distribution Boxes for live power line. The authorized person's name and contact no shall be displayed
- Ensure "double insulated" three - core cables and three pin connectors are used and are properly ground "all insulated" types, all electrical tools and appliances must be manufactured for industrial use.
- All connections shall be electrically and mechanically sound and properly insulated. Taped joints are not permitted. Connections to socket outlets must be made with proper plugs (industrial top and socket).
- Splices in electrical cords are not permitted. Repairs must be made at the socket connection and retain the same mechanical and dielectric condition of the original connection.

- vi. Damaged or defective electric tools, equipment and extension cords, etc. must not be used and shall be tagged out of service, removed from the work area and taken back to stores.
- vii. Only licensed electricians are authorized to repair and work on electrical equipment. Tampering with electric tools or equipment by others could result in termination.
- viii. Temporary electric cabling should be elevated 2.2 meters above the floor/ground or covered for protection. It must be kept clear of walkways and other locations where it may be exposed to damage or create a tripping hazard.
- ix. Energized wiring in junction boxes, circuit breaker panels and similar places must be covered and locked at all times.
- x. Areas with live high voltage wires or terminals must be barricaded against entry and warning signs posted Danger – High Voltage and Authorized Personnel Only.
- xi. Personnel should never work on energized equipment, de-energizing (lockout/tag out) the equipment is always the first requirement.
- xii. The lockout and tag out procedure will be used when testing or working on, or around, energized installation.
- xiii. Working around energized equipment should never be done alone. A second electrician must always be available for assistance.
- xiv. If lockout/tag out of the work is infeasible (must be demonstrated), work on energized electrical circuits must be approved by the Site In-charge. All safety precautions necessary must be taken, PPE use must be evaluated per the exposure and used, i.e high/low voltage gloves, insulated shoes, overcoats/aprons, face shields, and other protective equipment like insulated tools, blankets, mats, etc. must be used.
- xv. The welding machines earth leads shall be properly fixed without loose contacts. The earth cable only has to be used. No steel members shall be used as earth leads.
- xvi. Electrical crews must be qualified for the equipment and tools they work on, including being trained in Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) methods and First Aid for rendering help in the event of electric shock.

y. Qualified Persons for Electrical Works

(One who is trained and wiremen licensed to Govt. of Respective State and familiar with the construction, operation and safety hazards of the equipment upon which they are permitted to work.)

- i. Qualified persons are intended to be only those who are well acquainted/experienced with and thoroughly conversant in the electric equipment and electrical hazards involved with work being performed.
- ii. Only qualified persons may be permitted to work on or near exposed energized parts. Such persons are required to have been trained in three specific areas:
- iii. Qualified persons must be capable of working safely on energized circuits;
- iv. Must be familiar with the proper use of special precautionary techniques and procedures bases on equipment and exposure; and
- v. Must be familiar with required personal protective equipment, insulating and shielding materials, and insulated tools.

- vi. Qualified persons are expected to be able to evaluate unknown situations and adjust their activities in such a way that only safe work practices are used. Such behavior is the responsibility of the qualified person.
- vii. It is possible and likely for an individual to be 'qualified' with regard to certain equipment in the work place, and unqualified on other equipment they must know their limitation and stop work if not qualified on what equipment they were to work on.
- viii. An employee who is undergoing on-the-job training, who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated an ability to perform duties safely at his or her level of training, and who is under the direct supervision of a qualified person is considered to be a qualified person for the performance of those duties. The process must be documented as proof.

z. Mandatory PPEs of electrical work on LV & HV

- i. HV arc flash suit with protective hood (for protection of face and head) as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification for working on HT switch gear (for all voltage >690 V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.
- ii. LV arc flash jacket/FR as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification having ATPV rating of 8.5 to 9 cal/cm² for working on LV (>260V and ≤690V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.



- iii. The LV arc flash jacket as shown above shall be worn continuously while working on LV (>260V and ≤690V). The color specification of LV arc flash jacket should be blue.
- iv. Electrical hand gloves should have following specification: Flame resistance, arc flash and cut protection of voltage rating (>260V and ≤690V).
- v. Electrical safety over shoe of relevant IS make for foot protection of licensed electrician or competent person while working in HV & LV line or equipment.

9. USE OF HAND TOOLS AND POWER-OPERATED TOOLS

a. General Provisions

- i. All hands and power tools and similar equipment, shall be maintained in safe condition.
- ii. When power operated tools are designed to accommodate guards, they shall be equipped
- iii. with such guards, when in use;
- iv. Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains and other reciprocating, rotating or moving parts of the equipment shall be similarly guarded;
- v. Personnel using hand and power tools and exposed to the hazard of falling, flying, abrasive, and splashing objects, or exposed to harmful dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases shall be provided with the particular personal protective equipment necessary to protect them from the hazards;

- vi. All hand-held powered platen sanders, grinders, grinders with wheels of 5 cm or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, scroll saws and jigsaws with blade shanks of 0.5 cm wide or less shall be equipped with only a positive on-off control.
- vii. All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical or angle grinders with wheels greater than 5 cm in diameter, disc sanders, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber saws and other operating powered tools shall be equipped with a momentary contact on control provided that turnoff can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

b. Hand Tools

- i. The subcontractor shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe hand tools;
- ii. Wrenches including adjustable pipe end and socket wrenches shall not be used when saws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs;
- iii. Impact tools such as drift pins, wedges and chisels shall be kept free of mushroomed heads;
- iv. The wooden handles of tools shall be kept free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight on the tools.

c. Power Operated Tools

- i. Electric power operated tools shall be either of the approved double-insulated type or shall be grounded;
- ii. The use of electric cords for hoisting or lowering loads shall not be permitted;
- iii. Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose or whip by some positive means to prevent the tool from becoming incidentally disconnected;
- iv. Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed or maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being incidentally expelled;
- v. All pneumatically riveting machine staplers and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than 7 kg/cm² pressure at the tool a safety device on the muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting the fasteners unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface;
- vi. Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except when the pressure is reduced to less than 2 kg/cm² and that too with effective chip guarding. The 2 kg/cm² pressure requirement does not apply to concrete form, mill scale and similar cleaning purposes;
- vii. The manufacturer's safe operating for hoses, pipes, valves, filters and other fittings shall not be exceeded;
- viii. Only personnel who has been trained in the operation of the particular tool shall be allowed to operate power-actuated tools;
- ix. The tool shall be tested each day before loading to see that the safety devices are in proper working condition. The method of testing shall be accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure;
- x. Any tool found not in proper working order, or that which develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired;
- xi. Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any other person. Hands shall be kept clear of the open barrel end;
- xii. Loaded tools shall not be left unattended;
- xiii. Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tiles, surface hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick or hollow tiles;

- xiv. Driving into materials that can be easily penetrated shall be avoided unless backed by a
- xv. substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying missile hazard on the other side;
- xvi. No fastener shall be driven into a palled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening;
- xvii. Only non-sparking tools shall be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere;
- xviii. All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard or attachment as recommended by the manufacturer.

d. Abrasive Wheels and Tools

- i. All grinding wheel must be ISO certified only.
- ii. All grinding machines shall be supplied with sufficient power to maintain the spindle speed at safe levels under all conditions of normal operation;
- iii. Grinding machines shall be equipped with suitable safety guards;
- iv. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not be more than 900, except that when the work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the angular exposure shall not exceed 1200. In either case, the exposure shall begin not more than 8.650 above the horizontal plane of the spindle. Safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the bursting of the wheel;
- v. Floor and bench-mounted grinders shall be work-rests, which shall be rigidly supported and readily adjustable. Such work-rests shall be kept at a distance not to exceed 5 mm from the surface of the wheel;
- vi. Cup type wheels used for external grinding shall be protected by either revolving cup guard or a band type guard;
- vii. When safety guards are required, they shall be mounted as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel and the guard and the guard and its fastening shall be adequate strength to retain the fragments of the wheel in case of incidental breakage. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not exceed 1800;
- viii. Portable abrasive wheel used for internal grinding shall be provided with suitable safety flanges;
- ix. When safety flanges are required, they shall be used only with wheels designed to fit the flanges. Only safety flanges, of a type and design and properly assembled so as to ensure that the pieces of the wheel will be retained in case of incidental breakage, shall be used;
- x. All abrasive wheels shall be closely inspected and ring tested before mounting to ensure that they are free from cracks or defects;
- xi. Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and shall not be forced on. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place;
- xii. All employees using abrasive wheels shall be protected by suitable eye protection equipment.

e. Wood Working Tools

- i. All fixed power-driven woodworking tools shall be provided with a disconnect switch that can either be locked or tagged in the off-position;
- ii. The operating speed shall be attached or otherwise permanently marked on all circular saws over 0.5 m in diameter or operating at over 3000 peripheral rpm. Any saw so marked shall not be operated at a speed other than that marked on the blade. When a marked saw is re-tensioned for a different speed,

- the marking shall be corrected to show the new speed;
- iii. Automatic feeding devices shall be installed on machines wherever the nature of the work will permit. Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts covered or guarded so as to protect the operator from hazardous points;
- iv. All portable power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

10. START UP, COMMISSIONING AND TESTING:

There are various activities involved prior to commissioning- the major ones are -Hydraulic Test, Steam Blowing, Transformers Charging, Boiler Light Up, Rolling and Synchronisation and Full loading of unit.

- a. These activities shall be personally supervised by the site executive along with the commissioning engineer.
- b. Appropriate Work Permits shall be taken as applicable
- c. The readiness of upstream and downstream system shall be ensured before taking up.
- d. These shall be handled strictly by the authorized persons only and the team shall be suitably briefed about the activity including hazards & risks involved and control plan by the concerned executive-in-charge before start.
- e. Entry of persons to the area of activity shall be suitably restricted and the emergency functions like Ambulance, first aid center and Fire station shall be intimated about the plan well in advance.
- f. Tag-in/ Tag-out shall be in place while charging transformer and whenever necessary.
- g. Electricians with valid wiremen license only shall be permitted to work on power lines.
- h. The area and the passage shall be adequately illuminated.

11. FIRE SAFETY

- a. The Fire Prevention, Protection and Preparedness Program is an integral part of the overall HSE Program. Effort and consideration must be given to safety, life and potential for delays in construction schedules and plant startup, as well as protection of property on a given project. The purpose of which is to prevent
 - i. Inception of fire
 - ii. Loss of life or personal injury
 - iii. Loss of Property
 - iv. Interruption of operations
- b. Site-in-charge / Safety Officer will make periodical review of the site Fire Protection, Prevention Preparedness Programme, Site conditions and available fire protection equipment. It is very imperative that the Sub-contractors along with BHEL to establish good contact with Local fire station for availability of Fire tender in case of emergencies, in addition to their own fire equipment.
- c. Fire Protection, Prevention and Preparedness Inspections - The Contractor /Sub-Contractor will be required to make frequent fire prevention inspections of his work site and operating facilities. Deficiencies will be corrected at once.
- d. Area where Hot work activities are carried out (Gas cutting / Welding/ any other spark producing work)

above a working spot, a GI / fire-resistant non-asbestos sheet or suitable material shall be placed to prevent the fall of hot sparks. A bucket of water shall be kept nearby while doing hot work

- e. Hot work shall be preferably carried out in a designated area with a standing Hot Work Permit, to be renewed monthly. The designated area shall have fire extinguishers.
- f. Any hot work outside designated area shall require a Hot Work permit and fire watch. No flammable material shall be stored within 35 feet from any fire load.

12. PAINTING:

- a. Requirements provide a detailed procedure to be implemented by all concerned employees and sub-contractors involved in painting activities.
- b. Significant Environmental Hazards:
 - i. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of lead fumes (lead containing paint)
 - ii. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of VOC's from painting operations
 - iii. VOC's from painting and coating operation
 - iv. Disposal of paints and coats drums
- c. Control Procedure for Painting:
 - i. Chemical products used in painting and coating operation shall have proper MSDS sheet in place. Whenever any doubt arises with respect to handling and safety point of view it should be accessed to all concerned.
 - ii. Toxic substances and hazards relate the toxic chemicals shall be identified.
 - iii. Proper PPE shall be used including plastic gloves appropriate overall etc.,
 - iv. Arrangement for cleaning of spillage shall be ensured
- d. Only trained workers shall be allowed and proper training should be imparted to the works.
- e. Exposure limits of the toxic substances shall be checked before starting the work and nobody shall be allowed to carry the work beyond the permissible limit.
- f. Ventilation or exhaust facility shall be provided at place where painting and coating operations are carried out.
- g. Overalls shall be supplied by the contractors/subcontractors to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters to wash at the cessation of work.
- h. Smoking, open flames or sources of ignition shall not be allowed in places where paints and other flammable substances are stored.
- i. A caution board in national /regional language "**smoking strictly prohibited**" shall be displayed in the vicinity.
- j. Suitable fire extinguishers/sand buckets shall be kept available at places where flammable paints are stored, handled or used.
- k. In case of indoor painting or painting in confined spaces, exhaust ventilating shall be provided. If adequate ventilation is not provided a proper respirator shall be provided and used by persons who are trained and fit tested.
- l. The VOC's from painting and coating operations shall not exceed the permissible level of CPCB/ SPCB norms. The paints and coats must be selected as per the guidelines.
- m. Workers shall thoroughly wash their hands and feet before leaving the work.

13. “HAZARDOUS ENERGY” CONTROL PROCEDURE/ LOCKOUT/TAGOUT (LOTO)

Hazardous Energy Control Procedures, known as "Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)" refers to specific practices and procedures to safeguard employees from the unexpected energization or startup of machinery and equipment, or the release of hazardous energy during service or maintenance activities.

Contractors must develop and submit a written LOTO program. This requires that a designated qualified individual turns off and disconnects the machinery or equipment from its energy source(s) before performing service or maintenance and that the authorized employee(s) either lock and tag the energy- isolating device(s) to prevent the release of hazardous energy and test the machine or equipment to verify that the energy has been isolated effectively.

a. Minimum Requirements:

The following are minimum requirements that must be included in the Contractor's LOTO program:

- i. Inspection of equipment by a trained individual who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment operation and associated hazards.
- ii. Identification and labeling of lockout devices. Purchase of locks, tags, and blocks. Development of a standard written operating procedure, permitted through a controlling authority that is followed by all workers.

b. General Requirements

The following steps must be taken to protect workers that install or service equipment and systems:

Follow the hazardous energy procedures and statutory regulations. Follow the manufacturer's service/repair instructions. Identify and label all sources of hazardous energy. Before beginning work, accomplish the following:

- i. De-energize all sources of hazardous energy:
- ii. Disconnect or shut down engines or motors.
- iii. De-energize electrical circuits.
- iv. Block fluid (gas or liquid) flow in hydraulic or pneumatic systems.
- v. Block or secure machine parts against motion.
- vi. Block or dissipate stored energy.
- vii. Discharge capacitors.
- viii. Release or block springs that are under compression or tension.
- ix. Vent fluids from pressure vessels, tanks, or accumulators—but never vent toxic, flammable, or explosive substances directly into the atmosphere.
- c. Lockout and tag out all forms of hazardous energy including electrical breaker panels, control valves, etc. Make sure that only one key exists for each of your assigned locks and that access to the key is controlled. Verify by test and/or observation that all energy sources are de- energized.
- d. After completion of the work, accomplish the following:
 - i. Inspect repair work before removing the lock and activating the equipment.
 - ii. Make sure that only the worker that installed the lock removes his/her assigned lock.
 - iii. Make sure that all workers are clear of danger points before re-energizing the system.

e. LOTO Procedure**PURPOSE AND SUMMARY**

This procedure provides the requirements and responsibilities of Hazardous Energy Control and the process for Lockout / Tag out (LOTO) of energy isolating devices (valves, circuit breakers, disconnect, etc.). Its use

shall ensure that machinery, equipment, or systems are isolated from all potentially hazardous energy to prevent unexpected energization, startup, or release of stored energy which may cause personnel injury or property damage.

This procedure applies to all BHEL personnel and subcontractors working on the WBPDC (1X660MW) STAGE-III projects where equipment must be taken out of service for the performance of work activities such as installation, maintenance, repair, construction, or equipment removal. The procedure may also be used to isolate equipment of which the energization or operation may present danger to personnel or property. Lockout / tag out are not required for electrical equipment that can be unplugged from the source and the person performing the work has control of the plug.

This procedure shall be applied to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected release of active or stored energy. Hazardous energy sources could be in the form of the following:

- Electrical
- Hydraulic
- Chemical
- Thermal
- Mechanical
- Pneumatic

Preplanning of work activities includes the identification of all potential hazardous energy sources so that they may be properly controlled and isolated, locked, and tagged out.

Prior to initiating work activities on or around locked out / tagged out equipment, the equipment must be tested and tried by or in the presence of the person(s) performing the work activities.

RESPONSIBILITIES

- The Engineers in Charge is responsible for implementing and enforcing this procedure and approving lockouts /tag outs that impact the operation of the project.
- The Engineer in Charge is responsible for authorizing Lockout /Tag out Requests.
- The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator is responsible for maintaining the Lockout / Tag out Log. Each shift should have a designated Lockout / Tag out Coordinator.
- The Isolator is responsible for determining the proper isolation devices and device positions required to isolate all potential energy sources so that the work stated on the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit may be safely performed. The Isolator must be familiar with the equipment and energy type(s) that require isolation. For this reason, in some cases the Isolator may be more than one person (i.e. Engineer, System Operator and/or Electrician). The Isolator shall position the specified device points, and apply locks and tags, and sign the tags and the LOTO Permit isolation point blocks.
- The Safety Manager is responsible for conducting an annual audit that is documented to ensure all procedures and requirements are current and being followed as written.

DEFINITIONS

Affected Employee: -

An employee whose job requires him/her to operate or use machinery or equipment on which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lock out/tag out procedure or whose job requires him/her to work in an area in which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lockout/tag out procedure

Authorized Employee: -

An employee who implements a lockout/tag out procedure on machinery, equipment, or systems in order that servicing or maintenance may be performed. Often an authorized employee and an affected employee may be the same person.

Danger “Do Not Operate” Tag

A tag used to identify energy isolation devices and specify the required position of the device. The tag should be affixed to the isolation device such that it is in plain view of anyone attempting to operate the device. The tags shall be sequentially numbered and shall specify the lockout/ tag out request number. The tag shall also state the purpose, and the expected duration of the lockout /tag out

Isolation Device

A device that is designed and intended to prevent the passage of energy. These devices, usually located at the energy source, are typically valves, circuit breakers, etc. Isolation devices should have a means of being locked in position

Lockout Device

A device that uses a positive physical means such as a lock, either key or combination type to maintain an energy isolation device in the safe position and prevent the inadvertent energization of machinery, equipment, or systems. Device locks should serve no other purpose other than hazardous energy control isolation

Lockout Tag out Request Permit

A pre-numbered form used to request that machinery, equipment or systems be taken out of service. A Lockout/Tagout Request Permit may be initiated by any one requiring energy isolation for work activities or for taking faulty equipment out of service

Lockout / Tag out Request Log

A record of all Lockout /Tag out Request Permits shall be maintained by the Lockout /Tag out Coordinator.

PROCEDURE**1. REQUESTING A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT PERMIT**

When machinery, equipment, or systems are partially or completely taken out of service for work activities or equipment protection, a lockout / tag out shall be requested. The requestor shall be familiar with scope of work required and shall provide a brief description of the work on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit. The requestor shall also provide the proposed start time and estimated duration of lockout / tag out. If familiar with the machinery, equipment, or system to be taken out of service, the requestor may identify the devices that are required to be isolated. The LOTO Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Authorized Lockout / Tag out Coordinator for reviewed and signature, along with Permit to Work number to be entered on the LOTO Request Permit.

- a. The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator shall record the necessary information on the Lockout / Tag out Request Log and forward the request to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
- b. The Safety Manager or Engineer in Charge shall review the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for impact on project operations. Project operations could be impacted by the equipment being taken out of service or by the required isolation to take the equipment out of service. If project operations are impacted by the Lockout / Tagout, the request shall be forwarded to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
- c. The Engineer in Charge shall provide the lockout / tag out isolation points necessary to perform the task stated on the request. The device identification, device location, device position, and locking mechanism

shall be entered into the appropriate blocks on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.

- d. The Engineer in Charge indicates approval of the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit by signing in the appropriate space on the request. If the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit is rejected, the Engineer in Charge shall return it to the requestor, via the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator with a written explanation of the rejection.
- e. Once approved, the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator to assign tags and locks.
- f. The log shall show current status of all Lockout / Tag out Request Permits from submittal to approval, through lifting of locks and tags to final closeout. The log shall be maintained by the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator in their office.

2. PLACEMENT OF LOCKS AND TAGS

- a. The tags shall be filled out to match the information on the LOTO Request Permit. Appropriate locks for the types of isolation devices specified shall be collected and placed with the tags and the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.
- b. The isolator(s) shall take the device locks, tags, and the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit to position the specified isolation devices, sign and hang the tags, and place the locks. If the isolator does not agree with or understand the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit, or has a problem performing the isolation, the problem should be brought to the attention of the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor immediately and the lockout / tag out should be postponed until the situation is resolved.
- c. Once the Isolator has placed all “locks” on isolation points, they will “test ”and “try” the machinery, equipment, or system to ensure all hazardous energy has been completely removed and the isolation is one totally accomplished, and has initialed and signed the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit indicating all isolation points have been confirmed. Examples of “lock”, “test” and “try”:
 - by checking that all locks on the LOTO Request Permit have been applied and are in the specified position open/closed, on/off, etc.; metering test of electrical circuits, opening of drain valves, checking pressure gauges or indicators; and try by pushing start buttons and on/off switches, etc.
 - Testing shall be performed by person(s) knowledgeable of the energy source(s) being isolated (e.g., an electrician should meter electrical circuits).
- d. A copy of the completed Lockout /Tag out Request Permit shall remain with the Work Package and used as part of the daily Pre-Job Briefings

3. WORKING UNDER A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST

- a. Prior to starting the work activity, the person(s) performing the work shall review the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit and place the necessary tags and personal locks on the identified isolation devices. Personal locks may be placed only on devices that have already been locked and tagged in accordance with the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.
 - All personal locks shall be accompanied by a tag that is signed and dated by the worker(s) and specifies the work activity being performed.
 - Personal locks should be of a different color than device locks for ready identification.
- b. Verification of the effectiveness of the isolation by the Isolator shall be performed for Worker’s working under the lockout / tag out, by demonstrating the checks on “lock”, “test” and “try”,
- c. When the work activity is finished, personal locks and tags shall be removed and the Safety Representative

shall be notified that the Lockout / Tagout is no longer required. If work under a lockout / tag out is to be delayed or interrupted for a period in excess of 24 hours, personal locks shall be removed until the work restarts. Personal locks shall be removed prior to the worker(s) leaving the project at the end of shift unless the key(s) are maintained at the project.

4. REMOVAL OF LOCKS AND TAGS

- a. When the lockout / tag out is no longer required, the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor shall obtain the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit from the work package for LOTO removal. Prior to removing locks or tags that may allow equipment to be energized, a check shall be made to verify that the equipment is free to safely operate (i.e., will not cause damage or injury). The locks and tags shall be removed and returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. Isolation devices may be repositioned at the discretion of the Engineer in Charge according to operational requirements. The Isolator shall complete the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit indicating each lock and tag has been removed and the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor forward to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator.
- b. The Lockout / Tagout Coordinator shall discard the tags and maintain the completed Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for future reference.
- c. In the event that an employee leaves the job site without removing the personal lock I tag, the following measures shall be taken and documented. The measures listed below are a minimum set of guidelines and under all circumstances, refer to the site-specific safe work plan for detailed procedures:
 - Attempt calling / contacting the employee to return to the site for removal.
 - In the event an employee cannot be contacted, the Site Manager and Safety Manager shall sign an Emergency Lockout/Tagout Removal Form, which has been completed by the Area Supervisor.
 - Employee shall be notified upon returning to the site, prior to beginning any work.

5. INTERRUPTION OF A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT

Operational Emergency

The Engineer in Charge / Safety Manager /Area Supervisor may deem it necessary to temporarily remove the locks and tags from isolation devices, prior to the end of the work activity. The standard procedure for removal of locks and tags shall be followed. Extreme caution shall be taken by the Isolator removing the locks and tags to prevent personnel injury.

Testing

When the performance of a work activity requires the functional testing of a machine, component, or system, the locks and tags may be temporarily removed in accordance with the tag removal, to perform the test. As a result of the testing, if it is determined that the equipment needs further work, the locks and tags shall be positioned back on to the device. If it is not necessary to replace all the locks and tags, then the unnecessary locks and tags may be returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. The Engineer in Charge shall initial the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit in the removal block to indicate that these locks and tags have been removed. When testing has been satisfactorily completed, the locks and tags shall be removed.

ISOLATION DEVICES

- In most industrial applications, there are isolation devices that were not designed to accommodate a locking device. In these instances, an acceptable alternative that physically obstructs or prevents the use of the isolation device shall be found. Chains shall be placed on valves or electrical panels. Wires shall be determinate, pulled back, taped, and secured.

- If an isolation device does not accept a lock, a tag only is acceptable; however, all possible precautions shall be undertaken to provide a level of safety for the workers. The tag shall be readily visible to anyone attempting to operate the device.
- If more than one Lockout / Tagout Request Permit requires that a single isolation device be locked and tagged, a lock and tag for each request shall be placed. Each lock in itself prevents the inadvertent operation of the device.

GROUP / COMPLEX LOCKOUT

In a multiple lockout / tag out procedure, each person working on the machinery or equipment must place a lock or tag on the energy isolating device. If the energy isolating device will not accept multiple locks or tags, a hasp (a multiple lockout device, may be used. The locks or tags must be placed in such a way that energy cannot be restored to the machinery or equipment until every lock or tag is removed. As each employee involved no longer needs to maintain lockout / tag out protection that employee removes his - her lock and/or tag. The employee attaching the lock or tag is the only person authorized to remove the lock or tag.

6. TRAINING

The training must include recognition of hazardous energy source, type and magnitude of energy available, methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control. Each authorized employee shall receive adequate training. The training should address that all affected employees are instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure. There should be training provisions included for any other employee whose work operations are or may be in an area where energy control procedures may be utilized. The employee training should also address when tag out systems are used including the limitations of a tag (tags are warning devices and do not provide physical restraint). The training should also include that a tag is not to be removed without authorization. The tag is never to be ignored or defeated in any way. Retraining is required when there is a change in job assignments, in machines, a change in the energy control procedures, or a new hazard is introduced. All training and I or retraining must be documented with employee's name and dates of training.

7. PROGRAM REVIEW

The lockout / tag out program must be reviewed at least annually. The review must ensure that procedures are being followed and that they are effective. A documented review of the inspection must include the date, the equipment, employees involved & the inspector. The inspector must be someone other than those actually using the lockout / tag out in progress.

ATTACHMENTS

#1. Danger (DO NOT OPERATE) Tags



#2. Device & Personal Locks and Multi Lock Hasp:



#3. Lockout / Tagout Request Permit

		LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST PERMIT			LOTO Request Permit No.: Work Permit No.:		
Equip. Out of Service:	LOTO Date Required by: ____ / ____ / ____	Estimated Duration:		LOTO Requested Date:			
Scope of Work:				LOTO Authorization Signed by: Date:			
				LOTO Removal Authorization Signed by: Date: Time:			
Tag No.	Device to be Tagged / Locked I.D. No.	Device Location	Device Position OPEN / CLOSE D -	Lock No.	Tag/Lock Placed by Print/Sign - Date/Time		Tag /Lock Removed by Print/Sign - Date/Time
Comments Instructions: Attachment 3.Lockout / Tag out Request Permit:							

#4. Lockout / Tag out Request Log

LOTO Permit No.	Request or Name	Equipment & Location	Est. Work Completed Date	Approval Date	LOTO Placed Date	LOTO Removed Date	Comments

14. RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk and Hazard Analysis

In order to produce an overall Project EHS Plan, a project must be assessed for its risks. There are two components to the risk and hazard analysis. The procedure used to examine and plan for the identified risks and hazards is called a General Hazard and Risk Assessment.

JSA/HIRA review

Prior to commence the following activities Method statement and JSA/HIRA to be prepared by the concern engineer in coordination with EHS officer and submit to the client for review and approval. After getting approval the work will be started under PTW after clearance. For HIRA and criteria for the defining the high, medium & low risk the relevant annexure be referred. In case any deviations required in the approved method statement the concerned engineer/supervisor has to prepare additional HIRA/JSA to cover the new activities and associated risk. Following activities to be covered,

- Deep excavation (more than 5 feet)
- Significant concrete pouring (like heavy foundation, TG deck, Slab casting etc.)
- Confined entry
- Blasting
- Working on electrical/ energized equipment's
- Steel erection more than 5-Ton weight
- Working at height prior to completion of stairs/ladders/hand railing etc.

Definition:

HAZARD - Any potential or present danger to persons or property within the project site, e.g., oil on the floor is a hazard.

INCIDENT - An unintended happening that may result in injury, loss or damage, e.g., Slipping on the oil is an Incident.

INJURY – Physical harm, the result of an Incident, e.g., a sprained wrist from the fall would be an injury.

Hazard Analysis Document

- For high risk and dangerous work identified, the Applicant shall complete and submit a Hazard Analysis Document together with the PTW request. It will be a JSA (Job Safety Analysis) or Preliminary Hazard Analysis Checklist. And it shall be reviewed and approved by respective Construction and HSE Representatives.
- Issues such as work interface, coordination, drawings, toolbox meetings and work type/duration shall be detailed and included with supporting documentation for the Applicant's request for PTW.
- If applicable, Hazard Analysis Document shall be used as the foundation for development of Safe Work Method Statement. Each hazard identified shall be addressed in the Safe Work Method Statement and be submitted as part of the Applicant's submittal package.

Evaluation of Sub-contractor Risk Assessments includes

- Experience and expertise in performing similar type work.
- Duration of work performed
- Location of the work to be performed.

- Nature of the work to be performed.
- Potential for a subcontractor performing the work to expose themselves, other persons or employees, to hazards.
- Potential for exposure to work site hazards.

Review of Subcontractor specific issues

Preventive and protective measures must be introduced according to the following order of priority

- Eliminating the hazard by removing the activity from the work process. Examples include substitution with less hazardous chemicals, using different manufacturing processes, etc.
- Controlling the hazard at its source through use of engineering controls. Examples include local exhaust ventilation, isolation rooms, machine guarding, acoustic insulating, etc.
- Minimizing the hazard through design of safe work systems and administrative or institutional control measures. Examples include job rotation, training safe work procedures, lock-out and tag-out, workplace monitoring, limiting exposure or work duration, etc.
- Providing appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in conjunction with training, use, and maintenance of the PPE.

15. HSE PREPAREDNESS FOR ADVERSE CLIMATES AND WEATHER

All Preventive and Precautionary measures to ensure Health & Safety of workers in all possible adverse weather conditions based on the analysis of the local area conditions to be taken by the subcontractor

15.1 SUMMER

1. The Working Time and Lunch Hour will be as per instruction of Statutory Authorities (no work between 11am to 3:30pm). However, in case temp comes down due to rain/cloudy weather work will continue as per normal routine.
2. During long lunch break, worker will be allowed to go back home for rest. Those who will like to stay back will avail at the facility of rest shed or other designed area.
3. They will be allowed to take small break during work as per their need.
4. Water sprinkling will be done on roads to reduce dust concentration.
5. Workers will be provided with adequate cool drinking water and Butter milk/Lemon water etc.
6. Adequate ORS stock will be made available at the work location in the First-Aid Box for use as needed and at First-aid Centre for emergency need.
7. Fire prevention shall be on high alert, with removal of dry grass and bushes, etc, inside and outside the surrounding work areas. No smoking, and control of open flame/sparks shall be maintained and monitored.
8. Worker will be informed about the Do's and Don'ts to be followed during summer in the Pre Job Brief.

Dos & Don'ts

1. Drink plenty of cool water and other non-alcoholic fluid and keep body well hydrated.
2. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.
3. Avoid over physical exercise.
4. Have adequate sleep at night.
5. Eat light and less spicy food
6. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.

7. Nobody should use small water bodies such as pits, running rain water through crevices etc. for drinking and cleaning purpose as it may be unhygienic.

Emergency Handling

In case of emergency due to heat disorder:

1. Rescue the victim from workplace and place under shed.
2. If to be rescued from height, use stoke basket or rescue kit.
3. Inform Ambulance immediately.
4. If nearby any air conditioned room/shed is available, place him inside the room/shed.
5. Administer First aid by trained First aider for Heat Disorder
6. If conscious, give him ORS solution to drink.
7. If required send the victim hospital immediately.

15.2 MONSOON**A. Height Work & Structural Safety:**

1. Ensure that all height work platforms are barricaded and avoid any highly hazardous
2. Height work.
3. Ensure that all personnel have good quality and intact safety shoes
4. Stop all dangerous height work during rain
5. Explain Do's and Don'ts to workers during Tool Box Meetings
6. Ensure that there are no weak structures, boards etc. that can fall during high winds
7. Do not allow any loose material (e.g. GI sheet, Ply board, empty cement bag, aluminium foil, foam sheets etc.) on roof sheds or top of structures.
8. Do not permit any one to ride up or come down scaffolds frame work during heavy wind or rain.
9. Provide "anchor" of adequate strength to scaffolds and other high-rise structures.
10. All rest sheds and GI sheds will be anchored into the round and wall and roof panels will be secured with J hook to prevent shed from blowing over or parts/pieces becoming airborne. Proper earthing per IS standard is also to be installed.
11. Do not go alone nor permit anyone to stay at tower-tops, roof-tops, high structures or on electrical poles during the course of stormy weather or heavy rain.

B. Electrical:

1. All electrical connections / loads have to be routed through ELCB / RCCB (residual current circuit breaker) whose rating should be 30mA.
2. RCCB operational checks need to be done DAILY / WEEKLY during monsoon season.
3. Avoid joints on power cables which need to be laid over-head or under-ground, better not to have any joint at all. In case joints become essential, such cables must be housed rigidly and insulation must be provided as per approved standard. The joint shall be suitable for outdoor use.
4. All electrical distribution board shall be properly covered at top and sides to protect from rain water. Extension boards shall be protected from rain water.
5. Ensure proper "earthing" for each and every electrical appliance.
6. Double earthing need to be provided for 3-phase power supply and for voltage more than 220V.

7. Provide lightening arrestors at the top of Boiler 3 and boiler 4 and rest sheds which are not covered by existing lightening arrestor of other installation.

C. Others:

1. Maintain smooth flow on open drains. i.e. no obstruction or blockade shall be made on storm water drains. If required, make temporary drains.
2. Arrange back-filling of excavated pits on war-footing basis.
3. Arrange bringing down booms of all cranes, hydra machines during stormy weather (wind speed 40-50 km/hr)
4. Confirm that all gantry cranes are effectively choked to prevent rolling and toppling.
5. Do not forget to deep ready a dew battery operated lights at site-offices during rainy season.
6. Avoid using wet damp clothes.
7. Hard Barricade excavated zone filled with water with scaffolding pipe & clamp with reflective net
8. Engage diesel operated water pump to dewater work area. For electrically operated water pump, the starter shall be protected from rain water. All rotating parts shall be guarded. Ensure availability of sufficient water pumps.

D. Health and hygiene:

1. Monsoon reduces the immunity of our body and makes us vulnerable to many diseases which are commonly associated with this season. It is time for us to keep our body challenging against disease by boosting our immunity and taking safety measures against these diseases.
2. The diseases associated with monsoon are Malaria, Jaundice, Gastro-intestinal infections, like typhoid, cholera etc. apart from these viral infections like cold and cough also make their presence felt. Majority of above said diseases are on account of:
3. Puddle of water formed due to rain become breeding grounds for mosquitoes which spread disease like, malaria and dengue fever. As a precautionary measure against mosquito-bite disease one can use mosquito net around the end which is better choice to mosquito repellents like mats and coils.
4. Pollution of drinking water during monsoon is very common. It is very necessary to drink clean and pure water when water-borne monsoon diseases like diarrhoea and gastro-intestinal infections threaten us.
5. Walking in dirty water during rainy season leads of numerous fungal infection which affect toes and nails. Diabetic patients have to take a special care about their feet. Keeping feet always dry and clean is very necessary. Avoid walking in dirty water. Keep shoes socks and raincoats dry and clean.

E. Workmen will be made aware of following Do's and Don'ts:

1. Do not sleep in daytime.
2. Avoid over physical exertion.
3. During lightning and thunder storm, do not take shelter under tree. Take shelter inside rest shed or store room.
4. Wash vegetables with clean water and steam them well to kill germs.
5. Avoid eating un-cooked foods and salads should be washed properly before consumption.
6. Drink plenty of water and keep body well-hydrated.
7. Always keep the surrounding area dry and clean. Don't allow to get water accumulated around.
8. Keep body warm as viruses attack immediately when body temperature goes down.

9. Do not enter air conditioned room with wet hair and damp cloths.
10. Dry your feet and webs with soft dry cloth whenever they are wet.
11. Eat light and less spicy food.
12. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.
13. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.

15.3 EMERGENCY WEATHER CONDITIONS

Cyclone/Severe thunder storm

In the event of Cyclone/Severe thunder storm, alert will be issued by subcontractor on notification received by Govt. authorities/Metrological departments Customer or BHEL.

The actions required during cyclone/rough weather:

1. Check and advice subcontractors to clean-up work area. Pick up all loose and unused material of respective supervisor's area.
2. Tie to secure all gas cylinders to avoid displacement and unsafe conditions which could be due to wind pressure.
3. Secure portable electricity generating sets and other equipment, pumps, hoses etc.
4. Make preparation for removal of water logging.
5. Take review of work activity and make preparation for removal of equipment and material from vulnerable areas.
6. Isolate/turn off all electrical power form the main panel/switches. Secure and anchor panels properly.
7. Recheck anchorage/tie of all temporary structures/sheds, tall objects, cranes, rigs, scaffolds etc. to avoid toppling due to wind force.
8. Cranes boom shall be secured, either locked or lowered the booms as reasonably and practicably possible and rigs to safe position for the safety point of view.
9. Group up all trash barrels, wooden pallets, forms; wooden decks etc. and anchor properly.
10. Welding machines, air compressors and such equipment are to be grouped together and secured to the stable objects. Welding leads, electrical cables, hoses are to be rolled up and secured properly.
11. Set on site vehicles on high ground in the site area with brakes set firmly.
12. Anchor all tanks, vessels, gas cylinders that may be moved by high wind and water.
13. Evacuate job site.

Personnel Evacuation:

1. Personnel Evacuation will be required if predicted wind speed and storm surge heights are beyond acceptable limits as per the instructions from Govt. Authorities/ Metrological departments or Customer.
2. Once the warning is received for personnel evacuation, an emergency response team shall be formed. The team will work with local authorities and other agencies formed/deployed to evacuate and transport all personnel involved in the project to the cyclone shelter.
3. Cyclone may be followed by the calm "EYE", be aware of it. If the wind suddenly drops, don't assume the cyclone is over. Violent wind may resume from the opposite side direction. Wait for the official "All clear Signal".

4. After the cyclone, do not go outside until officially communicated about safe situation outside. Use recommended routes for returning. Do not panic or rush while returning.
5. Checking of gas leaks and well-being of electrical appliances is essential before leaving the site.
6. Follow local communications for official warning and advice. The construction Manager shall also obtain updates from customer/metrological departments and communicate to the personnel on project site.

15.4 PREVENTION OF COVID-19 (COVID-19 HERE TO BE READ AS COVID-19 AND OTHER PANDEMICS/ COMMUNICABLE DISEASES) AT PROJECT SITE & LABOUR COLONY:

Resumption of Construction Activities after Lock Down and Prevention of Coronavirus Infection during Site Operations and OCP 61A: Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony will be strictly followed.

A. Preventive measures at project site:

- BHEL and Agencies shall nominate COVID Marshalls, who will be responsible for monitoring the COVID prevention measures and apprising management on the same.
- Mandatory health check-up for every worker/ official joining the site
- All activities to be carried out using least amount of paperwork and physical proximity as far as possible.
- **HSE Observer App** to be used to monitor HSE Activities and follow up with agencies for closure of non-conformities.

a. Strict Control at the Gate/ Banning Entry to Anyone Not Wearing Masks

- i. Security personnel at the gate may erect a barricade preferably approx. 10 meters from the gate and only allow personnel who are wearing proper masks inside.
- ii. Public address system may be used to warn any non-compliant visitors
- iii. Near entry gate, round markers at minimum 1-meter distance to be ensured so that distancing is ensured
- iv. A hand-wash or hand sanitiser facility is preferable at the gate to allow entry after hand wash or hand sanitisation. These are also to be provided at key locations to enable hand wash / hand sanitisation before starting work, before eating, etc.
- v. Gutkha, Paan, tobacco etc. to be banned from the site. Spitting to be strictly prohibited.

b. Screening at Gate with Contactless Thermometer & Action on Suspected Cases

- i. Security Personnel at the Gate to screen each person entering the premises using a non-contact infrared thermometer, which is duly serial numbered and calibrated.
 - ii. In case any site worker/ official is found to have fever more than 99 Degrees Fahrenheit or found coughing/ sneezing, he/she may be advised rest till recovery and entry to be permitted after obtaining clearance from medical officer/assistance/attendants.
- Parcel to be collected from gate by concerned person preferably with provision of Special Box
 - Any construction material received at site, unless properly sanitized, to be kept undisturbed for at least 3 days and to be used only after that period.
 - During Toolbox Talks, minimum 1-meter distance between any two workers to be ensured

c. During site execution activities:

For all site execution activities, social distancing is to be maintained. In case this is not possible due to nature of work, speciality of work, etc, ensure sensitisation of the labour/staff involved and use of appropriate PPEs, especially mandatory face mask. In any case, close working to be allowed only in special

circumstances and ensuring these activities are preferably time staggered to the extent possible

d. In office premises:

- i. Sharing of items like pens, water bottles etc. in office premises to be avoided
- ii. Doors preferably to be in open condition to avoid contact
- iii. All common touch points to be frequently disinfected in a day.

e. Regular disinfection of all Areas, Equipment and facilities

- i. A dedicated disinfectant gang to be identified for the task by each agency. The disinfectant gang to be provided full body suits for the task.
- ii. All areas (including office premises, site areas, chairs, tables, furniture etc.), tools & equipment to preferably be disinfected by dedicated gang every day before resumption of work.
- iv. Common touch points like handrails, lift buttons, door/window knobs or handles, vehicle door handles, taps, conference room & dining hall tables/chairs, common sofas/chairs, visitor sofa/chairs, files & folders, etc to preferably be disinfected regularly at frequent intervals every day.
- v. Pool vehicles, to be disinfected after every use. Social distancing to be maintained inside the common pool vehicles as per Govt./ statutory body guidelines.

f. Disinfecting the operator/driver touch points of Vehicles/cranes, T&Ps etc.

Disinfection to also be carried out for all Cranes, Vehicles, Equipment, consoles, T&Ps etc. which come into contact with operating personnel.

g. Posters on COVID-19

Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the site in languages understood by most workers.

h. Brief guidelines for hand washing are as below:

- i. Soap to be provided at each wash basin and replenished regularly.
- ii. Washing with soap for at least 20 seconds is recommended.
- iii. As a general guideline, for every 100 workers, 1 wash-basin may be provided at site areas.
- iv. Close queue to be avoided near wash-basins and 1-meter distance to be maintained. Round markers at 1-meter distance can be ensured as guidance

Composition of Disinfectant:

- i. Readily available 1% hypochlorite solution or 4%
- ii. Liquid chlorine-1% solution
- lii. Surgical spirit-95% alcohol content
- iv. Hand sanitizer should have: Isopropyl alcohol-75%, Glycerol-1.45%, Hydrogen Peroxide-0.125%

B. Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony:

- Spacing of minimum 2 meters between living areas of workers inside a room may be maintained. Preferably, the living area of each worker may be partitioned using sheet of cloth, plastic etc.
- Rooms to be properly ventilated as far as possible
- Sanitation to be given prime importance and personal hygiene to be promoted
- Face masks shall be worn by everyone inside the colony premises
- Spitting of Pan. Gutkha etc. inside the colony and urinating etc. outside the toilets to be strictly avoided
- Regular visits by Doctors to the labor colony can be arranged on non-working day for check-up of all workers
- **Identification of "COVID Wardens" (CWs) by each agency for maintaining the following:**
 - i. Keeping an eye on the health of workers and report any suspected cases of fever, coughing etc. to the

management

- ii. Keeping an eye on the social distancing measures in the labor colony and report any non-conformances to the management.
- iii. Educate the workers about social distancing and COVID prevention measures.
- Training/ Awareness regarding COVID-19 to be provided to workers regularly.
- Workers to be instructed to maintain social distancing of minimum 1 m at all time
- **Posters on COVID-19:** Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the labor colony in languages understood by most workers.
- All workers to be instructed to inform any suspected cases of illness (individual or others) to an emergency contact number of CW, the emergency contact numbers and CW contact numbers to be displayed at prominent locations
- **Inspection & Review**
 - i. Daily Inspection by concerned COVID Wardens and reporting to Agency
 - ii. Regular inspection by Agency & BHEL

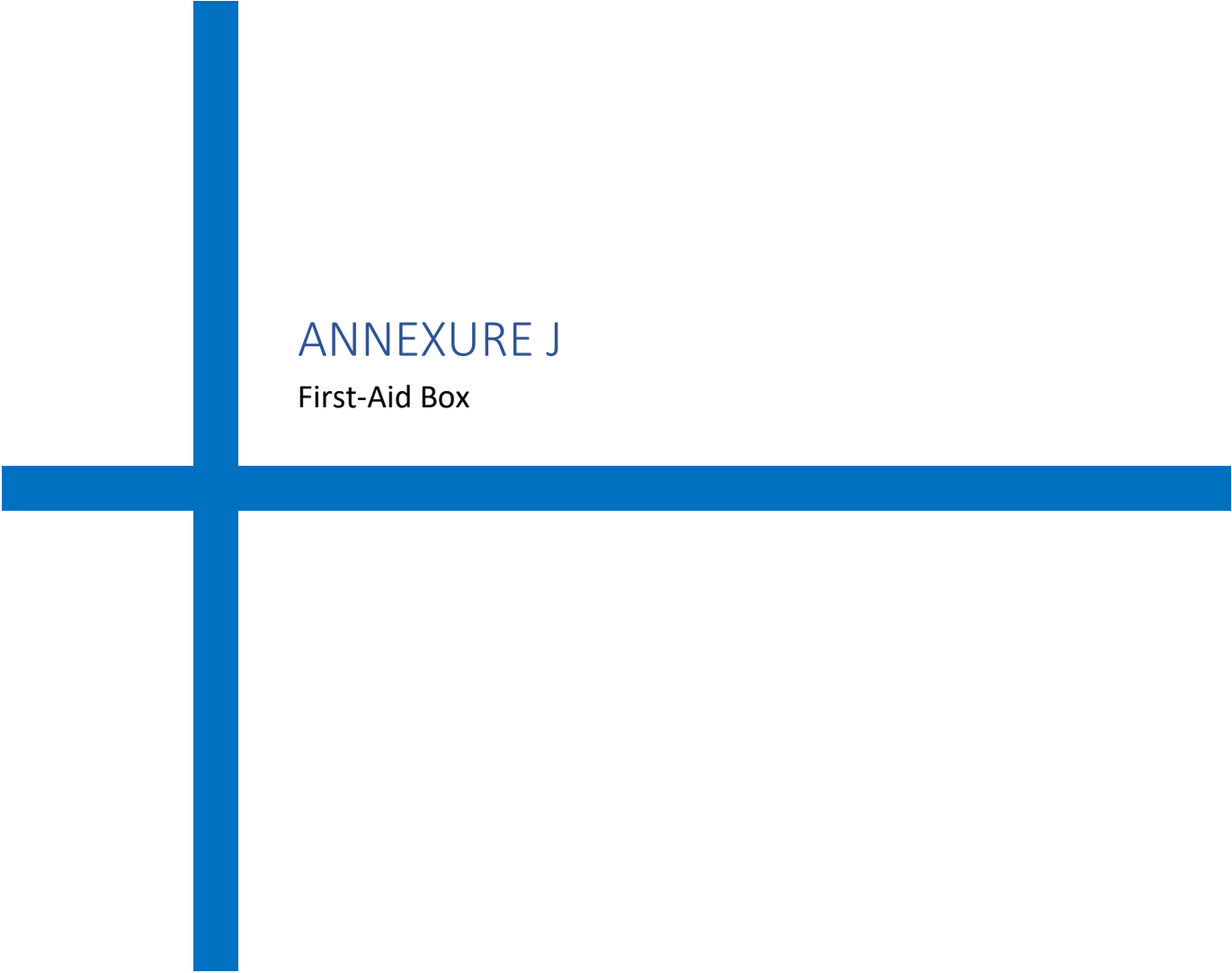
15.5 Noise Mitigation

High noise is harmful to the human health and it can cause impairment if exposed for long duration at regular intervals, and also cause disruption in nearby communities.

- Noise monitoring shall be carried out in all construction locations periodically.
- Use of silent DG is allowed at site during construction.
- Low noise generation equipment's to be preferred.
- Work areas where noise levels exceed the 85db shall be posted as hearing protection required.
- Use of PPEs / ear plug/ear muff for personnel entering into high noise area.
- Activities generation High noise will be planned in day shift.

Noise Level Chart

Parameter	Night Noise level dBA	Daytime Noise Level dBA
At 1-meter from each piece of equipment	85	85
At Property boundary	70	70



ANNEXURE J

First-Aid Box

Details & Contents of First Aid Box as per Contract Labor (Regulation & Abolition Act), Central Rules, 1971

- (1) The first-aid box shall be distinctively marked with a Red Cross on a white background and shall contain the following items, namely:

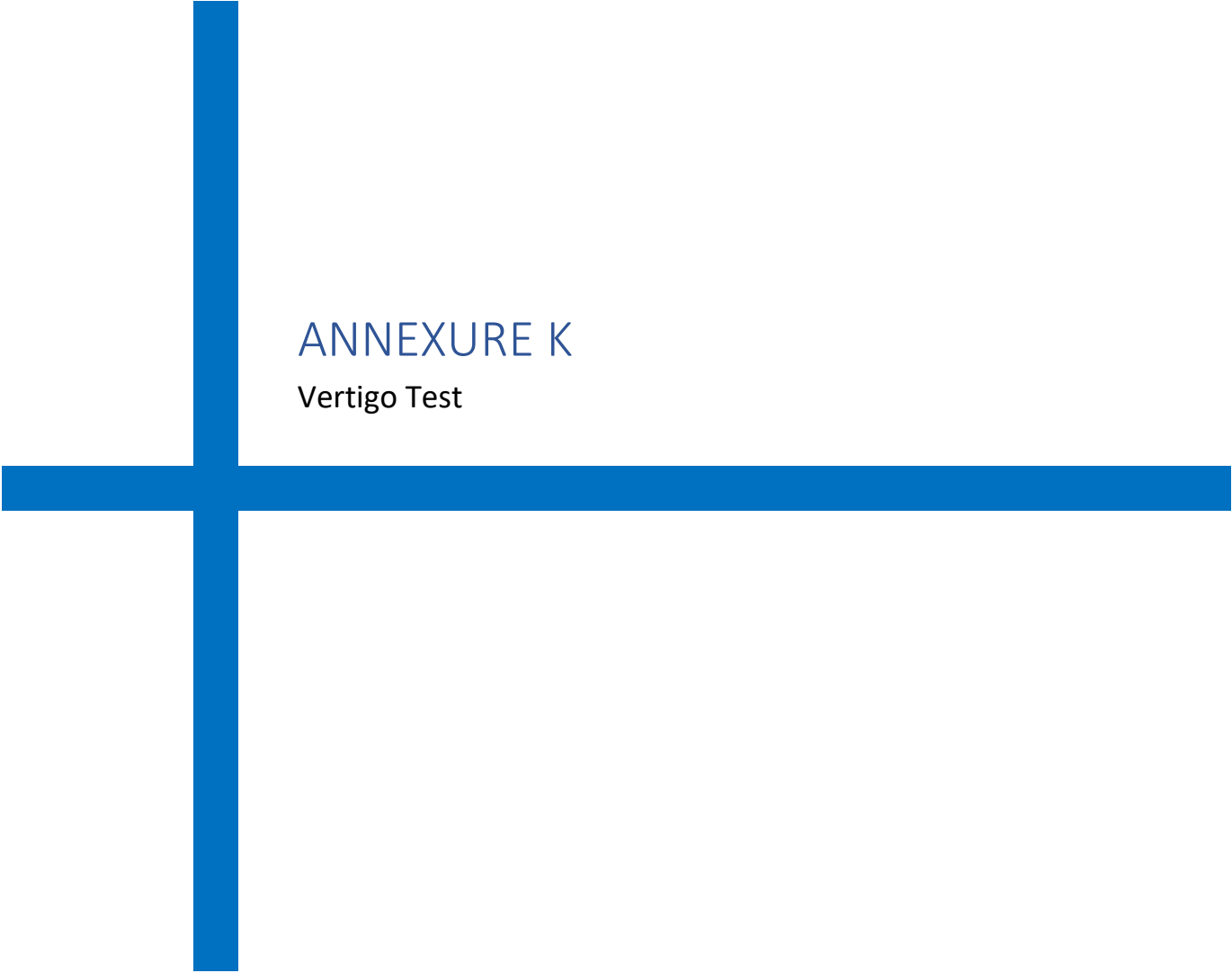
(a) For establishments in which the number of contract labor employed does not exceed fifty, each first aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	6 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	3 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	3 large size sterilized dressings
(iv)	6 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(v)	6 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(vi)	6 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(vii)	One tourniquet
(viii)	A supply of suitable splints
(ix)	Three packets of safety pins.
(x)	Kidney tray.
(xi)	3 large sterilized burn dressings.
(xii)	1 (30ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xiii)	1 (30 ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label
(xiv)	1 snake bite lancet
(xv)	1 (30gms) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xvi)	1 pair scissors
(xvii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labor Institutes, Government of India.
(xviii)	A bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xix)	Ointment for burns
(xx)	A bottle of suitable surgical anti-septic solution

(b) For establishment in which the number of contract labor exceeds fifty each first-aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	12 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	6 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	6 large size sterilized dressings.
(iv)	6 large size sterilized burn dressings
(v)	6 (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool
(vi)	12 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(vii)	12 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(viii)	12 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(ix)	One tourniquet.
(x)	A supply of suitable splints.
(xi)	Three packets of safety pins.
(xii)	Kidney tray.
(xiii)	Sufficient number of eye washes bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.
(xiv)	4 per cent Xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops.
(xv)	1 (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xvi)	One (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water.
(xvii)	1 (120ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xviii)	1 roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter)
(xix)	2 rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)
(xx)	A snake bite lancet.
(xxi)	1 (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xxii)	1 pair scissors
(xxiii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labor Institutes, Government of India.
(xxiv)	a bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xxv)	Ointment for burns
(xxvi)	A bottle of a suitable surgical anti septic solution.

- (2) Adequate arrangement shall be made for immediate recoupment of the equipment when necessary.



ANNEXURE K

Vertigo Test

Vertigo Test Procedure/ Guidelines

This document specifies minimum requirements for vertigo test. These may be supplemented by any additional requirements deemed fit by the medical examiner/ HSE department)

Fear of height may be physiological or psychological. Therefore, to rule out any possibility of physiological factor, detailed medical check-up of workers is carried out before vertigo test. Medical check-up of workers includes the following:

history of past illnesses (like epilepsy, drug allergy, diabetics/ hypertension, unconsciousness etc.), general physical examination (like height, weight, BMI, build and nourishment etc.), measurement of pulse rate, Blood Pressure, respiratory rate.

After this check-up, those who are found suitable for height work by examining doctor, are allowed to undergo vertigo test.

During this health check-up, psychology of workers is also studied. If any worker finds it extremely difficult/ frightening to climb the monkey ladder & walk on the beam, during/after performing vertigo test or even before performing, then he is treated as disqualified.

As per standard, during vertigo test, worker is allowed to climb on a foundation through monkey ladder, walk on a beam, then steps down at the other end of beam, through monkey ladder. Height of the beam should be at least six feet from ground level. All necessary safety precautions are taken during this test. Worker has to wear full body harness with double lanyard. A horizontal lifeline is run parallel to the beam and worker has to put his lanyards into the lifeline. Additionally, a safety net is also put below the beam for rescue of the victim in case of a fall from beam.

Following activities are suggested to be carried out during testing:**1. Walking Bench Training:**

- a. Person should walk over the channel. He should maintain balance & walk without much problem.
- b. If the person has problem to balances himself on repeated chances, he may be having flat foot or some other problem. So, he may not be fit for height work.

2. Rope Climb Training:

Person should be able to climb the rope up to the top channel for ensuring that in case of fall, a person hanging on the safety harness, will be able to safely climb back to the platform within minimum time period before the safety harness start breaking down under the load.

3. Height Work Training:

Person should walk freely on the middle channel while holding the top channel with the help of safety harness.

4. Ladder for Vertical fall arrestor Training:

Vertical fall arrestor rope is fixed from top to bottom of the ladder. It will ensure:

- Usage of vertical fall arrestor.
- Usage of two lanyards of a safety harness.
- Ensure 3-point contact on the ladder while climb.

5. Chair for work at height Training:

- Climb though vertical ladder with two lanyard ropes.
- Hooking of two lanyard ropes to life line. With this safe arrangement, he can walk to chair.
- Sits in the chair safely, comes out & walks back to the vertical ladder & come down from vertical ladder. After completion of vertigo test, blood pressure of worker is again measured. If it is not within acceptable limits for any worker, concerned worker is denied height pass.

Only those who pass the above training are to be considered as fit for height work.